

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2018 with funding from
Wellcome Library

<https://archive.org/details/b30524349>

A
SYNOPSIS
OF THE
HISTORY
AND
CURE
OF
Venereal Diseases.

By J. ARMSTRONG, M. D.



L O N D O N :

Printed for A. MILLAR, at *Buchanan's* Head,
over-against St. Clement's Church in the
Strand. MDCCXXXVII.



T O

Dr. ALEXANDER STUART

Physician in Ordinary to Her Majesty.

S I R,



AN Address to a Person who has an indisputable Right to judge severely of the Performance presented to him, is such an Insinuation in its Favour, that an unknown Writer ought scarce to venture into the Publick without such an Advantage. A Perswasion of this, together

with a warm Sense of the
amiable Qualities of the
humane good Man, joined to
the Abilities of the accom-
plished Physician, made me
ambitious to inscribe the
following Sheets to You.
And tho' so good an Au-
thority should not prove
sufficient to bring them into
Credit, I shall at least, by this
Address, procure myself a
very sensible Gratification,
the Honour to be known for,

S I R,

Your obliged Friend,

and most obedient,

humble Servant,

J. Armstrong.



TO THE
READER.



*THE Venetian Collection of the several Writers upon Venereal Diseases is, for its Price, beyond the Reach of a great many Readers; and, for its formidable Size, almost useless to all. For tho' an unexceptionable * Judge says, that one may pick out, from those various Authors, a very perfect Account of those Diseases, yet it is not to be denied that most of them are so diffused in their Manner, and so full of Digressions, that it seems as if they wanted every now and then to relieve themselves from a disagreeable Subject by any inspid Relaxation; or rather than not swell their Treatises to a certain proposed Bulk, chose to run a sure Risque of disgusting every Reader by an insupportable Prolixity. It was for these Reasons that I thought an Attempt to abridge that enormous Book might be acceptable to the Publick; and*

TO THE READER.

and I had gone too far in it to desist, before I knew that Dr. Turner was engaged in the same Design.

In carrying on this Work, I thought it was proper to give a full Abridgment of each Author; that the Reader might have it in his Power to judge how far they agree one with another. Only, to cut short the Number of Repetitions as far as I could consistently with that View, towards the latter End of the Book, I have omitted such Things as these Writers have said in common with preceeding ones, taking Notice only of those Observations and Methods of Practice in which they are more singular.

For the Sake of some People, who, without any Knowledge of the Art, are sanguine enough to practise it upon themselves or their Friends, but commonly with such Success as must naturally be expected from such Hands; I say, for their Sake, wherever any of my Authors have recommended a Practice from which I could apprehend any considerable Danger, I have generally given a Precaution against it by Way of Note; except where the Animadversions of other Authors upon such Practices have saved me that Trouble.

I make no Question but a great many Readers will be of Opinion, that thro' the Course of the Work, I have taken Notice of several trifling Observations. I do not pretend absolutely to deny the Charge: But as it is impossible in such Cases, to keep such a Medium as shall be agreeable to the Judgments of all Readers, I laid it down as a Rule rather to take

To the READER.

in some Things of small Importance, than omit any Thing that to some Readers might seem material.

The Theory of those Days in which my Authors wrote was generally unphilosophical; for which Reason I have suppressed all their Attempts that Way. Besides I propos'd to confine myself entirely to Matters of Observation and Practice. But the curious Reader, will find in Dr. Boerhaave's Preface a succinct View of the most consistent Theory of those Diseases that perhaps has yet been offered to the Publick.

As most of my Authors have dispersed such of their Materials as are curious or useful in a very irregular Manner thro' their Treatises, I have endeavoured to reduce them to some Order; tho' instead of studying a dry Uniformity I have frequently varied the Method. And such Faults as I may have committed against good Method I hope are pardonable.

After I had finished my proposed Task, I conceived that the Performance would be quite lame, at this Time of Day, without the Addition of Dr. Astruc's Book upon the same Subject. This obliged me to attempt an Epitome of it also. But as the Book was new, and the Method generally regular, I have executed it in a different Manner from the rest; in such a Manner as I apprehended would be most acceptable to a Reader of Curiosity, who desires an Account of a new Book. I have endeavoured to take Notice of every Thing that was curious or material in it; I mean such Things as either were not to be met with in the former Authors, or not handled by them to so much Purpose. At

To the R E A D E R.

the same Time I have assumed a Privilege of dissenting from him in some Points, as well as from the rest of my Authors: But I hope I have always done it with Decency.

To conclude, I have left my Authors ranged in the same Order in which I found them in the Venetian Collection, as published by Boerhaave. But whoever pleases may peruse them in the Order wherein they wrote. And for the Sake of such Readers I shall subjoin a List of them in that Order.

	Page		Page
N icolaus Leonicens	45	Leonardus Fuschius	231
Coradus Gilinus	156	Aloyfius Lobera	171
Natalis Montefaurus	79	Hieronymus Cardanus	269
Antonius Scanarolus	84	Jöan. Baptist. Montan.	221
* Sebastianus Aquilianus	41	Bartholom. Maggus	368
* Gaspar Torella	215	Joannes Benedictus	96
Joannes de Vigo	203	Anton. Musa Brassavol.	253
Antonius Benivenius	185	Benedict. Victorius	242
* Wendelinus Hock	148	Amatus Lusitanus	251
Jacobus Cataneus	85	Joannes Langius	299
Joannes Almenar	165	Petrus Hascardus	328
Georgius Vella	107	Nicolaus Machellus	265
Petrus Maynardus	183	Joannes Fernelius	238
Leonardus Schmai	181	Petrus de Bayro	299
Ulricus de Hutten	132	Joannes Sylvius	360
Joannes Manardus	233	Francisc. Frizimelica	343
Benedictus Rinius	341	Gabriel Fallopius	271
Hieronymus Fracastorius	103	Gulielmus Rondeletius	329
* Laurentius Frisius	158	Dominicus Leo	320
* Joannes Paschalis	109	Anton. Fracantianus	292
Gondisalvus Fernandez	163	Anton. Chalmeteus	301
Nicolaus Poll	116	Augerius Ferrerius	320
* Nicolaus Massa	48	Leonard. Botallus	305
* Petrus Andr. Matthiolus	120	Alex. Trajan. Petron.	369
Alphonfus Ferrus	187	Petrus Trapolinus	349
Josephus Struthius	339	Marinus Brocardus	340
Dionysius Fontanonus	238	Bernardin. Tomitanus	350
Antonius Gallus	209	Mich. Joan. Paschal.	360
Andreas Vesalius	225	Prosper Borgarutius	361
Bartholom. Montagnana	339	Joannes Astruc	404



Dr. BOERHAAVE'S

P R E F A C E

T O T H E

A P H R O D I S I A C U S.



WHEN I first set out in the Practice of Physick, the Variety of Cases which daily occur'd, gave me a strong Desire to know what Authors had given the most accurate Descriptions of Diseases, and the most faithful Accounts of their proper Cures. For as a great many new Symptoms cast up every Day, to Practitioners, in the very same Disease, and as the usual Effects of Diseases oftentimes deviate very strangely from their ordinary Shapes, the Physician must of course frequently be at a Stand, and embarrass'd with Difficulties, find himself undetermin'd what Method to pursue: especially in Cases where the Neglect of the timely Season for attempting a Cure, produces some irreparable Misfortune; or when the Remains of the Disease, mischievous, loathsome, or deform'd, discover an unskilful Practice, to the great Unhappiness of the Patient, and the Disgrace of the Physician.

This whole Train of Difficulties and Disasters, as all knowing Physicians agree, in no Disease more frequently occurs than in that which commonly goes by the Name of the *French Pox*. For in the Management of this most loathsome Malady, such Accidents sometimes appear as have not shewn themselves in a long Course of former Observation. In so much that a Practitioner of the greatest Experience shall sometimes find himself reduc'd to the Condition of a Novice, and be oblig'd, whatever Mortification it may give him, to own his Ignorance of the Nature of the Disease, and of effectual Remedies against it. Here often too, from the most trifling and inconsiderable Beginning, a frightful Mischief, and not to be subdu'd, in a short time grows up. How often has the slightest Ulcer upon the Fauces, Tongue, Palate, or Nose, made the otherwise most prudent Physicians rue their Oversight! For my Part, I have practis'd in this Disease for upwards of Six and Thirty Years; during which Time I have neither wanted, nor neglected to improve, Opportunities of searching to the Bottom the Genius of this anomalous Malady; and yet I must own, that of later Years I have seen such Cases as were quite new to me. Upon such Emergencies, I have always us'd to fly for Assistance to those Authors who in former Days had employ'd their Pens upon the various Events of the Venereal Disease: directing my Conduct by those principally, who wrote nearest the Time wherein this Disease first shew'd itself. In Search of such Guides, I happen'd long since to meet with those ancient Writers who had formerly been publish'd in a Collection at *Venice*. It gave me an extream Pleasure to find that, while each Writer describ'd the Disease in his own Way, all together furnish'd a very perfect Account of that Malady, and the Method of extirpating it with all its Symptoms. I shall never forget, with what Delight I read over the little Treatise of *Hutten's*, inserted in that Collection, at a Time when a certain noble Person became my Patient; who, after having

in vain follow'd the Advices of the ablest Physicians, and tried to no Purpose the Power of *Mercury*, was now given up as irrecoverable: Tho' in that Gentleman's Method, he found a perfect Cure. In this Collection too I have met with very apposite Remedies, in a great many quite singular Cases. In short, I may very justly say, that there is not one *Arcanum* boasted of by any Modern, either relating to the Method of curing this Disease, or the Preparation or Use of any Medicine against it, which was not long before described and recommended in this Book.

For these Reasons, when several Years ago, I gave, in a Course of Publick Lectures, an Account of what Authors were of greatest Use and Importance to one who applied himself to Medicine, I reckoned these upon the Venereal Disease among the most necessary ones. At the same Time, I laid down the Method how to use this Work to the greatest Advantage. Hence a great Demand arose for a Book that had long lain neglected and undervalued; so that it now sold at a very high Price, and in a short Time, was not to be purchas'd any where. Upon this Account, I advised our Printers to undertake a new Edition of that huge Work, and I make no Question, but both the Publishers and Byers will be satisfied of having found their Account in it. For as the *Italian* Editions were so sadly mangled with Errors, that very often the Reader was at a great Loss, to find out the Author's Meaning, and as an extream Negligence appeared in marking the Places referred to in other Writers, the greatest Care has now been taken, both in correcting the Errata of that Impression, and in restoring the Quotations to their proper Places in the original Authors. The Medicines too, their *Formulæ*, and every Thing else of that Kind, are for the Reader's Convenience, printed in a different Character. And the copious and useful *Index*, subjoined to this great Work, cannot fail of the Reader's Approbation. For it will presently direct him to whatever Article he wants to enquire into, in this many-shaped Disease.

So that without the Burden of a tedious poring Application, he may at once make himself acquainted with the Experiments contained in this Book, and without much Fatigue of his own, may enjoy the Knowledge brought to his Hands by the Labour of others.

I would now dismiss my Reader, were it not that I look upon this as a seasonable Opportunity, for communicating some few Things which a long attentive Observation has taught me concerning this Disease. Perhaps they may not displease those Criticks in our Art, who, in exploring the Genius and Cure of Diseases, would always have us to be directed by such Opinions as are built upon Experience alone, and such Phænomena and Events as constantly happen the same Way.

Such therefore is the Nature of our Fluids, even while we enjoy the most perfect Health and firmest Vigour, that often the smallest Quantity of the most subtile Corpuscles infused into the Veins, shall produce such a prodigious and total Change in our System, that all our corporeal Actions, shall become quite different from what they were, and every particular Humour entirely depart from its former Properties. So uncertain, so changeable, a Thing is Man! Does not the Bite of the *Asp*, for Instance, prove mortal by a gentle Lethargy? The *Dipsa*'s, does it not inflame the unhappy Patient with burning Thirst? While that of the *Seps* corrupts the Fat with a gangrenous Putrefaction, and devours the wasting Habit before it kills. What an amazing Phænomenon it is, that the *Physeter*'s light Sting should inflate all the Productions of the cellular Membrane, expanding it with such an *Emphysema*, that the suffocated Patient is compressed and buried within his own proper Bulk! The *Viper*'s fatal Bite most abominably tinges the whole Skin with an ugly Jaundice. And the *Hæmorrhous* produces Death by a general Effusion of the Arterial Blood. What horrible Feats does the Poyson of a mad Dog, when scattered upon the slightest Wound, perform! The Juices of *white Hellebore*, of
Tobacco,

Tobacco, of the *Phthora*, if communicated to the Mass of Blood in never so small a Quantity, leave scarce any Thing unchanged in the animal Oeconomy, and occasion a Death as speedy as certain. In short, there is an infinite Number of Things, which upon their being mixed with the vital Fluids, produce, according to their various Natures, different Diseases, which all end in Death. To illustrate this, I shall bring one Example for all.

Pick out any, the most Athletick, labouring Man, whose Fluids are in a perfectly sound State; and let the smallest Particle of variolous Pus, that can be discerned by the naked Eye, be thrust into his Skin with the Point of a Needle. 'Tis incredible, what follows! In a little Time arises a Fever of a quite singular Kind, its Type always the same, its Duration regularly fixed, and its Symptoms proper to its self. Soon after this, you will see with Surprise an Eruption of Pustules, of a certain Form and Nature, and which within a determined Time ripen into purulent Abscesses. These frequently overspread all the Parts of the Body in such Numbers, that almost the entire Mass of Blood, is by the powerful Malignity corrupted into virulent Pus, and the whole human Machine sometimes goes to ruin. And now, there is not the smallest Atom of this Pus so produced, but what is impregnated with the same Poyson, and has a Power of communicating the Contagion to a sound Person. Thus you see how easily our Bodies are affected by external Causes! But this is not all. For it is not necessary, that a Wound be made to admit the contagious Poyson into the Veins. The venomous Corpuscles insinuate themselves thro' the invisible Passages of the Body, and the deadly Bane is often communicated by the least Breath, by one slight Touch. Not to mention other Instances, is it not plain, that the putrid Particles exhaling from the Body of a Patient in the Small-Pox, and floating in the Air, infect the soundest Persons, so that they are seized with the very same Symptoms, as if they had acquired the Disease.

by the Method of Inoculation, as it is now used. Which Fact evidently demonstrates that the Publick Contagion, in the Shape of a subtile Vapour, produces the same Effects with this poysonous Pus artificially mixed with the Blood. And hence we learn, that it is not the thick Parts of the Pus, but the volatile *Hallitus* wrapt up in that thick Mass, which kindles the Disease. We are taught by these same Events too, that the subtile Venom has the same easy Access into our Veins, whether it be drawn along with the Air into the Lungs, or swallowed down with the *Saliva*, or applied to the Surface of the Body, especially when it is render'd more open and bibulous by Heat, Motion, or Sweat.

In short, one single Experiment is a Proof that often the same Poyson, in whatever Shape administered, whether it be swallowed down into the Stomach, or received in Steams, or applied to the Skin, or infused into the Veins, always produces the same astonishing formidable Changes, and the whole Train of their consequent Symptoms. Another Instance of this Truth is *Mercury*: Which whether swallowed crude in the *Pilulæ Barbarossæ*, or rubbed in Form of Ointment upon the Skin, or applied in Plaisters to the Soles of the Feet, or much handled with warm Hands, or received in Form of Steams, as in Gilding, Distilling, Fumigating, always produces exactly the same Effects upon the Body of a healthy, robust, young Person. From what has been said, therefore, it clearly follows, that the human Body, tho' never so sound, is, by the Admission of morbidick Particles, by Deglutition, Inspiration, external Application, or Infusion, susceptible of a great many very surprizing, and oftentimes lingering, Diseases. But it must here be observed, that the more acute the Fever, or any other Disease, roused by a morbid Leaven, be, the Patient the sooner either dies, or is cured by the Power of the incited *vis Vitæ*. While on the contrary, there are Poysons of other Kinds, which received into the Habit, produce no very unusual nor violent Effects, but

but by insensible Degrees corrupt the Fluids, making their progress thro' the neighbouring Parts. And what is most both to be wondered at and dreaded in these Poysons is, that whatever Part is infected by them, it immediately acquires a Faculty of communicating the Disease. Of this the common *Scabies* is an Instance. For let one who is affected with this Disease but shake Hands with one who is clean, while both are warm; in a little Time the sound Person will have a scabby Eruption, first in that Part which was touched, and soon after the Disease will diffuse itself over the whole Body, communicating its Poyson to others the same way by Contact. This contagious Malady propagates itself by the Gloves, Sheets and other Cloaths, and as I have discovered by Experience, even by warm Money. It were needless to mention the *fera pso*, or the *Lepra* of the *Greeks* or *Arabians*. For to our Misfortune we are made sensible of that Condition of the human Body, whereby with the slightest Touch it admits Particles, which tho' too minute to come under the Examination of any of our Senses, are yet of Power enough to change our Liquids into a foreign Nature, quite incompatible with good Health, and of course often with Life; which proceed in Hostilities by slow Advances, spreading every where their prolifick Contagion, while each infected Particle becomes itself a *Fomes* for propagating the Infection.

To this last-mentioned Class of Diseases the *Lues Venerea*, in my Opinion, properly belongs. For this Malady is very often caught by mere external Contact. And the Contagion first affects the Part which was touched, whether that Part be covered with the Skin or only with the *Cuticula*. Hence when the Disease is communicated by Kissing, Sucking or the like, it breaks out upon the Lips or Nipples in small Ulcers. And by the Commerce of an impure Tongue or infected *Saliva*, the Gums, Tongue, Palate, Uvula, *Tonsillæ* and Fauces, are seized with horrible Abscesses. If the Infection has been received

by the genital Parts, there too it produces Ulcers. But here, in this first Stage of the Infection there is one observable Difference, which is that if the Part first affected with this Disease be covered with the Skin, suppose the Back of the *Penis*, an Ulcer formed there will prove very malignant, very difficult of Cure, and for the most part there is great Reason to dread the Propagation of such a Contagion thro' the whole Habit. Since that Poyson which can penetrate and corrode the solid Skin, would seem to possess a very powerful Virulency. Whereas when the Disease makes its first Appearance in those Parts that are not defended with the Skin, such as the internal Parts of the *Pudenda* in Women, the *Glans Penis* or the internal Surface of the *Præputium* in Men, when this happens I say, the Case is (*cæt. par.*) less formidable, because here the venereal Venom had its way to make only thro' a very thin *Cuticula*.

As often as the Eye can judge of the State of the Part first infected, a red Spot appears, which nearly resembles the first Eruption of the Small-Pox or Measles, or the bite of a Flea. Here the Patient feels a slight *Pruritus*, a troublesome Heat, but scarce any Pain. This Spot rises into a Pustule, that pushing outwards the scaly Texture of the *Epidermis* forms a small Blister, which, if it is filled only with a thin transparent Lymph, after bursting is for the most part, soon healed without any farther Mischief. For what deserves our particular Notice is, that in this Case the infecting *Corpuscle*, mixed with the Lymphatick Moisture, as soon as its containing Membrane bursts, is washed out and often does not leave the least Taint behind it. Hence the Reason appears why those Blisters, which in the common Chirurgical Language are called *ChrySTALLINES*, are so happily brought to a perfect Cure, without requiring Remedies of any great Moment. For if we may draw Conclusions from the known Structure of the human Body, it would appear that in this Case, the Contagion drunk up by the absorbent Vessels, is convey'd by a mere Lymphatick Vein

Vein into the Cavity of one of the smallest subcutaneous Follicles, where it taints the contained Lymph and raises a Tubercle, which upon bursting entirely discharges a Poyson that had no tenacious Matter to lodge in.

But when such a Spot as I have just described swells into a *Tubercle*, filled with a whitish, yellowish Matter, of the Consistence of new Cream, like it almost void of Tenacity or Ropyness to the Fingers, and which, when it dries upon the stiffened Linnen, appears of a Colour between green and yellow; then the Disease always bodes more unluckily than in the former Case, the Cure is not so easily performed, and the prudent Physician is now with Reason alarm'd. This *Tubercle* is what the Surgeons usually call a *Chanker*; which I have always found to have its Seat in the unctuous Humour, which, in a natural and sound State, fills that vesicular Texture called by the Ancients the *Panniculus Adiposus*, by the Moderns the *Membrana Cellulosa*. This Membrane is composed of extreamly subtile Vessels, and formed into an infinite Number of very small Cells, which all communicate one with another, and are capable of a prodigious Dilatation from the slightest distending Cause. These Cells in a *Tubes* or *Marasmus* are so emptied of their Fluids, that they quite disappear; but when inflated with the Air in an *Emphysema*, they rise into a monstrous Tumour, and in the *Leucophlegmatia* they become turgid with Water. This cellular Coat envelopes all the Parts that are destined to Motion. Thus it is extended every where under the Skin, and gives a Covering to all the Muscles. From its Situation betwixt the internal Surface of the Skin, and the external Surface of the Muscles, it comes that the Skin is moveable every Way independent of the Motion of the Muscles. And in its Distribution this Rule is observed, that wherever the Muscles are the largest; and have the most Motion, there always this Membrane is naturally thickest, and stored with the richest Oil,

as is sufficiently observable in the Breast, Abdomen, Back, Loins, Hips, Thighs, Legs, Shoulders, Arms, Temples and Neck. Whereas, on the contrary, in those Parts where the Muscles are small and have little Action, this *Pannicle* contains so very little Fat, that scarce any Body allows it to be there an adipose Membrane, and *Ruyfch* himself reckons it only a cellular one. Thus many affirm, that it is wanting in the Head, Eye-lids, Face and Scrotum: But this is a common Mistake, for it is indeed bestowed upon those Parts, but then it is there thinner than upon the *Nates*, in the same Proportion that the Elevator Muscle of the upper Eye-lid, or the *Corrugator Frontis* is smaller than the *Glutæi*. But this Membrane does not only, by its Interposition between the Skin and Muscles, render those Parts slippery and fit for Motion; it every where wraps up the Muscles in its Productions, and invests every one of them, from the largest to the smallest in the Body; by which Means they are kept from mutual Contact, and can play with equal Ease upon one another's Surfaces. For the sake of this Advantage each Muscle is, by Means of this *Pannicle*, as accurately distinguished from its neighbouring ones, as the Skin is from the subjacent Muscles. Nor does it surround the fleshy Parts only of the Muscles, for it bestows upon their Tendons those slippery moveable Sheaths, within which all their Motions are easily and without Interruption performed. This fat Membrane, which we have traced thus far all the Way from the internal Surface of the Skin, proceeds yet further. For as soon as it arrives at the Origins and Insertions of the Muscles, it expands itself over the *Periostæum*, and at the Articulations gives a Coat to the Ligaments. It involves the *Viscera* too, insinuating itself under their common Membranes, from the *Pleura* and *Peritonæum*. In short, every Process of this Membrane, which gives a general Covering to any Muscle, plunges into the Substance of that Muscle, and envelopes every *Fasciculus*, every single

single Fibre, of which it is compounded, and into which its Structure can by any Art be unravelled; that so all those component Parts may likewise move easily, and each have a distinct Motion. Thus we see the incredible Expansion of this Membrane; its universal Use; and hence we understand the otherwise inexplicable Commerce carried on by its Means betwixt the most distant Parts of the Body. For since its Course from the Skin all the Way to the *Periosteum* has been demonstrated; since the Materials of the Marrow are by the Vessels of the *Periosteum* conveyed into the Cavities of the Bones where the Oil is elaborated; and as Part of that Oil is afterwards carried back by the small Veins of the *Periosteum*, and conveyed into the Vessels of the *Tunica Cellulosa*; the mutual Communication betwixt the Skin and the Cavities of the Bones is easily understood.

I have been obliged to premise these Things, as necessary to explain my Opinion concerning the Venereal Disease. And I have laid down nothing but what I can demonstrate by invincible Arguments, drawn from Experience alone. Nor is the Use of this Anatomical Account confined to the present Subject only. So far from that, in my Opinion there is nothing more necessary to direct us to the perfect Knowledge of the Nature and Cure of *Inflammations*, *Suppurations*, *Gangrænes*, a *Scirrhus*, *Cancer*, *Carcinoma*, *Atheroma*, *Steatoma*, *Meliceris*, *Sphacelus*, *Dropsy*, and in short, of almost all Diseases. And here I must beg leave to observe, that if in any Part of the Body, the *Panniculus Adiposus* under the Skin, and the Coat which it bestows upon the subjacent Muscle be destroyed, while in the mean time the muscular Flesh and the *Cutis* over it, as it sometimes happens, remain entire, in this Case the Skin and Muscle soon become attached to each other; in such a Manner that they are never afterwards able to play upon one another, but both move together with a great deal of Difficulty. I
remember

remember once to have seen a Wound, where the Suppuration had entirely destroyed the mucilaginous cellular Sheath of a Tendon, so that it grew to the neighbouring Parts, and remained ever after immovable. The Use of these few Observations will soon appear in explaining the strange Effects of the Venereal Malady.

When therefore this contagious Poison, admitted by the Pores of the *Cuticula*, has made its Way, thro' the Substance of the Skin into the Cells of the adipose Membrane, and there has mixed itself with the unctuous Mass; then it poisons with its virulent Quality this tenacious Oil: In this oily *Lentor* it is locked up, fomented, and growing every Day more sharp and active by Heat, Motion, and Stagnation, above it corrodes and destroys the Skin and *Cuticula*, while all around and below it spreads its Poison thro' the pinguedinous Cells. Whence, in such Cases, there is always a wider Breach made in the *Panniculus Adiposus* than in the Skin that covers it. The Tubercle thus occasioned, rising by Degrees, attended with a Tensity, and at last with Pain, breaks at the most prominent Part, and throws out such a Matter as I have already described. As often as this is wiped off, new Matter still succeeds, the Ulcer runs Pus without Intermission, nor does all this Suppuration separate the affected from the sound Parts. On the contrary, the same Venom propagated thro' the neighbouring Parts procures a constant Supply of new Pus; and in this Manner the Ulcers, which always have their Seat in the adipose Membrane, become larger by Degrees; by a slow Progress they corrupt the common Teguments, and discover the Muscles stript of their *Involucra*, tho' otherwise entire, and of a glossy Surface and high red Colour. The Lips of these Ulcers, in such Parts as are covered with the Skin, never appear swollen or retorted, but contracted, plain as if polished, and of a pale Colour. And the Matter which they discharge is so remarkably different from what other Abscesses yield, that one who

is tolerably versed in this Disease can, at first Sight, distinguish it from the *Ichor*, *Sanies*, &c. of all other Ulcers, and the Lymph of Cancers: For the Pus produced in this Disease shines like melted Tallow, it has scarce any ropy *Lentor*, its Colour is of a particular dirty White, and at the same Time inclining to Green. It scarce discovers any Acrimony, by producing either Heat, or Pain, or Twinging; nor does it spread Destruction any further than thro' the cellular Membrane, which it resolves into a putrid Mass, but without any considerable Sense of Pain. As often as an Ulcer of this Kind happens to heal up, the Skin of the Part, to its great Deformity, becomes attached to the subjacent Muscles, a Cavity remains, the Muscles continue immoveable, and the Part rigid, with an ugly livid reddish Colour. The new Teguments are very tense and dry, they scarce at all afford Exit to any of the perspirable Matter, and their violent Tensity gives them a shining Appearance. After this Cure, unjustly reputed so, is performed, immediately the like Mischief breaks out in some neighbouring Part, describes the same Course, and leaves the same Marks behind it. Sometimes these virulent Ulcers are scattered thro' a great many different Places at once over the Body, which they at last consume. I once saw, in a handsome young Nobleman, the whole Extent of the Back flead here and there with Ulcers of this Kind as broad as the Palm of one's Hand; while in some Places betwixt the Ulcers the Skin remained entire, and appeared as if it had been cut out into Girdles: so that after the Cure was perfected, the remaining Scars gave a very odd Prospect of Deformity. In this Patient I observed, that the naked Muscles still appeared extreamly beautiful and lively. And, by a diligent Examination, I found that the Ulcers had not dug inwards, nor spread their devouring Rage beyond the *Tunica Pinguedinea*: Nay, that they had not destroyed the Skin itself otherwise than by corroding the Vessels under it, and so cutting off from it all fresh Supplies of nutritious Juices.

From

From this Case I became acquainted with the singular Genius of this Disease. Here I saw it in the Shape wherein it first discovered itself in *Europe*, and agreeable to the Description given by the oldest Authors in this Collection. I found out the Reason why, upon its first Appearance in *Europe*, it got the Name of the *Variolæ Hispanicæ*; but at the same time I was made sensible what a wide Difference there is betwixt this Disease, as it then appeared, and that which at this Day is so familiar to all the *Europeans*.

When you make an Attempt to cure an Ulcer of this Kind, by such Remedies as are found to be the most effectual against other Ulcers, your Pains will be to very little Purpose, unless you separate at once all the tainted Fat with the Knife, or the actual Caustery or Corrosives. But then, after by corrosive Applications you have burnt the Ulcer to a Crust, the Poison, retained under the hard *Eschar*, exerts its Fury, diffuses itself still more and more, scatters its malignant Power thro' the neighbouring Parts, and often produces a very virulent *Pox*. Upon this Account an unlucky Practice, which at present is so common among some Physicians, is greatly to be condemned. I mean the Custom of touching those small Ulcers with the *Lapis infernalis*, *Aqua divina Fernelii*, *Aqua Vitrioli*, *Præcipitate*, and other Applications of the same Nature; from which the Tribe of Mountebanks, whose only Aim is to fill their Pockets, promise such mighty Things. For Applications of this Kind produce an *Eschar*, from which I have very frequently seen a *Pox* ensue. The most reasonable Method of treating these Ulcers, is by emollient, saponaceous, watry Fomentations; that so they may be kept open as long as possible, may remain soft and perspirable, so as to discharge by the Mouths of the open Vessels the poisonous Matter thus determined outwards, and rendered fit for its Exit. This, to be sure, is the safe, this the effectual Method of healing those malignant Exulcerations; as I have often found by Experience, after other Remedies have

have been repeated several Times with very bad Success. What naturally leads one to this Practice is, that a plentiful Running, in a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, kept up for a long Time by proper Methods, is the most effectual Preservative hitherto known from a *Pox*; whereas on the contrary, nothing so soon, or so certainly occasions a *Lues* as an untimely Stop put to this Discharge.

By this Time, I imagine, I have given a clear Account of the Nature of this Disease, while it is yet in a simple State; as also of the proper Method of Cure, which consists entirely in discharging all the poisonous Particles involved in the oily Mass. This is easily accomplished in a recent Taint, affecting only one Part. But when the Disease is become inveterated, when the Poison has widely dispersed itself thro' the Habit, and has seized the internal Parts which lie beyond the Reach of Fomentations, it becomes a very difficult Task.

It is now necessary to take a View of those Ulcers when they have broke out in a Part that is not covered with the Skin. As there are a great many such Parts in the human Body, I do not pretend to consider each of them in this Condition; that would make sufficient Materials for a large Volume. But let us suppose the *Glans Penis*, for Instance, to be affected with such an Ulcer. From the Inflation of this wondrous Fabric in the venereal Orgasm, the nervous *Papillæ* are stretched and erected, so as to become susceptible of the highest sensual Pleasure. This Part consists of the *Corpus spongiosum Urethræ* produced as far as to the Orifice of this Canal, and thence reflected over the Extremities of the two *Corpora spongiosa Penis* to where it terminates, forming a rising *Limbus* called the *Corona glandis*. The proper Structure of the *Glans*, is therefore chiefly composed of the same Substance with that of the *Urethra*. Hence by the Torrent of arterial Blood still pouring in, while its Return by the Veins is intercepted by the Action of the *Musculi Eretores*, applied to the bulbous Part of
the

the *Urethra*, below the Neck of the Bladder, this Fabrick is blown up, stretched, and may be distended even to bursting; tho' this violent *Tentigo* only happens in the Venereal Act when it is just upon the *Crisis*; so that at this Time the *Glans* is highly inflamed. But after the Explosion of the *Semen*, this part soonest grows flaccid; and as in that Nick of Time it is become very bibulous, it easily sucks into its emptied Cells any penetrating Particles applied to its glowing Surface. Hence, in the first place, we learn the Reason why the Contagion so frequently affects this Part? Why the fungous Part of the *Glans* is often so turgid with the venereal *Pus*, already described, as that upon Compression it oozes out at its pores? Why Ulcers formed in this spongy Fabrick, consuming its Structure and melting it down into a venereal Corruption, shall cause the whole mortified *Glans* to drop off, while the rest of the *Penis* frequently remains entire? In the last place, a Communication plainly appears, by means of the *Corpus spongiosum Urethræ*, to be continued all the Way from the Top of the *Penis*, to below the Neck of the Bladder; and since one and the same cellular Body is continued all that Way, and the Surfaces of these Cells are constantly besmeared with a fat unctuous Moisture, to preserve them in a slippery expansile State, we see plainly why an Infection received here proceeds in its Growth with so much Luxuriancy.

Besides the *Corpus spongiosum Urethræ*, a numerous Series of sensible nervous *Papillæ* contributes to the Composition of the *Glans*. These *Papillæ*, all the way from the *Corona Glandis* to the Orifice of the *Urethra*, lye disposed in regular Rows upon the Surface of the spongy Fabrick, and constitute in such a Manner the Surface of the *Glans* that the Extremities of these Nerves, which are the proper Organs of Pleasure and Pain, lye upon one another, and are braced down by that very tender *Membrane* which covers the *Glans*. Hence when the *Glans* is bared of this external *Involucrum*, the loosened disengaged *Papillæ* stare outwards,

wards, and the whole Surface of this Part appears jaggy and villous. Again, every one of these *Papillæ* is wrapt up separate from the Rest in a subtile cellular Membrane. When therefore the venereal Poison, after having made its Way thro' the thin external Membrane of the *Glans*, has also destroyed the proper *Involucra* of those Nerves, the *Papillæ* are now laid bare. But then what an intolerable Pain is raised! Such an exquisite one, that there is scarce a more insupportable Symptom attends the *Venereal Disease*. If then this slight cellular Texture be destroyed by the acrid Poison, the unconfined *Papillæ* will begin to sprout, and form venereal Warts. This dreadful Symptom appears chiefly upon the *Corona* of the *Glans* where the *Papillæ* are the most numerous. I have seen with Horror the *Glans* deformed and become prickly like a Hedge-hog, and the *Præputium* almost quite deprived of Motion, by those dreadful Excrescencies. And it has frequently happened, in such a Case, from an unskilful Management; such as the fretting the naked, sensible, papillous Surface of the *Glans*, by acrid Applications; it has frequently happened, I say, that the whole Body of the *Penis* has become most miserably inflamed, bloated, and seized with an exquisitely painful Priapism. Wherefore the safest Remedies against this Kind of Misfortune too, are emollient, moistening, relaxing, anodyne Applications, and such Things as sollicit the Poison outwards. These Remedies you will be obliged to have Recourse to, tho' late, when the Disturbances roused by corrosive Applications are to be appeased. In those Cases I have performed by Milk and Marshmallows what I could not by Quicksilver: And I have found the good Success of *Unguentum de Althæa* or *Nutritum*, where *Ægyptiacum* and Mercurial Ointments were of no Use.

The last Part which helps to constitute the *Glans*, is that fore-mentioned fine Membrane in which it is enveloped. This is a Production of the *Cuticula* which lines the internal Surface of the *Præputium*,
C whence

whence it ascends over the *Corona Glandis*, and gives a Covering to the whole *Glans*. It is likewise expanded over the external Surface of the *Præputium*, and the Integuments of the whole *Penis*, forming its *Epidermis*. And thus by its Means an Intercourse and Sympathy is carried on betwixt the *Cuticula* of the *Penis*, and the Surface of the *Glans*. Hence it is that malignant Ulcers of the *Penis* have sometimes been known to have infested the *Glans*, and Disorders of the *Glans* to have propagated their Contagion to the external Parts of the *Penis*. Here then we see one Instance of the wondrous and artful Mechanism, by which Nature produces so many different Mischiefs, by the same Poison, still mixed with the oily Humours, but exerting itself upon different Parts of the Body.

I should now imagine that I had given a compleat Idea of this Disease, as also of the Method of Cure, were it not necessary briefly to consider its Effects upon the Bones. As often therefore as the Marrow of the Bones is affected with the Contagion, all this oily Fluid becomes in a short Time corrupted, and changed into one rancid virulent Mass of Putrefaction. And as here the acrid Poison has no way to discharge itself, as the Vessels here are extreamly tender, and all the Fluids merely oleous, it is plain, that in a short Time whatever is contained within the Bones must be resolved into a cadaverous Putrefaction, and, because of the torpid Motion of the Fluids here, must remain almost in a State of perfect Stagnation. Hence it is scarce in the Power of Medicine to stop the Progress of a Corruption begun here, or to expel or separate the already putrid Mass; for now these Vessels, distributed upon the *Periosteum*, whose Office it was to convey the vital Fluids into the Cavities of the Bones, are destroyed, and an entire Stop is put to the Introduction of fresh Liquids, and the Secretion of new Oil. While those Vessels, by which the Oil from the medullary Mass, used to be poured into the Interstices of the bony *Laminæ*, or returned

returned into the Veins of the *Periosteum*, are also consumed, and nothing now but a very foetid rancid Moisture, which spreads a swift Corruption and Contagion all around, sweats thro' the gaping Pores of the Bones. Hence the rising *Lamellæ* depart from one another's Contact, and the Substance of the Bones becomes carious. Hence the *Periosteum*, which in a natural State very closely embraces the Bone, becomes distended, eroded, and the Part is affected with a very acute Pain, especially from Evening till Midnight, in a *Gum*, *Tophus*, or *Exostosis*. And hence the like Destruction is propagated thro' all the Parts that surround the infected Bone; thro' which it makes its Progress chiefly by the Means of the adipose Membrane, whose whole *Congeries* of Cells are now inflated all the Way to the *Cutis*, become fungous, degenerate from their sound State, and melt away into fistulous, foetid, ichorous, incurable Ulcers. No Medicine, or Management in the World can succeed against this Evil after it has once reached such a Height. But whenever it happens, in any Part of a particular Bone, that any Quantity of infected medullary Oil, lurks between the *Lamellæ*, there the Bone becomes corrupted, and always at this Place the osseous Layers, departing from one another, raise a bony Tumour which increases by Degrees: Whence that Part of the *Periosteum*, which receives any Vessels from this affected Part of the Bone, is inflamed, stretched, and racked with Pain; and from these Causes likewise the Corruption spreads, and Abscesses are scattered thro' the continued Mazes of the *Panniculus Adiposus*. Sometimes, when these Tumours are opened, and the Bone is laid bare, the sound Vessels, lying under the affected *Lamellæ*, push off and separate the corrupted Part of the Bone, and afterwards weaving a new *Periosteum* the Part is perfectly cured. A Cure is likewise performed in the same Manner, if the affected Part be separated from the Sound by the Scalpre, by the actual or a potential Cautery. This Evil is not to be cured by any other Art yet known. From

what has been said we may be able clearly to judge, when and in what Manner this Contagion possessed of the Bones may be removed; when and why in other Cases it admits of no Remedy.

You will possibly be surpris'd to find a Disease, which is accounted so intricate and complex, reduced to so great a Simplicity. This is owing to the severe Attention with which I have improved so many Opportunities of examining its Events both successful and unhappy. I say then, that the only Hope of healing a Bone thus affected depends upon these Conditions, that the Marrow deposited under the tainted *Lamellæ* be laudible, and that the arterious Vessels be sound and strong enough to throw off the corrupted Part in Form of a Leaf or Fragment, while the Bone lies naked over it. In the mean time, all that Art can contribute to the Cure, is by laying the Bone bare, and increasing the Force of the sound Vessels, to assist Nature in carrying on the Enfoliation; or to separate by manual Aid the perished *Laminæ* from the sound ones.

And here I must add another Observation of the last Importance; which is, that as often as the venereal Acrimony has destroyed the *Periosteum* of a thin, lamellated Bone, void of Marrow, and whose Vessels are very few and weak; neither Art nor Nature can save such a Bone, but the spreading *Caries* will proceed to the Sutures by which it is joined to the neighbouring Bones, and the corrupted Bone will drop out either all together thro' the Breach of the Part, or in Pieces. For as these Bones receive all their Vessels and their whole Nourishment immediately from the *Periosteum*, and as there is scarce a Circulation of Liquids performed thro' their own proper Structure, when the Membrane that wrapt them up is destroyed, their slender Texture must of Necessity wither, the Oil in their Cells must become putrid, rancid, and melt down with *Caries* their osseous Substance. Of this Kind are the Bones of the *Palate*, *Nose*, *Vomer*, the *Ethmoide Bone*, the *Ossa spongiosa Nasi*,

Nasi, the *Os Unguis*, *Planum*, and the other Bones that compose the Orbit; as also the *Laminæ* of the hollow Bone of the superior *Maxilla*, the slender Apophyses of the Sphænoide Bone, its Cells under the *Ephippium*, and the inferior *Laminæ* of the *Sinus Frontalis*. It strikes me anew with inexpressible Grief to remember what lamentable Misfortunes of this Kind have happened, even to such as had been managed by the most eminent Physicians of several different Nations, before they put themselves, now beyond the Possibility of being cured, into my Hands. I was well enough acquainted with all the boasted Remedies against these Diseases of the Bones, Salivation, Sweating, Fumigation with Mercury or Cinabar, and Mercurial Errhines. I knew and have administered every one of them with all the Pains in the World, but to no manner of purpose. For when once the inveterated Disease has taken deep Root in the *Membrana Schneideri*, which lines the Mouth, Nose, and *Larynx*, and has destroyed it where it invests those slender Bones, not the least Prospect of any favourable Event remains, except by good Luck the bare Bone happens to drop out, leaving the rest sound; but in the mean time, the utmost Endeavours must be used to keep entire the rest of the Membrane, which is no easy Task, considering the tenacious, mucous, oily Liquor, with which this Membrane is besmeared and filled, the innumerable Folds, *Rugæ*, and Sinuses into which it is convoluted, together with its being constantly exposed to the external Air. Let such therefore as would not willingly boast what it is not in the Power of Art to perform, be very sparing of their Promises, when they see a plentiful Discharge from the Nose of a nasty, putrid, rancid *Ichor*; or the back Part of the *Fauces*, the *Velum pendulum Palati*, the *Tonsillæ*, or the thick Membrane at the anterior Part of the Palate, wasting with Ulcers that make the Appearance of Lard. But he who is diligent in the Application of all proper Means, who neglects nothing that can be done, who still when

one Remedy fails has Recourse to another, who exerts his utmost Art to procure a favourable Issue, while at the same Time he is very wary in his *Prognosis*; such a one, I say, acquits himself to his Patient, keeps himself safe, and may laugh at those loud Boasters, who run themselves aground by their vain Promises.

I have hitherto, with all the Candour and Sincerity you would wish, delivered what I know to be true. Perhaps too I have sufficiently explained my Opinion concerning the Nature of this Disease. I shall now with the same Openness communicate all that I know relating to the Method of Cure.

If therefore the Contagion has been lately applied to a Part covered with the *Cutis*, let it be well chaffed for a long Time together with warm Wine, Honey, and Salt, mixed; after this, let the Part be wrapt up in Cloths dipped in the same Fomentation, and kept constantly in an equal Heat. If the Infection has lodged there for any considerable Time before the Physician was called, after the Part has been bathed with the same Fomentation very warm, let a Vesicatory made up with *Cantharides* be applied to it, with Cloths dipped in the Fomentation over all. After the Blister is cut, let the Discharge be kept up with *Unguentum Aureum*, or *Tetrapharmacum*, together with a very small Quantity of red *Præcipitate*, and over the Ointments too apply a Stupe of the same Fomentation. In this Manner let the Ulcer be managed for twelve Days, or more, and if the Patient in the mean Time abstains from fat Meat, and every Thing of a hot stimulating Nature, he needs not be anxious about the Event.

If the Contagion is recent, and has seized a Part that is not covered with the *Cutis*, such as the internal Surface of the *Præputium*, the *Glans*, the Lips, the Mouth, &c. Suppose either of the two first-mentioned Parts to be affected: Let the *Penis* with the *Præputium* drawn back be bathed in a Fomentation of the same or the like Materials. Baths for this Purpose cannot

cannot be of a too emollient Nature; for here the main Stress of the Cure depends upon relaxing the Pores, so that the infecting Matter may be discharged by them. Those Parts therefore ought always to be kept perspirable with warm, moist, emollient Applications; and such Remedies are to be used even after the infected Part is ulcerated; for while a free Exit is thus administred to the morbid Matter, it will scarce make its Way inwards, and by this Means the present Malady is cured, and Affections which would otherwise happen afterwards are prevented. In the mean time, Hydragogue Purges frequently repeated are likewise conducive to the same Ends; and an emollient Balsam, compounded of Turpentine, the Yelk of an Egg, and crude Mercury, spread upon a Pledgit, and applied to the Ulcer, is of great Service. In short, by this Method one may promise almost perfectly to remove this Mischief, which when neglected very often grows up to a most virulent *Pox*. Nor let any one wonder that I should propose this simple Method of Cure, without giving inwardly so much as one Grain of *Mercury*; while it is the common Opinion of almost all that practise in this Disease that nothing but Mercury can prevail against it, and that Mercury is the very Thing that cannot be dispensed with in the Cure. Consider only that hitherto I have put the Case, that the Infection is of very short Standing, that only one, and that an external Part is affected, and that the whole *Fomes* of the Disease lies in one small Ulcer. While the Case stands thus, I dare promise a perfect Cure from the Method already laid down, and I am absolutely certain that this Method is sufficient. In what Manner Mercury contributes to the Cure of this Disease, I shall by and by endeavour to determine from Experience; wherefore I shall never be reconciled to the rash Practise of some, who whenever they hear a young Fellow complain of any venereal Disorder, at first Dash prescribe Mercury, which always gives the Constitution a Shock, and often a needless one.

But as the softer Sex are, in this Disease, for the most Part affected with the same Kind of Ulcers breaking out in the mucilaginous Sinuses within the *Pudenda*. Here too nothing is of greater Use, while the Malady is yet in the Stage already described, than to foment, and bath the Parts, with emollient, relaxing, detergent, and antiseptick Liquors. Vinegar, Wine, Honey, and Salt possess the two last-mentioned Qualities, for the two first I would chuse all the emollient Herbs. I have had the Pleasure to see a speedy Cure performed, by this Method, upon a great many female Patients, while the Disease was of short standing, and as yet unattended with other Symptoms.

Perhaps it may be asked, by what Means one may certainly judge that the Disease is as yet in such a State as one may safely trust to this Method of Cure, without any Danger from the omitting of more powerful Remedies. Of this you may be satisfied, if the Infection has been but lately received, if upon viewing the Part it appears only thus slightly affected, and if after the most severe Scrutiny you find no other morbid Symptom. Only I must give one Caution here; which is that if this Disease makes its first Appearance in the *Palate*, *Uvula*, *Tonsillæ*, or *Fauces*, I would not trust to any other Remedy than a high Salivation, and that must be raised without loss of Time. For a venereal Affection in those Parts is so deceitful, so treacherous, here such monstrous Ills proceed from such trifling Causes, the infectious Matter is so hard to be purged out, while at the same time it is impossible to apply proper external Remedies, that here one must either immediately have recourse to the last Effort, or too late repent the neglect of it.

From the Doctrine just now delivered, the genuine Cure of a *Gonorrhœa* is justly enough derived. This Disease proceeds from the infecting Matter imbibed by the dilated Pores of the *Glans*, in that Nick of Time when this Part first begins to subside from its purgid State in the venereal Paroxysm. In this Case the

the contagious Poyson takes its Place in the Cells of the *Corpus spongiosum Glandis*, which is wrapt up in its two Membranes, and continu'd all the Way to the Neck of the Bladder. From this Continuation of its Structure it is, that the slightest Contagion is easily propagated thro' all this Tract. And when once the Poyson has made its Way into the *Membrana Pinguedinosa*, which is here extreamly tender, it immediately produces such an Ulcuscle as I have already described, throwing out the same kind of Matter. This nasty Pus, feeding upon the fine, fattish, Texture of the Part, digs out by Degrees an ample Cavern, in which it is prepared, accumulated, retained, and from which it makes a slow, drilling, voluntary Exit, or is pressed out in considerable Quantities. If this Cavity is confined within the fungous Texture of the *Glans*, and thro' its Surface has formed to itself Outlets, a very filthy Pus oozes out, by which both the *Glans* and *Præputium* are corrupted and sometimes consumed and mortified. This in my Account is the first Species of a virulent *Gonorrhœa*. It is known by a fordid Moisture, of a less thick Consistence than what is produced in the other Kinds of this Disease, continually prepared within the Structure of the *Glans* and *Præputium*, and when the *Glans* is squeezed sweating out upon its Surface. After the Contagion is removed this Kind of *Gonorrhœa* is easily cured. And in order to the Cure, these Parts must be bathed oftentimes a day, with a *Fotus* compounded of Honey, Salt, Wine and Water, or with a Solution of Myrrh in Wine, made by Digestion in a proper Heat; or with Vinegar and a small Quantity of Aloes much diluted with Water, and the like. Above all, any, the least Moisture that may lurk among the *Rugæ* of the *Præputium* must be very diligently wiped off. After the Part has by these Means been very accurately depurated, let the naked *Glans*, with the *Præputium* drawn back be involved in an emollient, relaxing, attracting, anodyne, and somewhat antiseptick Cataplasm.

One

One that is skilled in the *Materia Medica* can never be at a loss for proper Materials. For Instance

Rx *Farin. rad. Alth.*

Lini ãã ʒi.

Flor. Alth.

Sambuc. ãã ʒß.

Fol. Marrub. alb.

Scord. ãã M. $\frac{1}{4}$

Sal. Ammon. ʒi.

F. s. a. Pulticula crassior, cui circa finem parum Olei Lini admisce.

This Cataplasim spread upon a Cloath and applied to the Part, is sufficient for all the foresaid Intentions. For by means of such Applications the Pores are dilated, while the morbid Matter is pushed out and separated by the Force of the *Vis vitæ* behind, and its Retreat inwards is prevented. In the mean time all possible Care must be taken that no Cold ever reach the Part, and that it never become dry, lest the Pores contracting should repel the Flux of Matter. Another very prudent Caution here is, that during the whole Time of the Cure, the Patient strictly abstain from all Food that partakes of the least oily Quality. He must also shun every Thing that by an acrimonious Activity stimulates to Venery; such as Spices, bulbous Roots, Flesh, Eggs, Fish, and fermented Liquors. For there is nothing that more retards the Cure of a *Gonorrhæa* than the Inflation of the *Penis*. For since during that State its Cells are expanded by the warm Blood boiling in from the Arteries, till they are almost in Danger of bursting, their Breaches will now be made wider, the contagious Particles will be rowled, exasperated, put into Motion, and mixed with the Mass of Blood accumulated in the Cells, and when the *Penis* collapses these poysonous Corpuscles will be drunk up into the Circulation along with the returning Blood. Hence I have often in this Disease, seen the most approved Methods of Cure frustrated by this Condition of the *Penis*, which here has too many Causes to produce it. Nay, from one venereal Paroxysm

Paroxysm, I have often known this Disease, after it has been already subdued, make a fresh Attack and demand a new Application of all the former Efforts against it. Whatever therefore, the Cook, the Vintner, or the Apothecary, supply to the Irritation of Venery, whatever has a Tendency to tickle the prurient Fancy, whether the Company of the fair Sex, or lewd Pictures, or wanton Conversation, or lascivious Reading, all such Provocatives and Allurements must here be shunned as certain Death. Water and Whey I would recommend as very proper for drink, and for Food Seeds and Summer Fruits.

If ever Hydragogue Purges are of excellent Use it is here. *Jalap*, *Hermodactyls*, *Scammony* and *Senna*, are singularly good in this Case. These, when frequently repeated, melt down the red Blood into *Serum*, determine the resolved Fluids downwards, and discharge them by the Intestines, while at the same time they act powerfully upon the urinary Passages, the Bladder and *Urethra*. Hence it is that these Purges are so much in vogue in those Countries of which this Disease is a Native, in *Africa* and *America*; nor are they held in less Esteem by the greatest Masters of the medical Art among us.

And now after all I cannot easily believe that any other Practise that has yet been pursued is at all superior to this here laid down; for there are not many other Methods but what I know and have tried, and yet this does not in the least suffer by the Comparison. This Method is not indeed quite so happily calculated for the Convenience of those that live at Court, that study Pomp and Magnificence, or are hurried with publick Business: But the safest Courses are often difficult and attended with Trouble. I know how sanguine the Mountebanks are in their Promises. They pretend to remove this Disease tho' the Patient all the Time indulges in regal Luxury, tho' he is every Day on Horseback, or abandons himself to all Manner of Sensuality. For my Part, I have attempted the same, but have never had the good Fortune to
succeed

succeed under these Circumstances. And it has many a Time moved my Pity, to see several illustrious Patients, who had been managed in that manner, liable for some Years to the Remains of the long-contracted Disease.

In the mean Time if the Patient cannot be prevailed upon to submit to the Trouble of Cataplasms, Fomentations may be used in their Stead. And when his Situation is such that neither of these can be conveniently applied, emollient Plaisters, such as the *Emplastrum de Mucilaginibus*, or *de Meliloto*, may be substituted in their Place. But the Preference here always belongs to Cataplasms and Fomentations.

It makes another Kind of *Gonorrhœa*, when the venereal Poison, after having insinuated itself thro' the Pores of the *Glans*, has penetrated into that cellular Substance which is applied round the upper Part of the *Urethra*, so as to form a small Ulcer there; which thro' Passages that it has eat into the Cavity of the *Urethra*, pours its Pus into that Canal, out of whose Orifice it is perpetually trickling, but in greatest Plenty when the *Penis* is pressed at this Part, and the Pressure continued forwards from its Root. What is here most remarkable is, that if after the Patient awakes in a Morning, and before he has emptied his Bladder, a Pressure begun an Inch behind the *Apex* of the *Penis* be continued forwards, a considerable Quantity of Pus may be discharged. Which Method of Compression and Manner of Discharge considered, it appears that this Pus did not come immediately from the Canal of the *Urethra*, but that it had been first squeezed out of its fungous Substance into its Cavity. And in this Species of *Gonorrhœa*, if you begin from the Neck of the Bladder, and press all the Way to the *Glans*, you will not be able to squeeze out the least Drop of that Kind of Matter from beyond this Part. This therefore is the only affected Part, and hither must all your Efforts be directed. This is the Shape in which the *Gonorrhœa* most commonly appears at first; and this Species of the Disease occurs every Day.

For the most Part, it produces a vast Quantity of venereal Pus, continues a long Time in People of lax Habits, and yet if the purulent Matter has a free Exit it seldom occasions a *Pox*; so far from that, it rather prevents it. But it is chiefly attended with this Misfortune, that when it has had a long Seat in the sinous Meanders of the cellular Membrane, it is apt to produce tedious Gleets which all the Art in the World can scarce dry up.

The Cure of this *Gonorrhœa* is the same with that of the first Kind; only I would advise besides that the *Penis* and *Scrotum* be, three or four Times a Day for half an Hour together, bathed in the same Liquors that I have already recommended for Fomentations. In the mean Time, as the affected Cells can scarce be reached by Injections, these are of little Service here, except at the first Appearance of the Disease, or when the fungous Substance has scarce suffered any Depredations inwards.

I reckon it the third Kind of *Gonorrhœa*, when the contagious Particles have entered and taken Possession of the *Glandulæ Couperianæ Urethræ*, so that the Pus discharges itself by their excretory Ducts into the *Meatus Urinarius*. Here the Disease works out vast, hollow, fistulous Sinuses, which flow with large Quantities of Matter, and are very difficult to deterge, and consequently to heal. If the Discharge of this *Ichor* so produced, is by any Means obstructed, it sometimes forms very malignant Ulcers about the Sides of the *Urethra*, where these Glands, according to the Description of their noble Discoverer, are situated. Hence proceed very obstinate Ulcers, which give a great deal of Trouble to both the Physician and Patient, and frequently continue for some Years. What renders the Cure so insuperably difficult in this Case is, that when once the contagious Matter has made its way into the *Folliculi* of those Glands, it can scarce be expelled, but there it lies in spite of all that can be done to discharge it: by Stagnation it becomes every Day more and more virulent, and spreads the
In-

Infection thro' the neighbouring Parts, insomuch that sometimes the subcutaneous fatty Cells towards the Root of the *Penis* are affected by it; and what miserable Effects this may, and in fact sometimes does produce, any knowing Practitioner can tell.

This *Gonorrhœa* requires the very same Treatment with the two former ones. But here the least Time must not be lost. The affected Parts must be kept in a constant State of Laxity by the most emollient Applications, and the contagious Matter must with all possible Expedition be drawn out; for the Success of your Practice here entirely depends upon the total Discharge of the infectious Matter, together with the Pus that it has produced; and if this Task is not performed, a *Pox* is greatly to be feared. Wherefore if this Disease continues but for a little Time, we must have Recourse to all the Severities of a Salivation. For tho' salivating does not at all cure either of the two former Kinds of *Gonorrhœa*, this Species of the Disease, as it has its Seat in a more solid glandulous Part, in which the Action of the Heart and Arteries is brisker, is much more susceptible of the Power of *Mercury*.

Besides these there is a fourth *Gonorrhœa*, which differs in Shape from the rest. For after the virulent Matter has, by the Passages already described, reached the *Prostatæ*, it wastes their Substance, and melts it down into a very plentiful Mass of virulent Pus. This Disease sometimes takes its Rise from other *Gonorrhœas* long continued, but chiefly from often repeated ones. It discovers itself by Tumours upon the *Perinæum*, frequently by a very troublesome *Ischuria*, a plentiful Discharge of subputrid Pus, and a Suppuration of those Parts hardly to be stopped. A malignant incurable Ulcer very often breaks out upon the *Perinæum*; sometimes too the Parts all around the Situation of the *Prostatæ* are most miserably ulcerated, by which Means the neighbouring Parts are destroyed, and become a very shocking Spectacle. But one of the most common Symptoms of this Disease is, that frequently

frequently those miserable Patients, all at once, and without any manifest Cause, are seized with a Suppression of Urine; whence they are tortured with a great many painful and fruitless Attempts to make Water, while at the same Time there is no Admission for the *Catheter* to relieve them that Way. At last, after a long Torment, some Quantity of Pus on a sudden makes its way out at the Orifice of the *Urethra*, a little after which the Urine is discharged without Difficulty, till the same Mischief returns again. I have sometimes seen this Disease, and you cannot but be sensible what a hard Matter it is to accomplish a Cure. Here Salivation has its Place, and here all the Remedies recommended against the aforementioned Kinds of *Gonorrhœa*, must be very diligently applied.

The last and most abominable Species of this Disease happens, when, from the already mentioned Affection of the *Prostatæ*, the Emissaries of the *Vesiculæ Seminales*, described by the famous *Morgagni*, gaping with open Mouths among the Ducts of the *Prostatæ*, are eroded. Whence the venereal Poyson, admitted by those Excretories into the seminal Reservoirs, corrupts their Vessels and contained Liquids with its nasty Virulence, occasions a very copious Discharge of most filthy Matter, and ulcerates those sinous Parts intorted into a great many winding Labyrinths. Hence what enormous Mischiefs ensue! I have seen that whole cellular Apparatus, which invests and separates from one another the *Vesiculæ Seminales*, the *Vesica Urinaria*, the *Rectum*, and *Perinæum*, I have seen, I say, all that Fabrick ulcerated, putrefied, and corroded into fistulous Caverns, reaching as far as the *Scrotum*, the *Anus*, and *Perinæum*, so that these Parts were entirely destroyed by the mining Corruption. While in the mean Time there was nothing at all gained by the Use of Baths, Fomentations, or Injections, nor by the Application of Plaisters, Ointments, or Cataplasms, nor by making Incisions into the Sinuses, or dilating their Orifices. In spite of all these Means, I have known the Disease proceed till the very Urine

was

was discharged by those Ulcers. And if these topical Remedies did no Service, the most abstemious Life, the Use of Decoctions of *the Woods*, the Sweating-Box, and the best managed Salivations did as little. These, Reader, all these Calamities have I seen and been occupied in removing. To enter into every Particular were an endless Task, and I have said enough to give you a just Notion of the singular Nature of this Poyson, its surprising Effects, and its proper *Nidus*, viz. the Fat of the human Body.

There remains yet one Thing to be discussed; and that is the Method of curing this Disease when it is scattered thro' the Fat, and when inviscated in the oily Mass, the prolific Bane propagates its Malignity thro' the Habit. We discover this to be the Case, when after suspected Embraces, &c. often repeated *Gonorrhæas*, but more particularly after external Ulcers of the *Pudenda* which have been neglected in the Cure, or especially after a seeming Cure has too hastily been performed by the Production of a sudden Crust by desiccative or escharotick Applications; when after all or some of these, the Skin is besprinkled with Spots such as appear in the Small-pox, when small Ulcers break out upon the *Lips, Gums, Tongue, Palate, the Velum Pendulum, the Uvula, Tonsillæ, Root of the Tongue, Larynx, Pharynx*, or Cavity of the *Nose*, then it plainly appears that the Habit is affected with a *Pox*, and there is not now the least Time to be lost. But when the Middle of the Bones of the *Cranium*, or of the large round Bones of the Extremities, are seized with such violent Pains as if their plated Texture were rent asunder, or were about to split; if these Pains begin their Attack after Sun-set, proceeding by slow Degrees till about Midnight they become so intolerable as to oblige the tortured Patient to quit his Bed, but towards the Morning abate of their own Accord; then we may be sure that the Disease has taken Root in the very Marrow of the Bones. Of this we have the more absolute Certainty if, afterwards, Tumours, whether soft, slow, obstinate, or Tophoide,

tophoide, or asseous, arise upon those middle Parts of the Bones; and more still if the soft Parts that cover these Bones are so affected with malignant Ulcers as plainly to discover that the *Meditullium* is destroyed; or if the whole Body is here and there torn out into those ugly, frightful, ulcerous Breaches, described in the Beginning of this Preface.

I have already given an Account of the Affections of the Marrow in this Disease, so that there is no need to insist upon that Subject now. Only it must here be observed, that the *Diploe* of the Bones of the *Cranium* performs the same Office, and is obnoxious to the same Diseases, with the Marrow of the other Bones. Let us therefore now consider wherein the genuine Cure of this Disease, when it is arrived at the Stages just now described, consists. If I have any Judgment in the Matter, it depends upon this alone, that all the Poison, which lies wrapt up in the Oils of the Body, be expelled even to the smallest Atom; for the least Particle cannot be retained without endangering a Relapse. But here we have two great Difficulties to encounter. For first, it is no easy Matter to disengage the virulent Particles from the Embraces of this tenacious, oily *Lentor*. And in the second Place, it is quite as difficult a Task to drive those Oils out of their Cells, to lead them back into the common Stream, and to drain them out of the Habit. And if all the Oils in the Body are not thoroughly dissolved, and after that entirely discharged, together with the venomous Particles with which they have long been impregnated, it is impossible totally to root out the inveterated Disease; and tho' you may seem to have cured it never so often, it will still break out anew. We must therefore look out for a Method by which all the Fat, Marrow, and every other tenacious Substance wherein the Poison has found a *Nidus*, may be resolved into mere Water, so thin and penetrable as easily to make its Exit by the smallest Excretories. But where shall we find an Instrument sufficient to perform this? We are provided

with one in *Mercury*; for this mineral Fluid, as its specifick Gravity is to that of the Blood as 13 to 1, by whatever Ways it be carried into the Circulation, will, from the Motion it receives from the Heart and Arteries, act upon the Mass of Blood with a Force proportioned to its Weight; by which Means the Texture of the Blood will be quite destroyed, the red Sphærules resolved, the yellow serous ones comminuted, and every other Series of Globules dashed into their small constituent ones, till the whole Mass is changed into a subtile, putrid, fugitive Lymph. Besides, it is well known how incredibly minute are the Elements of Quicksilver, and how much more subtile than the serous Globules of the Blood; for its being capable of entering the Pores of the Skin, without suffering any Alteration as to its Virtues, plainly demonstrates that it is a great deal more penetrating than the larger Particles of the Blood. And if we consider with how much Ease it pervades, the most dense of all Bodies, Gold, we may reasonably conclude, that perhaps the least Particles of elemental Water itself are not so small as those of this Mineral. Tho' at the same Time, from the Principle of Attraction with which its Parts are endued, its Globules run into one another's Embraces, and adhere together with a certain Degree of Tenacity. Besides these Properties of this Mineral, it is very little susceptible of Change, and perhaps of all known Bodies is the most void of Acrimony.

Now all these Qualities judiciously considered, the true mechanical Power appears by which Mercury is alone effectual, alone sufficient against this Disease. Its Virtues here consist in its melting down all the Fluids into a subtile Water, and dividing the tenacious Oils, so that the whole Mass is so attenuated as to run off in Form of *Saliva*, or a serous Flux by the Intestines, or a violent Discharge by Urine, or Sweat. By this means the old Liquids are totally expelled, and if the Loss is not reasonably repaired by throwing in new Supplies, the Patient in a short Time dies of

a *Marasmus*. And in managing of this Disease when it is become inveterated, we must not trust to the Power of Mercury, unless by its means every Drop of Oil in the Blood has been reduced to Water, discharged, and the venereal Poison entirely washed out of the Habit along with the resolved Humours. For if the least Particle be left behind, no sooner will the Vessels be filled with new Juices, which in those Cases are always more oily than the old ones, than the Disease will break out again. Whence we may conclude, that the Disease is not perfectly cured, unless the Patient be reduced to a Death-like Paleness, and his Habit be quite emaciated, unless during the Cure his Food has been as void of Fat as possible, and the Course protracted till all the old Humours have been quite expelled. In short, it is not every one that can manage this Remedy with Success; for if you do not faithfully observe these Rules, and keep your Patient constantly warm, and in a considerable Degree of Heat too, and if, for a Month or two after the Cure, you do not take Care that he abstain from all such Food as is oily or prone to Putrefaction, you will find, to your sad Experience, that you have in vain fatigued him with the Hardships of a cruel Remedy; since there will almost infallibly remain some *Fomes* to rouse the Disease again, and give it new Vigour. A great many Things might be brought to illustrate what I have said, but that is not my Purpose now: Only I shall subjoin one Observation, the Truth of which I have too much Reason to know. It is this, That Mercury cures only as it is actuated by the *Vis Vitæ*, and expels the venereal Poison no other Way, than as itself is put into Motion; so that its medicinal Virtue is not able to correct this Virulence, when possessed of a Place that lies in a Manner beyond the Reach of the vital Impulse. Hence a *Caries* of the *Diploes Cranii* is not to be cured by Mercury, which in such Cases runs out into the bony Cells now emptied of their Oil, and lies there an unactive Mass. Hence too it is that it can scarce correct

the Marrow of the Bones infected with this Poison ; nor ever cures such a *Gonorrhœa* as has its Seat only in the cellular Substance of the *Penis*, upon whose Vessels the circulating Fluids have hardly any *Momentum* ; tho' at the same Time if a *Pox* has got into the Habit it will entirely remove it. Neither, as I have already said, can Mercury save from Destruction those tender Bones that have no other Covering than a subtile Membrane. I have seen all those miserable Cases, and have found how little Help Mercury affords against them. But it proves a perfect Remedy for those venereal Disorders that lurk in Parts where the red Blood, *Serum*, Lymph, and other Fluids, are hurried thro' their proper Vessels with a sufficient Velocity, where those Vessels are at the same Time wide enough to admit the Particles of this Mineral, and strong enough to continue its Action with a due Force. Hence the Physician may learn when to be confident of his Art, when to distrust it with Reason.

But when such a Part is affected as Mercury cannot operate upon, must we resign the Patient to his ill Fate ? By no Means. And is there a Medicine from which we may hope Success when Mercury fails ? There is. Do but carefully peruse that Treatise of *Hutten's* inserted in this Collection, and you will find that if the Poison is never so intimately blended with our Fluids, it may be washed out by the acrid *Lixivium* of *Guaiaicum*. This Medicine performs that Task by resolving all the unctuous Particles, whether incorporated in the common Mass of Blood, or accumulated in their proper Repositories, and by emaciating the Habit so exquisitely that not the least Drop of Oil remains in it. Hence this has acquired the Name of the *Desiccative Method of Cure*. In order to the right Administration of which, the Patient must be shut up in a Room so warm as by its mere Heat to incline him to sweating. He must during the whole Course abstain from all Food and Drink that has the least Oilyness in its Nature ; tasting no other Food than Biscuit and Raisins, nor

Drink

Drink except a somewhat weaker Decoction of *Guaiacum*. In the mean time let him, four times a Day, drink as much as he is able of a very strong Decoction of this Wood. I would have him at every Draught swallow down at least eight Ounces ; if he takes more so much the better. After he has thus continued drinking for some Days, and his Habit is now so saturated with this Liquor, that it is almost bloated into a Dropsy ; you must now consider the Body as quite turgid with a Liquor of such a penetrating Acrimony, and acute balsamick Virtue, as dissolves all the pituitous, dilutes all the oily, attenuates all the tenacious Fluids, and preserves from further Corruption whatever is grown putrid. Besides by this Time the depraved Humours have been gently macerated in this medicated Liquor. And now it remains that it be put into a violent Motion, and hurried thro' the whole vascular System with so much Velocity as to wash, deterge, and cleanse the inmost Recesses of the Body, that so the tainted Oils may be entirely thrown out, and consequently by the continued Discharge the *Fomes* of the Disease may be expelled. For this Purpose, let the Patient now every Morning fasting, swallow down as much of this Decoction as his Stomach can hold ; then let him place himself in an erect Posture in a Sweating-box, or if he lies abed let a Stove be put under it. In either of these Places he must receive upon his naked Body the Steams of kindled Spirit of Wine, and there let him sweat as long and as plentifully as his Strength will allow. After he has suffered this Heat for Half an Hour, which is almost the utmost Space into which this Process ought to be protracted, let the Flame be extinguished, and the Patient sweat in his Bed for about an Hour longer. After which let him take eight or ten Ounces of hot Veal Broth, boiled with a small Quantity of Rice, but void of all Fat : his Body must now be carefully wiped with warm dry Flannel Cloths ; which done, let him rise and drink of his Decoction as formerly thro' the Day. In this

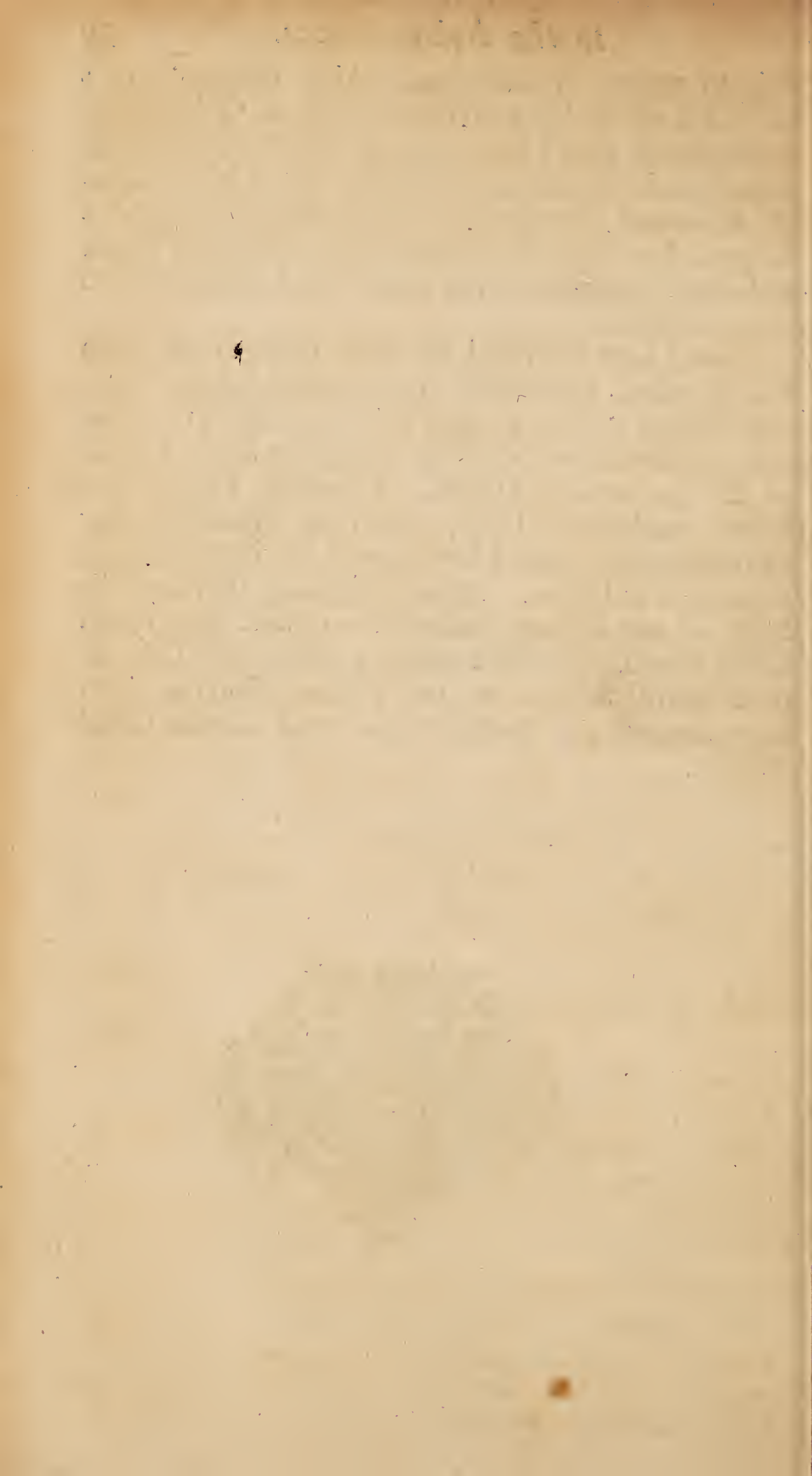
Manner to every Article must this Process be repeated both Morning and Evening for 14 Days successively : after this let it be repeated, in the Morning only, for 14 Days more. In the mean time, while the Sweating is thus violently promoted, if there is any particular Part of a Bone touched with the Disease, it must be wrapt up in Cloths dipped in a very strong Decoction of *Guaiacum*, and applied very warm ; and while the Sweating proceeds, the Steams of the Spirits must be so directed as to strike chiefly upon that Part. By this Method the most intimate Recesses of the Bones, and all the most inaccessible Parts, even those which the Power of Mercury could not reach, are thoroughly rinsed. I remember I once saw a young Gentleman deeply affected to the very Bones with this Disease, who by this Management sweat so violently, that in the Height of the Discharge the Sweat, tinged by the Decoction with a greenish Cast, heaved up and separated the loosened *Eschars* of the Ulcers. I reflect with Pleasure upon the Success with which I used this Method upon that Patient, whose Bones were here and there so much corrupted, that one entire Joint of one of his Fingers drop'd off ; and one of his Shin Bones appeared carious in several Places. By this Method exactly pursued, the small Bones of the Nose, and Pieces of the Palate Bones were separated, and left the rest entire. In short, he was perfectly cured, and lives to this Day a very sound Person, and the Father of a Family.

But as Salivation and these Decoctions are the usual Refuges in such Extremities, I have constantly found, as often as I have had an Opportunity to make the Observation, that the sweating Method may be very happily pursued after a Salivation : But that if after the Mass of Fluids has by the Means of this Liquor been so thoroughly dissolved as is requisite to a Cure, if after this, I say, you attempt a Salivation, it is always to very little Purpose. Nay, in this Case, in whatever Manner, and to whatever Quantity you administer Mercury, you will not be
able

able to procure a Salivation. After frequent Trials of this I am at last convinced, that as Quicksilver, according to what I have already observed, is a Body entirely void of Acrimony, it does not at all act upon the Humours after they are attenuated to so great a Degree, but slips off without having done any Feats, and almost without having made the least Impression upon the Blood.

Thus I have delivered the chief Things that, upon this Occasion, I purposed to say concerning the Venereal Malady ; that I might communicate to the Publick my Sentiments of what is singular in the Genius of this lamentable Disease. I thought I could not better employ the Time, which my Weakness after an Indisposition, that I have hardly survived, obliged me to pass at Home. At least it greatly alleviated the Sense of my irksome Sickness, to think that I was doing something, which might possibly one Time or other be of Service to my Fellow Mortals, who have always my warmest and most devote Good Wishes.







SEBASTIANUS AQUILIANUS.

1498.



HIS Disease is the same with the *Elephantiasis* as described by *Galen*, *Celsus*, and *Pliny*. *Hippocrates* too makes mention of a Distemper of the same Kind, viz. the *Carbunculi & Putredines Pudendorum*. He describes the *Sudamina* likewise as appearing first about these Parts, and afterwards making their Progress over the Rest of the Body.

Almost all who have been seized with this Malady have caught it by Coition, by sleeping with the infected, by their Milk, or some other contagious Way. Tho' I believe the * Air too in some Measure contributes to the Production of this Disease.

The Description.

For the most part it appears first about the genital Organs; tho' sometimes the Pustules first break out upon the Face, or the anterior Part of the Head. They yield a whitish *Sanies*, sometimes it is of a diluted red Colour together with somewhat of a livid Cast. The

* Our Author seems to have been led into this Opinion by considering this Disease as of the same Kind with the Carbuncles, &c. of the genital Parts; which according to *Hippocrates's* Observation were produced by a warm Season succeeding to a wet one.

The Patient is frequently tormented with Pains without any cutaneous Deformity.

In one who had been affected with this Disease, attended with Pains, and the other usual Symptoms, a surprising Quantity of viscid *Pituita* was, after his Death, found collected in the Cavity of the Articulation of the Knee, and in a Sinus which reached eight Inches above the Joint.

Of the Management of the Non-naturals.

In the Cure of this Disease a warm Air is the best ; because the morbid Humours ought to be solicited towards the Surface, in order to prevent, if possible, the acute Pains. It ought to be dry too. For the Benefit of warm and dry Air appears if it were only from this, that the Disease is always most severe in Winter.

The more violent * Exercises that the Patient uses so much the better. Especially if they are such as fall under the Article of Diversions, and such as the Patient delights in.

As for Sleep, a little is better than much.

Venery is absolutely to be forbidden.

For Food, young, tender, white Meat, such as Veal, Chickens, &c. is the best. Milk is good. Of the Fruit Kind, Figs and ripe Grapes may be allowed in moderate Quantities. But salted, viscid, fat Meat, Fishes that abound with Fat, especially all of the Pond Kind, Legumes, Cheese, and in short all such Food as is hard of Digestion, and lays in Materials for Phlegm, Melancholy, or other vicious Humours, must be carefully avoided. And whatever Diet the Patient uses he ought to observe a strict Moderation as to the Quantity. Thin

* Tho' a great many of the Authors in this Collection recommend violent Exercise, it may perhaps be reasonably doubted whether it is quite so adviseable in the colder Climates or during the Winter Season. Since, if the vitiated Fluids are not entirely expelled by Exercise, the venereal Poison must, by the accelerated Motion of the Blood, become still more exalted, must acquire a greater *Momentum*, and grow more active.

Thin watery Wines are the most proper Drink, and, as they promote Digestion and are sudorifick, they may be given even when the Patient is feverish. Hydromel too is a fit Draught, as are also Decoctions of Borage, Bugloss, and the like.

Of the Method of Cure.

The Steps to be taken in the Cure are these. The Patient must first be blooded, if his Years and Strength permit. In the next Place he must use the mild, detergent, antiscorbutick Medicines, and Phlegmagogue and Melanagogue Purges mixed with these. After this, in order to make a Derivation to the Skin, and to remove the Pustules, detergent, drying, antipforick Ointments, and emollient Baths are alternately to be used; the Ointments one Day, and the Bath the next. After proper Evacuations you must endeavour to mitigate the Pains. For this Purpose Viper-wine is very good, and the following Pills from *Galen* are admirable, as I have found by Experience:

Rx *Myrobalan. chebulor.*

Indor.

Cort. cucum. asinin. vel (ejus loco) Elater.
Zinzib.

Colocynth.

Sal. Nitr.

Hermoadetyl.

Hier. picr.

Satyrion. ãã p. i.

Serapin. p. ij.

M.F. cum Aq. Endiv. & aliquantulo Mel. rosac. Pilulæ ad Molem. Ciceris, de tertio ad tertium secundum Vires sumendæ.

I use to give these Pills from one to three for a Dose.

As for external Applications *Cassia Fistula* powerfully relieves the Pains. Old Oil does great Service; and Theriack is of good Use this Way.

44 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

The * *Aq. Metallorum omnium* obliterates the Marks of the venereal Pustules.

Some who want a speedy Cure rub themselves over with the following Ointment, and keep warm abed for five Days together, so as to sweat plentifully; observing at the same Time the Rules already given about Diet: The Ointment is this:

℞ *Resin. pin.*

Thur.

Mastich.

Tartar. alb.

Lithargyr. aur.

Argent. viv.

Ol. Laurin.

Vulpin.

Abiet.

Cuscut.

Succ. Aurant. ãã ℥ii.

Axung. porcin. colat. ℥vi.

M. f. s. a. Unguentum.

They who have Strength enough to bear this Remedy will find a Cure in it. But weak delicate Patients must not tamper with it, for they will be very apt to relapse. I believe, however, that *Galen's* Pills with a proper Diet would be of great Use after this sweating Method and suitable preparative Evacuations.

* Which is probably the same with that described afterwards by *Marinus Brocardus* from *Arnoldus de villa nova*.





NICOLAUS LEONICENUS of *Vicentia*,

1497.

AS the human Body is still of the same Nature with what it was in Days of old, and liable to the same Diseases; and as the same Causes of Diseases have revolved a great many Times since the Beginning of Things, I can by no means imagine, with some, that this Disease never appeared till now; tho' at the same Time I cannot help thinking that it never raged so much in any former Age as it does in this. I must beg leave to differ from those too who take it to be the * *Elephantiasis* of the Ancients, or the *Saphati*, or *Pruna*, or *Carbo*, or *Ignis Persicus*, as others would have it.

In my Opinion it is a Disease of the same Kind with the *Pudendorum Carbunculi* & *Putredines*, &c. of *Hippocrates*, who tells us, that in a moist warm Season appeared Carbuncles and putrid Ulcers (*Putredines*) of the Parts of Generation, Tubercles both upon the external and internal Parts, frequently about the Eyes, Ulcers of the Mouth, Diseases of the Throat, erysipelatous Eruptions, and *Herpes*; which Symptoms commonly appear in the Disease that is at present so epidemical amongst us. For here the Mouth
is

* These Mistakes of some Physicians of that Age, unluckily put our Author in mind of the Confusion occasioned by the Liberties taken by *Avicenna*, and other *Arabian* Writers, in frequently changing the Application of the *Greek* Names of Diseases and Herbs. Upon this Occasion he gives us a learned Piece of Criticism, which, however tedious, might be of some Use to one who designed to write a Comment upon the Works of the *Arabian* Physicians, but is quite foreign to the Subject he had at first proposed to handle. But indeed when he returns, almost unexpected to it, he takes Care to make amends for his former Prolixity.

46 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

is frequently ulcerated, and the Lips consumed with *Herpes*, while black Pustules, sometimes attended with an intolerable itching, break out, as also Tubercles, which sometimes affect the Eyes. Besides as those * Affections, described by *Hippocrates*, appeared in a wet Summer; so that Year wherein this Disease first broke out, and raged universally in *Italy*, was remarkable for prodigious Quantities of Rain and great Inundations: To which a hot Summer succeeding, it was no Wonder if the Air became affected with that hot and moist Distemperature by which, according to the common Consent of Philosophers and Physicians, all Putrefactions are occasioned. By those Rains too a general Famine was occasioned, and some Places in *Italy* were shaken with Earthquakes, and ravaged with the Pestilence. And here it is worth observing, that *Italy* had formerly at two different Times been afflicted with Famine and Pestilence upon a wet Year. And after one of those Years an ugly cutaneous Disease, resembling the *Elephantiasis*, appeared; by which the Face was so deformed that People could not know their Acquaintances.

The Description.

In this Disease the Pustules first shew themselves upon the *Pudenda*, whence they make their Progress over all the other Parts of the Body; the Face is particularly obnoxious to them. Those Pustules discover a good deal of Variety as to their Colours. They are pretty prominent, and throw out a virulent Matter; and besides their Nastiness they are for the most part attended with great Pain. In the mean time the Patient is generally either quite free of a Fever, or his Fever is so slight that it is scarce sensible.

They

* For *Hippocrates* seems to mention those Effects of warm and moist Air rather as so many distinct Diseases, or different Shapes of the same morbid State of the human Body, than as a Groupe of Symptoms concurring all together to constitute one Disease.

They who have few or no Pustules are the most tormented with Pains in their Joints. For where Nature is too weak to throw out the morbid Humours upon the Skin, they fall at last upon the nervous Parts about the Articulations, and produce those violent Pains. And they who remain free of Pustules are apt to have internal Abscesses, as sometimes appears upon opening the Bodies of such as have felt this Disease.

The Cure

Is most to be expected from plentiful Bleeding, in plethorick Patients, and purging by Catharticks of different Kinds, according to the peccant Humour that most abounds. The Patient ought to use a thin Diet, and such Food as is opposite to the Cause of the Disease, as is not apt to produce bad Humours or such as grow easily putrid.

Repellent Ointments applied to the Skin, before the Habit is well scoured, do a great deal of Mischief, by determining the morbid Matter to the internal Parts; and Attempts to extirpate the Venereal Pustules by pulling them out with an Instrument, have been followed by very bad Effects.





NICOLAUS MASSA of *Venice*, 1563.



HIS Disease is communicated not only by impure *Coitus*, but also by the perspirable Matter, and other tainted Fluids ; so that it is not safe either to eat, or drink, or sleep with, or to wear the Cloths of such as are deeply affected with it. Nay, I had lately a Friend of mine under Cure, who had received the Infection from the Linnen in which one who had got a venereal Ulcer upon his Leg had slept only for one Night.

The Female Sex is most easily affected with this Disease ; as are also they who indulge in Luxury, or are irregular in the Use of the Non-naturals.

The Description.

Hard, prominent Pustules, of a bad Colour, break out over the whole Head, or the Forehead, towards the Termination of the hairy Scalp, or in other Parts of the Body, especially about the Angles of the Mouth, which frequently in * Children, sometimes in Adults, are sprinkled with moist prominent ones (a). The Patient after Sleep feels a Weight and gravative Pain

* Perhaps because Children most frequently receive the venereal Infection by the Mouth in sucking.

As our Author has entered more into the Particulars of the Symptoms in another Chapter, I thought it was proper to write out the Materials of that by Way of Comment upon this.

(a) The Venereal Pustules appear in several different Shapes, according to the Humour that predominates. Thus they are sometimes large, prominent, red, and full of Matter ; sometimes small, livid, ostracose, and void of Matter. In some they appear very red, small, dry, and are attended with a *Pruritus* ; whereas in others they are white, large, and soft, without Itching. In some they are corrosive, in others ambulative.

Pain in his Limbs, or such a Pain as if the Bones were breaking. But before this he is tormented with a (*b*) Pain of his Head, which begins its Attack about Sun-set, and before Sun-rising abates; and this Pain frequently reaches the *Scapulæ* and the Joints of the other Bones. The Patient grows indolent, drowsy, his Complexion becomes (*c*) pale, and his Body sometimes wastes apace, sometimes by very insensible Degrees. Some have a slight (*d*) Fever at first. And frequently the beginning Disease is betrayed by malignant, callous, obstinate Ulcers upon the (*e*) *Penis*, and Pustules scattered over the *Regio Pubis*. To these succeed Abscesses in the Groins, which, if they suppurate, frequently remove the Disease, especially if it is only of late Standing. Sometimes about the first Attack of the Disease the *Uvula* is relaxed, and affected

E with

(*b*) Frequently, before the Pustules throw themselves out, the Forehead, sometimes the whole Head, and sometimes other Parts, are tortured with extensive or pungent Pains; which cease or grow milder after the Eruption, unless the morbid Matter abounds much in the Habit. In the Progress of the Disease the Pains spread from Limb to Limb, thro' the *Scapulæ*, Arms, and Shins where they are commonly most acute, and in some Parts they are attended with a Pulsation. They usually begin their Attack about Sun-set, from which Time their Rage continually increases till towards Midnight, when they begin to abate; and in the Day time they are for the most Part scarcely felt.

N.B. Our Author says, that in opening the Bodies of those who had died with this Disease upon them, he had frequently found large Quantities of a white viscid Matter, sometimes of a hard, sometimes of a softer Consistence, collected in those Parts where the Patient used to complain of Pain. Particularly once adhering to the *Periosteum* of the *Tibia*, and frequently in or near the Articulations of the Bones.

(*c*) There are few who do not suffer this Change of Complexion; only the sanguine, whose Pustules are very red, become yet of a more ruddy Colour than ordinary.

(*d*) Attended with a Pain either of the Forehead or the whole Head.

(*e*) Malignant Pustules break out upon the *Penis* in Men, or in the *Vulva* in Women. Tho' I have seen many affected with Pains, hard Apostems, and Ulcers, without the least Symptom about the *Pudenda*.

with hard, malignant (*f*) Apostems, which seldom come to a Suppuration, and when they do they degenerate into malignant Ulcers. These Apostems frequently attend a Relapse, or an inveterated *Pox*, but rarely appear in a recent one. The Joints, Head and Shins are affected with Pains. Sometimes the Pains are universal, frequently they seize some particular Parts, but especially the Shins. (*g*) Gummous Tumours arise, they adhere to the * Membranes and Bones, especially the *Sternum*, Shin-bones, and *Os frontis*. To these succeed malignant (*h*) Ulcers attended with a violent Pain while they are forming, together with an Erosion of the Bones. (*i*) The Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet are chopt with Fissures, and crufted over with dry Scales, and sometimes other Parts are covered with Crufts and cutaneous Foulnesses, resembling the *Impetigo* and *Serpigo*. The Disease when now inveterated is attended with hard Tumours of the Joints; and such Patients as have

(*f*) The *Fauces* are frequently seized with hard malignant Apostems, sometimes even the more internal Parts of the Body; after which *Asthmas*, *Diarrhœas*, and other troublesome Symptoms appear. Those Apostems are filled with a white, viscid, tenacious, or hard, scissile, friable Matter, and in whatever Part they appear, they are with great Difficulty either digested, or resolved, or ripened: at last they form Ulcers which yield the same Kind of Matter, and are in every Respect as malignant as the Apostems were.

(*g*) The *Gummata* appear after the Patient has been long afflicted with the Pains. Sometimes they are formed in the Beginning of the Disease without any previous Pains, but this seldom happens. Sometimes when those Tumours are fixed in a Part that is not very sensible, or does not lie very deep, they are attended with only a slight Pain.

* I suppose our Author means particularly the *Periosteum*.

(*h*) When those Ulcers are now grown old, they become deep, virulent, corrosive, painful, livid, sordid, with callous Lips, and *ostracose* Flesh. Sometimes they are of the ambulative Kind, and sometimes all the Kinds of malignant Ulcers break out. Oftentimes these Ulcers corrupt the very Bones, which grow black, or if they yet retain their Whiteness they become dry, and sometimes are perforated with numberless Holes.

(*i*) Some, after they have long endured the other Symptoms of this Disease, have the Palms of their Hands, and Soles of their Feet, sometimes other Parts, chopt with Fissures, and crufted over with dry white Scales; in which Shape, after an imperfect Cure, the last Remains of the morbid Matter are frequently expelled.

have been under a bad Regimen are frequently seized at last with an (k) *Asthma*; which Symptom sometimes, tho' seldom, appears about the Beginning of the Disease.

Besides these Symptoms, the Patient sometimes becomes Paralytick, or his Limbs are seized with Spasms or Contractions even to a Dislocation of the Bones. And often from a bad Regimen, and a deep Affection of the Liver, an hydropick Indisposition comes on.

Sometimes the only Symptom is a Crop of Pustules, sometimes Pains, or Gumms. In others the Pains are complicated with Pustules, or Nodes, or the Ulcers that succeed to these hard Tumours.

The Prognosis.

1. The more Symptoms, the greater Plenty of morbid Matter: *Et contra.*

2. When the Pustules are few, when there is little or no Pain, the Patient young, and in other Respects sound, the Disease is soon cured. In opposite Circumstances it is obstinate.

3. They who have only Pustules are the most easily cured.

4. They are seldom cured whose Blood is loaded with melancholick Humours, and whose general Crop of Pustules or Apostems are of a more depraved Colour than is natural to the Disease.

5. Malignant Ulcers, and very acute Pains, are Signs of the great Malignity or Quantity of the morbid Matter, and of weak Functions.

6. When a Part has suffered Pain, you may expect a hard Apostem (*Gumm*) there, if the Functions are vigorous.

7. Hard Apostems are frequently resolved if a Crop of Pustules rises.

8. They who suffer from Pains and *Gummata* are very hard of Cure, especially if the Disease is grown old. And they who have large Apostems adhering

to their Bones are scarcely or with great Difficulty to be cured.

9. When the Disease is attended with Pustules, Apostems, Pains and Ulcers, if the Cure is not quite compleated, it returns with double Rage; especially if these Symptoms have been of long Continuance.

10. They who eat or drink much, or indulge much in Venery, or who have no Regard to the Qualities of what they eat and drink, or are otherwise negligent as to their Regimen, are seldom cured, unless they have Youth and a good Constitution on their Side; and use much Exercise.

11. They seldom escape who have been reduced to a *Marasmus* before the Attack of this Disease, or who are become asthmatick by it.

12. Many after the Cure become hoarse, or contracted of some Limb. And they who escape frequently grow corpulent, however thin they might have been formerly; because their Blood is rendered more pure by the repeated Evacuations and the Use of Medicines.

The Cure.

Of the Management of the Non-naturals.

A light, easily-digested Diet is best; and of the Animal Kind the white, young, and tender, except Lamb and Pork, is the most proper. Wood-pidgeons are found to be very hurtful by the Experience of those who are racked with venereal Pains. All Fish is bad. As are also the most Part of Greens, Legumes, and Fruits. The best Drink is a light, middling, fragrant Wine, neither old nor new. As to the Quantity of Food and Drink, both Extrems are to be carefully avoided, but especially Repletion.

The Belly must be kept regularly open. I have known the good Effects of this in a great many Persons of both Sexes, who by the Use of a good Regimen as to Diet and gentle Lenitives have been preserved from all the bad Symptoms of this Disease.

All troublesome Passions must be avoided.

Coition is bad, as it weakens the Body, and is found by Experience to dispose the Patient to a Relapse.

Many robust People have been cured of this Disease by violent Exercise, and a strict Regimen, without the Use of any Medicine.

Of Purging, Bleeding, &c.

Such Medicines as digest the Matter of the Disease, as the *Syr. Fumariæ, Endiviæ, Lupulorum, Trifolii, &c.* ought in the first Place to be administered. Some of the mild Catharticks, as *Senna* or *Epithymum*, as also some of the brisker ones, such as *Hermoadtlys, Hellebore, &c.* given in such small Quantities as to act only as Alteratives, are very good for the same Purpose. After the Use of Digerents proceed to gentle purging; for violent Evacuation this Way often does a great deal of Hurt. The digerent and cathartick Medicines are to be alternately repeated till the Patient is restored to his former Health.

Vomiting does wonderful Service in removing venereal Pains, Pustules, and Ulcers. And when the Pustules are numerous, wet cupping once a Week is of good Use, as is also the Application of Leeches. And repeated * bleeding, together with a proper Regimen strictly observed has cured many recent *Poxes*.

Of the Use of Sweating, and the Virtues of Guaiacum.

Of this Wood that which is new, black, solid, ponderous, abounding with Gum, and free of *Caries*, is best. If we could have it recent and green it would be much more effectual. For the Natives of those Parts of *America* where this Tree grows, who Time immemorial have been subject to this Disease, are al-

* Our Author says he saw two young Men cured of this Disease by only bleeding at the Ankle till they fainted. But I am afraid it was not absolutely clear that those Cases were venereal.

ways infallibly cured by this Wood without the Assistance of any other Medicine.

The *Lignum Guaiacum* is aperient, diuretick, and sudorifick. It helps the Stomach when burdened with Phlegm, and corrects the Faults of the Liver and Spleen. Some take it to be a singular Remedy against the Stone, and believe it to be even a Lithon- triptick. It is good against the Gout proceeding from a cold Cause, and is a powerful Remedy for the Leprosy. It cures the whole Train of Symptoms that attend the *Pox*, even to the *Asthma* itself; and if prudently administered, is a friendly Medicine to both young and old. Even Women with Child need not scruple to take it: And the Milk of a Woman that uses it is a safe and effectual Cure for pocky Infants.

The Patient ought not to begin to use this Medicine till after sufficient purging. It is necessary that he bleed first too, if a plethorick Habit, or any particular Symptoms indicate bleeding. And in Case of Pustules, cupping should be previously used.

In using this Wood the Patient must follow this Method. Let him every Morning abed take from six or less to twelve Ounces, according to his Strength, of the strong Decoction warm, prepared of two Parts of Wood, to sixteen of Spring Water, boiled slowly into the Half: Then let him lie well covered with Clothes, and sweat if possible for two Hours; after this he must be dried, and must put on dry warm Clothes. The sweating must be repeated the same Way, and continued for the same Space of Time, in the Evening at Bed-time. He must proceed in this Manner, without intermitting one Day, till he is cured. And let him continue the Use of the Decoction, keeping strictly at the same Time to a proper Regimen, even after his Symptoms have been for some Time gone. For such as have been imperfectly cured frequently relapse, and become more severely affected than before.

As to his Regimen during this Course. He must beware of Cold. Let his Diet be very slender. For instance, let him eat once a Day four Ounces, more

or less, of well-fermented Bread, with three Ounces of young, tender, white Meat. Some, not unreasonably, forbid the Use of Meat entirely, and condemn their Patients to Biscuit and Raisins, allowing only four Ounces a Day of the Bread, and one of the Fruit. If one Meal a Day is not sufficient to support him, he may make two; but the Quantity of both together should not much exceed his former one. He must not take any Food within less than five or six Hours after his Morning and Evening Draught of Decoction. For his ordinary Drink, and at Meals, let him use the second weaker Decoction of the Wood; for if it be possible he must quite abstain from Wine: Or if the Patient's Weakness, or a Cachectick or Hydropick Disposition, demand a little Wine, let him use it at Meals, diluted with the second Decoction.

The recommending of a spare Diet while the Patient uses this Medicine, does not contradict that Precaution given, under the Article of the Non-naturals, against too thin a Diet, nor that Maxim of *Hippocrates*, by no means to starve the Patient in Chronical Disorders; for the Decoction of *Guaiacum* is of itself nourishing.

But the former Way of Living, the Constitution, Habit, &c. of some Patients, will not admit of a very thin Diet. Such therefore must be indulged in the Use of richer Food and of Wine.

The Cure is not owing to a slender Diet, but to the Decoction. This I have found to be true by frequent Experience; for I have confined several Patients for a Month, sometimes for two Months together, to a very thin Diet, and many of them have quite abstained from the Use of Wine, yet after all this Starving they have been at last rather worse than better*. While others who have used their ordinary

E 4

moderate

* *History.* A Man of a warm, dry Complexion, had for many Years laboured under the *French Pox*, with Tumours over his whole Body, especially on his Head, many of which Tumours were ulcerated, and with *Caries* of the Bones, particularly of the Head and Face; tho' he had undergone several Courses of *Guaiacum*, Mercurial

56 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

moderate Diet of wholesome Meats, and drunk Wine diluted with the Decoction, have been cured.

In the mean Time if he is costive, a Glyster now and then of either Decoction will be of singular Use. Some in this Case give three or four Drachms or more of the Wood powdered, which gently opens the Belly.

The Scum that floats upon the Top in boiling the Wood, is good against venereal Ulcers, Tumours, Pustules and Pains, if rubbed upon the Parts so affected.

There is no Necessity for confining the Patient to his Chamber, while he uses this Wood, if a warm Season, and his Youth and Strength permit him to go abroad. But if the Disease is violent, the Patient of a less perspirable Habit, and the Season cold, I would have him not only to keep his Room constantly, but his Bed.

There are few pocky Cases wherein this Wood is not of great Service, and few Patients who may not safely use it. I have frequently administered this Medicine to People who have been quite extenuated by the Venereal Disease, and who have had a constant languid, obscure Fever, with a small, frequent, hard, weak pulse; but indeed without any gradual Increase of Heat to the Touch in feeling it, and without the Patient's being any way heated after Meals, so as to give suspicion of a true Hectick. I say, I have frequently given Decoctions of the Wood in these Circumstances

curial Unctions, and had at last been all over fumigated. He was in this Condition, and almost reduced to a Skeleton besides when I first saw him. I put him, as soon as the Spring approached, upon drinking Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, but after he had gone thro' two long Courses of this Wood, he was still in as bad a Way as ever, because, contrary to my Advice, he had all the Time kept himself to a very meagre spare Diet. As soon as I was apprized of this, I told him, that it was impossible he should be cured till he altered his Way of living, and prevailed upon him to use a more generous and plentiful Diet with his Decoction, advising him at the same Time instead of sweating to content himself with plentiful Discharges by Urine. The Patient complied, and after two Months he was quite freed of all his Tumours and Ulcers, and become fat.

cumstances with great Success. For the Patients have not only been cured of the *Pox* and Fever, but have grown fat, and become quite sound. Such Patients however must be allowed the Use of a more generous nourishing Diet than ordinary, and of Wine; their Decoctions too should be weaker than usual.

But in a recent *Pox*, especially if attended with red Pustules, falling of the Hair, dropping of the Teeth, or wasting of the Gums, or in warm sanguine Constitutions, the Success of this Wood is neither so speedy nor so perfect. Nay often in such Circumstances, the Pustules are so far from drying and falling off, by the Use of the Wood, that instead of that they increase daily. In those Cases it is necessary that the Patient's Body be prepared with bleeding and purging before he begins to use this Medicine. For without these previous Evacuations, the Wood in such Cases either does no Service at all, or its Effects are very slow. After he is thus prepared, let him begin to use this Medicine, but his Decoctions must be one half weaker than what is ordinary in other Cases.

Tho' I have pretended to determine the Quantity of Decoction to be used in common Cases, there is no fixed Standard for that; for the Patient must take more or less according to his Strength, the Duration of the Disease, &c. Some who have long suffered, and in whom the Disease is obstinate, are not to be cured without * large Quantities. Whereas on the contrary

* *History.* A Man, naturally of a thin Habit, and now become quite emaciated by a *Pox* of many Years standing, was, when he first consulted me, afflicted with Pains in every Joint, and in all the Muscles of his Limbs, but especially in his Forehead; and hard Tumours, not only upon his Head, but upon his Breast, Arms and Legs, some of which Tumours were ulcerated. He had frequently by the Advice of several Physicians used Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, and Mercurial Unguents, but these Remedies were so far from abating the Violence of the Disease, that he grew still worse under them. I told him he must repeat the Use of *Guaiacum*, but in larger Doses and with another Regimen than he had formerly used. Accordingly after proper gentle purging, I made him every Morning about 9 or 10 o'Clock Drink as good as 3xxx of Decoction warm. After which he used to eat about four Ounces of Raisins, and to lie for
two

contrary many have been cured, by only diluting their Wine at Meals with equal Quantities of the Decoction. But this Method must be pursued for some Months before a perfect Cure can be expected.

After the Patient has used the Wood for forty Days, more or less, according to the Exigency of his Case, that is to say, till he is cured, let him return by Degrees

two Hours in his Bed, sweating all the Time, and passing great Quantities of Urine; whereas formerly the Decoction never could procure him any Sweat. Within five Hours after he had taken the Decoction, he dined upon Bread soaked in Chicken Broth, and eat besides a little of the Flesh and some Raisins, drinking at Pleasure the second Decoction. Six Hours after Dinner he took the same Quantity of Decoction as before, observing in every thing the same Management as in the Morning. And four Hours after this Draught of Decoction he supped, but not so liberally as he had dined, using the second Decoction again for his Drink. Within twenty Days after he had begun this Course, his Pains, Tumours, and other Symptoms were gone. However I advised him to continue this Method for twenty Days more; after which he went away quite sound, and lived healthy for many Years.

Another History. A middle-aged Person, of a warm moist Constitution, who had laboured for many Years under the Venereal Disease, was at last in some Measure cured, only there remained in the *Aspera Arteria*, under the *Larynx*, an *ostracose* Ulcer so large as easily to admit two Fingers, by which the Cartilages were so much corroded and destroyed, that one could easily both see and touch the internal Surface of the *Trachea*. After a great many Remedies had been used without Success, he applied to me: I prepared his Body with repeated Bleeding and Purging; for, except for this Ulcer, he was sound, and of a good Habit. After this, I made him drink plentifully of the Decoction every Day both Morning and Evening, beginning with *lib. ii.* for his Morning, and *lib. iii.* for his Evening Dose, and increasing the Quantity by Degrees. I made him observe the same Method described in the foregoing History, almost in every Point; only that for his Diet I confined him to Biscuit and Raisins. At and betwixt Meals he drank largely of the second Decoction. He used to sweat plentifully with this Medicine, and sometimes it occasioned great Discharges by Urine and Stool. This Course he pursued for fifty Days successively, in which Time he made use of above sixty Pounds of *Guaiacum*. And all this Time, I caused a Pledgit dipped in the Scum of the Decoction to be applied over the Ulcer, renewing it four Times a Day. By this Method the Chasm in the Cartilages, which had remained for many Years, was compleatly supplied, beyond any Hopes, with a Callus, and the Ulcer consolidated.

Both these Patients entered upon their Course of *Guaiacum* in the Spring.

grees to the Diet which he used when in Health. And for fifteen Days or so after he is quite cured, let him use some mild Aromatics and Astringents to strengthen his Stomach, after which let him purge.

There are other Ways of preparing this Wood besides that which I have described, which is the most common one. For some boil it in Wine and Water, or in Wine alone: and this Way it may safely be exhibited when the Patient is strong, the Disease of long Standing, and attended with Pains, Tumours, and malignant Ulcers, provided at the same time there be no Fever, nor Difficulty of Breathing, nor great Extenuation of the Habit. But where the Disease is recent, the Wood given in this Manner increases the Number of Pustules, makes the Hair sooner fall, and quickens the Progress of other bad Symptoms.

A great many have been cured of the *Pox* by taking this Wood in Substance. Thus after proper Evacuations, it may be given in this Form.

Rx Lign. Ind. in Subtiliss. Pulv. redact. & per Crib. Setac. expurgat. atq; per hor. 12 in Decoct. dict. Lign. quantum Pulv. exsug. potest macerati; huic Dimid. Part. Sacchar. Pulv. commisce: Dein in Cacab. lapid. pone ad ign. lent. Baculo semper agitando, donec Electuar. Formam & Consistentiam acquisiverint. Postea

Rx Hujus Electuar. vel Conserv. ℞i.

Passular. per Setac. Crib. Preparat. ℥iii.

Syr. de Beton. ℥iv.

M. f. Electuarium.

The Patient may take of this Electuary to one or two Ounces twice a Day (*viz.* four Hours before Breakfast, and as many before Supper) for forty Days together.

I have found by a remarkable Instance, how difficult it is to exhaust this Wood of all its Virtues. A poor Man, who had for several Years been afflicted with the Venereal Disease, attended with Pains and a great many Tumours, asked my Advice. I put him upon the Use of *Guaiacum*, of which he bought a Pound; but as its Price was at that Time very high, he

he could not afford to buy more afterwards. For which Reason, and because his Symptoms still remained, I advised him to boil the same Wood over and over, as long as it gave any Taste or Smell to the Water. He followed my Direction, the Wood was boiled above a Dozen Times, and after having used these Decoctions for about forty Days, he was quite recovered.

Of the Virtues and Use of Salsa Parilla in this Disease.

The Root of this Plant is of Use against the same Symptoms, operates the same Way, and possesses almost all the same Virtues, tho' in a lesser Degree, with the *Lignum Indicum*. As it is not so powerful a Medicine as that, it is not so much to be depended upon for a Cure, nor secures the Patient so much from Relapses. But it is a very safe Medicine, and may be given at all Times of the Year, and to Patients of whatever Age, Sex or Condition. For old People, Children, and even Women with Child, may without Danger use it.

They that expect to be cured of the *Pox* by this Root, must be very strict as to their Regimen while they use it. They must beware of cold or moist Air and Winds, especially in the Night Time. They must abstain from violent Exercise, and from Venery. Let them avoid sleeping in the Day Time. As for their Diet, they must not touch any salted or gross Meats, such as Pork, Lamb, Beef, Hare, and the like; nor Fish, nor Cheese, nor any Production of Milk. Besides they must endeavour to procure a Stool regularly every Day.

Before the Patient begins to use this Root, his Body must be prepared by proper Evacuations, according to his Age, Strength, the Time of Year, &c. and according to the Rules laid down in describing the Method previous to the Use of *Guaiaicum*. Then let the Decoction of this Root be prepared in the following Manner.

Rx Rad. Sals. Peril. ℥iv. minutim incis. & contus. atq;
Olla

Ollæ Lapid. indit. affund. Aq. font. lb̄ xvi. Postquam per Hor. 24 infuserit, ebulliat lento igne & vase cooperto ad Med. Consumpt. dein postquam refrigeratum fuerit Decoctum, cola.

The Scum that this Root throws off in boiling, must be separated and kept for Use; for it cures the Pains, discusses the Tumours, heals the Ulcers and other cutaneous Deformities, when rubbed upon the affected Parts.

Let the Patient drink eight or ten Ounces, more or less, according to his Strength, &c. of this first Decoction warm, Morning and Evening, then let him eat a few Raisins, and sweat for two Hours after it every Time. Let him for Food confine himself to Bread and Raisins, and in short, observe the same Management in every Article as directed in the Use of *Guaiacum*. His Drink at Meals and betwixt them must be the second Decoction. If, after he has pursued this Method for nine or ten Days running, he finds himself nothing relieved, or if his Belly be costive, he must take a gentle, lenitive, detergent Purge. Then if his Disease has not yet abated, his Decoctions must be made stronger, and he must take them in larger Quantities, *viz.* to twelve Ounces or more at a time, and after the twentieth Day of this Course, let the Purge be repeated. After this, besides Bread and Raisins, he may eat a little Veal, or Chicken, or Partridge, or the like, and drink a Glass of small Wine, diluted with Decoction of Cinnamon and Raisins. He must now avoid sweating too much, or starving himself: and in this Manner let him be managed till he recovers his Strength.

Of the Virtues, &c. of China Root.

This Root is moderately warming, aperient, promotes Sweat and Urine, and sometimes opens the Belly when the Patient eats Raisins along with the Decoction. In short, if rightly managed, it cures all the Symptoms of the Venereal Disease.

That

That which is newest, moistest, freest of *Caries*, most solid and ponderous, and of a reddish Colour within, is the best.

The same Evacuations are, under the same Circumstances, necessary before the Use of this Medicine; as were recommended before the Use of *Guaiacum*, and *Salsa Parilla*.

The Decoction must be used for * 24 Days together. But as it is apt to grow soon sour and to spoil, there must be only as much prepared at once as is sufficient for one Day's Use. As thus: *R Rad. Chin. opt. in subtiliss. lamin. incisæ ʒi. Maceretur per hor. 24 in Aquæ Fontan. ℥ xii. in olla lapidea exquisitè cooperta. Dein lenissimè ebulliant ad tertiæ Partis Consumptionem. Olla tunc ab igne amoveatur, & adhuc cooperta atque Pannis obvoluta loco frigidissimo, donec refrigeretur Decoctum, committatur, denuo fiat Colatura.*

Let the Patient take the fourth Part of this Quantity of Decoction (or if he cannot take so much at a Time, let him take what Quantity his Stomach can bear) in the Morning abed. Let him sweat after it for two Hours; then he may rise, provided he secures himself carefully from cold. At least he must not stir out, if he can by any means keep at Home. For after sweating the cold Air is very dangerous, especially for the first fourteen Days. Let him now and then, through the Day, take a Draught of his Decoction, which should always be drunk warm (if he can take it so) or at least not cold. He must use it as his only Drink, abstaining from all other Liquors, of whatever Kind, till the 24 Days are expired;

* It appears somewhat strange, that tho' this excellent Author very justly says, that neither of these two Roots are such powerful Remedies as the *Lign. Guaiacum*, he should yet promise that they shall perform the Cure for the most Part in half the Time that this can. But perhaps he means that these Roots are to be trusted only in slight recent Cases; which naturally follows from what he says in the Beginning of his first Chapter upon the *Salsa Parilla*. Where these are sufficient to make a perfect Cure, they are no doubt better adapted to very young, weak, or delicate Patients, than the *Lignum Guaiacum*.

pired ; tho', if former Custom, or a weak Stomach, require Wine, he may be allowed it diluted with the Decoction.

Some, besides their Morning Dose, take the same Quantity of the Decoction abed seven Hours after Dinner, and sweat again ; but most People sweat only in the Morning.

After the Patient has pursued this Course for 24 Days, in order to make all sure, it will be proper, tho' he venture abroad, that he drink for some time, till all his Symptoms are gone, of a weaker Decoction. But to continue the Use of any such evacuating Medicines after there is no further occasion, or to give them in greater Quantities than is needful, may do a great deal of harm, by emptying the Vessels of their necessary Fluids, and weakening all the Functions.

Let the Patient, while he uses this Remedy, for his Diet eat moderately of young, tender, white Meat, boiled without Salt ; or let Raisins, Sugar or Honey be used instead of Salt, to make it less insipid. He must not touch any Fish, nor any Acids, or refrigerating Things. And let him quite abstain from Venery.

The Decoction, applied oftentimes a Day to the affected Parts, is good against the Pains, Pustules, Tumours, Ulcers, Caries of the Teeth, and falling of the Hair.

In this Way of curing the *Pox* it frequently happens, that after the fifth, sixth or seventh Day from the first use of the Decoction, the Pains grow more acute in the weaker Parts, and increase till towards the seventh or fourteenth Day ; but there is no Reason to be alarmed at this ; for if the Non-naturals are prudently and carefully managed, the Patient will at last find the Benefit of this Medicine.

Some join this Root, as well as the *Salsa Parilla*, in Decoction with other Medicines against the *Pox*, as the *Lignum Indicum*, &c. or with detergent Antiscorbuticks, or with Catharticks, according to the Difference of the Intentions.

Of the Use of Mercurial Ointments.

But the most infallible Method of Cure, and which most secures the Patient, is that by Mercurial Ointments. This is no new Practice, for Mercury was commonly enough used in this Manner, against the *Scabies*, and other Diseases, long before the *French Disease* broke out.

I have seen many cured of the Venereal Disease by Mercury, after all other Remedies had been tried in vain.

Mercury administred in Ointments, digests the phlegmatick Matter of the whole Habit, prepares the Humours for sensible or insensible Discharges, and corrects their Malignity. It mitigates the venereal Pains, heals the Pustules, resolves and ripens the Apostems, digests, deterges, and consolidates the Ulcers. I have seen a Cough proceeding from a venereal Ulcer in the Lungs (*Pectore*) a Quinsy, a *Tenesmus*, &c. owing to the same Disease, cured by this Remedy. In short, when right administred, it never fails to cure the *Pox* whether of long or short Standing.

It is a safe Remedy too. For provided the Non-naturals be carefully and regularly managed, it may be administred under every Circumstance of the Venereal Disease, and to People of whatever Age, Sex, Habit or Constitution. I have frequently put pregnant Women and Children under a Mercurial Course with Safety and Success.

Before the Use of Mercury, proper digerent Medicines must be exhibited for five or six Days together, to prepare the morbid Matter for its Expulsion. In the next Place let the Patient be purged, and after that blooded, if his Habit and other Conditions require it. Then Digerents must again be used, and after them purging as before. In Case of Pustules, it will be proper to scarify and cup upon the Parts where they are most numerous, and to repeat this
Operation

Operation two or three Times, according to the Patient's Strength, &c. intermitting four or five Days betwixt every Cupping, and proceeding in the Use of Digerents upon the intermediate Days.

As soon as the Patient is thus prepared, the Remains of the morbidick Matter, will happily, by the means of Mercurial Ointments be digested, and discharged by the salivary Glands (which for the most Part happens) or by Stool, or Urine, or Sweat, or, as I have frequently seen, by insensible Perspiration. Let the Form of the Ointment be as follows.

Rx *Axung. Porcin.* ℞i.
Pingued. Gallin. ℥iii.
Ol. Lil. alb. ℥i℥.
Mercur. ℥v. *vel plus si oportet,*
Oliban.
Mastich.
Salv.
Stæchad.
Lithargyr.
Ceruss. ãã ℥i.
Aq. Vit. ℥ii.

M. & in Mortar. Lapid. terendo redigantur in Formam Unguenti. Quod per Dies 2 aut plures quiescat ut fermentetur.

The Cephalick Ingredients prevent the bad Effects that Mercury has upon the Nerves. To which Purpose many other Medicines of the same Class are very proper ; such as *Myrrh*, *Theriack*, *Ol. Juniperi*, *Ol. Terebinthinæ*, &c.

These Ointments are to be used in the following Manner. Let the Patient, in a warm close Room and before the Fire, about three Hours after Supper apply the Ointment. Let him first rub the Joints of his Metatarsi, then of his Knees, of his Arms next, and last of his Hands. If his Strength permits, and the Violence of his Disease requires it, let him likewise anoint the Joints of the *Coxæ*, the Elbows, and of the Shoulders. But he must take Care not to touch his Breast with these Ointments.

The Joints that were rubbed must next be swathed round with hempen Cloths, and the Patient put to Bed, where he must be well covered with Clothes, that he may sweat for two Hours. If the sweating occasions any Languor, you may allow him a Draught of Chicken Broth, or the like.

Thus let him proceed, applying the Ointments every Night, or every other, or every fourth Night, according to his Strength, &c. till a Salivation begins, or a considerable Discharge by Stool or Sweat. When none of the natural Evacuations are sensibly increased by the Use of Mercury, which frequently happens, the Ointments must be applied every Evening till the Symptoms are evidently abated, and the Patient is seized now and then with Fits of Faintness and Laffitude, as if he was about to swoon away. As soon as these appear, the Ointments must be laid aside, and the Patient recruited with light, nourishing, reficient Food, and aromattick Wine.

In the mean time, there is no certain Rule for the Quantity of Ointment to be used, or the Number of Days in which it is to be applied. This must be determined by the Patient's Strength, the Violence of the Disease, &c. I once perfectly cured a Patient, who had frequently used Mercurial Ointments before to no Purpose, and was at last given over as incurable, by making him anoint for 37 Days running.

I have likewise cured many, who were reduced to a *Marasmus*, and become quite weak, by making them anoint for four Days together, then to intermit a Week, using in the mean Time a good Regimen. After that making them anoint again for five Days successively, and again intermit, till by frequently repeating the Unguents in this Manner, they at last grew quite well. I had one weak Patient, who was tortured with very acute Pains, which seemed to require a great and plentiful Use of Mercury, who was cured by the following Method. I caused him in the first Place to anoint for four or five Days, then I gave him a Month's Respite, during which Time he
used

used a nourishing Diet. After which he repeated the Unguents again for a good many Days, and recovered.

Besides the Joints, let the *Gummata* too be rubbed with the same Ointment.

If the Patient's Languor, a sudden or great Ulceration of the Mouth threatening Suffocation, or a Dysentery, require that there be a Stop put to the Operation of the Mercury; let the Ointments and Clothes be laid aside, and the Joints be washed with warm Wine, or a Decoction of Chamomile or Sage in Wine.

While the Patient is under this Course, let him use a nourishing Diet. Let his Drink be fresh middling Wine. And betwixt Dinner and Supper let him have a Draught of Broth. He must in the mean Time take Care not to expose himself in the least to Winds or cold Air. I have known many who from a bad Regimen, while they used mercurial Ointments, have relapsed in a very short Time, and grown worse than ever.

In the mean Time, the troublesome Symptoms which frequently attend the Use of Mercury must be mitigated. Those Symptoms are, Ulcers of the Mouth, Excoriation of the Gums, a great Heat and Swelling of the Throat and Tongue, *Syncope*, and universal Lassitude. Some have a constant *Diarrhœa* or Dysentery; others are costive, and restless with violent Pains. I have often kept the resolved Fluids from rushing in too great Quantities to the Mouth, by giving a proper Purge while the Unguents were applying. When the Mouth is already excoriated with or without swelling, let it be frequently washed with emollient Gargarisms. If the Ulcerations of the Mouth are attended with great Heat, add to the Emollients a little *Diamoron* or *Syr. Violarum*. After the Heat is extinguished, proceed with *Aq. Plantaginis* and *Mel ros.* to deterge and heal. Sweet Milk is very good against the Pain in the Mouth, and fresh Butter is excellent. If the Pain is very great, together with an incessant Flux of *Saliva*, apply Cupping-glasses upon

68 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

the *Scapulæ* and *Nates*. Try first what dry cupping will do, and afterwards if there be occasion make use of wet cupping. If there is any Danger of a Mortification from the Inflammation, and great Flux of acrimonious Humours, let blood. I once saw a miserable Mortification of the whole Face, which proved fatal, proceeding from an unskilful Application of Mercurial Unguents, by an ignorant intrepid Quack.

It does great Service, *by preventing these Symptoms*, to let blood while the Ointments are using, before a manifest Salivation begins, provided the Patient has Strength enough to bear it.

If the Patient is considerably weakened with a *Diarrhæa*, let him use a reficient Diet, and red Wine diluted with Chalybeate Water, together with other corroborating Medicines. If the Looseness can be bore let it alone, because it will certainly carry off the Disease.

If the Discharge by *Saliva* is too violent, a Dose of *Pilulæ Cochiae*, given now and then after Supper, takes it down very agreeably.

Some, instead of Unguents, apply Mercurial Plaisters to the Joints, renewing them every third Day, till the Signs of an approaching Salivation appear, and then lay them aside. By this Method the Disease may be cured, if it is recent and the Patient's Body in a good Plight. And it is a milder Way of curing than that by Unguents. Such Plaisters are very efficacious for removing the venereal Pains, resolving the *Gummata*, curing the malignant Ulcers, carrying off their Callosities; and in short, for incarnating and consolidating them.

The same Preparation of the Body, and the same Regimen is requisite when Mercury is applied in Plaisters as when in Ointment.

Of Fumigation with Mercury.

When gentle Remedies have been tried without Success, we must have Recourse to more violent Means. Thus when purging is not sufficient to perform

form the Cure, we must try what *Guaiaicum* or Mercurial Unguents will do. When these too fail, Fumigation is the last Refuge. And I have frequently found this successful against the Venereal Disease, when it was not to be extirpated by the means of Ointments. Of which I shall give one particular Instance afterwards.

The Method of fumigating with *Cinnabar* is not a new Invention, for some of the more ancient Physicians used it in malignant cutaneous Cases. In the mean time it is neither a very safe, nor a very certain Remedy for the *Pox*. For the noblest Parts of the Body are apt to be hurt by it; and tho' in robust Patients and old *Poxes*, it frequently succeeds after other Methods have been found fruitless, such Patients as are cured this Way are liable to Relapses, and to be affected with Asthmas, Coughs, Dropsies, and Marasmus. It must therefore by no means be ventured upon by asthmatick or hectick People; nor by those who have a Fever, attended with any Degree of inflammatory *Diatbesis* in the Blood; nor by such as labour under a Weakness of Constitution whether natural or acquired. In short, none but strong Patients must pretend to tamper with this Method, and those, only when the Disease is very malignant, has been of long Standing, and has baffled all other Remedies.

The Patient's Body must be prepared for this Process, the same Way as was directed before the Use of the Mercurial Ointments.

As soon as he is in that Manner prepared, let him be put into a Room thoroughly warmed; and about two Hours after he has breakfasted upon some reficient nourishing Food, for instance, a Couple of potched Eggs, and a Glass of aromattick Wine, let him strip himself naked, and go into a close sweating Box, with a Seat to sit down upon. Then let there be put into the Box a Pan full of burning Coals, over which must be placed the following Materials for Fumigating.

R *Cinnabar Pulv.* ʒß.*Oliban.* ʒii.

M.

Some make their Fumigations stronger with Mercury. And some, besides *Olibanum*, mix with the *Cinnabar* other Cephalick Ingredients, such as *Myrrh*, *Benzoin*, *Storax*, *Lignum Aloes*, &c. to prevent the bad Effects that Mercurial Fumes have for ordinary upon the Nerves.

Let him receive the Steams of this over his whole Body; but if he cannot endure the Smell of the Fumigation, let his * Face be exposed to the free Air; however the Box must otherwise be as close as possible. Let him remain thus shut up till he sweats, continuing a longer or shorter Time in the Box in proportion to his Degree of Strength. When he comes out he must immediately be put to Bed, and lie well covered with Clothes, so as he may sweat for an Hour, if his Strength permits. Where the Patient is weak or delicate, let him eat some Broth, or a little Bread and Wine, or a potched Egg or two while he sweats abed. After he has been four Hours abed let him dine. He must repeat this Process every Day, till he begins to salivate; then let him leave off fumigating: or if no Salivation rises, he must continue the Use of the Fumigations, till it appear that the morbid Matter is otherwise expelled. I once cured by this Method two young People, who besides Apostems, were affected with *Caries* of their Bones, Perforation of their Palates, and Ulceration of their whole *Gulæ*. And who, among other fruitless Remedies, had often tried the Force of Mercurial Ointments,

* This would seem to be always the safest Way. For the Asthmas and Coughs, which, as our Author says, are frequently occasioned by the Use of Fumigations, seem to be owing either to the Steams immediately affecting the Lungs, or to the sudden Change from a warm Air to a colder one, in coming out of the Box. By which means the dilated pulmonary Vessels, whether Excretories, or of other Kinds, will suffer an immediate Constriction, and of Course will be very apt to become obstructed; the Effects of which are obvious to every Body.

Ointments, but without being able to procure a Salivation by them. I fumigated them till their Apostems were quite resolved, and all their other Symptoms removed, and in short, till they became Paralytick. But within some Months they were cured of their Palsy too.

If the Patient cannot bear to be thus fumigated every Day, let him fumigate only every third or fourth Day; or let a smaller Quantity of Materials for Fumigation be used at a Time. But where the Disease is become inveterate, severe, and incurable by other Remedies, the Patient at the same Time strong, and not to be moved by the Quantity prescribed, after the first Portion is consumed, let it be repeated to the same Quantity every Day.

While the Patient is under this Course, he must use a nourishing Diet, and must with all possible Care be kept from the least Cold. Towards the latter End of this Process, his Stomach must be corroborated with proper Medicines.

In the mean time, in Case of *Syncope*s, Ulcerations of the Mouth, and other troublesome Accidents, the Patient must be managed the same Way as has been directed in the Cure of those Symptoms when proceeding from the Use of Mercurial Unguents.

A History. A young Man, aged 20, had been over and over besmeared, by different Quacks, with Mercurial Ointments; but he was so far from being cured of his *Pox* by them, that it had now reached the last Degree of Malignity; for his whole Gula and Palate were covered with malignant Ulcers, so that he had quite lost his Speech, and could neither eat nor drink but with the utmost Difficulty. His Arms and Legs were so contracted, that he could not turn himself in his Bed, nor take his Food himself. Besides he had Ulcers scattered over his whole Body, as also *Gummata*, and he was so tortured with Pains in his Joints that he could scarce sleep at all. He was emaciated to the last Degree, and besides his other Symptoms he had a constant Fever. However his Pulse still re-

tained some Measure of Strength, which encouraged me to attempt the Cure. Therefore in order to that, after having prepared him with some few Digerents, and a very gentle Evacuation, I caused him, every other Evening for ten Days, to be rubbed with a Mercurial Ointment. By this Time his Pains were abated, so that he began to rest better, and I now made him leave off the Use of the Ointments, and put him upon a nourishing easily digested Diet, and the Use of good generous Wine. By this means, in twenty Days Time he had recruited a little, and I made him apply his Ointments anew. But as these, tho' frequently repeated, neither disscussed his *Gum-mata*, nor cured his Ulcers; I resolved to try what Fumigation would do; which I managed, by making him every Evening use his Unguents, and every Morning fumigate. He did thus for a good many Days, till his * Ulcers were now almost healed: but as he was weak, I gave him over again for six Weeks, to a nourishing Diet; after which I repeated the Unctions and Fumigations for fifteen Days running; in which Time he was cured of his Disease; and by the means of an analeptick Diet afterwards, he entirely recovered his former State of Health and Strength.

Of other Remedies.

Besides these more common Remedies, there are others which have frequently proved effectual. Thus many Patients have been cured of the Venereal Disease by *Sulphur* alone. A Friend of mine particularly, by taking three or four Drachms of powdered *Sulphur* Morning and Evening for several Months together, was at last, without the Help of any other Medicine, quite cured of venereal Pains, Ulcers, and a Gum, which remained from an old Infection.

I know

* *Quer.* Whether Mercury is not better applied to venereal Ulcers in the Form of Lotions than in that of Unguents; since the viscid Parts of Ointments must in some Measure check the Perspiration of the venereal Poison thro' those Outlets? And when it is used in Ointments for this Purpose, is it not better to make them up with native Balsams and Gums, which resist Putrefaction, than with Oils and greasy Substances?

I know some too who have been cured of this Disease, by taking thrice a Week, for a long Time, six Drachms of the following Decoction.

Rx *Aloes bon.* ʒβ.

Mellis ʒvi.

Aq. fontan. ℥v.

M. Bulliant bullitione bona ad ignem lentum, spumando semper, ita ut fiat quartæ partis Consumptio.

This is to be taken warm in the Morning.

I know likewise some who have cured themselves, by drinking every Day, for many Months, of the Decoction of Wormwood.

Many have recovered from this Disease, attended with Pains, Tumours, and Ulcers, by taking the *Gluten Albotoim* or *Oleum Abietis*.

In short, I have known many get rid of their Disease, by the mere * Force of Nature.

In the mean time the warm Bath, whether natural or artificial, weakens the Patient to no Purpose. For there are few or none that have been cured either by the external or internal Use of the hot mineral Waters. Or if some have found themselves relieved by the hot Bath, they have soon relapsed, and sometimes into a worse than their former State. In short, if there is any Benefit got by Bathing, it must be expected only from the natural Baths, upon Account of their Sulphur.

Of the Cure of the Symptoms.

Besides the general eradicating Method of Cure already laid down, there are particular Remedies for relieving the troublesome Symptoms which commonly attend this Disease; such as the Pustules, Gummata, Pains, Ulcers, Fissures, Falling of the Hair, &c.

The Pustules are cured by Mercurials, Arsenicals, and Salts, as *Sal. Gemmæ*, *Ammoniacum*, and *Allum*, applied in Form of Ointments or Lotions. The following

* This might happen in *Italy*, where the Inhabitants perspire very plentifully. But I am afraid we must not expect such spontaneous Cures in cold Countries, except in very slight Cases.

following Water is excellent for healing the Pustules, for taking out the Marks which they and the Ulcers leave behind them ; and in short, for restoring the natural Fineness, Whiteness, and Smoothness of the Skin, when it is become callous, black, and rough with Scales. Take an Egg, make a Hole in it, thro' which pour in of crude Quicksilver ℥iv. then seal up the Hole close with Wax, or the like, and boil or roast the Egg till it becomes hard : Take out the Mercury, and add to it of Sublimate ℥i. of Allom ℥ii. incorporate all together in a Stone Mortar with a clean Wooden Pestle ; and while you are rubbing, sprinkle them with a little Rose or Violet, or Gourd Water. Let them be thus rubbed, &c. every Morning for a great many Days, till the Mass is become white as Snow ; then put it into a Glass Phial, and pour upon it two Pounds of pure Rain Water ; boil it by a slow Fire into one Pound ; take it off, and let it stand for a Night at least, till all the ponderous Parts have subsided. Throw away this Water, and pour upon the Substance left at the Bottom of the Glass, as much more Rain Water ; boil it again as before, and after the mineral Particles are all sunk, decant the Water carefully and strain it for Use.

When a Pain, Excoriation, or Swelling happens from the Application of sharp Mercurials, anoint the Pustules with Butter, or wash them with Barley-water, or the like cooling Emollients.

Sometimes very malignant Pustules break out upon the Shins, and around the Ulcers, and become excoriated and very painful. The following Ointment is very successful in healing of these.

Rx Ung. de Tut.

Popul.

Rosat. Mesuæ ãã ℥i.

Lithargyr. Argent.

Cret. Cimol.

Acaciæ ãã ℥ii.

Succ. Plantag.

Solan. ãã q. s.

M. Terantur simul in Mortario Plumbeo, donec perfectè incorporentur.

The topical Remedies to prevent the Falling of the Hair, and to make it grow again after it has fallen, are as follows. Lixivious Solutions, Decoctions of *Guaiaicum* (used externally and internally) *Southernwood*, *Myrtilli*, *Senna*, *Canna*, *Dock*, *Fumitory*, &c. the Decoction of the *Pineus major* is also very good for the same Purposes. After these have been applied, the following Ointment is very proper.

Rx Fav. Mellis cum suis Apibus ℥iii.

Pingued. Ursin. ℥ii.

Ladan. ℥i.

Abrotan. ℥℥.

M. & diu in Mortario cum Pistillo ducantur donec Formam Linimenti recipiant. To be applied two or three times a Day, after having washed with one or other of the Fomentations.

Or, *Rx Succ. Myrtill.*

Abrotan.

Capill. Ven. āā ℥ii.

Ol. Sesamin.

Ladan. āā ℥ii℥.

Spicæ. ℥℥.

Bulliant simul lento igne, miscendo donec ad formam Linimenti deducantur.

Or, *Rx Ladan. ℥ii.*

Ol. de Abrotan.

Mellis opt. āā q. s.

M. f. Unguentum.

The Pains are eased by the following Catharticks, corrected with Aromaticks. *Hermadaetyls*, *Myrobalans*, *Agarick*, *Diagrydium*, *Aloes*, *Elaterium*, & *Turpeth*. These solcite and discharge from the Head and Joints the crude Matter which occasions the Pains. The most proper Time to take them is the Evening, before the Attack of the Pains. As for external Remedies, the Pains are relieved by Fomentations and Plaisters, judiciously compounded of the following emollient and penetrating Medicines. The *Semen Lini*,
Hordei,

76 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

Hordei, Flores Chamæmeli, Meliloti; Rad. Altheæ, Hermodaëtyli, Salvia, Absynthium, Stæchas, Mel, Oleum Anethinum, Rosarum, Andacochæ, Liliorum Alborum, and the like. Bran, applied hot in a Bag to the pained Parts, is one of the best external Remedies, that I have used for this Purpose. But after all there are few of them that avail much against the venereal Pains.

In the mean time Narcoticks are never to be used, except in desperate Cases, where all that can be done is to palliate and give ease. For Applications of this Kind destroy the natural Heat of the Parts, and by incrassating the morbid Matter, render it less capable of being dissolved.

To resolve the *Gummata*, the external Applications, besides Mercurials, must be warm and emollient; such as the *Pinguedines Animalium*, the *Ol. Chamæmelinum, Liliorum, de Kerva, Gum Galbanum, Bdelium, &c.* Gum *Ammoniacum* is warmly recommended for such Purposes by *Serapio*. The following Cerate is a wonderful Resolvent of the *Gummata*.

℞ *Pingued. Porcin. mundatæ a Pelliculis & colatæ, Mercur. crud. ʒi* ʒi.

Incorporentur simul in Mortario, in fine addendo
Thur. Pulv. ʒvi.

Lithargyr.

Ceruss. ʒi ʒi.

Intime misceantur omnia. Dein

℞ *Serapin.*

Ammon. ʒi ʒviii.

Resin. Pin.

Terebinth. ʒi ʒx.

Solvantur in Aqua ardentis ad ignem, ut fiat solidum ita quod ponendo guttam i. super Lapidem sit frangibilis. Tunc dimitte in frigidari, semper agitando Baculo, & cum fuerit usque ad tepiditatem, adde superscriptum Unguentum, semper agitando donec perfectè simul incorporentur. Postea Paulatim adde in fine Ceræ albæ ʒiv. semper agitando; & in fine desuper insperge Lithar. ʒvi. bene agitando & incorporando.

The *Emplastrum Diachylon cum Gummi* too is a very good Resolvent, as I have frequently found.

If you have in vain attempted to resolve the *Gummata*, you must apply Emollients and Ripeners to make them suppurate. As soon as they are ripened, they must be opened by the Knife, the actual or a potential Caution. But Cautioneries must not be applied to the Joints or other nervous Parts.

The Venereal Ulcers are, as well as others, to be managed by different Applications according to their various State. Such Mercurial Unguents and Lotions as are mentioned above, are very effectual against the callous Ulcers which are usual in this Disease. Quick-silver dissolved in an equal Quantity of *Aqua Fortis*, and reduced to a red * Powder by evaporating the *Menstruum*, is externally an admirable Medicine for venereal and other Ulcers; for it dries, and without Pain consumes proud Flesh, removes the Malignity of Ulcers, particularly of venereal ones, digests *Sanies* of whatever Kind, deterges, stops the Progress of Gangrenes, and of spreading Ulcers, and resolves the thick indigested *Sanies* of venereal *Gummata*. After they are opened, the following Ointment too is incomparable for deterging deep fordid Ulcers, for removing their occult Malignity, and for curing all Ulcers of the Genitals and other moist Parts.

Rx Ung. Resin. ℥iv.

Damascen. (quod fit ex Ung. Resin. p. xvi. Virid. ær. p. i. mistis simul ad ignem in formam Unguenti.) ℥ii.

Mercur.

Mastich. ãã ℥i.

Ceruss.

Lithargyr. ãã ℥vi.

Ol. Myrtin. q. f.

M. f. s. a. in Mortario Unguentum.

But other Forms of Applications must be used in Ulcers of the Throat, Palate, Gums, &c. where Ointments cannot be applied; the following Water dries

* Red Præcipitate,

78 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

dries the Ulcers of those Parts, stops their Progress, checks a Flux of Humours towards the Parts; and in short, heals their ulcerated State. *R. Aq. Fort. p. 1. Aq. Rosat. p. iii. M. ad Ulcera tangendum.*

When the healing of an Ulcer is hindered by a *Caries* in the Bone of the Part, which sometimes happens, the corrupted Part of the Bone must be separated either with an Instrument or by Exfoliation.

Sometimes, after the Disease is cured, Fissures still remain in the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet, which are frequently painful. After purging, these must be washed with emollient, and very gentle detergent Decoctions, after which apply the following Ointment.

R. Album. Ovor. No. ii.

Pingued. Hirc. ʒʒ.

Sublimat. ʒii.

Alum. combust. ʒʒ.

M. f. Unguentum.

If this occasions any Inflation or Pain, anoint the Parts frequently with fresh Butter; or if you dislike this Ointment upon account of the Sublimate, the following is a very good one for the same Purpose.

R. Ol. Rosat.

Ceræ ʒʒ ʒiii.

Sæv. Hircin. ʒi.

Succ. Rapæ vel Napi ʒvi.

M. Bulliant ad Succum Consumptionem ut fiat Unguentum.

The common Mercurial Ointments and Lotions too are very successful in healing these Fissures.

Of the Method of preventing Relapses.

This Disease frequently breaks out again with new Fury, some Months, or even Years, after it seemed to have been quite extinguished. To prevent this the sick Regimen must for some Time be continued after the Cure. The weak Parts, whether external or internal, must be strengthened with corroborating and cardiack Medicines, which must be

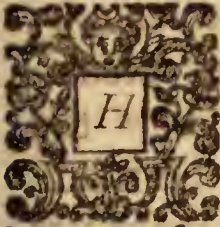
be used for a Month at least after the Symptoms are all gone. And now and then the Patient should take a gentle phlegmagogue Purge. It is of great Service if the Patient can bear it, once a Week at least to take a Puke of simple warm Water, with *Syr. Acetosæ*, or *Aq. Raphani*; for vomiting discharges the morbid Matter, prevents the Return of the Pains, and mitigates, and even cures them, when the Patient is already afflicted with them.

But sometimes in spite of all these Precautions the Disease returns again, and requires the same Treatment, the same Processes, as formerly.

In order to prevent the Infection, both before and immediately after a suspected *Coitus*, let the genital Parts be washed with warm Wine, or rather Vinegar, or with antiseptick, penetrating, and gently astringent Decoctions.



NATALIS MONTESAURUS, of *Verona*, upon those * Dispositions commonly called *Mal Franzozo*. 1498.

 *Ippocrates* long ago observed that a warm moist Air produced that Eruption to which *Galen* afterwards gave the Name of the *Ignis Sacer*. And in the Year 1496 a very hot Season succeeded to a very wet one. The Disposition of the Air was the same for Part of the following Year.

The Description.

The Pustules first affect the *Pudenda*, when this Disease is communicated by Coition, but not otherwise.

* See the Beginning of the Note subjoined to the Abridgement of this Author.

80 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

wife. For I have frequently seen those Diseases without any Symptoms at all about the genital Parts.

The Pustules break out by Degrees, and for the most Part without any Fever. They are of different Colours and Conditions according to the prevalent peccant Humour, whether Salt Phlegm, Choler, or Melancholy. They commonly become pretty deep. They very seldom appear upon the Hands. In these Dispositions I have seen a great many very malignant Pustules resembling the *Papillæ Mammæ*.

Some Patients have Pustules without Pains. In some the Pustules and Pains begin to be troublesome about the same Time. Some are first seized with the Pains, and afterwards the Pustules break out, but I have never seen the Reverse of this. Possibly the Pains and Pustules are owing to the same morbid Cause.

In those Pains the Patient feels as if his Bones were broken, and extended, together with a Difficulty in moving the affected Limbs. They are most acute in the Night Time, because of the diminished Perspiration, &c.

These Diseases are followed by profuse Sweats.

The Cure.

If the Disease is recent, and the Patient inclinable to a *Plethora*, or any usual Discharge of Blood is suppressed, the first Thing to be done is to bleed plentifully. But when Phlebotomy is necessary after the Disease is grown old, this Evacuation must be made very gradually, by letting Blood in small Quantities at a Time.

When the Pains are troublesome the principal Intention is to make Revulsions, and to discharge from the Head; but these Evacuations must be slowly promoted by Catharticks, that are not too strong, given at Intervals, especially when the Pustules are inclined to be dry. The particular predominating Humour must direct us in the Choice of Catharticks. The sharper

sharper Purges ought to be tempered with a Mixture of moistening and lenitive Ingredients. On the Days betwixt the Purges give Digerents, such as the *Succus Fumarie*. And on those intermediate Days, let the Pustules, if they are dry, be washed about an Hour before Dinner with emollient and detergent Decoctions of *Mallows*, *Dock*, *Fumitory*, *Blite*, *Turnep*, and the like.

The Purges and digerent Medicines must thus be alternately repeated for several Times ; and if after all there still remain Signs of peccant Humours burdening the Head, they must be discharged by Head-Purges given by the Nose. For when those acrid Substances are exhibited in the Form of Gargarisms, so as to promote a Discharge from the *Fauces*, the Sharpness of the morbid Humours derived this Way frequently destroys the *Uvula* ; which I have seen happen to a great many Patients.

After sufficient Evacuations have been made, it is now the properest Time to make Use of topical Remedies. Emollient Baths have already been recommended in Cases where the Pustules are dry ; where they are moist, and throw out a virulent Pus, cover them with Leaves of *Blite*, *Colewort*, or *Plantain*, in order to draw out the Poison ; but let nothing be applied to them that may act as an Astringent. If the Ulcers corrode the Flesh, apply round them Ointments made up of *Litharge*, *Armenian Bole*, *Ceruss*, the Juice of *House-leek*, *Vinegar* and *Wax*. When there is any Inflation of the Vessels about the Ulcers, let a Vein be opened in the Part, or Leeches be applied. If these Vessels still continue turgid, Ointments must be called in of *Frankincense*, together with the Bark of its Tree, *Myrrh*, *Dregs of Wine*, *Litharge*, *Terra Cimolia*, *Tutty*, *Sulphur*, with *Wine* and *Oil of Roses*, if the Parts itch much ; or with common Oil and *Hog's Lard*, if there is little itching. In firm Bodies *Verdigrease* may be added, especially if the Ulcer wants to be cleansed of putrid or superfluous Flesh ; and in some Cases *sublimate Mercury* may be used.

82 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

However, I cannot approve of applying *Quicksilver* in Ointments, as some do, to remove the itching. But if People will use it in Ointments, I would rather advise rubbing it upon the * Stomach, Breast, and other noble Parts. Some apply *Vinegar*, upon account of its penetrating and drying Qualities; but as it is hurtful to the Nerves and Membranous Parts, I would rather let it alone. I have found the following Ointment very successful.

Rx Mastich.

Cort. Thur.

Myrrh.

Sulph. Viv. ãã ʒii.

Litharg. aur. lot. cum Aq. Lapath.

Ceruss.

Pulv. Irid. ãã ʒvi.

Succ. Aurant. vel Limon. vel Acetos. ʒiii.

Ol. Rosat. Ping. Asin. & Cerae, q. f.

M. f. Unguentum.

Rules of Diet, &c.

In this Disease the Diet ought to be moderately warming, and rather moist than dry, except the Eruption be very moist; in which Case Flesh and such Food as inclines to Dryness is the best. And of Flesh, Veal, Lamb, Capon, &c. are the most proper. And where the Pustules are very moist, I would recommend Wild-fowl; as Partridges, Pheasants, and the like. The Fat of all Flesh, and all fat heavy Meats, as Pork, Geese, Ducks, &c. are to be avoided. Oil and Butter too are very bad. Fresh Eggs are not amiss sometimes, but I would give the Preference in this Disease, to good Flesh. All Fish is bad, Salt, and all salted Meats must be quite abstained from.

The Bread which such Patients use ought to be well fermented, and thoroughly baked, and neither new

nor

* Our Author is pretty singular in this Advice; but he does not seem to recommend this Way of administering Mercury, from his own Experience.

nor very stale. Where the Pustules are scattered over the whole Body, Milk is a very proper Nourishment, tho' some Physicians forbid its Use in this Disease. The best Sallads, are Hops, Flowers of Fumitory, Borage, Bugloss, boiled Succory and Turnep. All Legumes are bad; but Bran, Millet-feed, Panick, Spelt and Turnip, in the Broths of those animal Substances I have recommended, are very good.

Mustard, and all hot Spices, excepting Cinnamon, are bad; as are also all Fruits, except Almonds, Pistacks, Raisins and Pomegranates.

As for the rest of the Non-naturals; let the Patient chuse Air that is rather warm than cold, and rather moist than dry, upon account of the Dryness of the Habit which uses to attend these Diseases.

Let him use as little Exercise as possible.

Tho' Venery is much to be avoided in this Disease, yet if the Patient has been much used to it, he must not quite abstain from it now, because the *Semen*, which used to be discharged, being now retained, adds Fuel to the Disease. But if one who has indulged himself much in those Pleasures, restrains himself entirely from them now, he must use a low Diet, and be sure to procure a Stool once at least every Day. For which Purpose, if it does not come naturally, a gentle Glyster must be administred half an Hour before Dinner or Supper*.

* This Author considers the *French Pox* as a Disease of the same Kind with the *Saphati*, *Tusus*, and the rest of that Class. Accordingly he seems to have been guided by this Prepossession in his Method of Cure. In short, as *Leonicenus* was one of the first *Italian* Physicians who wrote upon this Subject, and as *Montesaurus* wrote the Year immediately after him, we must not be surpris'd if we find their Practice imperfect, and entirely built upon the Method which was ordinary in the Management of those known Diseases, which this new one most resembled; this was acting reasonably and *secundum Artem*, as long as the particular Methods of Cure adapted to this singular Disease were not yet discovered. However one might have expected more exact Descriptions of this Malady from these two Writers than they have thought fit to give us.



ANTONIUS SCANAROLUS, of *Modena*.

1498.



S a great Part of Montesaurus's Treatise is taken up in proving the French Pox to be a Disease of the same Kind with the Saphati, &c. and in defending the Arabians from the Censures of Leonicensus ; so this Author, Scanarolus, employs, one may say, the whole of his, in running down the Arabians, and their Champion, and in justifying the Animadversions of his Præceptor Leonicensus. As for the French Disease, he says very little about it, only that it almost always (perhaps a very few Cases excepted) appears first about the Parts of Generation, even when it has not been communicated by Coition. To confirm which Opinion, he tells us he knew a great many Instances of its breaking first out upon those Parts in Girls that were yet Virgins, and in old Men who had quite forgotten all those youthful Appetites. But this will prove but a weak Argument with some People, who would not rashly vouch for a Man's Chastity, merely because he is old, more than for a Woman's because she is young ; besides the Truth of this Observation is so much the more to be suspected, as it makes so much for our Author's Purpose, in proving that the French Disease is not the Saphati.

He says besides, that the internal Parts, especially the nervous ones, and the Articulations of the Bones, are subject to Pustules as well as the Skin, as appears upon opening the Bodies of such as have died of this Disease. Hence he says the venereal Pains proceed.



JACOBUS CATANEUS, of *Genoa*. 1516.



HIS new Disease first broke out in the Kingdom of *Naples* in the Year 1694. It is owing to a Poison in the menstruous Blood communicated to the general Mass of Fluids.

The Infection is for the most Part caught by impure Coition. I have frequently known a Woman receive it this Way, from a Man who had no Signs of the Disease about his genital Parts, nor the least Foulness upon his Skin. A Man too may catch it from a Woman who has lately suffered the Embraces of an infected Man, tho' she be never so sound herself.

It may be communicated too by frequently touching, or sleeping with those who labour under it: Or by the Milk of an infected Woman, even tho' the Disease does not in the least appear upon her Skin. For which Reason Children ought never to be put to Nurses who have been tainted with this Disease, except they are perfectly cured. And tho' they may seem to be so, the Child is exposed to a Hazard, because Relapses are so common.

In the mean Time, all are not alike susceptible of this Disease; for Women are not so liable to Infection as Men. Tho' I have known several Women who, if their own Words might be taken, have received this Disease by one single Coition. People of dense firm Habits too do not so easily admit this Poison as those who are lax. I have known many who have lain with Pocky People, and exposed themselves to all the venereal Virulency, without receiving any Harm.

When the Contagion is received, it operates with more or less Violence, in Proportion to the different Dispositions of the Bodies to which it is applied. And in Proportion to the Virulency of the Poison, and the Patient's Way of living, the Disease appears in a shorter or longer Time after the Infection. In short, the same Variety of Intervals betwixt the Infection and the first breaking out of the Disease, happens here as in the *Rabies Canina*, for in some the Poison soon discovers itself, while in others it lurks for Months or Years.

The Symptoms.

In Men who have been infected by Coition, a burning Heat usually begins in the *Penis* in a little Time; and sometimes within two or three Days after this first Symptom the Part becomes ulcerated. Then the Disease proceeds, and scatters Pustules and Ulcers over the whole Body, especially upon the Head and Face. The Fauces and Palate too are at last overspread with Ulcers, and in many the *Uvula* is destroyed. In the mean time, the Patient is all over rack'd with Pains, (which rage most in the Night) together with Nodes in his Limbs and Joints.

Of these Symptoms, two are essential to the Disease, *viz.* the Pains and cutaneous Foulnesses.

I have twice seen this Disease slip into an *Elephantiasis*.

The Prognosis.

1. If the Operation of the venereal Poison discovers itself soon after it is received, if it rages violently, if the Ulcer of the *Penis* is much inflamed, very corrosive, and attended with great Pain and Heat; you may pronounce the contagious Matter to be warm and acute, and the Disease may the sooner be cured.

2. But if the Ulcer is small, and attended with little Heat or Pain; and if the Poison has lurked a considerable Time before it began to exert itself, you may

may judge that it is of a colder, and less active Nature: In which Case the Cure will *cæt. par.* be the slower.

3. Young People are *cæt. par.* more easily cured than those who are pretty far advanced in Years.

4. Tho' People of firm dense Habits are not easily infected, yet when such Bodies are once touched, they suffer the most violent Symptoms, and for the most Part this Disease produces in them malignant Ulcers and Nodes.

5. Women who are regular as to their menstruous Discharge, are less severely affected, and sooner cured, than those who are obstructed.

6. If proper Remedies are applied in Time, and the Patient submits to a regular Regimen, the Disease is soon cured.

7. When it is become inveterate the Cure is more slow and difficult; and in old and weak People this Malady is sometimes incurable.

Of the Prophylactick Intentions.

In order to prevent the Progress of the venereal Poison; as soon as any Sign of an Infection appears, such as a Heat in the *Penis*, or an Ulcer; let a Bandage besmeared and kept moist with * Astringents be applied, with a proper Tightness, round the Root of the *Penis*. Then let a Chicken or Pidgeon be ripp'd up and applied round the ulcerated *Penis*; and when that begins to cool apply another, repeating this several Times. This is one of the most effectual Methods that one can use to extract the Poison. After this wash the Ulcer with the following Water.

Rx Sal. Commun. ʒiʒ.

Argent. Sublimat. ʒi.

Aq. Plantag.

Fumar. ʒiʒ.

Bulliant omnia ad ignem vase vitreo ad Consumptionem decimæ partis.

G 4

Then

* But our Author gives a very just Caution against applying Astringents or Desiccatives to the inflamed or ulcerated Part.

88 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

Then let some such Ointment as the following be kept constantly at the Ulcer :

Rx Rad. Aristoloch. rotund.

Lilior.

Virid. ær.

Gum. Ammon. in Aceto temperati

Myrrh. ãã ʒii.

Terebinth.

Picis

Ol. Commun. ãã ʒv.

M. f. ad ignem Unguentum.

This is the Method to be used at the first Appearance of the Disease. But after a few Days it becomes not so proper.

Upon the first Attack of the Disease too, let the Patient take every Morning, *Theriack. Antiq. ʒi.* with *Aquar. Fumar. ʒiv.* But old and weak People must take a smaller Dose. And in the Summer Time instead of *Theriack*, substitute Viper's Flesh, especially if the Patient is of a bilious Temperament.

It will be proper also to let Blood, if the Age, Temperament, and Strength of the Patient permit. A gentle lenitive Purge is likewise of Use, as well as bathing with antipsorick Decoctions.

In the mean Time let the Patient observe the Rules of Diet, &c. to be given afterwards.

But as soon as Pustules and Pains begin to affect the Patient, this preservative Method must be left off, and Remedies must be used to extirpate the Disease. Besides the Method above laid down is not always sufficient to stop the Progress of the Poison, especially if it is not made Use of at the very first Appearance of an Ulcer.

Of the Use of the Non-naturals.

The Diet must be varied according to the Constitution of the Patient, and the different specifick Qualities of the Poison received. Thus to some it ought to be warm and dry, to others cold and moist ; but it should never approach too near the Extrems of either

either Heat or Cold. And when a cold moist Diet is necessary, it ought to be qualified with Cinnamon and *Cassia Lignea*; for those two Spices are particularly good in this Disease.

Exercise is of great use, to resolve the morbid Humours thrown upon the Articulations and membranous Parts. It ought to exceed the moderate, but not so much as to dry the Habit. The most proper Time for it is before Dinner and Supper.

Cold and moist Air, especially in the Night, is very hurtful in this Disease.

Of the Use of Remedies.

The first Thing to be done towards the Cure of this Disease while recent, is to let Blood, if a plethorick Habit requires, or the Age and Strength of the Patient allows it. It does also great Service, to open the hæmorrhoidal Veins, in People that are naturally accustomed to a Discharge that Way, and to promote the *Menses* if they are obstructed or flow in too small a Quantity.

But when the Disease is grown inveterate, bleeding, especially to any considerable Quantity, is not advisable; for by its means the Pains become more violent, and the Ulcers acquire a greater Malignity. Besides, the Weakness that necessarily attends the Disease, now that it has grown old, forbids bleeding.

Some, not so reasonably, prefer cupping, or the Application of Leeches, to Phlebotomy, in this Disease.

After bleeding you must proceed to the Use of digerent Medicines. In the Choice of which you must be directed by the specifick Quality of the contagious Matter, and the Nature of the predominating morbid Humours. The best Digerents are, *Syrups of Endive, Hops, Fumitory, Honey of Roses, Oxymel simple and compound, aromatized with Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea and Saffron,*

Let

Let Purges be given now and then, still using Digests upon the intermediate Days; and for two or three Days before every Purge, it will be proper to go into the warm Bath. The Purges fit to be used in this Disease are Eccoproticks and Minoratives. And even these latter may be given at first, before any Digestion has been made, if the Vessels are very full. They must be chosen according to the particular peccant Humour. The following are all good in their different Ways. *Aloes, Rhubarb, Agarick, Polypody, Epithymum, and Myrobalans*: Of these last the *Indian* are the best, especially when the Disease is of long Standing: In this Case too *Black Hellebore* is good, *Lapis Lazuli* is still better, and *Senna* is of great Use in this Disease. These Minoratives may be taken either by the Mouth or administered in Glysters.

When the Disease is become inveterate, Melanagogues are the best Purges; but these sharp Catharticks must be cautiously managed in this Case, and where the Humours are of a Melancholick *Crafsis*; for they sometimes stimulate without discharging, and by that Means exasperate the Disease.

But we must not hope entirely to extirpate this Disease by Purgatives. To do this we must call in other Helps, such as Baths and Unguents.

Of Bathing.

Bathing in simple warm Water, or in Water wherein detergent Herbs have been boiled, is very serviceable in assisting Nature to throw out the vitious Particles of the Blood by the cutaneous Emunctories. But it is only to be used by those whose Habits are not much charged with superfluous Humours; for where a Cacochymy abounds bathing is very hurtful.

But as this Disease of itself dries the Habit, the Bath ought not to be too hot; neither ought the Patient to stay in it too long, especially if his Habit is lax. For the Degree of Heat, and the Time of continuing

continuing in the Bath, must be different according to the Constitution of the Patient.

The properest Time to bath in is the Morning, after the Food of the former Day is perfectly digested. In the Evening bathing is bad, because it still more increases the Pains by agitating the Humours, which usually about this Time are too apt to raise Commotions of their own Accord.

After the Use of the Bath the Patient must beware of Cold; for which Reason, he ought not to stir abroad till the Day after he has bathed, especially if the Air is any Way unwholesome.

Baths are sometimes used to mitigate the Pains; to which Purpose *Flowers of Chamomile, Melilote, Linseed, Common Mallows, and Marsh-Mallows*, are used boiled in the Water.

Sometimes they are used as Preparatives to the Use of Unguents, especially in the Case of Nodes. The *Roots of Marsh-mallows, Lillies, Flower-de-luce, Snake-weed, Fenugreek and Linseed*, are proper Ingredients for that Purpose. Let the Patient therefore go into a Bath of this kind for several Days before he begins to use his Ointments. And let the Parts affected (with Nodes) be bathed, fomented and embrocated for a full Hour together every Time; that the obstructed Matter may be rarified, softened and dissolved, and so be rendered more susceptible of the Virtues of Mercurial Ointments.

People of strong Constitutions, and whose Habits are firm, and not much loaded with Humours, after the Disease is already pretty much subdued, sometimes perhaps have got rid of their Nodes and Pains by exposing the affected Parts to the Steams of strong Wine poured upon hot Iron; but I have known a great many who by this Practise have been thrown into putrid Fevers. I would for that Reason never use it, but in Cases wherein all the above-mentioned Conditions concur to make it safe.

The same Things may be said of natural hot Baths. Besides, as these dry the Habit much, the Patient that
uses

uses them must abstain from Exercise, and beware of all violent Passions, which produce the same Effect. Let him begin too with bathing at a good Distance from the Spring, and approach a little nearer to it every Time, that so he may insensibly accustom himself to the Heat: And to prevent *Syncope*s and putrid Fevers, let him be sure to come out of the Bath as soon as he feels the least Uneasiness from it.

Of the Use of Mercury.

Before the *French Pox* appeared, Mercurial Ointments were used for the Rheumatism, Gout, and cutaneous Diseases: Whence the Hint was taken of applying them in venereal Cases.

There are very different, and quite opposite Opinions about Mercury among Authors. *Dioscorides* says it kills by its Weight bursting the Intestines. *Pliny* too calls it a Poison. *Rhases* tells us that Quicksilver swallowed produces no other bad Effects than acute Cholick Pains. *Hali Abbas* says the same, and adds, that it is void of any deadly Quality. And *Galen* says, he never knew an Instance wherein its Effects were mortal, whether inwardly taken or externally applied.

Some condemn the Use of Mercury, because it hurts the Nerves and Joints, produces Palsies, and Tremors, and occasions Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, together with a *Fætor*. But on the other Hand, as it incides, penetrates, resolves Nodes, discharges the venereal Poison, and cleanses the Skin, it deserves to be looked upon as a good Medicine in this Disease. Besides tho', when used in Fumigations, it hurts the Nerves, and occasions paralytick Affections, it has none of those bad Effects when administered in Ointments.

Mercury thus applied expels the morbid Matter by Stool, or copious Sweat; but most commonly by the *Saliva*.

After

After the *Plethora*, if there was one, is removed by bleeding and purging, by one or both, according to the Patient's Constitution, and the particular Quality of the venereal Poison received, proceed to the Use of Ointments in the following Manner.

Let the Patient be placed betwixt two Fires, and strongly rubbed with a mercurial Ointment, from the Shoulders down to the Hands; and from the *Coxæ* all the Way to the Feet. This must be repeated twice every Day (*viz.* after Dinner and Supper) till the Teeth begin to ach, but no longer.

He must take Care not to touch any other Parts with these Ointments. And to prevent the bad Effects of Mercury upon the principal Parts, let the Region of the Stomach, every Time before the mercurial Unguent is applied, be rubbed with *Oleum Nardinum* or *Mastichinum* warm, then swathed round with a Bandage; and let the Heart be at the same Time comforted with Cardiacks both externally and internally used.

Let the Patient in the mean Time beware of Cold, and take Care not to change his Linnen till the Salivation is over.

That the spitting may be the less interrupted, he must not sleep much.

For Food let him use Gellies of young Capons, and you may allow him to drink Wine reasonably diluted.

If in the mean time he be costive, a Glyster or Suppository, must be used.

If the Discharge of *Saliva* is too great, let him hold in his Mouth * astringent Pills, or wash it with astringent Decoctions. But I would put off this as long as possible, or omit it altogether, that a perfect Cure may be performed.

About the Middle or latter End of the Spring is the best Season to salivate in; the Summer is a good Season too; but this Remedy is not to be tampered with in Winter. The

* Tho' this is recommended by several Authors, it does not seem to be very safe Practice.

The following is a good Form of a Mercurial Ointment.

Rx *Axung. Porcin.* lbi.

Adip. Viper.

Ol. Laurin. ãã ʒiii.

Argent. viv. extinct. ʒivß.

Lithargyr. Argent.

Aur. ãã ʒii.

Masticb.

Thur. ãã ʒiß.

Terenda terantur subtiliter & f. Malagma.

But when the Disease is grown old, and the Blood and other Humours become thick; the *Cacochymie* must be corrected and diminished, by Bleeding, the Use of Digerents, Bathing and Purging; and the Patient must between whiles be recruited with a nourishing Diet, before we offer to raise a Salivation.

Mercurial Fumigations sometimes do Wonders in this Disease, but Ointments are more safe.

From the Indiscretion of some, who without Distinction anoint all their Patients, and for Want of proper Preparatives and Attention to the other Rules laid down, a great many are not cured by Unction, or if they appear to be so, they relapse immediately, and become worse than they were before.

Of the Cure of the Accidents proceeding from Unguents.

These are, Decay of natural Heat, Weakness of the Stomach, *Fætor* of the Mouth, and Looseness of the Teeth.

The first is cured by aromatick and cephalick Baths and Fomentations, and by agreeable Perfumes.

As to the second; If the Stomach is burdened with Phlegm or Bile, these must be expelled by vomiting and purging. After which, cardiack and other corroborating Medicines, must be administered both externally and internally.

The *Fætor Oris* is removed by applying to the Gums such Medicines as resist Putrefaction.

The

The loosened Teeth are fixed again by Astringents.

Of Vipers.

The Flesh and Broth of Vipers are very good against this Disease; as is also the Wine wherein they have been infused alive. The Patient must however be sparing in the Use of Vipers at first, and increase the Quantity by Degrees. They may be used till a *Scotomia*, Confusion of the Head, or Swelling of the Habit appear, then let the Patient abstain from them till those Symptoms are gone, after which he must return to them again.

Of the Cure of the Symptoms of this Disease.

The cutaneous Eruptions are by no Means to be repelled in the Beginning of this Disease. But as they very often deform the Face it may be washed with the following Water.

R_x *Succ. Plantag.*

Fumar. ãã ʒiii.

Endiv. ʒiv.

Uvar. Acerb. ʒii.

Acet. nigr. ʒi.

Ceruss. ʒiii.

Argent. Sublimat.

Sal. Commun. ãã ʒi.

Succos depuratos reliquis Misceto, & in ampulla ad ignem ebulliant ad Consumpt. decimæ partis, qua crebro illine in Facie quæ fuerint Defædationes.

The Pains may be appeased by Anodynes applied to the Parts. In Cases of great Urgency Narcoticks may be used (but only internally) such as the *Philonium Romanum* to ʒß. or ʒi. at most.

Sometimes the Head is tormented both Night and Day with very acute Pains. In which Case, after the Use of Digerents, Catharticks in small Doses, Glysters, Bathing, and while the Patient is in the Bath, embrocating his Head with anodyne Decoctions, are of
good

good Use. The following Head-purge administred Morning and Evening every Day, powerfully discharges the peccant Superfluities from the Head.

R Succ. Cucum. agrest. ℥iii.

Irid.

Majoran. āā ℥ii.

Betæ ℥vi.

*Bulliant, depurentur & colentur, & cum Pluma Nari-
bas immittantur.*

If the inveterated Ulcers, whether upon the *Penis* or elsewhere, do not yield to the Salivation, they must suffer the actual Cautery which perfectly cures them.



JOANNES BENEDICTUS, a *German*. 1550.



People of a melancholick Temperament are the most prone to this Disease; the Bilious are not so much so, the Phlegmatick still less, and the Sanguine least of all.

Some People are not susceptible of Contagion, either because of the Density of their Habit, or of some Particularity in their * Constitution.

This Disease for the most Part makes its first Appearance about the *Pudenda*, tho' sometimes it breaks out first upon the Nose or Arms.

The Description.

The ordinary Symptoms are as follows. An Erosion of the *Penis*. A Sense of Weight in the Head and Neck. Pains in the *Scapulæ* reaching to the Articulations of the Shoulders, thence to the Arms, and afterwards to the Shin-bones. Sometimes the Muscles and nervous Parts are affected with Pains. Broad Pustules break out here and there. They very commonly

* Whence some People are not liable to the Small-Pox.

commonly appear upon the Face and Head, especially towards its Fore-part. Nodes of a stony Hardness, a livid Colour, and attended with an obscure Pain, sometimes rise upon the Bones of the Arm, Forehead, and other Parts. They very commonly appear upon the *Tibiæ*. They are with great Difficulty resolved, and when grown old they become turgid with *Sanies*, burst, and form very obstinate Ulcers. Sometimes the Nose, sometimes the very Eyes are consumed, and I once saw the *Penis* entirely destroyed in this Disease.

The Pains of the Bones are more acute by Night than by Day, and in Winter than in Summer.

The Colour, and other Qualities of the Pustules are different, according to the various Humours that predominate in this or that Patient. Thus they are either white, or red, or yellowish, or black, large or small, with or without Pain, or Heat, or Itching, and break out fast or slow, as Phlegm or Bile, &c. prevails.

The Prognosis.

1. Old People are more difficult of Cure than the young.

2. The Cure is easy while the Disease is as yet of short Standing; but afterwards when Tumours and *Gummata* appear it is difficult.

3. If a hæmorrhoidal Flux happens upon this Disease, it disposes the Patient to a more speedy Cure.

4. * The Eruption in this Disease, by depurating the Blood, renders those who are affected with it less obnoxious to other cutaneous Diseases.

Of Diet, &c.

As to the Non-naturals our Author agrees almost in every Article with Montefaurus's Rules, only that the

H
latter

* Our Author seems to build this Aphorism upon an Instance of one who having been banished his Country, upon Suspicion of his being leprous, got himself poxed at *Venice*, and, by the Cure of his *Pox*, was freed also of his former Disease; which I believe not a great many will wonder at.

98 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*
latter forbids the Use of Fish, whereas the other allows
it.

The Method of Cure.

When this Disease first broke out it was the common Practise to use repeated Blood-letting, which did more Harm than Good. For my Part I never advise it, but at the Beginning of the Disease, before the Pustules appear.

The Belly must be kept open with Eccoproticks mixed with Digerents. A Vomit given two Days successively every Month is of great Use to prevent the venereal Pains.

The morbid Matter must be discharged by Minoratives: To which Purpose give Catharticks of *Senna*, *Epithymum*, *Hermodactyls*, *Hellebore*, and the like, and afterwards open the Hæmorrhoidal Vessels.

But as the morbid Matter must be digested before we either vomit or purge, Digerents and Catharticks must be alternately repeated. Thus a Purge should be taken every sixth or seventh Day, using the Digerents upon all the intermediate Days.

During the Use of Digerents let the Patient, every Evening before he goes to Bed, rub his * Legs, Arms, Palms of his Hands, and Soles of his Feet, for six Nights together, with a small Quantity of the following Ointment, which is a very valuable one, and quite adapted to this Disease.

R *Butyr.* ℥iii.

Axung. Porc. nec recentis neq; Antiq. ℥i.

Theriac. bon. ℥i℥.

Mithridat. ℥i.

Argent. viv. ℥i℥.

Litharg. Aur.

Sal. Commun. āā ℥i.

M.

* Our Author says, that Mercury proves fatal only from such bad Management as rubbing it over the whole Body; and in this Case he is of Opinion, that the Danger is owing to the Application of the Mercurial Ointments to the principal Parts. But may not the too great Quantity of Mercury used in such a Case, account as naturally for its bad Effects?

M. f. Unguentum, incorporando Aq. Scabiosæ & Fumaricæ quantum incorporari potest.

After the Patient has applied this for four Days running, let him take a Purge to prevent a Salivation, and discharge those Humours by Stool which would otherwise rush to the Mouth. Then let him repeat the same Process, with stronger Digerents, and a greater Proportion of Mercury and Theriack in his Ointments.

This is the best and safest Way of administering Mercury. Fumigation is very dangerous. I saw one who was killed, and another who became Apoplectick by it.

The following Syrup, given every other Day, to the Quantity of $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$. more or less, at a Dose, after a long Use of it, eradicates the Disease, and all its Symptoms; and is a very good *Succedaneum* to Mercurial Ointments, which some delicate Patients have an Aversion to.

\mathfrak{R} Polypod. Quercin. recent. $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ii}$.

Folliculor. Sennæ $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{ss}$.

Pulp. Myrobalan. Chebular.

Indor. $\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\alpha}$ $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$.

Liquirit. ras. $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$.

Gran. Sebsten. No. xx .

Prun. Damascen. No. xv .

Passular. enucleat. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$.

Rhapont. elect. (vel loco ejus Rha. Lusit.) $\mathfrak{z}\text{x}$.

Tamarindor. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$.

Sem. Acetos. $\mathfrak{D}\text{iv}$.

Epithym. $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$.

Flor. Borag.

Bugloss.

Lupulor. $\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\alpha}$ MB .

*Incidantur incidenda, & grossè contendantur contunden-
da, & infundantur per Noctem in Aq. font. $\mathfrak{lb}\text{xii}$. &
ebulliant ad duarum partium Consumptionem; coletur
& fortiter exprimatur. Dein hujusce Decoctionis $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ii}$. adde
Succ. depurat. Fumar.*

Lupulor.

*Scabios. ãã Itiß.**Sacchar. purissimi q. f.**F. Syrupus spissus bene coctus s. a. & aromatizetur cum Spica, & pauco Moschi, & Cinnamomo.*

It is a very good Method, every Day that the Patient does not purge, to bath in warm Water, impregnated with Emollients and detergent Antiscorbuticks. And when the Sweat begins to break out, it must be promoted by taking a detergent Sudorifick Draught.

The dry Bath used in the Morning fasting for a Week or two is no despicable Remedy, but the Body must always be prepared for the Use of Baths by general Evacuations.

I have found the Flesh of Vipers and of Eels serviceable in this Disease.

In the mean time, whatever Method of Cure is followed, the Patient's Strength must be supported by Cardiacks and Reficients, both by way of Food and Medicine.

Of mitigating the Symptoms.

The following Electuary is of wonderful Efficacy against the venereal Pains of the Joints.

*R Juniper.**Piper. long.**Anis. ãã ʒi.**Ambræ ʒß.**Pulp. Cass. ʒii.**Turbith.**Euphorb. ãã ʒiii.**Hermodactyl. ʒi.**Sacchar. rosat. ʒiß.**Cinnamon. ʒi.**Coagul. Hæd. ʒiß.**Omnia simul Misce in formam Electuarii.*

The Dose of this Electuary is from ʒi. to ʒii.

To make the Pustules soon fall off apply the following Ointment.

R \bar{x} Resin. mund. ℥iii.
 Ceruss. ℥vi.
 Alum. ust.
 Argent. viv. extinct.
 Lithargyr. āā ℥ii.
 Thur. Alb. ℥i.
 Ol. Commun. q. f.

M. f. Unguentum.

The following Injection destroys the Callosities of all
 Fistulas, and disposes them to heal.

R \bar{x} Succ. Salv. ℥β.
 Chelidon. ℥i.
 Asphodel. ℥ii.
 Agrimon. ℥iii.
 Sublimat. ℥ii.
 Sal. Ammon.
 Commun. āā ℥iii.
 Flor. Ær.
 Alum. Roch. āā ℥iβ.
 Aq. Vit. elect. ℥x.

Bulliant simul ad consumpt. Medietatis Succorum.

The Nodes are more safely cured by resolving than
 by putrefying them. Emollients should always be
 mixed in these Cases with Resolvents. The following
 Cerate is a remarkable good one for resolving those
 Excrescencies.

R \bar{x} Ol. Chamæmelin.
 Anethin.
 de Spica
 de Lilio āā ℥i.
 de Croco ℥β.
 Pingued. Porcin. ℥β.
 Vitul. ℥iii.
 Euphorb. ℥iiβ.
 Thur. ℥v.
 Ol. Laurin. ℥β.
 Pingued. Viper. ℥x.
 Ran. vivent. No. iii.
 Lumbric. lotor. ℥iβ.

*Succ. rad. Ebul.**Enul. ʒi.**Schænanth.**Stæchad.**Matricar. ʒi Mß.**Vin. odorifer. ℥i.**Bulliant omnia simul usq; ad Consumpt. Vini, dein Colentur, & Colaturæ. adde**Lithargyr. aur. ℥ß.**Terebinth. clar. ʒi.**Cer. alb. q. f.**F. Cerotum ad modum Sparadrapi, addendo in fine coc-
turæ.**Styrac. liq. ʒvi.**Deinde auferatur ab igne, baculo agitando donec tepefiat:
Postmodum adde.**Argent. viv. extinct. cum Saliva. ʒii.**Iterum Baculo agitetur, donec Argent. viv. optime in-
corporetur, et fiat Cerotum.*

The Callosity and Roughness remaining in the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet, may be removed by rubbing them with Pellitory or *Succ. Limoniorum*. And after they are softened with Butter, apply an Ointment of Vipers Fat.

When the Nose is in danger of being lost by a Pustule or Abscess upon it. Let Blood first in the Arm, and afterwards if possible in the Vein of the Nose, or scarify there. In the mean time the Patient must take care by all means not to scratch or provoke it any Way.

Then apply the following Ointment, if the Pustules are moist,

*R Lithargyr.**Ceruss.**Cadm. Argent. vel Aur. ʒiii.**Acac.**Gallar.**Santal. rubr.**Gum Arab. ʒi.**Cum Oleo Rosato et Cera f. Unguentum.*

If they are dry make an Ointment with Oil of *Violets*, together with *Mucilage of the Seeds of Quinces*, of *Fleawort*, of *Gum Tragacanth* and *Wax*.

In order to heal Ulcers of the Mouth (from the Use of *Mercury*) the Flux that Way must first be moderated by Astringents, and when the Ulcers are declining use Butter.

A Peice of Gold or Silver held in the Mouth, diminishes its *Fætor* (proceeding from *Mercury*.)

To prevent the Infection let the *Pudenda* after Coition be well wiped with a Linnen Cloath, and washed with warm White-Wine or Water.

If the *Penis* is any how affected after Coition, the Symptom will be removed by applying to the Part the following Fomentation.

Rx *Beton*.

Chamæmel. ʒiij Mß.

Coq. in Vin. alb. q. f. & Colat. adde

Mel. ros. ʒß.

Vin. Granat. ʒii.

After which sprinkle the Part with *Aloes Hepat. Nux Cupress. & Myrrh* reduced to an impalpable Powder.



HIERONIMUS FRACASTORIUS, of *Verona*.

1530.

THis Disease broke out about the same Time in most of the Countries of *Europe*, and spread itself over a great Part of *Asia* and *Africa*. It was about the Year 1490 that it first appeared in *Italy*. Tho' it was quite a new Disease to all these Parts of the World, the first Discoverers of *America* inform us that it was a Native of

that new World, and as familiar to the Inhabitants of some Parts of it as the *Scabies* is to us.

But as it appeared at once in so many different Places, and as a great many caught it without Contagion, I am apt to think it was rather owing to some general Cause in the Air, proceeding from malignant Conjunctions of the Stars, than to our Commerce with the new-discovered World.

After it first broke out in *Italy* some became affected without having had any Commerce with the Diseased. But the greatest Part caught it by Contagion. However it was not by every slight Touch that the Disease was communicated, but by the mutual Contact of Bodies that were grown warm together, as happens in Coition, by which for the most Part the Contagion was spread. Some Children sucked it in along with their Nurses Milk. But this Poyson did not communicate itself at a Distance, nor did the Diseased usually leave any contagious *Fomes* in Places where they had been; tho' some have been infected by lying in the Sheets wherein a Patient running with venereal Ulcers had slept before.

The Disease at first did not break out immediately after the Contagion was received, but would lurk in the Habit for a Month or two, sometimes for four Months before any external Signs appeared. In the mean time a moping Sadness, a Lassitude of the Body, and Paleness of the Face betrayed the secret Poyson. At last, for the most part, the *Pudenda* became affected with small Ulcers which were very difficult of Cure, and when subdued in one Part used to break out in another. After this, crusty Pustules appeared upon other Parts of the Body, and generally first upon the Head. They were commonly small at their first Eruption, but soon spread to a considerable Breadth, resembling the *Achores* in Children. The Pustules however put on very different Shapes. For in some they were small and dry, in others large and full of Matter. Their Colour in this Patient was livid, in that betwixt white and pale, in a third reddish;

dish; and these last were hard to the Touch. But they all agreed in this that in a few Days after their first Appearance they broke, and by a continual oozing discharged great Quantities of a fætid mucilaginous Matter. And thus exulcerated they became quite corrosive and phagedænick, not only spreading Corruption thro' the fleshy Parts, but sometimes even thro' the Bones themselves. They, in whom the Disease chiefly affected the superiour Parts, had sometimes their Palate, or *Uvula*, their *Fauces*, or *Tonsillæ* eroded. Some too lost their Lips, some their Eyes, some their Nose, and some their whole genital Parts. Besides many had their Limbs, especially their Arms and Legs, deformed with *Gummata*, which would swell frequently to the Size of an Egg or even of a Loaf. These Tumours in some would become ulcerated, in others would remain entire for Life. Upon being opened they used to throw out a white mucous Liquor.

Besides these Symptoms, the Limbs and nervous Parts were tormented with violent Pains, especially during the Night; tho' the Articulations could not properly be said to suffer by these Pains. In some they began to rage at the same Time that the Pustules first appeared, sometimes before the Eruption of the Pustules, sometimes after. Some had Pains without Pustules, others had Pustules without Pains, but the most Part of Patients had both. But they who had the largest Crop of Pustules were the least affected with the Pains. In the mean time the Patients languished, became emaciated, lost their Appetite and Sleep, were constantly dejected or fretful, and had a perpetual Inclination to Lolling. Their Faces too and Legs were inflated and swollen. Some had a *Febricula*, tho' that was not common. And some for a long Time were tormented with continual Head-aches, which defied all Remedies. The Blood when let appeared mixed with *Mucus*. The Urine was thick, oily, broken, and of a reddish Colour. And such Urine in one who had no Fever was almost a Pathognomonick

nomonick Sign of the Disease. Besides the Belly was costive, and the *Fæces* mucous and dry.

Such was the Shape in which this Disease first appeared. But now that the occult Poyson in the Air, to which it owed its Rise, is exhausted, and the Disease communicated only by Contagion, it has in several Things changed its Appearance. For within about 20 Years after this Malady first discovered itself the Pustules diminished, and the *Gummata* increased, as to their Numbers. Besides the Pustules, when any appeared, were dryer than formerly, and the Pains more severe. Again, within these last six Years, other considerable Alterations have happened. For now there is very little Eruption, and scarce any Pains are felt, and when the Patient has any Pains at all they are much milder than they were before. But on the other Hand, the *Gummata* are become much more numerous than formerly, and, which did not happen before, the Hairs fall off. Which Symptom is not owing to the Use of *Mercury*, but to the altered Shape of the Disease. Besides the Teeth grow loose and in some drop out.

In some, who have lost the Hair of their Beard by this Disease, I have found a white mucilaginous Matter extended under the Skin of the Part *.

* This Author has delivered the ordinary Methods of Cure by *Mercury*, *Guaiacum*, &c. as well as the Description of the Disease and his Reasonings about its Causes and Nature, in his *SYPHILIS*. A Translation of which elegant Poem the English Reader will find among DRYDEN'S Works.





GEORGIUS VELLA, of *Brussels*. 1516.



THE *Pblegma Naturale* (of the female *Pudenda*) or the menstruous Blood become putrid was the first *Fomes* of this Disease, which is easily imbib'd by a Body of such a spongy Texture as the Man's *Penis*.

In Adults the Disease is always first received by the genital Parts, which are sure to be either sensibly or insensibly affected. For the Poyson does not always discover its Effects there.

There are Instances of sound Women, after Coition with the Infected, communicating the Disease without having caught it themselves. And such Men as catch it in this Manner are seldom troubled with any Symptoms about their genital Parts.

As for Children, the Disease is communicated to them by the Milk. Which, as it borrows its Materials from the Menstruous Blood, must inavoidably partake of its Qualities whether good or bad.

We are told of many other Ways of catching this Disease, which are scarcely possible.

The Infection operates sooner or later, and spreads itself faster or slower, according to the Patients Constitution. Thus sometimes the Disease appears in a few Days after the Infection was received, sometimes not till some Months have past. And I have known some, who for many Months have had Pustules upon their genital Parts, without the least Symptom of the Disease any where else.

A Sense of Weight in the Limbs, and of Pain as if they were breaking, and tightly braced, is almost an inseparable Symptom of the *French* Disease.

Prognosis,

Prognosis.

1. This Disease is always either cured with great Difficulty, or quite incurable.
2. It is most hardly eradicated in People of Phlegmatick Constitutions.
3. Some, after they have seemed for several Months or even Years, to have been quite free of their Disease, have relapsed, and become as bad as ever.

Of the Management of the Non-naturals in this Disease.

Let the Patient chuse a warm and dry Air.

Many have got rid of this Disease by Exercise alone, which even resolves the Nodes. The best Way is to begin with gentle Exercise, and proceed by Degrees to the more violent.

The Patient must use a more spare Diet than while he was in Health, tho' he ought not to starve himself neither. He must abstain from all cold, crude, moist, viscid, unctuous, sweet, easily corruptible, salt, sharp, and flatulent Food. Of Bread, that which is new, well prepared, and coarse is the best. Coarse Bread, upon account of its detergent Quality is particularly beneficial to People whose Stomachs are burdened with Phlegm.

Old, light, red Wine is the properest Drink, but Water is very bad.

Much Sleep is bad for the same Reasons that an inactive Life is so.

The Patient must not indulge himself in much Venery.

Of the Method of Cure.

After the morbid Humours are prepared by Minoratives and Digestives, (of which the *Oxymel Scylliticum* is one of the most effectual) they must be expelled by Catharticks.

Catharticks. *Aloes* is singularly good in this Disease.

While Mercurial Ointments are using, Glysters must be frequently administred to prevent Ulcers of the Mouth.

The remaining *Fomes* must be corrected by proper Medicines, such as *Theriack* and *Mithridatium*.

The Nodes are resolved by Exercise, and by the topical Application of *Mercury* mixed with *Turpentine*, *Honey*, and emollient Materials.

For the putrid Ulcers my Father used to apply a Grain of Arsenick * much diluted, which did the Part of a Caustick without Pain, and separated the corrupted from the sound Part.

If, after these Ulcers are deterged, the Flesh at their Bottom is firm and not fungous, and the Pus white, equal, &c. we may be positive that the Bone is sound.



JOANNES PASCHALIS, a Swede. 1534.

IN this Disease the Skin becomes foul, rough, furfuraceous and crusty. *Varices*, Pustules, Apostems, and Tubercles appear. Warts too push out in the Throat, Nose, Ears and *Penis*. In short, there is hardly any cutaneous Disease whose Shape this is not capable of. In some the Legs swell, in others the whole Habit is extenuated. The Flesh is consumed with Ulcers, the very Cartilages and Bones are frequently corroded. Some lose their Nose, Lips, *Penis*, or a Finger. One becomes blind, and another grows lame of his Hands,

* *Multum refracto.*

Hands, and either cannot extend or cannot bend his Fingers *.

Phlegm and Melancholy, sometimes one, sometimes both, are the *Minera* of this Disease. The *French Pox* takes its Rise from Faults in the Constitution, and Errors in the Use of the Non-naturals. Accordingly the Method by which it is to be prevented, is by regulating the Non-naturals, so as to correct the particular Qualities in the Habit disposing it to this Disease; and by digesting and expelling by proper Catharticks the peccant Humours that predominate.

Prognosis.

This Disease, if left to itself for the Space of a Year or a Year and Half, becomes incurable.

The Cure.

In sanguine Constitutions bleeding is very serviceable, before the Disease is confirmed. When the Pains are violent bleeding is bad, and must not be ventured upon, even tho' other Circumstances seem to demand it.

After bleeding, when it is proper, the next thing to be done is to digest the morbid Matter. When Phlegm prevails, the gross viscid Humours are prepared and digested, by rubbing strongly the affected Parts Morning and Evening for three or four Days together, with warm Animal Oils, covering those Parts afterwards with warm linnen Cloths. But where the Pores are so closed by a Redundancy of cold Humours, that the Particles of these Oils cannot enter them, let the Parts first be rubbed for three Days with *Ol. Chamæmelin. Anethin. Lini, Pulp. Cass. fistul.* and the like; for these open the Pores, and in some Measure

* As the Ancients have here and there mentioned most of the Symptoms of this Disease, our Author, in a clownish enough Way, abuses those who reckoned it a new one. And indeed, according to his Way of Reasoning, it is scarce possible that a new Disease should have appear'd at that Time of Day.

Measure mitigate the Pains, and corroborate the Parts. Then apply the Animal Oils as already directed, and afterwards proceed to the Use of Resolvents, as *Olibanum*, *Galbanum*, *Ol. Oliban.* *Mastich*, *Laurin*, the *Dregs of Bees.Wax*, &c.

But as the peccant *Pituita* is, for the most Part, lodged in the Cavities of the Articulations, where it is not easily reached; something that is more penetrating must be mixed with these Resolvents. I mean *Mercury*, which I cause to be extinguished in the following Manner, to prevent Ulcerations of the Gums, a *Delirium*, and other bad Effects. Take a Pound of *Quicksilver*, put it into a marble Mortar, and add a sufficient Quantity of fasting Spittle, of several young, healthy Men, of warm Constitutions; let them be strongly rubbed together for ten Days till the Mercury is perfectly extinguished. After this let it stand for a Month, during which let the rubbing be repeated with more *Saliva* for at least four Times. By this Way of preparing *Mercury* its poisonous Quality is destroyed, and the *Mercury* itself is exalted to a greater Perfection than when it is killed with *Hogs Lard*, *Butter*, *Succ. Limaciarum*, and such Things. This is obvious to every Body that considers the medicinal Virtues of the human *Saliva*, and how powerfully it corrects Poison; as appears from its Success, against the Poison of some very venomous Serpents, when it is applied in * sucking the Part that received the Wound.

After this, R *Argent. viv. ope Salivæ extincti* ℥iii.

Olei vetusti (3 Sciz. vel 4 Annor.) ℥iv.

Ol. de Oliban. ℥ii.

Mastichin. ℥i.

Laurin. ℥i℥.

Fœcis Cer. ℥ii.

Ung. Dialth. ℥i.

Thur.

Mastich.

* This is not at all a satisfying Proof of the Alexipharmick Quality of the *Saliva*; since the Force of Suction is known to be so effectual in extracting of Poisons.

*Masticb.**Oliban. ʒʒ ʒβ.**Serapin. ʒiβ.*

Liquefactis liquefaciendis, & pulverizatis pulverizandis, in Mortario marmoreo cum Axungiaę ſibi. fortiter incorporentur, ut f. Unguentum, addendo in fine parum Cer. alb. liquefactę.

The Hogs Lard for this Purpose muſt firſt be prepared by rubbing it ſtrongly for three Days in a Mortar and waſhing it with common Fountain Water, towards the End of this Proceſs with *Aq. Roſat.* and laſt of all with *Aq. Fumaricę.*

This Ointment is to be uſed for 4 Days running, in the Morning before Breakfast, after the Patient has either had a natural Stool or procured one by a Glyſter or Suppoſitory. It is to be ſtrongly rubbed for half an Hour upon all the Joints, excepting the Spine. Thoſe of the Fingers too are upon the account of Cleanlineſs and Conveniency to be left unrubbed.

Afterwards more drying Materials, ſuch as the following, muſt be added to the Remains of the Ointment.

*R Lithargyr. aur.**Oliban.**Sulphur. ʒʒ ʒβ.**Ceruſs. ʒi.**Argent. viv. cum Saliva extincti. ʒiii.**Ol. de Oliban. ʒii.*

M. cum reliquiis Unguenti ſuperius deſcripti.

To be uſed for three Days the ſame Way as the former. Then add to the Remains of this Ointment an Ounce and half of *Quickſilver* extinguished the above mentioned Way. Which apply in the ſame Manner for two Days more.

All this Time, from the firſt Application of the Animal Oils, let the Patient keep cloſe in a warm Room, changing his Shirt at Pleaſure *. O

* Our Author next lays down the Method of managing Patient of Melancholick Conſtitutions. But as it ſeems to be only a nice Piece

Of removing the bad Symptoms that attend the Use of Mercury, &c.

Mercury, however carefully prepared, sometimes produces Ulcers of the Gums, Mouth, Tongue, or Palate; Blackness and Looseness of the Teeth. And

I

if

Piece of Trifling, and differs from the Method already described only in regard to the different Degrees of Moisture in the Ingredients of the Ointments, I have thought fit to pass it over.

As our Author, has fallen upon an Expedient of his own, to convince us that the Ancients were perfectly well acquainted with this and all other Diseases; he favours us with *Galen's* Method of curing it. Which he says was as follows. After the repeated Application of the warm Animal Oils, as directed before the Use of mercurial Ointments, the aching Joints were all rubbed over with *Oil of Savine* or *Dill* (I suppose by Infusion.) After which the Patient was put into a sort of sweating Box, in which the Steams of strong Vinegar raised by pouring it upon the *Lapis Pyrites* ignited, were used, and after he was all over in a Sweat, he was dried with warm Cloaths, and put to Bed. This Process was to be repeated for seven Days successively. But the Patient was first to be prepared for this Course by frequent Doses of the following Syrup, of which he was likewise to take a Dose every Morning during the sweating Process, about two Hours before his going into the Box.

R \acute{x} Rad. Enul.

Heder. $\tilde{a}\tilde{a}$ \mathfrak{z} iv.

Flor. Anthos.

Capill. vener.

Menthastr.

Puleg.

Gallitrich.

Politrich.

Matricar. $\tilde{a}\tilde{a}$ M. i.

Rad. Fænicul.

Apii.

Petroselin. $\tilde{a}\tilde{a}$ \mathfrak{z} ii.

Rad. Cichor. \mathfrak{z} iv.

Folliculor. Sennæ. \mathfrak{z} iss.

Polypod. Quercin.

Liquirit. ras. $\tilde{a}\tilde{a}$ \mathfrak{z} i.

Croc. gr. iii.

Agaric. trochiscat. \mathfrak{z} iss.

Bulliant omnia in lb. x *Aquæ*, & in lb. i. Mellis optimi & in lb. iss. Sacchari, ad Consumptionem duarum partium ex tribus, ita quod remaneant lb. iv. dein coletur & reservetur in Vase.

The Dose is \mathfrak{z} vi.

if during its Operation, the Mouth is washed with any cooling or repelling Liquor, the *Mercury* is apt to be determined to some of the nobler Parts, and to produce Tremors of the Heart and Madness. Oftentimes from the same Error in Practice of some Physicians, who advise the Use of such Gargles from the Time that the Ointments are first applied, the Throat swells so much that the Patient is in Danger of being suffocated, if lenient Medicines, the best of which is *Cassia (Fistula)* are not timely used both externally and internally.

A Piece of Gold held in the Mouth helps to prevent these bad Symptoms.

If those Parts still remain ulcerated after the Patient has done with his Ointments, drying, detergent, and somewhat refrigerating Gargarisms must be used.

The Blackness of the Teeth is removed by rubbing them with detergent Powders. And they are fixed again, when loose, by Astringents. If

Our Author however does not expressly say, that he has tried this Method of *Galen's* in curing this Disease, but only that he puts a great deal of Confidence in it; (*cui maxime confido* are his Words.) In restoring the Motion of such Limbs as have lost it, and are become stiff and rigid, he says it operates like a Charm.

But if this Writer has a good Opinion of *Galen's* Method of Cure, he has as indifferent a one of the Force of *Guaiacum*. However he does not deny that Cures have been performed this Way. But then he imputes them chiefly to the low thin Diet to which the Patient is confined, during the Use of this Medicine, and leaves but a small Share of the Praise to the Wood; alledging that Ebony, Oak, or any other drying Wood, with the same Regimen, would do quite as well. He says besides that he has known many who have been the worse for this Medicine, for which indeed he does not blame the Wood, but the meagre starving Diet, to which all Patients indifferently are condemned, while it is used. After all this, he condescends to give an Advice or two concerning the Management of this Medicine. If the Patient does not sweat in this Course, after the first twenty Days are over, he would have him use hot emollient and penetrating Baths before he takes his Draught of Decoction. He warmly recommends gentle Frictions of the Extremities to be continued for half an Hour every Day before Meals, during the Use of the Wood. He thinks too that if the warm Animal Oils, prescribed before the Use of Mercury, were applied in the same Manner for four or five Days before the Patient begins to use his Decoctions, they would by opening the Pores, and preparing the morbid Matter for Resolution and Expulsion, greatly contribute to the Success of this Method.

If a plentiful Salivation happens, as it sometimes does, from the Use of Mercurial Ointments, allow it to proceed.

From the other Method of Cure, *viz.* by Sweating, the Kidneys, or Liver, and sometimes the whole Habit, contract a warm Intemperature. This is to be corrected by Emollients and cooling Detergents, and afterwards by lenitive Purges.

To prevent Relapses.

If one who has formerly labour'd under this Disease, should afterwards receive a Wound or the like, which proves more obstinate against the Power of Remedies than can otherwise be accounted for; or if a Bone, when it is accidentally laid bare, appears carious or dry, like seasoned Wood, you may justly suspect that the Disease has not been quite extirpated, and conclude that it will again break out.

In order therefore to prevent Relapses, by restoring the general Mass of Fluids to a sound State; let the Patient, for two Years after the Cure, keep strictly to his *Regimen*, and avoid all Errors in eating and drinking, and in the Rest of the Non-naturals. And for a long Time let him frequently repeat the Use of Mercurial, Hydragogue, and Melanagogue Purges.





NICOLAUS POLL, upon the Method of curing the *French Disease* by *Guaia-cum*. 1536.

THREE Thousand *Spaniards* were about the same Time perfectly cured of this Disease by the Means of *Guaia-cum*, after many of them had tried a great Number of other Remedies to no Purpose; while others of them had been so severely affected, that for mere Despair of a Cure they had entirely neglected all Medicines.

The Patient must be prepared for the Use of this Wood, by Digerents and Catharticks. And as Salt, Phlegm and Melancholy are the Fuel of this Disease, regard must be had to these in the Choice of Purges.

But where the Patient is reduced to the last Weakness, purging must be omitted.

As to the Preparation of this Medicine, let one Part of the Wood be gently boiled in twelve Parts of Water into the Half; or, if the Patient is deeply tainted, into a third Part or less.

Some make the Decoction into a Syrup with Honey, which operates more by Stool and Urine than by Sweat.

The Scum thrown off in boiling the Wood, dried and reduced to a Powder, has wonderful Virtues in healing venereal Ulcers.

The Method of using this Wood is as follows. Let the Patient take ℥ss of the Decoction warm, early every Morning, and sleep after it well covered with Clothes. When the Sweat begins to break out it must be wiped off with warm linnen Cloths. The Patient must continue sweating as long as he can bear.

bear it ; but for the first Days of this Course two or three Hours at a Time will be sufficient. After the sweating is over, let him put on dry Linnen, and lie a Bed till Dinner Time, or if he pleases he may rise as soon as he has done sweating, provided he keeps warm.

Let him dine about ten or eleven a Clock, and sup about five ; and about four Hours after Supper he must take another Draught of his Decoction as in the Morning, and then go to Bed ; but he must not be so covered with Clothes as to make him sweat, and by that Means deprive him of his Sleep. However if the Sweat breaks out of its own Accord, it is best not to check it.

This Process is to be repeated every Day for eight, nine or ten Days ; and all that Time the Patient must keep close in his Room, and confine himself to a spare Diet ; after that he may by slow Degrees increase his Quantity of Food till the Cure is compleated. Let him by the same Degrees return to the open Air. But if the Weather is mild and calm, he may venture a little abroad after the first Days of this Course are over *.

He must drink his Decoction every Day till he is perfectly cured ; except when a costive Belly, or some other Circumstance, demands a Discharge to be made another Way.

Of the Diet, &c.

The Quantity of Food must be diminished by very considerable Degrees, some Days before the Patient begins to take his Decoctions, so that he may be reduced to the third or fourth Part of his ordinary Food. But in colder Countries the Patient's Diet must not be so thin and spare as in hot Climates.

The Patient must keep religiously to this starving Diet for the first eight or ten Days of this Course ; and tho' he may more safely transgress as to the Quality

* But there are Notes added by some other Hand, which forbid the Patient to stir abroad for fifteen Days after he has left off the Use of this Wood.

than the Quantity of his Food, I would have him during that Time abstain from all animal Food, except his Weakness requires a little Flesh or Broth.

Let his Supper be still more sparing than his Dinner, and it must consist of Food that is very easily digested.

If the Use of animal Food occasions any *Nausea* from its Putrefaction in the Stomach, the * Juice of *Pomegranates*, *Oranges*, *Vinegar*, and the like, are good to prevent and remove this Uneasiness.

Let the Patient use for his ordinary Drink the second Decoction of *Guaiacum*, or a Decoction of *Anise* or *Fennel*, together with a little *Cinnamon*, in Water; or of *Mastick* and *Galangal*. † Plain Water alone is a good Draught: but weak Patients, and such as have been used to strong Liquors, must after the first ten or twelve Days of this Process be allowed a pure, fragrant White Wine diluted with Water.

Eight, or ten, or fifteen Days Use of this Decoction for the most part occasions a costive Belly: In which Case the Patient must lay aside his Decoction for a Day or two, and in its stead take the Wood in Substance reduced to a very subtile Powder. If it does not work sooner, he may take it for three Days, for it will readily purge him at last: But if it does not (*and the Author of the Notes says there are few upon whom it operates this Way*) he must have Recourse to Glysters, and Lenitives, or even stronger Catharticks, taken by the Mouth, if the Circumstances demand it. But in the mean Time he must not alter his Diet.

The Patient must abstain from Coition for two Months after he is perfectly cured; and let him still keep

* But the Author of the Notes condemns the Use of all Acids, because they hurt the Nerves and Bones; and he says that the Decoction of the Wood itself is sufficient to prevent the Putrefaction of the *Ingesta*.

† Our Author is here again contradicted by his Annotator; who says, that Water ought to be shunn'd as a Poison during the Use of the Wood; because by shutting the *Pores*, it disposes the Body to an incurable Relapse. Cold Water no doubt may have very bad Effects in such Cases.

keep up a chearful Mind with agreeable Amusements, and banish all uneasy Passions. And to prevent a Relapse, let him for four Months after the Cure beware of Excess either in eating, or drinking of Wine, and confine himself to a proper Diet, abstaining from Fish, from salted Meat, Pork, Water Fowls, and all such Food as generates salt Phlegm, or melancholick Humours.

The Time wherein this Wood performs a Cure is so different, that it is not to be determined. The poorer Sort of *Indians*, who keep themselves to a very low Diet, are generally cured by it in ten Days time. The better Sort, tho' they too confine themselves to a low Diet, take more Liberty that Way, and the Cure for the most Part costs them a Month. The *Spaniards* are cured by this Course sometimes in fifteen Days, sometimes not in less than forty. But there are few who do not get rid of their Disease before the sixtieth Day.

Some of the *Germans* are so worn out by the Use of *Mercury* and a bad *Regimen*, that the Wood has no manner of Effect upon them.

In *Spain* they give *Cyathum*; of a strong *Decoction of *Guaiacum* three Times a Day, the Patient constantly keeping his Bed, and using no other Food than a little Biscuit, and Prunes, or Raisins, and drinking nothing, but (the same) Decoction. After he has continued for eight or nine Days under this Regimen, they allow him for the six or seven following Days, the Yelk of an Egg, and for the succeeding twenty or twenty five Days, a little Chicken Flesh for Dinner and Supper. By this Method the Pains are removed, and Ulcers tho' reaching to the Bones are cured, at least if they do not become quite whole during the Use of the Decoction, they will afterwards. In short, one who has laboured under this Disease, tho' it were for ten Years, and is never so much

I 4

or


R^x Lign. Guaiac. minutiss. rasī Cyath. ii. Indentur Ol. nov. cum Aq. Cyath. xv. Bulliant simul quo usq; consumentur tres Aq. Partes dein f. Colatura.

or so deeply ulcerated, may expect a Cure this Way. But to perform such Feats, the Decoction must be prepared every two or three Days, for it is best new, and this way it works by Vomit, Stool, Urine and Sweat.



PETRUS ANDREAS MATTHIOLUS, of *Siena*.

1536.

OME, instead of charging the first Rise of this Disease upon the Planets, or the malignant Qualities of the Air, alledge that it was first caught by the *French*, from the Embraces of leprous Women, in their Passage over Mount *Salvius*.

Besides the common Way of propagating this Malady (by Coition) some say it may be caught by the Smell. By the Breath it may infect; at least it may possibly enough be communicated by Kissing; and I am apt to believe that Children rather receive it this Way than by the Milk.

The general Description.

It first affects the *Penis*, *Testes*, *Scrotum*, and Groins in Men. In Women it makes its first Appearance about the *Labia Pudendorum*, in the Shape of crusty Ulcers, which throw out a foetid virulent Pus. From the Parts of Generation it makes its Progress thro' the rest of the Body.

The common Symptoms are, Pustules, Ulcers, Pains, Corruption of the Bones. Many who are deeply affected, are tormented with Pains in the Forehead; and racking Tortures of the Joints and *Tibiae*: which Symptoms are most violent in the Night time.

The Pustules assume very different Colours, and when cured frequently break out again afterwards.

They

They produce continual Ulcers, or (degenerate into) scirrhous Swellings, and Tuberosities, or they penetrate to the very Bones, and corrupt them.

In short, all Sorts of Apostems, malignant Ulcers, and cutaneous Foulnesses, appear in this Disease; which in the mean time is now become milder than it was at first.

The Articulations of the Bones were found charged with great Quantities of *Pituita*, in one who had died of this Disease. But I have opened a great many such without finding any Phlegm at all in the Joints.

Of the Shape of this Disease in sanguine Constitutions.

The *Pudenda* are ulcerated. Red, hot Abscesses push out in one or in both Groins, or under the Armpits, and are attended with a continual Fever. Sometimes reddish Pustules, and small Tubercles of the same Colour overspread almost the whole Body, especially the Neck and Forehead. The Eyes grow red, the Veins are bloated, the Patient is sensible of a sweet Taste in his Mouth, and his Limbs become unactive. The Symptoms increase from nine a Clock at Night till three in the Morning, the Pulse becomes more frequent, and the Urine reddish and very thick.

In the mean time such Patients are not so liable as others to Pains in their Joints.

The Cure.

Of the Use of the Non-naturals.

Let the Patient chuse a cool dry Air.

Let him use Food that affords laudible Chyle and good Blood; such as Bread well fermented and thoroughly baked. Broths, Preparations of Barley, Almonds, and the like. Greens, as *Spinage*, *Borage*, *Lettice*, *Endive*, *Hops*, *Clary*, *Succory*, *Sorrel*, *Purslain*, *Gourds*. The Flesh of young tender Animals, either boiled or roasted. Small Fishes that delight in sandy, rocky Rivers, boiled in Vinegar, are sometimes

times not amiss. And Eggs soft boiled may sometimes be allowed if there is no Fever.

Let his Drink be white, or light red Wine, diluted with boiled Water, or the Juice of *Barberries* or *Pomegranates*.

Of the Use of Medicines.

After the Intestines are emptied by a gentle Ecoprotick Purge, taken by the Mouth, or administered in a Glyster, open a Vein. If the Patient's Age or Weakness forbid that, use wet cupping upon the *Scapulæ*, *Nates*, and *Thighs*.

But before cupping, the morbid Matter must be digested, and its Quantity diminished by mild Catharticks.

After this, let the Patient keep his Bed, and once, or at most twice a Day, according to his Strength, let him rub his Shins, Arms, and Back with the following Ointment.

Rx Ung. Rosac. Mes.

Triapharmac. (in mortari plumbeo ex Oleo & Aceto subacti) ãã ℥i.

Mercur. extinct. ℥vi.

Sublimat. ℥ii.

Campbor. ʒß.

M. f. in Mortario Linimentum.

He must proceed in the Use of this, or some other such Ointment, till his Teeth ach, his Mouth grows ulcerated, his Tongue swells, his Pains give way, and his whole Body is become fatigued. After which let him lay aside his Ointments, and recruit himself with such a Diet as I have already prescribed, drinking more liberally of Wine.

Neither the Bed-cloaths nor Shirt must be shifted during this Course; but after the Symptoms are all gone, let the Patient be washed all over with the following Lotion warm.

Rx Vin. alb. odorifer. ℥x.

Lixiv. ℥v.

Flor. Rosar.

Myrtillor.

Chamæmel.

Salicum ãã Mii.

M. decoquantur ad tertias.

The following *Sparadrap* applied to the Arms down from the Elbows, and to the Legs from the Knees, removes this Disease in ten Days time :

℞ *Emplast. de Pelle Arietin.* ℥iv.

Diachyl. maj.

Triapharm. ad ign. confect. ãã ℥vi.

Resin. pin. ℥ii.

Liquef. ad ign. & cum refrig. cœperint, adde

Merc. extinēt. ℥v.

Cinnabar. ℥ii.

Sublimat. ℥iii.

Citra'ignem diu spatula commiscendo.

Many have lost their Lives by *Mercurial Fumigations, tho' I have used them successfully in Athletick Patients. But it should be reserved for the last Remedy.

Mercury, if it is not carefully and skilfully managed, produces very troublesome Symptoms. I have seen some People's Mouths so affected by a bad Management of Mercury, that one might easily mistake it for a Cancer.

By the Use of Mercury, the Gums and Throat sometimes become painful and ulcerated, tho' People of † sanguine Constitutions are less subject than others to these Accidents. In such Cases, cooling, emollient Gargarisms must be used. Goat's Milk, wherein red hot Iron has been extinguished, used this Way, wonderfully eases the Pain and Inflammation of the Throat.

If topical Medicines do not succeed against those Symptoms, a Revulsion must be made by wet cupping used upon the *Scapulæ* and *Nates*, or by opening a Vein in the Head or Arm. By

* Our Author adds Arsenick (*Auripigmentum*) and in a considerable Proportion too to his Mercurial Fumigations. But I should take this to be a very dangerous Ingredient.

† This is scarce to be imagined, since all the World knows that the Sanguine are (*cæt. par.*) the most liable to Inflammations.

By an unskilful Use of Mercury, I have seen many lose their Teeth, and others die of a Li-entery or Dysentery. If a Looseness happens to a robust Patient, it must not be stopped immediately, for to such it has oftentimes proved a Cure. But if the Patient is inclined to be weak or delicate, it must be cautiously restrained, and the Strength supported by a more nourishing and plentiful Diet, and the Use of Wine diluted with Water wherein hot Iron has been quenched.

When, on the contrary, the Belly is costive lenitive Glysters must be used.

The Description of this Disease in a bilious Temperament.

The *Pudenda* are seized with a virulent, spreading, carious Ulcer, attended with a Redness, and great Inflammation. Sometimes these Parts are affected with an *Erysipelas*, and an uncommon *Phthiriasis*. The Pustules that appear upon the Skin assume a yellowish Colour, they throw out a foetid Pus mixed with a yellow virulent *Sanies*, are attended with a *Pruritus*, and give a great deal of Pain. Sometimes such Patients have only reddish Spots inclining to yellow scattered over their Skin. The Forehead, rather towards the right Temple than the left, aches intolerably from nine at Night to three in the Morning. The Throat is commonly affected with an Erysipelatous Tumour, and the Palate is sometimes so wasted that the Meat and Drink ascend thro' the Nose. The Face and white of the Eyes are tinged yellow. The whole Habit becomes extenuated as in a *Tabes*. A *Febricula* arises in the Shape of a Tertian or Hectick. The Pulse beats frequent and hard. The Urine puts on a yellow Colour; and the Mouth is strangely affected with a bitter Taste and Dryness.

Sometimes in such Patients this Disease degenerates into the *Phthiriasis*.

The Cure.

The Regimen must here incline to cold and moist. And the Diet which I have prescribed for sanguine Patients is also proper in such Cases. The Method of Cure too is the same, by bleeding, digesting, purging, and by Mercurial Ointments. Or you may, without the Use of Ointments, cure the Disease while it is yet new, by the following Decoction.

℞ *Aq. Rosar.* ℥ii.

Plantag.

Solan. ʒʒ ℥iʒ.

Vin. Granat.

Succ. uvar. acerb.

Aq. Scabios.

Fumar. ʒʒ ʒiii.

Merc. Sublim. in pulv. subtiliss. redact, ʒii.

M. Maceretur Mercurius in prædictis Aquis, dein ebulliant leniter ad ignem vase vitreo.

With this Decoction luke warm let all the Joints be washed, the Arms from the Elbows, and the Legs from the Knees down, till the Pains and other Symptoms are removed. Let the Patient too, upon those Days that he uses this Lotion, keep close within his Room, and observe all the same Cautions as in the Use of Mercurial Ointments; for this has all the same Effects upon the Mouth, &c. with these.

The Shape of this Disease in Phlegmatick Constitutions.

In pituitous Habits it seldom happens that Pustules break out over the whole Body. But all the Joints and Limbs are tortured with intolerable Pains, which chiefly affect the hinder Part of the Head, and the Shin Bones, and are most violent from nine at Night to three in the Morning: A Horror creeps thro' the Head and Limbs. Sometimes the Groins, *Pudenda*, the Face, the Palms of the Hands, and the Soles of the Feet, are overspread with Ringworms. Sometimes

times Tumours of a scrophulous Appearance arise upon the Neck, Throat, under the Armpits, upon the Groins, and the Joints of the Feet. The Senses are blunted; the Mouth grows white within, and abounds with insipid, or acrid, or salt Phlegm; the Nose runs with *Mucus*, the Digestion is weak, the Urine thick and white, and the Pulse low.

The Cure.

The *Regimen* in this Case must be warm and dry. The Patient must avoid eating either too much or too little. He must not neglect Exercise, nor indulge himself in sleeping much: He must abstain from Venery.

The Cure is performed by Digerents, phlegmagogue Purges, and after these by the Application of mercurial Ointments. Bleeding here is not necessary, but if Pustules break out over the Body, Cupping with Scarification is proper.

The Description of this Disease in melancholick Temperaments.

When this Disease forms its *Nidus* in melancholick Humours, very hard Tubercles appear upon the Eyebrows, or other Parts of the *Cranium*, upon the Arms or Heels. Livid Pustules resembling Warts shoot out all over the Body. The * left Temple aches in the Night time, whence Wakefulness. A leaden Complexion, Inflammation of the *Thorax*, Weakness of the Stomach, Weight, Pain, or Hardness of the Spleen, are common Symptoms here. The Urine is white, or of a † Lead Colour, or inclining from reddish

* I am apt to suspect that our Author concludes, that Bile prevails where the right Temple aches, and Melancholy when the Pain is in the left, for no better Reason than because the Liver lies in the right *Hypochondrium*, and the Spleen in the left.

† It may be questioned whether many of these Symptoms are such as really appear in those Cases, or only such as our Author expects should appear, from the Constitution.

reddish to black. The Pulse is small and slow. The Excrements are black, the Patient spits much, he belches sower, *Varices* appear on his Legs, and his Feet swell.

In this Case, almost the same *Regimen* is demanded as when the morbid Matter resides in Phlegm. Bleeding is sometimes, but not always, proper here. Leeches applied to the Hæmorrhoidal Veins, Bathing after Purging, and wet Cupping are of good Use.

I have cured many of this Disease by the following Composition alone. *Viventes Angues ita cultello secantur ut totus sanguis effluat, mudentur carnes, & ter in Aceto, dein in liquore Buglossæ Citriariæq; laventur. Postea Vase vitreo indentur addendo*

Theriac. opt. ℥viii.

Succ. Fumar.

Lupulor.

Intyb.

Bugloss. ãã ℥ii.

Polypod. recent.

Cort. Citr. ãã ℥ii.

Aloes hepat. ℥v.

M. Destillentur per B.M. (in cujus Fundo Quantitas arenæ residant) subito Vapore ignis in Aquam purissimam, cujus æger capiat singul. auror. ℥iii. additâ Syrupi e Cort. Citr. vel de Epithym. ℥i. I have frequently known this Medicine taken for forty Days successively, perform the Cure. In the mean time a melanagogue Purge given every seventh Day is a good Help.

The Oil of Sulphur is a very good Medicine in this Disease, and is very successful in carrying off the poysonous Particles that remain after an imperfect Cure.

Of the Use of Guaiacum.

The German Physicians pretend to cure almost all Diseases by this Wood; and no Wonder. For the most Part of the Diseases to which the Germans are liable, are owing to Repletion from too full a Diet. So that the starving *Regimen* cures them.

This

This Wood is a Specifick in the French Disease, and it is by its Virtues, not by the spare Diet, that the Disease is cured. For I knew a Physician, who was of Opinion that the Cure was performed by the *Regimen*, not by the Wood. But he found himself disappointed when he made a Trial of Decoctions of Oak, with the same thin *Regimen* as is common in the Use of *Guaiacum*, for it had no manner of Effect.

It is true this Wood frequently does not succeed against the venereal Disease. But that is owing to the want of a good *Regimen*, and the daily Use of Flesh, in People who cannot submit to starving.

The first Decoction is oily, thick, and of a milky Colour, consequently nourishing, in so much that * those who drink it are seldom sensible of Hunger, for all their poor Diet.

This Medicine does by no means agree with Bilious and Atrabiliarian Constitutions, but it is friendly enough to the Sanguine and Phlegmatick.

I have known People of dry Habits, who by the Use of this Wood in the *French Pox*, have fallen into a Hectick Fever and Consumption.

As we cannot have the Wood quite green and new (for so it is best) we must chuse that which is free of *Caries*, sinks in Water, whose outside is of the Colour of yellow *Sanders*, and whose inside is black. That which is of a Saffron-Colour is weak, and fit only for Women and Children.

Before the Patient begins to use this Wood, he must be prepared by Purging, and, if his Symptoms require it, by Bleeding.

The Decoction must be prepared in this Manner. Take Chips of *Guaiacum* lbiiß. Let it be macerated in lbxxx. of rain Water. Then let it boil by a slow heat in a new earthen glazed Vessel, exactly shut with an earthen Lid perforated in the middle, till two thirds are evaporated; separating the Scum as it rises.

When

* I should rather ascribe this want of Appetite, to the *Nausea*, and Relaxation of the Stomach, occasioned by drinking plentifully of the Decoction.

When it is almost cool strain the Decoction thro' a thick Cloath, and keep it in a glass Vessel well stoppt. This Decoction is to be taken warm four Hours before Breakfast, and as many before Supper to the Quantity of five Ounces every time, for forty Days together.

The Scum which rises in boiling, is very good against the venereal Pustules, Ulcers, Nodes, and Pains, when rubbed upon the affected Parts.

Let the Patient use for his ordinary Drink the second Decoction, prepared the same Way as the first. He may drink it either warm or cold.

If you boil the Wood in Wine, it is still more effectual, as I have found by frequent Experience in People of phlegmatick Habits. Tho' it cannot be denied, that a great many who drink Wine, while they use the Wood boiled in Water, are disappointed of a Cure. But so are likewise some who abstain from Wine.

Of the Regimen.

As to the *Regimen*. Let the Patient for the first twenty Days of this Course eat only twice a Day; and only two Ounces of Biscuit, and as much of Raisins for a Meal; using for his Drink the second Decoction either prepared with Water or with Wine and Water. After this let him dine upon two Ounces of white Bread well fermented, but without any Salt, and toasted, with the same Quantity of the Flesh of a Chicken, or of wood or moor Fowl, either boiled or roasted, and let him sup upon Biscuit and Raisins, till the thirtieth Day. After which he may eat two Ounces of Bread and Chicken to Supper too.

Let him keep warm in his Room for the whole forty Days. He should sleep only in the Night, and then not above six or seven Hours at most. He must take his morning Dose about Day-break, and cover himself with Cloaths so as to provoke Sweat. After he has sweated sufficiently let his Skin be dried. About an Hour after he has got out of Bed let him dine. But if his Belly is Costive, he must first procure a Stool by means of a Suppository, or a Glyster of the

first Decoction, with Salt, Oil of Camomile and of Violets, added to it. After Dinner let him rest, and amuse himself with Reading or any sedentary Diversion.

Upon the 15th Day of this Course, let the Patient take such a Purge as the predominating Humours indicate, and repeat it upon the thirtieth.

After the forty Days are expired, let him return by Degrees to the free Air, and his ordinary Way of living. And as the only Risque run from the Use of this Medicine, is that of a hectick Fever or Consumption, it will not be amiss if the Patient every Day before Dinner for a Month together, takes a Dose of some mild, cooling, restorative, and somewhat aromatick, Electuary.

But it sometimes happens that after all this tedious Course, the Patient is not quite cured. When there is any Ground to suspect this, I would advise him once a Week for three or four Months, after he has done with his Decoctions, to take a sharp Purge. And if he takes a Dose of the Wood in Electuary every Day, or every other Day, for some Months, it will free him of all the virulent Remains of the Disease.

You may prepare an Oil from *Guaiacum* in the following * Manner. Fill a new earthen Pot with this Wood in small Chips. Glue upon it exactly an earthen Lid perforated in the middle. Apply it with the Lid undermost to the Mouth of another, empty, earthen Vessel, set it up to the Lips in the Ground, and lute them well together. Then cover with Fire this Apparatus, and let it continue tortured in the Flames for four or five Hours. When all is cool you will find in the lower Vessel an Oil swimming upon a watry Liquor. This Oil is very good for the same Purposes with the Scum that rises in boiling the Wood, and is to be used the same Way. And the Water, taken to the Quantity of four Ounces, four Hours before Meals Morning and Evening, instead

* It is an awkward Way of distilling by the Retort.

of the Decoction, is an admirable Remedy against this Disease.

Of the Chirurgical Part of the Cure.

The Buboës are by no means to be repelled ; they must be ripened by emollient, &c. Cataplasms and Plaisters, and then opened with the Knife or Caustick ; after which proceed to digest, deterge and heal. *Precipitate* and *Alumen ustum*, in equal Quantities, make a wonderful Detergent.

Sometimes fordid, corrosive, fungous Ulcers consume the Flesh and corrupt the very Bones. If you mean to cure the Disease by the Means of *Guaiaicum*, these Ulcers must first be well deterged by applying *Precipitate* for several Days. If you design to treat the Patient by anointing or fumigating, either of these Methods will cure the Ulcers, provided they do not reach to the Bone ; but if that is corrupted, an Incision must be made, the Bone must be scraped, and the Caustery applied. But if the Ulcer is large, such an Incision as is necessary must occasion a great Loss of Blood ; for which Reason it is best in such Cases to burn the Flesh to the Bone, which will occasion little or no Hæmorrhagy.

When the Palate and *Fauces* are affected, as frequently happens, with malignant, spreading, corrosive Ulcers, let them be touched with the following Water.

Rx *Aq. Fort.* ℥ii.

Rosar.

Hyosciam ʒ̃ ʒiii.

M.

This is likewise very good against verrucose Pustules.

There are two kinds of hard Tumours which frequently attend this Disease. Those that adhere to the Flesh may be resolved with *Diachylon magnum cum Gummi*, or some such discutient Plaister ; and sometimes they may be suppurated. But those that

132 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*
arise from the Bones (*Nodes*) are scarce to be cured
but by the Application of the actual or a potential
Cautery.



ULRICHUS DE HUTTEN, a *German*, upon
the Method of curing the *French*
Disease by *Guaiaicum*. 1519.



THE first Appearance that this Disease
made in *Europe* was at *Naples*, about the
Year 1493.

Not long after it had broke out in
Italy, it made its Progress into *Germany*, where it
rag'd more than it had done any where else in *Europe*,
which I cannot help ascribing to our national Intem-
perance. For the *Germans*, who indulge themselves
to an Excess both in eating and drinking, generally
suffer the most violent Symptoms, and labour longest
under this Disease of any People. Whereas such as
live soberly are the most mildly affected with it.

It is now become so much milder than it was at
first, that it scarce seems to be the same Disease; for
at first the Ulcers resembled Acorns both in their Fi-
gure and Size. They were prominent, rough, and
discharged an abominable Matter of such a violent
Fætor, that the very Smell was reckoned infectious.
The Colour of the Pustules was betwixt black and
green; but they were not very painful, except such
as were inflamed.

For the first seven Years or more after this Disease
appeared in *Germany*, it used to seize even such as had
no Commerce with the infected, and the Symptoms
were very violent; but in these later Times it is pro-
bably

bably for the most Part caught by Coition, and its abominable Vileness is abated ; for the Ulcers are now small, and not very prominent nor hard : Tho' sometimes the Disease puts on a worse Shape, and covers the Skin with a dry, scaly, spreading Scab.

Philosophers, in their Enquiries into the Causes of this Disease, generally agreed, that at the Time of its first Eruption, Lakes, Springs, Rivers, and even Seas, were corrupted by some poisonous Ferment in the Air, which was thence communicated to the Bodies of Animals. For even other Animals besides Man have been found affected with the same Malady. In some Places the eating of Pease was forbid, because the Infection was imputed to a Kind of Fly which bred in them. The Use of Swine's Flesh too was prohibited, upon account of an Eruption (supposed to be of the same Nature, or indeed the very same with that in the *French Disease*) with which that Animal was affected. The Astrologers charged it upon malignant Conjunctions of the Planets, and Eclipses of the Sun. And the Physicians upon depraved Humours, as Bile, *Pituita*, &c.

The Description.

It appears in so many different Shapes, that one would think all other Diseases were summed up in this. Among other Symptoms, the Joints are seized with acute Pains, at first without any swelling, but afterwards Tumours arise, and Collections and Tuberosities are formed. These when they are become callous give inexpressible Torment, which is the most intolerable Symptom that attends the Disease. From these Tumours Pains of all Kinds are darted thro' the whole Body, and the more slowly that they suppurate the Pains are so much the more severe. I had once a Tumour of this Kind upon one of my Ankles ; it became callous, and remained for eight Years in Spite of all the Force of Ointments and Fumigations ; for they had not the least Effect either in softening or bringing it to a Suppuration. In short, it seemed to

be quite a Bone, but it is now entirely dissipated by the Means of *Guaiacum*.

The Tuberosities, Collections, Sinuses and Nodes, are proper to the Disease, and not owing to the Use of Quicksilver, as the greatest Part of the *German* Physicians are of Opinion. For I have known many (and among the Rest my Father) affected with these Symptoms, who had never been touched with any Mercurial Ointment.

The Disease breaks out in small Ulcers within the *Pudenda* in Women. The Nerves become contracted and hardened, sometimes distended and lax. The Severity of the Pains frequently raises such a Horror as is usual in the Paroxysm of an Ague. Abscesses push out, which sometimes end in Cancers, or Fistulas, or long running Ulcers, which oftentimes grow so putrid and *corrosive*, that they lay the Bones bare, so that they become carious, and suffer a very dangerous Corruption.

After the Patient has long carried this tedious Disease about with him, he becomes quite wasted to a Skeleton. A *Phthisis* ensues, and the *Viscera* run with *Sanies*. Many are seized with a Cachexy and *Leucopblegmatis*. In some the urinary Bladder is ulcerated; and for the most part the Stomach and Liver are quite destroyed (*as to their Functions*) in this Disease.

Sometimes the Disease ends in a genuine Gout, sometimes in a Palsy or Apoplexy; and it frequently brings on a Leprosy.

As to the Cure of this Disease, the Surgeons at first set about it with Causticks, but as it was an endless Work to burn every Ulcer, they had Recourse to Mercurial Unctions, which is a Medicine that I have no Reason to recommend; for the Use of these Ointments destroys the Appetite, produces Vertigos, Madness, Tremors, sometimes partial, sometimes universal and incurable ones. I have seen some suffocated by a Swelling of their Throat, and others have died of a Suppression of Urine, from the Use of Mercury. And after all these Troubles and Dangers, I have

have known very few recover by its Means who have not in a short Time relapsed *.

For my own Part, I struggled with this Disease for nine whole Years, in which Time I underwent eleven Salivations, besides the Use of other Remedies.

To prevent the bad Effects of Mercury upon my Mouth, I used, as often as I was anointed, to hold a Piece of Allom in my Cheek till it melted. My Joints, and the ulcerated Parts I used to foment with Decoctions of *Wormwood*, *Chamomile*, *Hyssop*, *Pennyroyal*, *Sage*, and the like, prepared with Wine and Water. For some Time I used to apply to the Ulcers an Ointment composed of *Allom*, *Verdigrease*, *Honey* and *Vinegar*, in equal Quantities. After that I used to wash them with *Lime-water*, and keep applied to them linnen Compresses dipt in the same. By this Means I got rid of the Pains, the Swellings subsided, the Ulcers too were cleansed, and their Heat and Inflammation removed. In short, I do not know any thing more effectual for these Purposes; and by this Medicine alone I have rescued myself from imminent Destruction. Sometimes I used to take a Purge of *Cassia*. I sweat frequently, and let Blood, often by Cupping. I used too, when I was in *Italy*, to swallow every Morning about the Bulk of a Walnut, of the *Resine of Turpentine*, which kept my Belly open, and strengthened my Stomach. By this Means, together with an abstemious Way of Living, both as to eating and drinking, I supported myself better than could have been expected, considering my Circumstances. By such Helps I could indeed make the Disease tolerable, but not entirely extirpate it. This Task remained to *Guaiacum*, which alone performed it.

* It is no Wonder that Mercury proved so unsuccessful and dangerous, considering the Method in which it was managed; for our Author says, that they used to apply their Ointments two, three or four Times a Day, some of them besmearing the whole Body; while at the same time the Patient observed no Manner of Rules as to Diet, but eat and drank as usual.

Of Guaiacum.

This Wood was first brought to us from the Island *Hispagnola*; the Inhabitants of which are as epidemically affected with this Disease, as the *Europeans* with the Small-Pox; and this Wood is all the Remedy that they use against it.

Of this Wood that which is the heaviest, blackest, and most abounds with Resin is the best.

This Medicine agrees with the Inhabitants of all Climates, and with Patients of whatever Age, Sex, Constitution, or Habit; only the Quantity of Food, and of Decoction must be varied according to the Differences of these.

The Manner of preparing it is as follows. Take a Pound of *Guaiacum* reduced to small Pieces, to Shavings, Raspings, or Powder; let it be macerated for twenty four Hours in lb viii. of Fountain, River, or (which I used) Well Water; then let it boil in a new glazed, clean Vessel, about a third empty, and well stopt, for six Hours, till it is reduced to one Half; if it is boiled into a third the Decoction will be so much the more effectual; for the longer that it boils it is so much the stronger, provided it boils very gently by a very slow Heat without Flame; for by violent boiling the Virtues of this Wood are reckoned to be in a great Measure dissipated.

The Scum which swims upon the Top in boiling must be separated as it gathers, and kept for Use; for when rubbed upon the Ulcers it proves a very effectual Desiccative.

After the Decoction is strained, let it be put into a glass Pitcher for Use; and boil the remaining Wood over again with the same Quantity of Water as before, for the Patient's ordinary Drink.

The Colour of the Decoction is much the same with that of Water somewhat turbid; it gives a greenish Cast to Linnen that has been dipt in it; its Taste is subacid to those that are not accustomed to drink

drink it, but after using it for some Time it becomes grateful.

It will not keep above three Days in the Summer Time.

It is difficult to exhaust all the Medicinal Particles of this Wood, for after four Times boiling it still retains some.

This Wood is alone sufficient for the Cure of the *French Pox*. Its Virtues are not at all increased, they may possibly be diminished, by its being compounded with other Ingredients.

The Summer, at least in *Germany*, is a more favourable Time for the Administration of this Medicine than Winter, and the Spring, than Autumn. The Beginning of Summer, while the Season is not yet very hot, is better than towards its Middle.

The Patient while he uses this Medicine, must keep himself in a close Room, warmed with a constant Fire, or in a Stove. And to prepare him for the Use of these Decoctions, let his Food in the first Place be diminished by one fourth Part, afterwards by a third, and a little after this by the half, of his ordinary Quantity. And let his Wine be much diluted with Water. His Belly must be opened too, either by such a Purgative as may expel Part of the morbid Matter, or by a simple Eccoprotick, which I take to be sufficient.

After the Patient is thus prepared, let him take twice a Day, *viz.* about five o' Clock in the Morning, and eight at Night, half a Pound of the first Decoction warm, and at one Draught. If the Patient does not much exceed this Quantity, he cannot easily take these Decoctions too liberally.

* It is the common Practice, to make the Patient lie well covered with Cloaths for an Hour before he takes his Draught, so as he may be thoroughly warm; and to make him continue thus covered for two Hours after

* To avoid Confusion, I thought it was proper to give a short View of the Regimen along with the Process, leaving what our Author says more particularly upon each Article till afterwards.

138 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

after his Dose, that the noxious Humours may be discharged by Sweat. He must not rise for, at least, four (some would have it five) Hours after he has taken his Medicine.

He must abstain from all Food till Noon, and then he must take only as much as is sufficient to keep him alive.

Upon the 15th Day of this Course, the Patient must take another Purge, omitting for that Day his Morning Dose of Decoction, but returning to it again in the Evening. These Purges are for no other Purpose, than to empty the Intestines, and the most simple is the best. I used *Cassia Fistula*.

When the Cure is now near compleated, and the Patient almost fit to go abroad, he must take another Purge; after which let him drink his Decoction as usual for 4 or 6 Days more, to compleat the Work.

Some forbid the Patient to stir out of his Room till he is perfectly recovered. Others think thirty Days is long enough Confinement.

After the Patient has continued this Course, for a sufficient Time, let him now by Degrees accustom himself to the open Air. After he begins to go abroad, the Remains of the Disease are in a little Time removed, which I know from my own Experience. For after thirty Days Use of the Decoctions, the Ulcers upon my Shins were not yet cicatrized; upon which Account I kept to my Medicine and Confinement for ten Days more. As they were not yet healed, tho' they wanted only to be cicatrized, I designed to continue drinking still, but my Physician advised me to venture abroad, which I did, and in forty Days Time my Ulcers were cicatrized, tho' I made a long Journey in the mean Time in a sharp Winter. I imputed the slowness of my Cure to my eating more liberally than I ought to have done, and to drinking too weak Decoctions. For I did not use above five Pounds of the Wood, whereas some use eight, and others ten. But my Physician was led into this Error, by the natural Thinness of my Habit, and my being extenuated by

by the long Duration of the Disease. Whereas those who are brought low by this Malady should rather drink the Decoction more liberally than others. For this Medicine cures insensibly, and without any violent Effects.

In the mean Time no external Remedies are to be applied, excepting, in Case of Ulcers, *Ung. alb. Camphoratum*; some for this Purpose use only the Scum that rises from the Wood in boiling, either in its liquid Form, or dried and powdered.

Of the Regimen during the Cure.

During this Course some confine the Patient to white Bread and Raisins, allowing him no animal Food except once a Day, at Dinner, a little Chicken Broth. Others allow half a Chicken or a Quarter of a Hen to Dinner, and only Bread and Raisins to Supper. Some give *Borage* as a Pot-herb along with the Chicken Flesh. The second Decoction is to be drunk cold at Meals.

Some continue this spare Diet during the whole Time of the Cure. Others increase the Quantity of Food a little upon the 15th and 20th Days. But in short, this Medicine requires an empty Stomach, and one cannot use too low a Diet along with it. For tho' the Appetite becomes more craving every Day, the more that one endures Hunger during the Use of this Medicine, the Cure is both the more speedy, and the more perfect.

But to say more, this Medicine is not only ineffectual but dangerous, if the Patient does not, during its Use, submit to a very spare Diet.

Some, I know, are afraid lest such a Regimen should occasion a *Phthisis* or Hectick Fever in Patients of warm dry Temperaments. This is my own Complexion, and yet I escaped those Misfortunes for all my starving Diet. Nor have I seen any suffer in that Manner from the Use of *Guaiacum*, and a low Regimen.

The Decoction of this Wood has itself a nourishing reficient Quality, tho' such only as submit to a starving Regimen are sensible of it. And they tell us that none ever dropt for Want of Food, that drank these Decoctions dully.

Besides there is no Danger of starving from such a Diet. For, if we may take *Pliny's* Word for it, none ever died of Hunger before the 7th Day, and the most Part hold out till the 9th. And we meet with Instances in other good Authors, of some who have lived without any Sustenance (except some who used Water) for three, four, or seven Weeks. And the same *Pliny* from his own Knowledge, relates that the *Scythians* would sometimes for twelve Days together, abstain entirely from all Manner of Meat and Drink, except some Herbs that they kept in their Mouths.

The Appetite begins to grow very keen towards the sixth or tenth Day of this Course. And tho' the Patient seems to be in Danger of sinking for Want of Food, I would not have him increase the Quantity, but support his Spirits with the Smell of hot Bread, or by holding to his Mouth a roasted Onion, or by the Smell of Wine, Honey and Vinegar (especially of *Roses*) Apples, Mustard, of Aromaticks, Cardiacks, and Cephalicks.

But if any one should be in Danger of being quite exhausted and famished for Want of Food, which I think cannot easily happen in such a Case; I would advise him to use such Things as in a very small Quantity assuage Hunger and Thirst, such as * Butter and *Liquorice*. Or let the Patient endure Hunger as long as he has Strength to bear it: But when his Powers grow languid, allow him Food to recruit them. Perhaps it might not be amiss to try that Expedient of the ancient *Scythians*, who when they had occasion to fast for a long Time, that they might endure Hunger with the more Patience, used to swath their Abdomen round with a tight Bandage.

Some

* See what *Boerhaave* says in his Preface about the Use of Oily Things in this Disease.

Some are of Opinion that a spare Diet alone is sufficient to cure this Disease. It is no Doubt a good Help, but I cannot believe that, without the Assistance of Medicine, it will perform the Cure. For my own Part, I starved myself for three whole Years, and reduced my Habit to the last Thinness. During that Time I continued indeed free of Symptoms, but for all that the Disease still lurked in my Habit.

Some have been cured of the Gout by Abstinence, and a poor Diet alone.

During the Use of this Medicine, the Patient must abstain entirely from every Thing that is sharp and acrid, especially from Salt. For there seems to be such an Enmity between the Nature of Salt and of *Guaiacum*, that the use of the former destroys the Virtues of the latter.

The Use of Wine must be no less carefully avoided; for it not only prevents the Success of the Medicine, but renders its use dangerous. Some dread it so much, that they forbid tasting it for a Month after the Cure is compleated. Because the Action of this Medicine, which proceeds for a long Time after it is laid aside, ought not to be interrupted.

The Patient must no less religiously abstain from Venery, for it is extreamly * dangerous during this Method of Cure. And of all that have as yet taken this Remedy in *Germany*, only one has died under its Use, and that was owing to a Trespass of this Kind.

In short, Wine and Venery, tho' they were nothing repugnant to *Guaiacum*, are very noxious in this Disease, as appears from the Writings of a great many Physicians.

In the mean Time, the Patient must lay aside all Care, Anxiety, and grave Studies. He must shun all turbulent and uneasy Passions, and amuse himself as agreeably as possible with Musick, chearful Conversation

* Nay our Author says, it is found by Experience, that a Man must unavoidably die, who ventures upon the Venereal Act within forty Days, from the Beginning of this Course.

versation, and entertaining Books, according to his Taste.

Gentle Frictions I take to be very good during this Course. The Head too should be frequently rubbed with warm Cloaths, and the Hair combed.

But Bathing is not at all necessary. And they who understand the Nature of this Remedy, forbid the washing of the Head, except very seldom; and even the Hands are never to be washed with cold Water.

This Medicine has different Effects upon the Belly. For some Patients it renders costive, in others it occasions a Looseness. Sometimes it proves binding at first, and afterwards opening; or opening at first, and afterwards constipating.

But for the most part, during this Process the Patient seldom goes to Stool, and the *Fæces* are hard. He may safely enough, while under this Diet, pass five or six Days without a Stool. But when he exceeds that Time, let him take in the Morning $\frac{3}{4}$ of the Filings of *Guaiacum* boiled in Water. If this does not answer let it be repeated the next, and if it has not yet succeeded, the third Day. But when it has been thus repeated to no Purpose (as it happened to me) a Stool must be procured by a Glyster or Suppository. A Dose of *Cassia*, in my Opinion, might not be much amiss in such a Case, provided it is only given once, and the Patient abstains that Morning from his Decoction.

These Decoctions discharge the Materials of the Disease in some by Urine and Sweat, in others by Stool. When the Disease begins to give Way they use to throw out the Impurities of the Blood by Sweat, and afterwards they discharge very fœtid Humours by the urinary Passages.

Some are of Opinion that if the Sweat does not break out of its own Accord, it ought to be forced. And accordingly they promote it by making the Patient lye for three or four Hours under a great Burden of Cloaths. I have suffered this without sweating sooner than when I bore only a fourth Part of the Load.

Load. Besides I would not advise forcing a Sweat at all, by any other Methods than by confining the Patient for three or four Hours to his Bed. In short, I would by all means have the Patient to sweat, and if this Discharge does not come of itself, I would have it provoked, but gently, and without the Help of great Fires and over-heated Stoves. For, as I take it, by the Means of *Guaiaicum* the Patient may sweat sufficiently under a slight Covering.

The Virtues of Guaiaicum.

This Wood has a peculiar Property in extirpating the venereal Disease; and I give no Credit to those who promise to perform the same Cure by Decoctions of *Juniper*, *Oak*, *Ash*, or *Pine*.

Guaiaicum is most effectual against this Disease when it is become inveterate. For I have known those who have for a long Time languished under this Malady, both sooner and more perfectly cured by this Wood, than others who have been affected only with a recent Foulness of the Skin.

But in the mean time it carries off the Disease only by Degrees. And it is so far from mitigating the Symptoms at once, that, for the most Part, for the first fifteen Days that it is used the Disease seems to grow worse than ever, the Pains become more acute, and the Ulcers spread.

However, sooner or later, perhaps, as some Physicians are of Opinion, according to the Constitution, Habit, &c. of the Patient, this Medicine entirely eradicates the Disease. None ever began to recover before the seventh Day; some get a perfect Cure in fifteen Days, but the greatest Part are cured in thirty. Sometimes the Slowness of the Cure is owing to the Patients indulging himself as to Diet, or to the Weakness of his Decoctions.

The Pains and Inflammations of the *Pudenda* are removed amongst the first Symptoms.

As soon as the Blood is sufficiently saturated with the Decoction, the Pains are asswaged by Degrees. Sometimes they return with greater Acuteness, and in a little Time go off. For when they once begin to abate their Rage, if they make a new Attack it is but a short one. The Flesh is now destroyed wide around the Ulcers, and yet this is a Sign of approaching Health. One of my Shin Bones was upon the twenty-fifth Day lay'd bare to the Breadth of a Man's Nail, which Symptom had not appeared before, but in a few Days afterwards the Bone was covered with new Flesh.

I have seen few whose Ulcers were quite healed before they begun to venture abroad. And I have heard some, who have had a great deal of Experience in such Cases, alledge that the Operation of *Guaiaicum* then ceases when the Patient returns to his ordinary Diet, and Way of Living.

About the Time that the Recrements of the Disease begin to appear in the Urine, the Hands and Feet become affected with such a strange Chillness, that they seem to be quite deprived of natural Heat. But they who have been cured by this Medicine become afterwards very warm in their Limbs. For my own Part, after I was cured, my Legs and Feet remained for six or seven Winters in such a chilly State, that for all the Cloaths I could wear I could not bring them to a reasonable Warmth, but now the slightest Covering in the World is sufficient for that.

This Wood cures all the Symptoms of the Venereal Disease to a Miracle. It heals Sinuses, resolves and dissipates Tumours, Collections, hard swellings, and Tuberosities, of many Years standing. It dries up Defluxions, promotes the Suppuration of the Ulcers, and discharges whatever *Fomes* lurks inwardly. Thus in some it lays the Bones bare (as was my Case) in others the Nerves, and penetrates deep thro' the Parts that are affected with this Disease. Besides, Physicians ascribe to it a warming and desiccative Virtue, and say that it corrects the
Faults

Faults of the Blood and Liver. And with all this it is so temperate as to its Qualities, that it equally relieves Patients that labour from a hot or a cold Cause. It restores the Body to a good Habit. It attenuates Phlegm, opens Obstructions of the urinary Organs, which frequently happen in this Disease, from the Use of Ointments and other Causes, and promotes the Secretion of Urine. Upon which Account it is reckoned good against the Stone. It cures Asthmas and Dyspnæas, if they proceed from the Venereal Disease, or the Use of Mercurial Ointments. I know by Experience, that it is a powerful Discharger of Melancholick Humours, by which means it creates a chearful Disposition, and sweetens the Temper of Mind. It frees the Head from Rheum, or any Thing that burdens it. They say too that it perfectly heals Wounds that have been ill cured before, after the *Cicatrix* is opened. It disposes a Habit, which has been long extenuated, to Corpulency: So that they who have been cured by it, are apt to grow very fat afterwards. It wonderfully corrects a bad Breath, and removes this Effect of Mercury. It is very friendly to the Entrails, especially the Stomach and Intestines, both which it in a Manner renews. It has a noble Effect in restoring extenuated and decayed Members to their natural Fullness. It loosens the contracted Sinews, braces the relaxed Nerves, and restores Sense, Motion, and Vigour, to such Limbs as have lost them in this Disease.

Some put a great deal of Confidence in its Virtues against Fistulas, Cancers, and Mortifications.

It is very effectual too in curing the Gout. I have seen a Cure performed by it upon two who were extremely affected with that Disease. But Physicians say that it is of Use only, when the Gout proceeds from a cold Cause: In which I shall not pretend to determine. It is a good Remedy against the Palsy too, and I have good Authorities for it, that it removes that Disease if given while it is yet of short standing. And it is found to be serviceable in Epilepsies

leprosy from a cold Cause. It has likewise been known to have done great Service in the Leprosy, tho' perhaps it may not be sufficient entirely to cure that Disease, except in its Beginning. From its drying Quality, some are of Opinion that it might be successfully administered in the *Leucophlegmatia*, but Experience has not yet taught its Effects here.

By the Means of this Medicine, I was * recovered from the following desperate Case. The Venereal Disease was, for eight Years, so fix'd in my left Foot, that I had now no Use of it. The middle of my Shin, where the Bone is the least covered with Flesh, was affected with inflamed, putrid, and exquisitely painful Ulcers; the surrounding Parts were bloated, and no sooner was one Ulcer healed than another formed itself. For they were scattered up and down, and by no Means could they be all reduced to one. Above these was a Tumour, which was thought to be a bony Excrecence, attended with a continual, excessive Pain, somewhat of the pungent Kind. A little above the right Ankle, was a Collection also of a bony Hardness; the old Remains of the long-contracted Disease. This my Physicians without the least Benefit attempted to open with the Knife, and with the actual and all Kinds of potential Cauteries. This Tumour sometimes swelled very high with extream Pain, at other Times it would subside, and the Pain would abate. The Pain used to grow more tolerable, as often as the Part approached the Fire, tho' at the same Time it could not bear to be much wrap'd up in Cloaths. There was a violent Flux towards the Part, which it seemed impossible to restrain, and when I stood upon that Foot, the Pain became intolerable. Upwards, the Haunch and Knee were quite cold, and the Thigh seemed extenuated to meer Skin and Bone. Besides, both those Articulations were so loose, that for a long Time, I could not stand but with the greatest
Diffi

* But *Conradus Gesnerus* says that this noted German Knight had afterwards a Relapse into the same Disease, of which he died miserably.

Difficulty, and at last one of my Hips was so shrunk, that I could not stand at all. I had a Pain too in my left Shoulder, and the Joint of the Shoulder became so stiff, that I could not lift my Arm. About the middle of the Muscles, *of that Arm*, was a Tuberosity, as large as an Egg, while the rest of the Arm down to the Hand was extenuated in a surprising Manner. On my right Side, immediately under the lowest Rib, I had a deep sinous Ulcer with a strait Orifice, which spewed out a very nasty *Sanies*, but was free of Pain. Above this was a Tumour, as if another Bone had pushed out of the Rib. To conclude, I had a plain Sensation of a Flux, running backwards from the Crown of my Head towards all those affected Parts. And where this begun, the slightest Touch gave me exactly such a Pain as if the *Cranium* had been perforated, and I could not turn my Head, but as I turned my whole Body.

The Regimen after the Cure.

After the Cure, the Patient must for a considerable Time entirely abstain from Venery, must keep to a very moderate Diet; increasing, by very insensible Degrees, his Quantity of Food, till he reaches again his ordinary Way of living. Let him therefore eat only twice a Day, and let his Supper be his most sparing Meal. The Flesh that he eats must be that of young Animals, and above all other Food he must avoid Fish.

Let him drink very little Wine; and the small Quantity that he uses, must be limpid, fragrant, and much diluted with Water.

He must seldom stir abroad; he must beware of the open Air, especially in a cold, windy, or rainy Season.

He must confine himself to these Rules, for two, at least, or three Months, after the Cure; if he would not run a manifest Risque of relapsing soon. Three Months Confinement to this Regimen is little enough, for such as have been brought very low by the Disease,

or are subject to great Defluxions, or are thoroughly affected in their Nerves or Joints, or whose Bodies are so infirm, that a short Time is not sufficient to restore them to Vigour. For strong People, and such as have not suffered so deeply by the Disease, two Months Confinement to these Rules, after they begin to venture abroad is reckoned sufficient. For my Part, to make all safe, I would advise a strict Observance of these Directions for a long Time, especially that of abstaining from Venery. And of the next Importance is that Advice about Diet.



WENDELINUS HOCK DE BRACKENAU. 1514.



THE Eruption in this Disease, for the most Part begins upon the * seventh Day (*after the Infection* :) And this is a good Sign : sometimes it does not appear till after the ninth, or fourteenth, or twentieth Day.

The Expulsion is always attended with some Degree of Anxiety and *Dyspnæa* ; but these Symptoms are not by a great Deal so severe here as in the Eruption of the Small Pox and Measles.

The Pustules in the Venereal Disease are not so full of Matter as those in the Small Pox. They become dry, crusty, and fall off.

Almost all that labour under this Disease are tormented with acute Pains thro' all their Members, especially the Legs and Arms. And these Pains are most violent in the Night Time, after the first Sleep.

Some feel such a Pain in their Legs and Arms, as if those Parts were excoriated.

The

* Our Author seems to be quite singular in this Observation ; but I am afraid he did not find the Time of the Stages of this Disease altogether so determined as of those of the Small Pox and Measles, to which he compares it.

The Venereal Pains sometimes continue long, and grow every Day more acute. Frequently too, after they are gone, they leave a hard Tumour in the Part, attended with some Sense of Aching.

The Appetite for Food is often very sharp in this Disease.

Prognosis.

1. This Disease is seldom mortal, tho' when it is become inveterate it is with Difficulty cured, and sometimes in a Manner incurable.

2. It is much more severe in Winter than in Summer. If the Eruption proceed fast, and without Difficulty, while the Patient is, at the same Time, free of any Fever or other bad Symptoms, especially of acute Pains, if his Strength and Appetite remain good, the Case is favourable.

3. The sooner that the Pustules grow ripe and break, so much the better. Thus if they break upon the third Day, it is a good Sign; provided no bad Symptoms appear, as Anxiety or Difficulty of Breathing.

4. When large Pustules break out upon the Parts that are tormented with Pain, when they remain open, and discharge a great Quantity of Matter; frequently in such a Case the Pains depart. But when those Ulcers are dried up, the Pains return.

5. When the Pustules disappear all of a sudden, without making a new Eruption, if *Syncope*s follow, the Patient is in great Danger.

6. When this Disease rages inwardly, without any Eruption, it occasions a Fever of one Kind or other.

7. If the Pustules sometimes appear and sometimes vanish, are of a Violet Colour, or stick close to the Skin and are black, together with a Mortification of the Part, and Weakness, there remains no Remedy but Death.

8. If the Respiration is frequent, if the Patient's Strength suddenly collapses, if he is at the same Time

affected with a constant Anxiety, if his Extremities become cold, and it appear that there are Abscesses upon the Diaphragm, the Case may be pronounced fatal *.

The Management of the Non-naturals.

According to *Avicenna*, Cold is very bad in all Cases that are attended with Pain. And whatever is cold, whether actually or potentially, must be avoided in this Disease.

The Patient must avoid all Food that inclines to the Extreams of hot, or cold, or moist, or dry; especially that which is cold and dry.

Let the Patient equally beware of sleeping too much or too little.

The Cure.

The morbid Humours must be discharged by Phlebotomy and Purging. These are still the more necessary if the Disease is attended with a *Plethora* or *Cachochymie*.

In sanguine Constitutions the first Thing to be done is to let Blood, provided no Eruption appears; for Bleeding is not by any Means to be admitted, while Nature is, in that Manner, carrying on the Expulsion of the morbid Matter.

Purging is to be used with the same Exception; † besides it is not proper till the Disease begins to abate. Then indeed, after the morbid Matter is prepared by the Use of Digerents, it must be evacuated by gentle Catharticks, such as *Aloes*, *Rhubarb*, ** *Agarick*, *Manna*, *Cassia*, *Myrobalans*, *Senna*, &c. for in managing this Disease, I would always avoid violent Remedies, especially at first.

The peccant Humours must be discharged insensibly and by Intervals, avoiding all sudden and violent Evacuations. The

* Our Author considers this Disease as the same with the *Mentagra*, and consequently he may possibly mention Cases here which seldom or never happen in the *French Pox*.

† Our Author seems to be pretty singular in his Opinion here.

** Which does not belong to the Class of mild Purges.

The Catharticks must be corrected with Lenients and Moisteners.

When the Pustules begin to break out, Nature must be assisted in this Work by such Medicines and such a Regimen as determine towards the Skin.

After Evacuation by Purging let the Patient in a Morning be put into a Sweating-Box, and receive the Steams arising from emollient, penetrating, aromatick Decoctions, till he sweats plentifully; then let him be put to Bed, and after the Sweating is over, and the Skin carefully dried, let him rise and eat a sparing Dinner. In the Evening he may indulge himself a little more at Supper.

In the Beginning, Progress and Height of the Disease, if the Patient has a *Plethora* or *Cacochymie*, bathing is not to be used.

But sometimes a temperate warm Bath is very proper in the Decline of the Disease, particularly when the Pains are become very remiss and quiet, and the Limbs are grown dry and wasted as in a Consumption, but without any putrid Fever. In such a Case as this, the most proper Time to go into the Bath is after the Digestion of the Food in the Stomach is performed,

Of Mercury.

Mercurial Ointments must be very cautiously used. For, according to *Avicenna*, Mercury sometimes produces very mischievous Effects, as Epilepsies, Apoplexies, &c.

But if, after sufficient Digestion, Evacuation, Revulsion, &c. together with a regular Management of the Non-naturals, the Pains and Pustules still remain, Mercurial Ointments may with Caution be applied to those Parts that are most affected with Pain.

Or let the Arms and Legs be anointed, for by that Means the Pains and Pustules of the other Parts may possibly be removed. A great many have been perfectly cured of this Disease and its Pains by Mercury thus used: tho' sometimes, where the morbid Matter

152 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

is very plentiful, the Pains, after they have been removed by Mercury return with greater Severity than ever.

In order to prepare the Patient for the Use of Mercury, let a minorative or lenitive Purge be in the first Place administer'd. The next Day let him take a Draught of some detergent Syrup and distilled Water. On the third Day in the Evening when he goes to Bed, let him sparingly anoint his Arms, Legs, Soles of his Feet and Palms of his Hands, with a Mercurial Ointment: But according to *Avicenna's* Advice no Mercurials must be applied near the Stomach or other noble Parts. The next Morning let him take another Julep, and repeat it every Morning while he uses his Ointment, which he must apply for three successive Evenings. After this give a Purge, to determine the Humours downwards and prevent the Soreness, Swelling, &c. of the Mouth; and afterwards let the Patient daily use some detergent Medicine, such as the *Syrupus de Epithymo*.

Let the Ointment be such as the following.

Rx Butyr. recent. ℥i℔.

Axung. Porc. neq; rec. neq; antiq. ℥℔.

Theriac. Ætatis 10 Annorum ℥viij.

Mithridat. ℥℔.

Argent. vio. ℥vi.

Lithargyr.

Salis āā ℥℔.

M. f. Unguentum.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

The Pains are removed by digesting, attenuating and discharging the morbid Matter, and by a Regimen that is contrary to the Cause.

When they are violent, in a Patient of a sanguine Temperament, let Blood, if an Eruption does not forbid it.

The peccant Matter must be discharged by proper Purges; *Agarick* is a good Cathartick in those Cases.

But

But when purging has been tried without Success, or when it is not safe upon Account of the Patient's Weakness, &c. a Revulsion from the affected Parts must be attempted by Ligatures, dry Cupping, or stimulating Applications. Causticks too, whether actual or potential, applied about the Extremity of the pained Part, are very proper. Thus, for Instance, for Pains in the *Sinciput* make an Issue in the Neck. If the *Coxæ*, Knees and Legs are affected, apply the Caustick below the Knees. And when the Pains are scattered thro' both the superior and inferior Parts of the Body, let Issues be made in the *Fossa Colli*, and upon the Arms, Knees and Legs.

When neither Evacuation nor Revulsion can be used against the Pains, they must be relieved by Epithems, Ointments, Plaisters, &c. compounded of such Materials as promote the Perspiration of the Part; to be applied warm.

But when the Vessels are full of Juices, these Applications must be combined with styptick Ingredients, lest otherwise they should occasion a * Flux to the Part.

When the morbid Matter is of a cold Disposition, the Applications must not be in any great Degree warming; for if by the Means of hot Medicines those gross Humours are not entirely dissipated, they only become the more rarified, and so increase the Pain. In short, such Humours ought to be gradually digested and evacuated, for which Purposes the Applications must be only temperately warm. Vomiting, in such Cases, is good.

When there are Pains without any Load of Humours, cupping *upon the Part* is of good Service, as is also the exposing the Part to the Steams of *proper Decoctions*.

About the Height and Decline of the Pains from a cold Cause, Emollients must be mixed with the Resolvents; lest while the more subtile Humours are dissipated,

* In such a Case, previous Evacuations would seem to be both a more reasonable and safer Way to prevent such an Effect.

sipated, the grosser Parts should remain, become indurated, and form Nodes; which very often happens, especially upon the Shins.

Sometimes, when the peccant Matter is very cold, the following Ointment may be used.

Rx Pyrethr. ℥ii.

Castor.

Piper. āā ℥i.

Ol. Costin. q. s.

M. f. Unguentum.

But as this is very hot, let the Part be every other Day anointed with *Ung. Dialthæa*, or the like.

The *Ol. vitellorum Ovorum* is of singular Virtue in mitigating Pains.

But when they are so intolerable that the Patient cannot wait till their Cause is removed, they may be palliated by stupifying Medicines, which however must be used with great Caution, especially such as are taken * inwardly, Tho' narcotick Ointments, as they stop up the Pores, and imprison the depraved Humours in the Habit, cannot without great Hazard be applied neither; for altho' they give Ease at first, the Pains *ordinarily* return with greater Violence afterwards, and are with more Difficulty removed. And yet it cannot be denied that many, by the Means of narcotick Ointments, have got rid of their Pains, without any Relapse afterwards.

When any Ointment or Oil is applied in order to remove the venereal Pains, it must within two or three Hours be wiped carefully off again, that the Perspiration of the Part may not remain obstructed.

The Pains are increased by a very hot or very cold Air, violent Passions of the Mind, too much Venery, or Exercise, or Sleep, or Watching; especially by the Use of Food, Drink, or Medicines, that either rarify, or cool, or dry remarkably. All these therefore must be avoided.

The

* This seems to be repugnant to both Theory and Experience, except our Author understood some of the more poisonous Narcoticks; but he makes no Distinction here.

The hard Tumours which the Pains frequently leave behind them, often do not admit of a perfect Cure, by any Resolvents that one can use. But when a Hardness or Node is formed you may apply the following Ointment warm :

R Rad. Alth. coque in Vino albo, & cum Axungia Gallinæ tere.

If the Pustules are cautiously touched with a Feather dipped in the following Water, they will fall off in a few Days.

R Aq. Plantag. ℥ss.

Argent. viv. Sublimat. ℥iv.

Alum. crud. ʒss.

Pulverisatis Pulverisandis M.

It frequently happens that the Ulcers, Apostems and Pustules, are so malignant as not to yield to the Methods of Cure already laid down. In such Cases, Recourse must be had to Cauteries, of which the actual is both the safest and most effectual, except where the Intention is to evacuate, and make a Revulsion ; but whatever Kind of Caustick you chuse, general Evacuations, as bleeding or purging, according to the Exigency of the Case, must precede its Use.





CORADINUS GILINUS. 1497.



HIS Disease may properly enough be reduced under the Article of the *Ignis Persicus*. It appeared first in *Italy* in the Year 1496.

It makes its first Appearance in the Shape of Pustules and Ulcers, upon the *Pudenda*, viz. the *Testes*, *Vulva*, *Penis*, and *Anus*.

It discovers itself at first by an Eruption of Pustules, tho' sometimes it appears without any. When the Patient is affected with an itching Sensation, and scratches the Part, there Pustules arise, which afterwards bursting form a crusty Ulcer resembling the *Eschar* made by the actual Cautery. Sometimes those Pustules resemble the Seeds of Millet, and croud one another pretty closely.

Of the Management of the Non-naturals.

In the Cure, a temperate Air, neither hot nor cold, is best.

The Patient must avoid all gross, viscid Food, all salted Meats, Spices, and all hot Vegetables. As also Vinegar, and all sweet, but especially strong, black Wines. In short, his Diet must be light and easily digested, and his Drink white Wine, or light, thin, red Wine.

Sleep in the Day Time is bad.

Coition is very hurtful except the Patient is of a good Temperament. A very moderate Use of Venerary is not so noxious if the Patient is young, and has been accustomed to it.

Exercise

Exercise is not very proper, except a little before Meals.

The Cure.

The first Thing to be done towards the Cure is to let Blood, provided the Age and Temperament allow it. But you must not make a very plentiful Discharge this Way ; for I have seen many in this Disease who have found themselves worse after a copious Evacuation by bleeding.

After bleeding, gentle Purges must be frequently repeated. If the Patient is tormented with Pains in his Joints, let the *Pilulæ de Hermodactylis* be added to the other Purgatives.

After purging, let the Patient in the Morning fasting go into an emollient, detergent Bath, moderately warm, to remain in it for about twenty Minutes ; then, after he is well dried, let him be put to Bed, which must first be well warmed, and there let him lie for some Time. This may be repeated as often as the skilful Physician finds it proper.

For the Pains of the Joints and nervous Parts, after the Use of Purgatives, and of Discharges made immediately from the affected Parts, let the Patient anoint with a Mercurial Unguent every Morning, and two Hours after Supper every Evening, for eight or ten Days. He must apply his Ointments a Bed, and lie well covered with Clothes to provoke sweating.

For the Pustules and Ulcers, anoint them before the Fire or in the Sun, with common detergent and desiccative Liniments. If these do not succeed, add *Sublimate*, and anoint one Day with this, and the next with Butter, to make the *Eschars* fall off.

Last of all, the actual or a potential Caustery, applied upon the Commissure of the coronal with the sagittal Suture, is of very great Service ; as I have found in a great many whose Throats were affected by the Disease, who were all cured by this Means.



LAURENTIUS PHRISIUS, of *Metz*. 1532.



HIS Disease, which began greatly to rage in the Year 1496, was so violent and catching, that even the leprous would not live with those who were affected with it. The poor People who labour'd under it were banished from the Society of Men, and obliged to live in the Fields and Woods; and the Physicians would not venture so much as to visit one that was so affected.

The Diagnosis.

The Symptoms which precede this Disease are, Pain of the Head and Limbs, a Change of Colour in the Face, Swelling of the Eyes, a torpid State of Mind, Indolence of the Body, and foetid Sweats in the Night Time, but especially in the Morning. A Starting out of the first Sleep, a twitching Sensation in the Skin, as if it were bit by Fleas, and a sensible Weight upon the *Os Pubis* towards the Groins. These Signs are the more to be depended upon if in the mean time the Appetites for eating and drinking remain entire; for in this Disease the Appetite is commonly pretty keen, tho' in some it is diminished about the Beginning of the Disease.

The Signs of the present Disease are, long or broad crusty Ulcers, which easily become dry, and the Crusts fall off in a concave Form, resembling Acorn Cups, while the Parts from which they drop continue raised above the rest of the Skin. Some of those Ulcers become very prominent and assume a pyramidal Shape, throwing out a *Sanies* like the Oil of Nuts. This is an unquestionable Sign of the Disease if the *Pudenda* are at the same Time any how affected. Others of them spread themselves abroad over the Shin, with a Corrosion and Burning,
like

like that of a violent Caustick, and these are the worst of all.

This Disease about the Beginning is commonly attended with a feverish Heat.

After the Pustules, &c. have disappeared, the Head and Joints are seized with very violent Pains; the Bones of the Fore-arms and Legs are also affected with a most tormenting Pain, attended with a Hardness and Swelling. These Pains are progressive, gnawing and pungent; and when you touch those Tumours you will feel the Part hot, and bedewed with a subtile Sweat. When this Pain goes off the Nodes break, and throw out a virulent *Sanies*, forming malignant and very troublesome Ulcers.

After the Eruption in this Disease has vanished, the Blood, drawn from a Vein, coagulating, puts on a livid or cineritious Colour; and this is one of the Signs by which one may be assured that there has been an Eruption.

The Prognosis.

1. If the Pustules break out, ripen, and burst speedily, if the Eruption proceeds easily, and without any troublesome Symptoms; if no bad Accidents appear, such as excessive Pain, or Difficulty of Breathing, and if such Remedies as use to do Service soon discover their good Effects; you may conclude that the Disease is favourable, and may be cured in a short Time.

2. But if the opposite Conditions appear, if the Pustules make their Way outwards slowly, and the Eruption be attended with formidable Symptoms, such as a *Syncope* or *Dyspnœa*, while the most approved Remedies are used to little Purpose, the Disease is scarce or not at all curable.

Of the Non-naturals.

The Air must be moderately warm. However the Patient must not approach too near the Fire; because,

cause, as I have very frequently observed, Smoak increases the Pains of those who have Pustules.

Exercise is good ; but if the Patient is too weak to use much, let Frictions, which have the same Effects, be substituted in its Place.

The Cure.

This Disease is now become more obstinate against Remedies than it was formerly ; for a great many Practitioners, who some Years ago were very successful in the Management of the *Pox*, now apply all their Skill to little Purpose. I take one Reason of this to be the greater Negligence of the Patients themselves, since the Disease is now grown familiar, and no longer abhorred.

In order to the Cure, the morbid Humours must first be discharged by a gentle minorative Purge, if the Disease has been but lately contracted ; by a stronger one if it is inveterated : and in Case of a *Plethora* bleeding is the first Thing to be done.

But neither bleeding nor purging are to be admitted while Nature is throwing out the *Materia Morbi* in Form of Pustules upon the Surface of the Skin.

After purging, let the Patient for some Days, Morning and Evening, take a Dose of some digerent Julep, till the Signs of Concoction appear in his Urine ; and then gentle Purges must be administered to expel by Degrees the morbid Humours now fitted for their Discharge.

In the next Place, the Eruption must be promoted by using the Stove for three Days at least, or an emollient, penetrating, antiscorbutick Bath, and by taking inwardly such a Decoction as the following :

Rx Fic. citrinar. lacte ablutar. ℥vii.

Lent. excorticat. ℥iii.

Sem. Anis.

Fœnicul.

Gum Tragacunth. ꝯꝯ ℥iiß.

*Coq. in Riß. Aq. donec remaneat pars tertia ; deinde co-
letur, & dentur ℥ii.* After

After the Eruption is over the Physician must take Care that the Pustules do not degenerate into Ulcers; for this Purpose let him daily give the *Decoct. Epithim. Mesuæ*, and every third Day order his Patient into the hot Bath, administering a Drachm of *Theriack* or *Mithridate* every Time before he enters. These Alexipharmicks are of surprising Efficacy: and I knew a Lady, who, after all other Remedies had been used in vain, was at last cured by *Theriack* alone.

If, after this Course has been continued for thirty Days, the Disease is not yet removed, you must have Recourse to such Ointments as the following, by which I have cured a great many:

℞ *Ceruss. ʒi.*

Thur.

Mastic.

Lithargyr. ãã ʒß.

Ol. Rosar. (lot. cum plurib. Aquis & ducti diu in Mortar. plumb. cum pistillo plumbeo) q. s. ad incorporandum.

If the Joints are twice a Day rubbed with such an Ointment as this, the Pustules drop in a few Days.

The following Ointment is very effectual against crusty malignant Pustules:

℞ *Butyr. recent.*

Terebinth.

Axung. Gallin.

Ol. Violar. ãã ʒii.

Lithargyr.

Plumb. ust.

Aloes. hepat. ãã ʒiß. f. Unguentum.

As for Mercurial Ointment, their Use is attended with such Dangers, that none but Quacks venture to deal in them.

Besides what the general Method of Cure, by Evacuation, &c. contributes to mitigating the Pains, they are relieved by emollient, oily, and penetrating Applications. As for Narcoticks, they are to be used only in Cases of great Extremity, and then very cautiously. And always about an Hour after the Ap-
M plication

162 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

plication of narcotick Ointments, the Part must be embrocated with Vinegar, and gently rubbed with a warm Cloth.

The following Preparation is a most valuable Secret, and affords a certain Relief from the Pains.

Rx Vulpem ping. excoriat. & exenteratum, cujus Abdomini indentur Gum. Ammon, Galban. Bdell. Thur. Mastich. ãã ʒv. Fænugr. Sem. Lin. Rad. Alth. ãã ʒi. Pingued. Urs. Gallin. Anser. ãã ʒii. Assetur in Veru, & quod unde destillatur Usui reservetur.

The following is a powerful Remedy for Convulsions, and Contractions of the Tendons :

Rx Adip. Gallin.

Anserin.

Medull. vitul.

Bovin.

Cervin.

Ursin.

Vulp. cum horum om. Axung. ãã ʒß.

Gum. Ammoniac.

Bdell.

Galban.

Storac. liq. ãã ʒvi.

Ol. lilior. ʒii.

Aceti Pauxillum.

M. f. Cerotum cum Mucilag. sem. Lin. Fænugræc. & Ceræ, q. s.

The following Ointment exceeds all other Applications for curing malignant Ulcers, and obliterating of Scars.

Rx Sang. homin. ruf. ℥ii.

Aloes hepat. ʒiv.

Sarcocol. ℥ß.

Serapin.

Ammoniac.

Galban.

Pic.

Mastich.

Thur. mascul.

Terebintb.

Bol. Armen.

Sang. Dracon.

Ol. Rosar.

Ceræ ãã ʒiv.

Liquefactis singulis bulliant & f. Unguent.

The following Powder is a most valuable Secret for curing Ulcers of the *Penis*, even after they are grown quite desperate:

℞ *Pulv. Barbar. Sylvan.* ʒi.

Myrrh.

Thur. ãã ʒii.

Os. Sepiæ ʒi.

M. ad Ulcus aspergendum.



GONSALVUS FERNANDUS, of *Oviedo*,
upon the *Lignum Guaiacantum* and
Lignum Sanctum. 1535.



THE Christians first became acquainted with the *French Pox*, as well as with the Remedy against it, in the Island of *Hispaniola*.

This Disease is extremely contagious; and is communicated by wearing the Clothes of the infected, by eating or drinking out of the same Plate or Cup with them, by lying in the same Bed with them, but especially by Coition. The *Indians* say, that it is a Task imposed upon the Female Sex to propagate this Disease, and very few of the *Europeans* who have had Commerce with the *Indian Women* have escaped it.

They who catch this Disease in the *Indies* become leprous, their Limbs are contracted, and their Flesh devoured with cancerous Ulcers.

But it is not so violent nor so dangerous there as in *Spain*, and the colder Countries. The *Indians* easily get rid of it; * for by Means of *Guaiacum* they cure themselves with as little Difficulty as the *Spaniards* do the Itch: Nay they are less alarmed at that Disease than the *Spaniards* are at this.

The *Indians* sometimes, especially those upon the Continent, as soon as they suspect an Infection, have Recourse to *Guaiacum*, and abstain from Women for a long Time.

The newer that this Wood is it is so much the better. They who cannot possibly procure it green, chuse that which is most compact, because it keeps longest moist. But the *Indians* prefer the smaller Branches, because the Wood of these is the softest and most purgative.

The † Regimen that this Wood requires, is a very spare Diet, and Abstinence from all Drink, except Decoction of the Wood; for if the Patient, during the Use of this Remedy, does not submit to starving, instead of doing Service it rather exasperates the Disease.

Most People consider the *Lignum Sanctum* as a Species of the *Guaiacum*, tho' it possesses greater Virtues than the latter. It is a powerful Remedy against the most obstinate and malignant Ulcers. I knew one cured by the external and internal Use of this Wood, who had for many Years suffered from a venereal Ulcer upon one of his Shins, together with repeated Attacks of other troublesome Symptoms: And I have seen Cures performed by it in old, rebellious, malignant Ulcers, and such as were so black withal, that they resembled a Cancer or Leprosy more than any thing else. In those Cases it is prepared in the following

* Tho' our Author says they apply to the Use of this Wood for twenty or thirty Days.

† The Method in Use among the *Indians* of preparing and administering this Wood, as well as their Regimen, agrees almost in every Article with *Hutten's*; only, tho' they keep carefully from Cold, our Author says nothing of their lying a Bed to sweat after their Draught of Decoction.

following Manner : *R Lign. Ind. minutiss. incis fßiß. Infund. per Noctem in Aquæ Phialis vi. Mane insequente ad tertias coquatur.*

Besides these Woods, the *Indians* (who are skilful Botanists) have a great many other Plants, by which they cure this Disease.



JOANNES ALMENAR, a *Spaniard*. 1516.



HIS Disease is communicated chiefly by Coition, it is sometimes caught by mere kissing too, and by the Milk of a Woman affected with it. It is very seldom occasioned by the Influence of the Air.

People of * melancholick Temperaments are most liable to this Malady ; next to these the Cholerick ; after these the Sanguine ; the Phlegmatick are the least susceptible of it. People, of whatever Temperament, whose Habits are lax, are the soonest touched. But those are the most of all obnoxious to it, whose Bodies are burdened with depraved Juices, and who use such a Diet as generates melancholick Humours ; as Legumes, salted or dried Meat, and the like.

There are some who, tho' they expose themselves never so much to Infection, still escape ; perhaps from the Density of their Habits.

The Diagnosis.

The Signs of this Disease are, a Corrosion in the *Penis*, or a Pustule, resembling those of the Small-M 3 Pox ;

* I should rather believe that the Sanguine are the most easily affected by this, and all other contagious Diseases ; both as their Solids are lax, and as the Effects of stimulating Applications are still proportioned to the Degree of Heat in the Body, and the *Momentum* of the Blood.

166 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

Pox ; a Weight in the Head, and Pain of the Neck, which by Degrees spreads towards the Shoulders and *Scapulæ*, from thence to the * Joints of the Arms, and afterwards to those of the Legs. These Pains sometimes too seize the Muscles and Tendons of those Parts. They are for the most Part of the racking, extensive Kind ; they are most violent in the Night Time, and pretty tolerable thro' the Day.

The Pustules vary as to their Colours, Sizes, and other Conditions, according to the predominating Humour. Thus sometimes they are small, of a yellowish Colour, and become ulcerated, while in the mean time the Skin appears rough. Sometimes they are red, and not very painful ; sometimes whitish and broad ; sometimes small and inclining to black, without much Pain ; and in some they itch prodigiously, and are attended with a Sensation of Heat.

In short, the Eruption puts on very different Shapes ; as that of Nodes, Fistulas, Cancers, the *Esseris*, the *Formica* ; but generally it most resembles the *Asaphati*.

Prognosis.

1. The more recent this Disease be, it is the more curable ; & *contra*.
2. Young People are (*cæt. par.*) the most easily cured.
3. They who have a great many prominent Pustules, and little Pain, are more easily cured than those who labour under the opposite Conditions.
4. Where the Disease is attended with Nodes it is with the greatest Difficulty cured.
5. This Disease is sometimes incurable, while some get rid of it without any Remedy at all.

Of

* The Joints (says our Author) are the most liable to those Pains, because, upon account of their Vacuities, they make less Resistance to the Flux of vitiated Humours than other Parts.

Of the Use of the Non-naturals.

The Regimen in this Disease must be moderately moist and warm. Thus the Air ought to incline to those Qualities, and should at the same Time be well ventilated.

The Diet, according to *Hippocrates*, ought not in any chronical Disease to be too slender.

All the Preparations of Milk are bad, tho' Milk itself is not amiss.

Moderate Sleep is best : but too much is better than too little.

Let the Patient before Meals use gentle Exercise. And here too little is better than too much. During the Use of Remedies Exercise is not to be used.

Venery must be temperately used, and only after the third Digestion is finished.

The Belly, if not open of itself, must be kept so, by administering lenitive Glysters at proper Intervals.

Of the Method of Cure.

Bleeding is proper about the Beginning of the Disease, before the Pustules begin to break out, or the Pains to torment.

1. The first Intention is to scower the *Primæ Viæ* by a lenitive Purge.

2. In the next Place a minorative Cathartick must be administered.

3. After that, proceed to the Use of detergent Symps, Decoctions, or distilled Waters, according to the Patient's Taste, in order to digest the morbidick Matter. And every fifth or sixth Day give a lenitive Purge, proceeding by Degrees, betwixt the Purges, from weaker to stronger Digerents. The *Aqua Theriacalis* is the most powerful Digerent of any.

But as the Use of internal Digerents is not alone sufficient for this Intention, external ones must be applied, such as the following Ointment :

Rx Butyr. ℥iii.

Axung. porc. med. inter rec. & antiq. lbi.

* Theriac. *Ætat. 10 Annor. ℥i℥.*

Mithridat. ℥i.

Argent. viv. ℥i℥.

Lithargyr. aur.

Sal. commun. āā ℥i.

f. Unguentum ex istis, incorporando tantum de Aquar. Fumi terr. & Scabios. quantum poterit incorporari.

Upon the third Day after the Patient has begun to use his Syrups, &c. let him rub his Legs, Arms, the Palms of his Hands, and Soles of his Feet with this Ointment. He must use it only at Bed-time, and then sparingly, taking his Syrups in the Morning. After he has anointed for three successive Evenings, he must take a Purge to determine the Humours downwards, which would otherwise be discharged by the Mouth. By this means those uneasy Symptoms that upon the Use of Mercury affect the Mouth will be prevented. Or the Humours may be discharged by such Parts as are affected with Pustules or Ulcers, by driving them to those Parts.

The Pains grow more severe towards the second or third Day after the Patient begins to anoint.

After purging, let the Syrups and Ointments be repeated as before, administering stronger Digerents internally, and increasing the Quantity of Mercury and Theriack in the Ointment. You may likewise in the Morning foment the anointed Parts with Decoctions of *Melilote*, *Althæa*, and the like, thus applying at once three Instruments for digesting the morbid Matter.

4. In order to discharge the already digested Matter, a gentle Purge must be given every sixth Day during the Use of the Syrups and Ointments.

5. The next Day after every Purge, let the Patient go into an emollient, detergent, warm Bath; and

* How this Composition comes to be better for Age is not easily conceived. The aromattick and volatile Ingredients must certainly lose by it.

and when he begins to sweat let him take the following Water, which is a singular Secret in this Disease :

* R^x Rad. Alth.

Fum. terr.

Lapath.

Enulæ ææ ℥ß.

Minutim incidantur & ponantur in ℥iv. Vini Malvatici, ad remolliendum per Nuckthemerae Spatium. Postea addetur Theriacæ 10 aut ultra Annorum ʒiſ. & ponatur in Alembico & destilletur Aqua, de qua accipiantur ʒiii. cum Aq. Bugloss. ʒii.

6. The sixth Intention is, to corroborate the weakened *Compages* by aromattick, cardiack, and nourishing Medicines.

7. The seventh is to mitigate the Symptoms.

The Pains are alleviated by Dill, Chamomile, Marsh-mallows, the Yelks of Eggs, and Milk, especially Woman's Milk. Narcoticks are only to be used in Cases of great Exigency.

The following is an admirable Ointment for removing ulcerous Pustules, Fistulas, and Chankers.

† R^x Nitr.

Fuligin.

Lithargyr.

Tart. coct. sub cineribus in frondibus Caulium.

Auripigment.

Piper.

Oliban.

Vitell. ovor. ææ ʒiv.

Rad. Enul.

Lapath. acut. in forti Lix. cocti ææ ʒii.

Succ. Fumi terr.

Lapath.

* Our Author boasts of greater Virtues in this Water, than one would expect from such a small Quantity of Theriack, and a Heap of other Materials whose medicinal Parts do not rise in the Still.

† Tho' this promises to be a good detergent Ointment, the Quantities of several of the Ingredients seem pretty much disproportioned to their Operation. For Instance, our Author prescribes Arsenick as liberally as if it were a Balsamick, or a mild Detergent; while at the same Time he seems as scrupulous as to the Quantity of Sharp-pointed Dock and Elicampane, as if they were two violent Causticks.

*Lapath. acut.**Absynth.**Chelidon.**Enul.**Fab. Græc.**Abrotan. ãã ʒiii.**Hellebor. alb.**Sapon. Saracen.**Sulph. viv. ãã ʒß.*

Omnes Succi bulliant, depurentur & colentur, & postea Radices Lapathi & Enulæ tritæ ponantur, deinde sapon, postea Pulvis specierum, & tum adde Ol. Commun. Axung. porcin. & Cerae ãã ʒii. Argent. viv. cum Axung. extincti ʒi. & f. Unguentum.

For the Gums or Nodes make Use of emollient Applications. The following Ointment wonderfully softens and resolves those hard Tumours :

*Rx Mucilag. sem. lin.**Alth. ãã ʒii.**Ol. de Spica.**Amygdal. dulc.**Chamæmel, ãã ʒß.**Butyr. ʒi.**Gum. Arab.**Tragacanth. ãã ʒi.*

Cum Cera f. Unguentum. The Cerotum de Mucilagibus, moist OEsypsus, and the like, are very good for the same Purpose.

In this Disease some Remedies do Service at first, which after having been used for some Time, lose their good Effects ; for which Reason it is a great Advantage to change frequently one Medicine for another.

In order to prevent this Disease, immediately after a suspected Coition, &c. let the Penis, or whatever Part was exposed to Infection, be well fomented with the following Lotion : *Rx Rosmarin. Salv. Chamæmel, ãã Mß. Bulliant in Vin. alb. cui postea facta Colaturâ add. Vin. Granator. ʒii. Mel. Ros. ʒß.*

After this besprinkle the Part with the following Powder :

Rx

℞ *Lithargyr. aur. Ceruss. Irid. Tut. Nuc. Cypress.*
 ʒi. *Pulveris. optime.* Or if this proves too strong,
 add to the rest, *Thur. Mastich. Myrrh.* ʒi.

And in either Sex let the *Pudenda*, immediately
 after a suspected Coition, be well wiped with a clean
 Handkerchief, and then washed with Water or White-
 Wine warm; for to apply any Thing cold is to drive
 the Poison inwards.



ALOYSIUS LOBERA. 1544.



HIS Disease is caught by Coition with
 the infected, by their Breath, Sweat, and
 by eating or drinking out of the same Plate
 or Cup with them.

Diagnosis.

Its more certain and essential Signs are Pustules in-
 clining to somewhat of Hardness among the Roots of
 the Hairs, a squalid Colour of the Head, Forehead,
 and other Parts of the Body, and Excoriation of the
 Mouth. But we are still the more sure of the Pre-
 sence of this Disease, if the Patient after Sleep feels a
 Weight and Pain in his Head, which begin their
 Attack about Sun-set, and in the Morning abate.
 This Pain reaches towards the Shoulders, the Patient
 grows indolent, heavy, and drowsy, the Colour of
 his Skin becomes pale or yellowish, and the Pains
 are attended with a Feverishness. It is also a certain
 Sign of this Disease if the *Penis* is affected with hard,
 callous, obstinate Ulcers, especially if a *Bubo* upon
 the Groin has preceded. Sometimes a scabby Erup-
 tion or Pustules appear about two Inches below the
 Navel,

Navel, and after these Apostemes arise, which if they are opened and happily cured, oftentimes entirely remove this Disease.

Sometimes these Abscesses appear about the Beginning of the Disease. The *Uvula* generally suffers a great Relaxation, and the *Tonsillæ* are inflated with a Swelling which never ripens. Sometimes the Ulcers meet, and it is a long Time before they can be consolidated. The Pains sometimes spread thro' all the Joints, or over the whole Head, or Back, or the Shins, or Ankles; but those that affect the Shins are the most acute of any. The Pustules for the most Part deform the Head, Forehead, and Breast, and are so rooted in the * Bones and Membranes, that they are seldom opened without discovering a Rottenness of the Bone. Sometimes the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet are covered with Callosities and Scales.

This Disease becomes sooner or later confirmed, according to the different Disposition of the Patient. Thus it is sometimes, tho' seldom, confirmed in six Months Time. In other Cases it is not confirmed in less than a Year, a Year and Half, or more. I call it confirmed when Nodes appear, and spreading, malignant, virulent, corrosive Ulcers break out, attended with a Corruption of the Bones, or Pains in the Joints, Forehead, *Occiput*, and other Parts, according to the Account already given in the Description of the Disease.

Prognosis.

This Disease while recent is easily cured. But after it is grown inveterate and confirmed it becomes a more difficult Task to remove it.

The Cure.

Bleeding or Purging, where these Evacuations are indicated, must be previous to every Thing else in the Method of Cure. And

* By Pustules here our Author must mean Nodes or Gums.

And by whatever Means the Cure is attempted, whether by Ointments, Plaisters, or Fumigations, or Baths, or Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, or Exercise, the morbid Matter must first be digested by detergent Syrups, &c. and afterwards discharged. For while the Disease is as yet in its first Stage, the Strength of the Patient entire, and the morbifick Matter in a small Quantity, Evacuation and Exercise are for the most Part sufficient to the Cure.

Of Guaiacum.

This Wood is aperient, diuretick, drying, lenitive, and detergent. It dissipates superfluous Humidities, and is very friendly to the Stomach when burdened with Phlegm. It corrects the Faults of the Liver and Spleen, depurates the Blood, and discharges by the intestinal Emunctories depraved Humours, especially such as are of a cold Nature. It expels the Stone. It is friendly to the Nerves, and gives Relief in the Gout and Leprosy. It cures Fistulas, Ulcers, the *French Pox*; resolves hard Apostems, opens Abscesses, cleanses, deterges, and cicatrizes Ulcers. It removes Caries of the Bones, and softens rigid and contracted Tendons. It is good against the Palsy, the *Asthma*, corrects a bad Breath, and cures the *Angina*.

The best is that which is new, and cut from a thick Tree; of a cineritious Colour, resinous, fragrant, ponderous, with a blackish Bark, its Pith large and very black. In short, the Proof of good *Guaiacum* is its sinking in Water.

The Patient must begin to use this Medicine, the next Day after he has taken a Purge. Let him take ℥viii. of the first Decoction, prepared of ℔ii. of the Wood, to ℔xvi. of Water boiled gently, after twenty four Hours digesting, into ℔viii. or ℔v. according to the Condition, &c. of the Patient. It must be taken in the Morning warm, and the Patient must lie well covered with Clothes, in order to provoke the Sweating. The Sweat must be wiped off with warm
Clothes,

Clothes, after which let him sweat again till he is ready to faint. Then the Bed-cloaths must be gradually removed till no more are left than his ordinary Quantity. After this his Shirt, Sheets and Pillow, must be changed for warm, dry ones; and let him lie thus for two or three Hours before he eats any. Then let him eat four Ounces of Biscuit, a small Handful of Raisins, and half the Quantity of blanched Almonds, or toasted Nuts. He may now quit his Bed, and let him amuse himself in his Room as agreeably as he can. About eight Hours after this he must drink the same Quantity of Decoction with the same Management as before; only let him, if possible, abstain from eating afterwards; but if he cannot, let him take only half the former Quantity. In this Manner he is to proceed for nine Days; upon the tenth let him abstain from his Decoction, and take a Purge, and if he finds himself much weakened he may, upon his purging Days, eat broiled Chicken. The Purging must be repeated upon the twentieth and thirtieth Days of this Course; for he must continue it for thirty Days, or till the Disease gives way.

Some give at first smaller Doses of the Decoction, and increase the Quantity by Degrees to $\frac{3}{4}$ x. But this is too large a Dose for any but robust Patients.

In the mean Time the Parts affected with Pustules, Gums, Ulcers, and Pains, must be anointed with the Froth that floats upon the Top of the Liquor in boiling; or, if the Wood yields none of that, fomented with the first Decoction. Those Applications must be used warm: But if the Bones are any way carious or corrupted, the carious Parts must be separated before these external Remedies are applied. It is likewise proper not to begin to use the Wood, either outwardly or inwardly, till the Ulcers are well deterged and fit to be consolidated.

In the mean time, let the Patient if possible abstain entirely from Wine, and all other Liquors, except the second Decoction. But in Case of a cachectick or hydropick Disposition, and the like, you must allow him

him at Dinner and Supper, a little Wine diluted with the weaker Decoction.

As for Patients that, from their having been accustomed to plentiful living, cannot bear such a spare Diet, as has been prescribed, they must be a little indulged. And such as cannot sleep after so light a Supper, may make a Repast upon Raisins and Almonds betwixt Dinner and Supper.

After the Patient has applied to this Medicine for a sufficient Time, let him by slow Degrees increase his Quantity of Food, and drink a little Wine diluted with the second Decoction; or, if that is become disagreeable to him, with a Decoction of Maidenhair, or such things as corroborate the Stomach.

This Wood does very well in Electuary too, drinking after it a Draught of weak Decoction. Some boil along with the Wood, Detergents and mild Purgatives, as *Senna*, *Epithymum*: And such Decoctions I have frequently found very successful.

Some add a little Wine to a Decoction thus compounded; and this Way it succeeds very well, tho' they allow the Patient to rise about an Hour after he has taken his Dose, (for they say it is no matter whether he sweat or not) and besides, they do not condemn him to starving while he uses the Wood in this Manner.

The *Italians* boil the Wood, together with a small Quantity of *Polypody*, *Epithymum*, and *Wormwood*, in Wine; of which Decoction they give ℥vi. more or less, according to the Patient's Strength, &c. every Morning, and promote sweating for an Hour and Half after every Dose.

As for the Use of Vipers, tho' some Authors cry them up, I have seen bad Effects from them in this Disease, and therefore have no Reason to recommend them.

Of Mercurial Ointments.

I have cured a great many of this Disease by the following Method.

After

After the Patient's Body has been prepared by Digesters and Catharticks, let him begin the Use of Mercurial Ointments, which he must apply in the Evening. Or if his anointing late is attended with any Uneasiness, he may use his Ointments in the Morning, after he has breakfasted upon Toast and Wine, or the Yelks of a few new laid Eggs. For as those Ointments enervate the Constitution, and weaken the Tone of the Stomach, they ought not to be applied while the Stomach is empty.

Besides, further to prevent the Weakness which these Unguents occasion, corroborating Ingredients must be mixed with them, such as good *Theriack*, the *Ung. Santalinum* or *Cordiale*. The Ointments too must not be used till five Days after they have been prepared.

This Remedy must not be administered in any of either the three Winter or three Summer Months.

The Patient's Room must be kept very close, especially while he is anointing, so that not the least cold Air may rush in. And I would advise him not to change his Shirt, nor any other Linnens during this Course.

If the Disease is new a very small Quantity of Ointment is sufficient: but if it is inveterate, malignant, and the Patient robust, a large Quantity is necessary.

If the Patient is weak, and the Disease violent, I should chuse to apply the Ointments only every other, or every third Day, allowing him in the meantime a generous Diet.

I would have the Patient to apply the Ointments himself if possible, that by this Exercise he may be disposed to sweat as soon as he has done anointing. They must be applied warm.

He must begin with anointing the Soles of his Feet, his Toes, Ankles, Legs and Knees. If the Disease is violent, and the Patient strong, let him slightly anoint the *Pubes* too, the Shoulders next, then the Spine, behind the Ears, and under the *Mammæ*, the Arms, the Joints of the Hands, and last of all the
Hands

Hands themselves. But if the Disease is only of late Standing, the Shoulders, Breast and Arm-pits are by no means to be anointed. If the Patient is in the mean time reasonably open in his Belly, anointing around the Navel will be very proper ; but these Ointments must not touch the Region of the Stomach, for they would greatly hurt that *Viscus*. The Parts near the Ulcers, Nodes, and the Seat of the Pains must be very well rubbed with the Ointments.

After their Application the Patient must lie well covered with Clothes, and thus promote Sweating till he is ready to swoon away. When the sweating abates let the extraordinary Coverings be taken off one after another by Degrees.

If the Patient after the Application of the Ointments does not fall into a Sweat, it must be provoked by applying hot Bricks, sprinkled with some aromatick Wine, to his Soles and Sides, and by placing under the Bed a Chaffing-Dish full of Coals, and so let him sweat for two or three Hours.

After the Patient has anointed for three successive Days, give a gentle Purge to discharge Part of the copious Humours which are now in Motion. But if Nature begins an Evacuation by the Mouth it must not be interrupted.

The Ointments must not be laid aside till the Gums swell, or some considerable Discharge either by Salivation, or Stool, or Urine, or Sweat begins, or till the Patient finds himself greatly relieved from his troublesome Symptoms, the Pustules, Abscesses, and Pains, and till the Ulcers begin to heal. If besides the Remission of the Symptoms the Patient feels a kind of Anxiety, this plainly shews, that it is now Time to desist from anointing.

I would not have him stir abroad till he has recovered his ordinary Strength.

The troublesome Symptoms that attend the Use of Mercurial Ointments are, Ulcers of the Mouth, Excoriation of the Gums, Inflammations of the *Gula*, Tongue and Glands, Anxieties, together with violent

178 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

Looseness of the dysenterick Kind ; Wakefulness, and severe griping Pains.

To prevent Excoriations, Pain and Inflammations of the Mouth, where the Patient is robust, and other Conditions admit of this Evacuation ; to cure them, emollient, gently astringent and detergent Gargarisms must be used, such as the following :

Rx Aq. Plantag.

Rosar.

Hord. ãã ʒiii.

Mel. rosat.

Sacchar. alb. opt. ãã ʒii.

M. ad os sæpe colluendum cum Lacte simul Ovino calefacto. If this does not succeed apply externally *Ol. Rosar.* and let the Patient dissolve in his Mouth a little Piece of fresh Butter : but in Case of a violent Flux to the Mouth, let dry or wet Cupping be used upon the *Scapulæ* and *Nates* ; and if any large Abscess is to be feared, let Blood.

If the Patient's Strength continues firm his *Diarrhæa* must not be stopt, for by means of that Discharge the Disease will abate. If the Belly is costive give a Glyster, or a gentle Purge by the Mouth.

Mercurial Plaisters are both more safe and more agreeable than Ointments. The Patient is to be prepared the same Way for their Use, and all the same Rules are to be observed as has been already laid down under the Head of Ointments.

Of Fumigating.

This Disease is both more easily and sooner cured by Mercury administred in Fumigation than in Ointment ; but this Method is more violent than the other, and if not managed with great Skill and Caution is attended with greater Danger. This Remedy therefore must not be ventured in asthmatick, or phthical, or hydropick, or weak Patients. But where the Disease is of long Standing, and the Patient robust, after other Methods of Cure have been proved unsuccessful, it is proper.

Therefore

Therefore after the Patient's Body has been prepared for this Operation, he must be put naked into a Sweating-box, with his Head out, where he is to receive the Steams of Mercury, &c. all over his Body till he sweats; then he must be put into a well-warmed Bed to continue the sweating for some time. Some administer the Fumigation a Bed, by placing the Vessel with the Fire and Materials for fumigating in the Bed.

During the Fumigation let the Patient have his Mouth full of common Oil, and let him take Care not to change his Shirt till three Fumigations are over.

The Patient in every Article must observe the Rules laid down for his Management under the Use of Mercurial Ointments. And if his Strength is not sufficient to undergo this Process every Day, let it be repeated only every other Day.

As for the Materials for fumigating, take the following *Formula* as an Example:

R̄ Cinnabar. Pulv. ℥iii.

Auripigment. ℥i.

Marchasit.

Thur.

Myrrh.

Aloes āā ℥iiss.

M. f. Pulvis.

Of China Root.

The *Indian* Root called *China*, and by the *Castilians* *Zarfa Parilla* (tho' these are different Simples) is likewise good against the Venereal Disease, the Nodes, Pains and Ulcers; as also against the Gout, and a great many other Diseases.

The Decoction of this Root is prepared thus:

R̄ Rad. Chinæ cultello minutissime comminutæ ℥iv.

Coq. in tribus Aquæ Phialis ad tertiæ Partis Consumptionem. It is to be administered in the following Manner.

After the Patient is prepared by purging, let him take ℥vi. of this Decoction warm every Morning for

thirty Days, taking a Purge every tenth Day, as was already ordered in the Use of *Guaiaicum*. It requires no Confinement nor Regimen, only for the first ten Days that the Patient uses it, it will be proper that he keep within Doors, and confine himself to the same spare Diet that was recommended during the Use of the *Lignum Sanctum*, or at least that he would take up with Chickens or Eggs for that Time.

I have found the following Lotion very successful against the Ringworms, with which the Palms of the Hands, and other Parts, are frequently affected in this Disease ;

Rx *Malv.*

Parietar.

Fumar. ʒi. M. i.

Rad. Alth.

Consolid. ʒiv.

Sem. Lin.

Fœnugrec. ʒiii.

Coq. omn. in Aqua dulci pro Lotione.

But it does still better to receive the Steams upon the Hands for an Hour or so till they sweat, and after wiping them to apply the following Ointment :

Rx *Album Ovor.* No. ii.

Adip. hirc. ʒß.

Sublimat. ʒii.

Alum. ust. ʒß.

M. Omnia in Mortario, agitando sæpe donec f. Unguentum.

Another, tho' a painful Way of removing them is, to wash them once or twice in *Aq. Sublimati*, and afterwards besmear them with Butter to separate the *Eschar*.



LEONARDUS SCHMAI, of *Saltzburg*.
1518.

THE Year 1494, wherein the *French* Disease first broke out in *Europe*, was remarkable for prodigious Rains and Inundations over all that Quarter of the World ; whence the Summer Air was affected with a hot and moist Intemperature, which all allow greatly to promote Putrefaction.

It is observable in this Disease, that those who have few or no Pustules are generally most tormented with the Pains ; and besides such have inward Abscesses, as appears upon opening the Bodies of those who have died of the *Pox*. For these Reasons the principal curative Intention, which Nature points out, and which is found to be the most successfully pursued, is to determine the morbid Matter to the Skin. This is done very effectually by the Means of *Guaiacum* ; which besides its sudorifick and diuretick Virtue is endued with a specifick one against the Disease.

But before the Patient begins to use this Medicine, he must be purged more or less as the skilful Physician shall find proper.

The Decoctions of this Wood ought to be doubly stronger in Winter than in Summer ; the stronger they are, and the larger the Doses that the Patient uses, he is the sooner and more effectually cured. Old People, and those that are the most deeply affected with this Disease, require the largest Quantities.

The Patient must take his Decoction warm Morning and Evening, and sweat for two or three Hours

182 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

after every Dose. For the more that he sweats he is the sooner cured.

During the Use of this Remedy he must restrict himself to as sparing a Diet as possible : and what Food he takes must be such as is easily digested, and produces good Chyle. If it be possible, he had best abstain from Supper, especially for the first ten Days. I would have him to endure Thirst too as much as he can, and to use only the first or second Decoction for his ordinary Drink ; or if he must be indulged in a little Wine, let him drink it diluted with the Decoction.

Exercise, if his Starving and plentiful Sweating have not weakened him too much for that, will greatly promote the Cure. Frictions too are recommended by all that Practise in this Disease.

Let the Patient rather sleep little than too much.

Some give a Purge upon the fifteenth Day of this Course, and another at the End. But the Purges here must be of the gentle Kind.

All agree in this, that in every Case the Use of this Remedy ought to be continued for thirty Days together. For tho' some are in ten or fifteen Days Time freed of all their Symptoms, if they do not continue the Use of the Wood for thirty Days, they must expect a Relapse more troublesome than the first Disease. There are others, who after they have pursued this Course for twenty, or twenty four Days, do not find the least Benefit from it ; nay, some even grow worse, and become more deeply affected with Ulcers than before, who, for all that, if they obstinately persist in the Use of this Medicine, will at last find a wonderful and sudden Change for the better : whereas if they should leave it off before this, they must run a great Hazard of their Lives.

I am informed that the *Spanish* Physicians have discovered, that this Wood in Powder given to the Quantity of a Drachm, purges gently, and often cures the Disease without the Assistance of any other Remedy,



PETRUS MAYNARDUS of *Verona*. 1518.



HIS Disease is a Species of the Leprosy.

There are a great many Men who have run all Hazards of catching it by Coition with the infected, and yet have still escaped it.

Diagnosis.

The principal Sign of this Disease is the Appearance of Pustules upon the Extremity of the *Penis* in Men, or the Orifice of the *Vulva*, or Neck of the *Uterus* in Women, together with an itching in those Parts, where it most commonly first appears. Those Pustules for the most part become ulcerated. I say for the most part, because I have seen some Patients with indurated Pustules of the warty kind. Sometimes the Mouth is affected with the Thrush, the *Uvula* is corroded, as also the Cartilages of the Nose, and the *Trachea Arteria*, in which Case the Patient for the most part dies. Besides the Pustules are scattered over the whole Face and Skin of the Head, almost the whole Body is covered with the *Morphea*, or the Skin becomes rough, and a great many Pustules arise of the *Formica* Kind. The Face and White of the Eyes lose their natural Colour. In a great many Patients hard Apostems (Nodes) arise about the Extremities of the Muscles, to the great Impediment of their Action. These Tumours too at last become ulcerated. A *Caries* of the Bones generally accompanies venereal Ulcers. The Joints are seized with Pains which are sometimes of the heavy Kind, sometimes racking and extensive; the Voice grows hoarse, the Patient breathes with Difficulty, and oftentimes the morbid Matter

184 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

falling upon the Lungs, produces Ulcers, and a mortal *Phthisis*. The Head is in some affected with Pain, which sometimes assumes the Shape of the *Hemicrania*; and I have heard a great many Patients in this Disease complain of the *Incubus*. The Pulse is small, weak and hard; the Urine is generally livid, and, in Women especially, turbid and with a gross Sediment. The Sweat, Breath and Excrements are foetid.

The Cure.

In order to a Cure, Digerents and proper Catharticks must be administred. I have cured a great many by opening the hæmorrhoidal Veins, or the *Salvatella*. After sufficient Evacuation give proper Cardiacks to strengthen the vital parts.

When the Patient complains of Pains in his Joints, let his *Scapulæ*, Neck, *Nucha*, the Joints of the Hips and Legs, every fourth Day, till the Pains are removed, be rubbed with the following Ointment:

Rx *Axung. Porcin. vetustiss.* ℥ii.

Ciner. Lign. Vitis ℥vi.

Merc. cum medull. vitul. mortificat. ℥ii.

M. f. Unguentum.

After the Pains are by this Means cured, let the Patient use a warm Bath impregnated with detergent, penetrating and aromatick Materials. He must continue in the Bath till he sweats, after which let him be put to Bed to lie for about an Hour,



ANTONIUS BENIVENIUS of *Florence*.

1507.



PAIN was the Place where this Disease first appeared in *Europe*; it spread next into *Italy*, *An.* 1496, and from thence into *France*, after which it raged epidemically over almost all *Europe*.

It was very frequent among the lower sort of People, while those of Rank and Condition were rarely affected with it.

The Description.

Pustules of different Kinds broke out first upon the genital Parts, sometimes, tho' seldom, they appeared first upon the Head; from those Parts they made their Progress over the whole Body. In some those Pustules were plain and very small, but rough, and of a whitish Colour; they threw off Scales, under which the Flesh discovered itself corroded. In others they resembled the *Varus*, and were of a round Shape. In these, after the Separation of some thin Scales, the Flesh below appeared prominent and red, and from it issued a foetid virulent Matter. There were some whose Pustules were broader, but did not rise above the Skin, their Scales were thicker, and these Pustules discharged a greater Plenty of virulent Pus; and after the dropping of the Scales the Flesh below appeared ulcerated, and of a dark Colour, inclining to the livid. Of a fourth Kind were those in which the Flesh, after the Separation of whitish Scales, appeared like a *Cicatrix*, and sometimes yielded Blood, which formed a Foulness resembling a dry Scab, and pre-
saged

faged a Difficulty of Cure. These were the worst of all, and tho' they were attended with less Corrosion than the rest, yet they spread fast thro' the sound Parts.

After the Eruption of those Pustules, and sometimes before their Appearance, the Patient was tormented with Pains in his Joints, which when the Pustules began to grow old became very acute. Tho' in some Kinds of Pustules, where melancholick Humours prevailed, the Patient, after the Eruption, continued quite free of Pain. In the mean time if any Attempt was made, by repellent Applications, to remove the Eruption, the Mouth and Throat were immediately seized with Pustules, whence some Patients, by the Negligence of their Physicians, lost their Lives, or what was almost as bad, suffered an Erosion of their *Fauces*, very hard to be cured.

The Pustules in this Disease I take to be of the impetiginous Kind.

The Cure.


The *French* Disease, in the Opinion of some very able Physicians, when it comes to be diffused over the whole Body, is cured by the same Medicines with the Leprosy. Wherefore if the peccant Humours partake of Blood open a Vein. And in any Case it is never amiss to apply a Leech or Cupping-Glass to such Parts as by a Redness, or Tumour of the Veins, appear most affected, and if the Pustules are of the sanguine Kind. After that proceed to discharge part of the morbid Humours by a minorative Purge; afterwards give proper Digerents, the Use of which must be followed by repeated Doses of such Catharticks as expel the particular redundant Humour. Some declare, that they have been cured of this Disease by *Gum Lacca* washed, together with *Aloes*, and Decoction of *Myrtle*, without any other Remedy.

In the last place, Recourse must be had to such external Applications as incide and resolve the depraved

praved Humours ; as also to such as soften and mitigate the Pains. Among other Applications for this purpose, fasting Spittle, especially that which sticks to the Teeth, gives present Relief. The sulphureous Waters, Salt Water, the Froth of Sea-Water, &c. are also conducive to the same End. The attenuating and emollient Gums, Balsams, and Preparations of Lead, &c. are likewise used. And some apply Mercurial Ointments, and afterwards promote Sweat.



ALPHONSUS FERRUS of *Naples*. 1538.

 HE *Indians* who inhabit the *Western Islands*, from whence this Disease was brought into *Europe*, are very frequently seized with it * without having received it from the infected, whereas among us it seems to be propagated only by Contagion.

The Symptoms.

In this Disease the Skin is sometimes covered with innumerable Pustules, sometimes none at all appear. For if the Patient's Vessels are very full, if he is of a sanguine or bilious Temperament, and if his cutaneous Pores are wide, the whole Body will be covered with Pustules. On the contrary, such as are of a melancholick Temperament, whose Humours are thick and tenacious, and whose Pores are strait, have few or none.

Sometimes

* But in a Country where this Disease is so very rife, it is hard, I think, to say that this or that Patient has felt it without the Means of Contagion ; especially since it may be communicated by so many different Ways.

Sometimes this Disease first shews itself in one single Pustule upon the *Pubes*, or the Chin, or the Forehead, or some other Part of the Body.

The Pustules differ as to their Colour and other Properties, according to the Difference of the peccant Humour. Thus sometimes they are of a yellowish Colour, or dusky, or inclining to black, and crusty, from Bile. Where Blood abounds, they are full of *Sanies*, and appear red either all around, or in some one part. From Phlegm they are whitish, deep, and adhere to the Parts with a sort of Tenacity; while in others they are hard, tense, and fixed, callous, and of a livid Colour. These last proceed from Melancholy, and are the most obstinate of any.

The Pustules frequently return again after they have been once removed.

The other common Symptoms of this Disease are, Ulcers of the *Penis*, Pains of the Head and Joints, Nodes, Ulcers of the Mouth and other Parts, serpinous Fissures of the Hands and Feet, (which are very apt to return again after they have been removed) and dropping of the Hair.

Sometimes the Pains begin with the first Attack of this Disease, or a few Months afterwards. Sometimes they are very late or never felt. In some neither Pustules nor Pains, nor any other Signs at first appear, excepting a general Paleness and Extenuation of the Habit; but many Years afterwards Nodes, exquisite Pains, and other Symptoms of the same Kind break out.

The hard Tumours have their Seat sometimes in the Flesh only, sometimes only in the Bones. The bony ones are the worst, they are but one Step removed from a * *Spina Ventosa*, and they end in a Corruption of the Bone, which is either superficial, or profound, or both.

* *Offuosa ventositas Spinæ in Potentia denominatur.*

Of the *Lignum Sanctum*.

The *Indians* are all cured by this Wood alone. They use it too in a great many, nay in almost all other Diseases. And *we* likewise find it very effectual both against the *French-Pox*, and most Diseases that resemble it, as well as against some that quite differ from it. But as in Diseases that are never so different in their Natures from one another, and in Constitutions never so opposite, Physicians commonly prepare and exhibit this Medicine the same Way, it must sometimes of Necessity have very bad Effects. For which Reason I have endeavoured to * adapt its Use to those Differences of Diseases, &c. the *Indians* indeed always prepare and administer this Medicine the same Way. But perhaps as they have the Wood green it is then of a more kindly Nature, and requires less Exactness in preparing it: † Or perhaps they always use their Decoctions very weak.

In those Countries that produce this Wood, their Children are born with a great Number of Pustules upon their Skins, which within a few Days after their Birth, spread over their whole Bodies, from Head to Foot. For this Foulness they give them Decoctions of the Roots of the *Lignum Sanctum*, which in the Space of a few Days entirely removes it.

This Wood is very temperate as to its Qualities, and whatever Secretion it promotes, whether of Sweat or Urine, &c. it does it gently.

The best is that which is cut from a Tree of a middle Age, but neither from the Trunk nor the largest nor smallest Branches; that which is newest, most weighty, has its Bark firmly adhering to it, and is of a Colour betwixt the dusky and yellow.

The
* Tho' our Author is extremely exact in describing all the different Ways of preparing this Medicine by boiling to adapt it, as he says, to various Diseases, Ages, and Constitutions, it is no further altered by all those different Methods of Preparation, than as it is made stronger or weaker, or sometimes combined with a few other Ingredients.

† But this seems to be *Gratis dictum*, and only alledged to support an Opinion.

The Spring is the most favourable Time of Year for the Use of this Wood, and the next best is Autumn.

The Patient during the Use of this Remedy, must confine himself to as sparing a Diet as possible. But in this Regard must be had to his Strength, Age, and Temperament. The regular Diet is ziii. or iv. of Biscuit, of Raisins zii. and of toasted Almonds zi. to Dinner, and the same Quantity of each to Supper. The Diet for weak People, &c. is three or four Ounces of Biscuit, and as much of the Flesh of Chicken, or Hen, or Capon, or Pheasant, or the like to Dinner and Supper. And these he must eat without either Salt or Sauce.

Whatever Diet the Patient uses he must be allowed some Animal Food upon his purging Days.

The Decoction of the *Lignum Sanctum* itself is of so nutritious a Nature, that with a very small Quantity of other Sustenance, the Patient is during its Use as much nourished as he would be with a much greater Quantity of Food without this. In short it is quite as nourishing as strong Chicken Broth, hence appears the kindly Nature of this Medicine, since while it nourishes and corroborates the Body, it expels at the same Time all noxious Humours.

While the Patient uses this Remedy, he must keep warm; and the safest Way is to confine himself constantly to his Bed about the Beginning of the Cure. But towards the middle and End of this Course, he may rise after his Morning Sweat, and pass the rest of the Day as agreeably as he can, but so as to beware of cold and Fatigue. Let him particularly take Care not to wash his Hands with cold Water.

He must in the mean time entirely abstain from Venery, not only during the Time of the Cure, but for thirty Days at least after it is compleated.

If he is inclined to too much Wakefulness, that dangerous Symptom must be timeously removed by the Use of the *Syr. Papaveris*, or the like.

Against

Against whatever Disease this Medicine is taken, the Patient must, during its Use, purge every sixth or eighth Day, if his Habit is much loaded with peccant Humours; or every twelfth Day if the Quantity of morbid Matter is not very considerable. Purging must not by any Means be neglected in the Beginning of this Course.

Upon those Days wherein the Patient purges let him abstain from his Decoction.

Decoction is the most proper Form for the administering of this Wood; and they are much mistaken who expect that it should succeed in the Form of Pills or Electuary.

This Wood requires long boiling: but in the first place it must be reduced into very small Shavings, and in cold Diseases infused for twelve Hours in the Water wherein it is afterwards to be boiled †. When it is to be given in any Disease of a hot Nature it must be infused either for a short Time, or not at all; for a long Infusion would make it too strong in its Operation. Let it be boiled in B. M. in hot Diseases and Temperaments, and in an earthen Vessel upon the open Fire in cold ones. You may make a second, and, if you please, a third Decoction.

The boiling of this Wood must be protracted more or less, according to the Difference of the Disease, the Age and Constitution of the Patient, the different Stages of the same Disease, and the Time of the Year. For in Winter it ought to boil longer, and more violently than in the Spring or Autumn.

In the latter End of the Spring, and Beginning of Autumn, you must, upon Account of the Heat of those Seasons, prepare new Decoction every second or third Day. But in the Winter Time you may make as much at once as will serve for four, five, or six Days, because then it will keep longer.

In warm Temperaments, towards the End of the

Cure

† But would not its Degree of Operation be more certainly determined by the smaller or greater Proportion of the Wood to the *Membraenum*, than by these different Ways, which are indeed trifling, of preparing the Decoction.

Cure, it will be proper to boil along with this Wood cooling Herbs, as *Succory*, *Endive*, *Borage*, &c. and in Case of Pustules or Ulcers upon the Shins, these Ingredients may very fitly be added thro' the whole Course.

The Patient must take small Doses of those Decoctions at first, and increase the Quantity by Degrees. Thus if he is weak let him begin with ℥iii. Morning and Evening, afterwards let him rise to ℥iv. and from the Middle of the Course to the End let him take ℥vi. for a Dose. The Quantity must likewise be adjusted by the Patient's Age, Temperament, &c. and if the Stomach is weak, and the Patient apt to nauseate the Decoction much, let him take it only once a Day, either in the Morning or Evening. The Strength of the Decoctions must be determined by the same Rules.

If the venereal Disease is as yet new, that is, if it is not above three Months since it was contracted, the Decoctions must be given weak. For if such strong Decoctions as are necessary when the Disease is grown old, were administered while it is yet recent, they would increase the Pains of the Joints, occasion * noxious Tumours of the Bones, produce Inflammations in the principal Parts, and a great many other troublesome Accidents.

These Decoctions are to be taken in the Morning four Hours before Dinner, and again in the Evening as many Hours before Supper.

If the Patient is young, and of a sanguine or bilious Temperament, about the Beginning of this Course his Diet must be of the regular starving Kind, that is, he must live upon Biscuit and Raisins, as above directed, and thence to the End let the more nourishing Diet be used. About the Beginning let his Decoctions be prepared of ℔β. of Wood, to ℔x. of Water boiled unto ℔v. Let the second Decoction be boiled from ℔xii. of Water into ℔viii. By this second Decoction alone I cured a Girl of two Years of Age, who was miserably affected with the *French Disease*.

From the Ascent to the End of the Cure, the Decoctions must be made of ℥i. of Wood to ℥xii. of Water, to be boiled into ℥viii. Let the second Decoction be reduced by boiling from ℥xv. to ℥ix. The Dose of these first Decoctions to such a Patient must be ℥℥. Morning and Evening thro' the whole Course.

* If a young Person of a phlegmatick or melancholick Temperament is to be cured by this Wood, he must thro' the whole Course be confined to the regular Diet. From the Beginning to the Middle of the Cure let his Decoctions be prepared of ℥i. of Wood to ℥xii. of Water, boiled into ℥v. The second Decoction must be reduced from ℥xv. of Water to ℥x. From the Middle to the End of this Course let ℥i. of Wood be reduced to ℥iii. of Decoction. The second Decoction must be managed as before, *viz.* let ℥xv. of Water be boiled into ℥x.

In the mean time whatever be the Patient's Temperament, if towards the End of the Cure it appear by any Symptom that his Habit is over-heated, he must drink his Decoctions weaker.

Old People must be managed according to the same Rules. Only their Doses of Decoction need not be so large, and you may indulge them in a more nourishing Diet.

The Patient usually sweats most plentifully about the Beginning of this Course. If the Decoctions alone do not procure Sweat, it must be promoted by applying hot Bricks, sprinkled with White Wine, to the Soles of the Feet. But the Quantity of this Discharge must always be regulated according to the different Condition of the Disease and the Patient. After sweating, the whole Body, but especially the Head, must be very carefully dried; upon which Account the Head must be kept close shaved.

O

Suppose

* In my humble Opinion (what our Author calls the *Dieta re- sumptiva*) a little light animal Food, would not only be more properly, but likewise more safely allowed to a Patient of a phlegmatick Constitution, than to one of a sanguine Temperament.

Suppose this Medicine occasions a *Nausea*, as it sometimes does at first, its Use must not for all that be laid aside. For that Symptom will go off by Degrees, and to remove it the sooner the Patient may drink his Decoctions weaker. In the mean time, to correct the Bitterness of the Decoctions, prepared *Coriander* or *Sugar of Roses* may be mixed with it.

Upon the first Use of this Medicine, the Pains, in Diseases that are attended with any, are rather increased than mitigated. But neither upon this Account ought the Course to be interrupted. But if a Fever, Catarrh, or the like, should happen in the Time of the Cure, the Patient must either entirely lay aside the Use of the Wood, or drink the second Decoction alone, and that only at Meals, till those Accidents are removed.

If the Patient is affected with Ulcers of the *Penis*, after they are well deterged he may, during the Use of the Wood, rub over the *Penis*, Groins and *Pubes* with a Mercurial Ointment warm. In Ulcers of the Mouth, which commonly happen in this Disease, let the Neck and *Scapulæ* be rubbed with the same Ointment every third Day for seven Times, taking Care to lay aside those Applications as soon as the Gums become excoriated, or a plentiful Salivation rises.

When other Parts are ulcerated, those Ointments must be applied Morning and Evening about the Ulcers themselves. And if such Applications prove too hot for those Ulcers, drying, cooling, and altering ones must be used after the Ulcers are well deterged.

In Case of Pains, towards the End of the Course of *Guaiacum*, let the affected Parts be rubbed with a Mercurial Ointment, compounded with cephalick Ingredients.

In the mean time no topical Remedies must in any Case be applied till near the Middle of this Course.

A Cure is never to be expected from this Medicine in less than twenty Days; and for the most part it requires double that Time.

After the Cure is compleated the Patient must beware of Cold; and for two Months he must be very careful

careful as to his Diet, that he eat nothing but what is easily digested, and that he do not burden his Stomach with any kind of Food.

If the *Lignum Sanctum* has not entirely removed the Disease, whatever it was, against which it was used, in forty Days Time, let the Patient, after an Interval of some Months, or even Years, repeat its Use; and this may be done to the third or fourth Time, if there be occasion for using it so often. For this Medicine is of such a friendly Nature, that its frequent Use not only does no Harm, but it corroborates the whole animal Machine, produces a good Habit, and almost restores Youth to the Body.

The *Lignum Sanctum* does best boiled in Wine when the Patient is weak, and the Appetite and Digestion languid. As also where the Patient is of a phlegmatick or melancholick Temperament, or where *Pituita* or Melancholy abound in the Habit, or the Disease is of long Standing; but in other Circumstances Water is the most proper Liquor, especially in a warm Season.

The Wine fittest for this purpose is a subtile, middle-aged White-wine, of a pure limpid Body, fragrant Smell, and to the Taste neither watry, nor very styptick, nor bitter, nor sweet. But if the Disease is grown old, and the Patient of a cold Temperament, and much affected with Obstructions, you must chuse old Wine, as most penetrating and inciding.

They who take their Decoctions prepared with Wine must use the more nourishing Diet all the Time; besides they need not confine themselves to the House.

But if the Patient is of a cholerick or sanguine Temperament, or the Disease of short Standing, this Medicine must not be prepared entirely with Wine, but the Wood must be boiled in Water, to which not above a fifth part of Wine ought to be added.

About the Beginning of this Course of the Wood in Wine, let the Parts affected with Pains, Nodes, and Tubercles, be bathed with the same Decoction.

Besides the Patient must take a minorative Purge once every Week while he uses the Wood this Way.

These Decoctions must be taken Morning and Evening, and the Patient must sweat after them the same Way as was directed above in the Use of the Decoctions with Water.

The other Uses of the Lignum Sanctum.

But it is not the only Excellency of this Wood to cure the Venereal Disease; for it is a good Remedy in * Hectick Cases, in the *Cephalæa*, against Watchfulness, in Disorder of the Understanding, and Loss of Memory, in the *Melancholia*, the *Vertigo*, Epilepsy, Palsy, Spasms, the lachrymal Flux, Dulness of Hearing, *Polypus* of the Nose, (both taken by the Mouth and injected, whether the *Polypus* is ulcerated or not) Spasms of the Tongue, the *Asthma*, *Phthisis*, † *Nausea*, stinking Breath, Apostems of the Stomach, *Scirrhus* (*carnosum ac durum Apostema*) of the Liver, Dropsy, Stone, Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder administer'd in Injection, uterine Fluxes, Barrenness, Cancers and Ulcers of the *Uterus*, *Herniæ*, *Elephantiasis*, the *Varix*, the Gout, Sciatica, and other Pains of the Joints, and in the *Scrophula*. But to be more particular,

By the Decoction of this Wood I once cured an immoderate Wakefulness, which had reduced the Patient to the last Extremity.

By the same Medicine I have frequently cured the Epilepsy. One Patient particularly, who had laboured under this Disease for six Years, got rid of it by using these

* With our Author's Leave it seems to promise very little in several of the Diseases here enumerated; and in some of them, as the Hectick Fever and *Phthisis*, where the Blood is too much colliquated already, one would expect that it should rather increase the morbid Disposition. But where the Author has related any particular Instances of its Success, I thought it was reasonable not to pass them in Silence.

† I should be more apt to impute its Success here to the starving Regimen than to the Medicine itself.

these Decoctions for twenty-five Days, and never afterwards had the least Relapse.

By this Remedy I cured a Girl, who, from three Years of Age to twelve, had remained Paralytick all from the Waist downwards.

A Soldier had been long afflicted with universal and very painful Spasms, from which he became at last Paralytick and Epileptick ; I cured him in twenty Days Time, by exhibiting Decoctions of the *Lignum Sanctum*, and by applying, twice a Day, to the contracted Parts, about the Beginning of that Course, a Cataplasm made up of one Pound of the *Lignum Sanctum* in Powder, and Bark of the Roots of *Althæa*, *Sweet-flag*, *Bryonie*, and *Elicampane*, of each three Handfuls. By the same Method I have cured several others of the same Disease.

By this Wood I cured a young Gentleman of a Rheum which had long distilled upon his Eyes, attended with a violent *Ophthalmia*, from both which Affections he remained ever after absolutely free.

I have cured by this Medicine all the Species of the Dropsy, except the *Tympanitis*.

I have likewise known a great many cured of the Jaundice, and Obstructions and Scirrhuses of the Spleen, by the same Remedy.

I have frequently seen its good Effects in Ulcers of the Reins ; particularly I saw a perfect Cure performed by it upon a decrepid old Man of eighty, who for twenty Years had been affected with Ulcers in the Substance of his Kidneys, attended with a violent Pain.

By giving Decoctions of this Wood by the Mouth, and administering them by way of Injection, I cured a Lady at *Naples*, of a fistulous Ulcer, and a Cancer, about the Size of a Hen Egg, both in her *Uterus*, occasioned by a violent uterine Flux, and an Abortion.

In short, these Decoctions are proper, both internally taken, and externally applied, in all Cancers. But in this obstinate Disease the Courses of this Remedy must be often repeated, if occasion requires it.

198 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

I have known many cured by this Wood who seemed to be desperately affected with the *Cirfocele*, and among others some decrepid old Men who laboured at the same Time under an inveterated *Pox*. The *Hernia carnosa, aquosa, varicosa*, likewise yield to the same Medicine. But it ought not only to be given inwardly in such Cases, but also externally applied in Form of Plaister. Thus at first let the following Plaister be used.

Rx Pulv. Lign. Sanct. tenuissime cribrati ℥i. ponatur in Aqua fontana, quæ ferveat in vase fictili duas horas, deinde addentur

Cort. rad. Alth.

Acor.

Bryon.

Cucum. Asinin. ãã ℥ß.

*Rursusq; ferveat Decoctio, quâ perfectâ, dum remove-
tur ab igne, addantur Hermodactylor. tenuiss. Pulver.
℥iii. Conficiaturq; ex Arte Emplastrum in Mortario,
nihilq; ex Aqua abjiciatur.*

After this Plaister has been used for some time, apply the following one, especially in the *Hernia Carnosa* :

*Rx Emplastri mox descripti Quantitatem præscriptam,
Ammoniac.*

Bdell.

Serapin. ãã ℥iß.

Mucilag. Alth.

Fænugr.

Sem. Lin. ãã ℥iii.

Fiatq; ex Arte Emplastrum in formam Cataplasmatidis.

I have frequently known the Decoctions of this Wood succeed very well against the Gout, *Ischias*, &c. By these Decoctions I cured a Lady of a *Sciatica*, after she had tried all other Remedies without the least Relief. Towards the End of the Course I applied to the Part the first Plaister of the Wood (but without *Hermodactyls*) and afterwards the second.

But in these obstinate Diseases, if one Course of this Medicine does not succeed, it must be repeated afterwards, once, twice, or oftner, This

This Wood is likewise very good against the *Scrophula*. I cured a strumous Boy of seven Years of Age by a pretty long Course of these Decoctions.

Of Mercury.

The *Lignum Sanctum* is the most benign Remedy of any against the *French Pox*, and leaves no bad Effects behind it. Its *Succedaneum* in this Disease is *Quicksilver* applied in Ointments; but this is only to be used when the Disease is become inveterated, the Patient's Body deeply affected, and his Habit much depraved.

From the Use of *Mercury* and *Cinnabar*, the Body suffers lasting Disorders, as I have learnt from long Experience. For, in Spite of all the Correction and different Methods of Preparation in the World, it hurts the principal Parts, and does not spare the less important ones; it affects the Nerves, spoils the Bones, in which, especially about the Articulations it produces Nodes.

Galen believes, that *Quicksilver*, either swallowed or externally applied is a mortal Poison. *Avicenna* says that it occasions Palsies, Tremors, *Tetanus*, and blunts the Hearing and Sight.

The Steams of *Mercury* thrown upon live Coals, says *Diascorides*, are poisonous to all Animals. They occasion Palsies, Epilepsies, blunt the Senses, change the Complexion, &c. And the Effects of *Cinnabar* are yet more violent than those of simple *Mercury*. For these Reasons it is only to be used after the * *Lignum Sanctum* has been tried two or three Times without Success.

One Ounce of *Quicksilver* prepared in *Geber's* Way, as follows, is in my Opinion equal to double the Quantity of the common Sort. Take of *Quicksilver* q. v. put it into a glass or earthen Vessel, and cover it

O 4

with

* But see what *Boerhaave* says in his Preface concerning the Order of administering those two Medicines.

200 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

with the strongest Vinegar, which must be evaporated by a slow Heat, stirring it in the mean Time with your Finger, till it is divided into very small Parts; then wash it over and over with Vinegar till it acquires a Sky Colour.

The Relief of the Symptoms.

In Case of a *Phymosis*, apply Fomentations and Cataplasms, compounded of emollient, astringent, penetrating and detergent Materials.

When the Face is affected with an Eruption, each Pustule must be carefully handled with proper desiccative and mercurial Lotions or Unguents, to prevent a Deformity proceeding from their Scars. Such Remedies may be safely applied after the proper general Efforts by purging have been used against the Disease.

The following Water twice a Day applied dries and heals all venereal Pustules.

Rx Sumach.

Fruet. Tamarisc.

Tbur.

Mastich. ãã ʒi.

Tart. vin. rubr. ʒiiss.

Ceruss. ʒii.

Sublimat. Pulverisat. gr. iii. (vel ejus loco Alumin. ʒß.)

Aq. Plantag.

Rosar. ãã ʒiiss.

Succ. Limon. major. ʒi.

Bulliant simul lento igne in Vase vitreo ad unius quartæ Partis Consumptionem, & clarificetur & coletur.

The *Ol. Tart. per Deliquium*, applied twice a Day, removes the Spots and Marks that the Pustules leave behind them.

If you would promote the Eruption of the Pustules, and determine the morbid Humours to the Skin, let the Patient constantly use in his Food, *Buckthorn Plantain*, as a Pot-herb or Sallet, or drink its Juice; remembering

remembering betwixt whiles to take a proper gently detergent Purge.

The Ulcers of the Mouth are very difficult of Cure. But in order to heal them the Patient must in the first Place be purged; or in Case of any inflammatory Disposition, the *Venæ Raninæ* must be opened, and afterwards a cooling, emollient, detergent and gently astringent Gargarism must be used. After the phlogistick Intemperature is removed, proceed to the Use of more detergent and astringent Gargarisms. And when the Ulcers begin to yield let desiccative and consolidating Gargles be used.

Let the following Decoction be externally applied against the falling of the Hair in this Disease.

℞ *Sennæ* M. i.

Rad. lapath. acut. ʒi.

Flor. Rorismarin. Miß.

Omnium simul f. Decoction.

Decoctions of Fœnugreek too, either alone or with Soap, are admirable for the same Purpose. The Fat of the Adder and Mole prevent the dropping of the Hairs, and make them grow again after they are fallen. Black Wine boiled with Aloes has the same Effect, as has also the following Medicine :

℞ *Laudan.*

Succ. Myrtill. ãã ʒi.

Papav. nigr.

Spic. Nard.

Capill. ven. ãã M. i.

Cyper.

Cort. pin.

Sem. Apii ãã ʒß.

Ol. Sesamin.

Myrtin. ãã fl̄i.

Terantur & ferveant in duplici Vase & colentur.

Or, ℞ *Absynth. virid.* M. i.

Cort. Avellan. ust. ʒii.

Cum Oleo Myrtino ferveant & colentur. To be applied warm.

In the mean Time the Patient must use a proper Diet ; and suitable Evacuations by bleeding and purging, according to the Nature of the peccant Humour, must not be omitted.

To heal the Fissures, and remove the callous Scales of the Hands and Feet, after Digestion and Purging, let them be twice a Day fomented with an emollient oily Decoction. Every Time after fomenting rub them with a hard coarse Cloth till they bleed, after which let the Fissures be moistened with the Water already described under the Article of venereal Pustules. When they are by those means sufficiently deterged and digested, foment them with the following Water.

Rx Stipit. Caul. veter. M. ii.

Auripigment. subtiliter cribat. ℥ii.

Pingued. Equi ℔℔.

Ferveant in Aq. fontana s. a.

After fomenting let the following Ointment be applied :

Rx Ol. Amygdal. dulc. ℔℔.

Polypod. Quercin. recent. & conquassat. ℥ii℔.
Ferveant s. a. & colentur.

In the last place use the following.

Rx Lithargyr. aur.

Antimon.

Plumb. ust.

Ceruss.

Tut. præparat. cum vin. alb. āā ℥℔.

Succ. rad. Lapath. acut.

Chelidon. āā ℥i.

Cum prædicto Oleo in Mortario Plumbeo ad Formam Unguenti redigantur.

If to this Ointment you add of *Sublimate* gr. v. or vi. it will with great Safety cure and entirely obliterate the Fissures.

The same Ointment is very proper to apply to the corrosive malignant Ulcers during the Use of the Wood, after they have been corrected by the actual or a potential Caustery.

In a *Caries* of the Bones the corrupted Part must in the first Place be separated, and afterwards the Patient must be put upon a Course of the *Lignum Sanctum*.



JOANNES DE VIGO of *Genoa*. 1503.



HIS Disease appeared almost all over *Italy* in the Month of *December* 1494.

The Description.

It was at first, and is to this Day, contagious, especially by Coition; for it almost always appears first upon the genital Parts of both Sexes, in small Pustules, sometimes of a livid, sometimes of a black Colour, at other Times whitish and surrounded with *Callus*. These Pustules, in spite of all Efforts to cure them, whether by external or internal Remedies, always spread their malignant *Fomes* thro' the whole Habit, producing very obstinate Ulcers of the *Pudenda*; which Ulcers, as well as the Pustules, after a tedious Cure, were very apt to break out anew. Besides, no sooner were the Pustules of those Parts removed, than others of the crusty Kind, and somewhat carnous, resembling Warts, broke out upon the Forehead, Head, Neck, Face, Arms, Legs; and in short, scattered themselves over almost the whole Body. In this Manner did the Disease first make its Progress, and does still.

Sometimes while those Pustules were throwing themselves out, or at least within about six Weeks after the Eruption, the Patient was seized with violent Pains, sometimes in the Forehead, sometimes in the *Scapulæ*, Shoulders and Arms, and at other Times in the Shins, Haunches and Fore-arms. Those Pains do not so frequently affect the Articulations as the other Parts of the Bones. In some, a long Time, a Year or more,

more, after the first Attack of those Pains, hard Tumours of a bony Consistence, would push out and occasion acute Torments, especially in the Night Time, while thro' the Day they were more tolerable. In the mean Time the common Anodynes gave no Relief. These Pains almost always ended in a *Caries* of the Bones, and a Corruption of the same Nature with the *Spina ventosa*. Besides for the most part they produced a Contraction of the Limbs which continued ever afterwards.

After the Patient had been affected with this Disease for about a Year and half, some Tumours about the Bigness of a pretty large Chesnut, of a white Colour and hard Consistence, used to arise. These were filled with a gross phlegmatick Matter, and for the most part easily ripened of their own Accord. Upon bursting or being opened, they produced all the Variety of Ulcers, according to the different Temperament of the Patients.

In a Word, there is no Disease described by Chirurgical Writers whether the Ancient or Modern, but what may be enumerated among the Symptoms of this. Thus all Kinds of inflammatory Tumours, with their different Complications, appear in this Disease, as also of cold Apostems and Excrescencies, such as Scirrhuses, *Scrophulæ*, Moles either with or without a Corruption of the Bones of the *Cranium*; hard inflamed Tumours, cancrus and not cancrus, likewise arise here, *Formicæ*, *Exituræ*, *Malvæ*, Carbuncles; and sometimes I have seen this Disease attended with a Gangrene and *Herpes esthiomænus*. It produces likewise in different Patients all the Variety of Ulcers; thus in some they are somewhat corrosive, in others putrid, in a great many they are of the spreading Kind; you may find them gangrenous too, virulent, malignant, formicose, painful, apostematous, cavernous and fistulous, attended with a *Caries* of the Bone and ostracose Lips. Besides they agree with those Ulcers which are very obstinate against the Effects of Remedies upon Account of some occult Malignity.

It puts on all the Shapes likewise of arthritick Pains, as the Sciatica, Gout, *Ghiragra* and *Gonagra*. And commonly in this Disease the Pains are general thro' the whole Body.

All the Kinds of cutaneous Foulnesses too appear in this Malady, as the *Malum Mortuum*, the *Asaphati*; and sometimes I have seen those Patients affected even with a Kind of Leprosy. The Hands and Feet are likewise obnoxious to the * *Phlegma Salsum*. The *Tinea*, *Albaras*, *Impetigo*, *Serpigo*, and the *Gutta Rosacea* are also often to be met with here. I have frequently cured various Diseases of the Eyes occasioned by this Disease, as the *Ophthalmia*, attended with a Dimness of Sight. In the last place, I have seen a *Febricula* arise, which after the forementioned Train of Evils has led the Patient into a hectick Disposition, or put an End to his Life.

The Method of Cure before the Disease is confirmed.

While the Disease is recent the Intentions of Cure are these following.

1. The Patient's Diet must be such as produces laudable Humours, and destroys the peccant ones.
2. The peccant Matter abounding in the Habit must be digested and discharged.
3. The topical Evils must be removed.

The first of these Intentions is answered by such Food, whether of the animal or vegetable kind, as is light and easily-digested, void of Acrimony or much Viscidity.

For the second Intention. After giving a Glyster, let Blood, if the Patient's Age and Strength permit, especially if he is of a sanguine Temperament. Then let him for the Space of a Week take a digerent Julep, after which administer a lenitive Purge. Thus for a Year or more together I used to digest and purge alternately once every two Months. I used
also

* By this our Author means the Fissures and Callosities described by other Writers.

also to cup and scarify upon the *Scapulæ*, *Nates*, and *Coxæ*, especially where there was a *Plethora* or *Cachoymie*, and a great Number of scabby Pustules.

As to the third. The Pustules and Ulcers upon the genital Parts must be deterged by the Application of gentle Corrosives. My *Precipitate* is one of the best Applications for this Purpose; for without Pain it deterges and consumes proud Flesh; in short, it cleanses Pustules, and all Kinds of malignant Ulcers, especially venereal ones. Besides, given inwardly, it discharges the morbid Matter in great Quantities by Stool, and by that means removing the Malignity of the Pustules and Ulcers, it disposes them to a benign Digestion.

After the Ulcers are cleansed, they are to be incarnated with *Sarcocoll*, *Myrrh*, and the like, and afterwards cicatrised with *Unguentum de Mineo*, *Aqua Aluminosa*, &c.

To remove the Pustules that break out over the Rest of the Body, let the Patient, after proper Evacuation, sweat twice a Week in a Stove, and every Time after sweating let him be washed all over with a detergent antipforick Decoction. After the Use of those Baths let the Pustules be rubbed over with a drying Ointment, to which a moderate Quantity of *Quicksilver*, extinguished with *Saliva*, may be added to make it still more desiccative. These Ointments are to be applied twice a Day.

The Cure of the Disease after it is confirmed.

The *French Disease*, when once it comes to be confirmed, very seldom admits of any other than a palliative Cure. In some, tho' seldom, it arrives at this Height within the Space of ten Months; in others within a Year, and in others within a Year and half. In short, the Time of its being confirmed is so undetermined, that we can only discover when it has reached that Degree by the Symptoms. Such are scirrhus Tuberosities, formicose, virulent, corrosive
Ulcers,

Ulcers, together with a Corruption of the Bones, Pains of the Joints, or in other Parts of the Bones, Pains of the Forehead, &c.

But when it is now confirmed, after the Use of proper Purges, and a good Regimen as to Diet, the best Method of Cure that I know of, is * once or twice a Day to apply Mercurial Ointments, or Plaisters to the Arms and Legs, till the Teeth begin to ach; for then they must be laid aside. In the mean Time the Patient must keep warm till the Discharge of Phlegm by the Mouth ceases.

The Ointments must be rubbed on before the Fire with a warm Hand, and afterwards the anointed Parts must be wrapt up in warm Clothes.

By this Method, without the Use of any other topical Remedies, I have frequently seen the Pains and Tuberosities quite removed, the hard Tumours resolved, and the Ulcers of whatever Kind deterged and healed. In short, by the Operation of these Ointments, by Salivation, Stool, or Sweat, the *French Disease*, with all its Symptoms, is removed in a Week's Time.

Mercury however is both more safely and more agreeably applied in Plaisters, such as the *Emplastrum de Ranis cum Mercurio*, than in Ointments.

But before any of those Mercurial Applications are used, the † Malignity of the Ulcers must be corrected, and their putrid Flesh removed; otherwise they will be very apt to break out anew afterwards, upon Account of the weak *Cicatrix* with which the uncleansed Ulcers are only skinned over. The same is to be understood of the Corruption of the Bones; for if the corrupted Part is not first separated, it is in vain for the most part to attempt a Cure in this Manner.

In the mean Time, as long as the Patient uses those Mercurial Applications, let him wash his Mouth frequently

* The Plaisters no doubt ought to be kept constantly upon the Parts, tho' our Author does not express himself so.

† But what is there that more effectually corrects the Malignity of venereal Ulcers than Mercury itself?

frequently with an emollient, cooling, and gently detergent Gargarism, both to promote the Flux, and prevent an Ulceration of those Parts. And if the Mouth becomes ulcerated, as for the most part it is greatly affected with Ulcers during such a Course, let the Arms and Legs be twice a Day fomented with an aromattick Decoction, which by diverting the Humours proves very effectual in such Cases. And let the Patient wash his Mouth with emollient, gently detergent, and astringent Gargarisms, together with gentle Narcoticks, such as the *Aqua Solani*.


When the Putrefaction of the Gums is very great, *Ægyptiacum* is one of the best Applications that can be contrived.

But as this Disease is very apt to return some Months, or even Years after it has been cured, it will be very proper twice a Year, *viz.* Spring and Autumn, after the Patient has recovered his Health, to use for a Week together, a Decoction compounded of detergent, and gently purgative Ingredients, by way of a Digerent, and afterwards to take a pretty smart Purge. In the Summer Time it is of excellent Use to take about the Bulk of a Chesnut of *Theriack* some Hours before Dinner.





ANTONIUS GALLUS, a *Parisian*. 1540.

 H E *Spanish Pox* was first communicated to the other *Europeans*, by the *Spaniards*, from their Commerce with the Inhabitants of the *West-Indian* Islands. It made its Way likewise into *Asia* and *Africa*.

I knew a Midwife who caught this Disease by laying a Woman tainted with it, tho' the Infant was at the same Time quite free of it. Some say it is contagious by the Smell, tho' that is scarce credible.

This Disease might possibly at first have been produced by some Cœlestial Influence, but I cannot believe that now a-days it ever appears but from Contagion.

The Symptoms.

In Men who have caught this Disease by Coition, a Pustule or small Ulcer first breaks out upon the *Penis* or *Præputium*, and sometimes those Pustules are scattered all over the *Pubes* and *Scrotum*. Tho' perhaps sometimes the Poison, even when it is received that Way, may operate in the Habit without any previous Affection of the genital Parts; and those Parts will scarce suffer if they are washed after Coition.

After the Pustules have first broke out upon the Part which received the Contagion, they commonly appear next upon the Forehead and Temples.

In most Patients, tho' not in all, the Pustules scatter themselves over the whole Body. Sometimes the virulent Matter forms a hard glandulous Tumour upon the Groins. If this suppurates, if the whole collected

P

Matter

Matter be discharged, and the Ulcer kept open for a long Time, it frequently does great Service; but if the morbid Matter returns into the Mass of Blood a *Pox* inevitably ensues.

Sometimes instead of Pustules this Disease throws out Ulcers and Abscesses, but these are for the most part preceded by * Pustules. Those Patients who, after having been cured by Mercurial Ointments, have received the Disease by a new Infection, are the most apt to have Ulcers without Pustules. Those Ulcers frequently seize the Throat and Palate.

But the Pustules, &c. are succeeded by worse Evils; for the Head and *Scapulæ* become tortured with Pains, which in the Evening begin their Attack, and towards the Sun-rising abate their Rage. These Pains in the Progress of the Disease affect the Limbs and Joints, but especially the *Internodia*. The *Periosteum* suffers Erosions attended with violent Pains, the Marrow itself is tainted with the Poison, the Bones are destroyed by a putrid *Caries*, they thrust out hard Excrescencies, and are frequently heaved up with Collections of *Sanies*, which they throw out in great Quantities. In some the Cartilages are all at once corroded; the Body grows deformed with hard Tumours, Callosities, Sinuses, Fistulas, and deep Scars. The Parts likewise become extenuated for want of Nourishment.

Besides these Symptoms, *Telephian*, *Chironian*, and other obstinate incurable spreading Ulcers break out; *Nomæ*, *Phagedænæ*, the Thrush; the *Ignis Sacer*, the *Impetigo*, the *Pfora*, and *fera Scabies*.

The Cure.

Of Mercury.

The following Preparation of *Mercury* purges upwards and downwards, and expels corrupted and crude Humours

* This Author's Description of the various Kinds of Pustules agrees almost in every Point with the Account given before by *Antonius Benivenus*.

Humours so effectually that in nine Day's Time it cures all *Poxes*. It likewise removes desperate arthritic Pains, and, is a powerful Remedy even for the Plague itself.

Take of *Quicksilver* g. v. put it into a glass Vessel, to which with the *Lutum Sapientiæ* lute a Cucurbite; then let the *Mercury* be sublimed by a gentle Heat, for its subtile Parts will rise like Smoak, and stick to the Sides of the Cucurbite. After the Operation is over, unlute the Vessels, and let those Parts of the *Mercury* which adhere to the Cucurbite be carefully scrap'd off and kept for Use. Or let it be prepared in *Gebor's* Way with Vinegar.

By these Operations *Mercury* is depurated from all its earthy and sulphureous Parts, as also from all the Particles of *Lead* with which it might have been adulterated.

Take therefore of *Mercury* prepared either of these Ways $\frac{3}{4}$ vi. mix it with Wheat Flower, and form it into small Masses by besmearing your Hands with Butter, while you knead it. Distill these Masses as long as any Liquor comes over. Add to the Distill'd Liquor a 6th Part of Gold, and make an *Amalgama* which must be put into a Glass Vessel, to be set up in Ashes to its middle in a Furnace, where it must receive a constant but very gentle Heat. And as often as the Liquor gathers a Pellicle, this must be separated and put into another Vessel. The Operation must be continued as long as any scum rises. Afterwards all these Pellicles must be put into a wide-mouthed Glass four Inches in Depth, and as many in Wideness, which must be covered with a Piece of Paper to save the Mass from Dust, &c. while it is baked by the same gentle Heat till it is reduced to a reddish Powder, or at least till it acquires a pale yellow Colour. This Powder must be put into a glazed earthen Vessel, and covered to the height of an Inch, with the most perfectly dephlegmated *Alcohol*, which must be evaporated away till the Powder is left dry. This deslagrating
must

must be repeated three Times. In the last Place, pour upon it a q. f. of the distilled Water of *Endive* or *Bugloss*, which must be evaporated till the Powder remains perfectly dry.

This Powder may be given to $\mathfrak{D}\beta$. and if you please you may add to it of *Aloes* or *Diagrydium* gr. iv. and of *Sugar* q. f.

The Patient must fast 6 Hours after each Dose of this Powder, and the two first Hours he may pass in Sleep. Immediately after the first Stool he must take a Draught of *Capon* Broth, or the like to recruit his Spirits, and if this occasions a gentle Vomiting there is no Harm in it. Thro' the rest of the Day let his Food be of the nourishing animal Kind, and let him drink the best generous Wine.

Nettle Seeds help to remove the bad Effects of Mercurial Ointments. As does likewise Wine medicated with *Hyssop*, *wild Marjoram*, and *Wormwood*. Besides it is very serviceable to wash the whole Body with Decoctions of those Herbs. The Joints particularly must be strengthen'd by proper Applications.

The Dangers that attend the Use of *Mercury* in Fumigations are prevented and removed, as by a Charm, by *Chrystall* reduced to a very subtile Powder mixed with Oil of Sweet Almonds new expressed, and given the next Day after Fumigating.

Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, given after the Use of Mercurial Ointments, both entirely expel the Remains of the Poyson, and remove the bad Effects of *Mercury*.

Of the Lignum Sanctum.

The Venereal Poyson is more apt to go off by Sweat than by any other Discharge. Tho' the Danger of much and violent Exercise in this Disease, is evident to all the World; but in slight Cases it may possibly succeed.

But the † *Lignum Sanctum*, which is of the same Kind with the *Guaiaacum*, promotes sweating without those Dangers that are incurred by violent Exercise.

It grows in the Island of *St. Dominigo*, the Island *Sancta Cruce*, but the best is that which is brought from *St. John's Island*.

Tho' some value the black most, I have found the pale with a very small Mixture of blackness so excellent, that by its Means I cured one of a most violent Pox in 9 Days Time.

The *Indians* throw away the black Part of this Wood as well as the Bark. I have always done the same, and have still found its Decoctions very successful, and at the same Time so free of any harsh nauseous Taste, that there was no Need either of Liquorice or any Thing else to sweeten them.

The Decoction of this Wood is very nourishing. And tho' it seems evidently to heat People of a bilious Temperament, it scarce has any such Effect upon those of temperate Complexions, even after it has been long used; especially if the Decoctions are made of the yellow Wood, and not too strong. And what is surprising in its Nature is, that it disposes thin People to * Fatness, and reduces a corpulent Habit.

This Wood agrees with Patients of whatever Age or Sex, and all its Operations are mild and easy. It not only cures the Spanish Pox, but likewise several other Diseases, that have not the least Affinity with it, and

P 3

among

† Our Author says the *Lignum Sanctum* or *Palus Sanctus* differs from the *Guaiaacum* in the following Particulars. The *Lignum Sanctum*, he says, is of a pale Colour, much resembling that of *Box-wood*, tho' towards the Pith you may see it spotted with black, which whether it is owing to its having been long kept or to Nature he does not determine. Besides the *Guaiaacum* is so fat, that in burning its Resin fries out, whereas the *Lignum Sanctum* yields little or no Resin, tho' it is of a prodigious Weight. In the last Place, he says, this Wood cures Poxes much sooner than the *Guaiaacum*.

* But, as those who have been cured by Mercury, are likewise apt to grow fat afterwards, this Change of Habit seems rather to be owing to the general Laxity of the Solids, occasioned by the Colliquation of the Blood in such Cases, than to any specifick Quality in this Wood.

214 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

among those even some that are of quite opposite Natures, as hot, and cold, and moist, and dry. But we must not for all that expect that it should cure all that Variety of Diseases mentioned by *Ferrus*.

This Author has nothing particular in his Method of preparing and administering this Wood. Only he says that it ought always to be prepared the same Way in every Disease, that he had frequently tried the Decoctions prepared with Wine, but always found the Patient rather worse than better for them, and that he has applied the Distilled Oil of this Wood externally against the Pains of the Joints, but to very little or no Purpose.





GASPAR TORELLA, a Spaniard. 1499.



HIS Disease first broke out in *Alvernia*, in the Year 1493; thence it made its Way into *Spain*, from that into *Italy*, and from *Italy* it spread itself over all *Europe*, nay, I may say, over the whole habitable World.

It appears first upon the Part to which the Poyson was applied. Thus when it is caught by Coition, it breaks out first upon the *Pudenda*. While Children, who receive it by the Nurse's Milk or their Kisses, are first affected in their Mouth or Face.

The Disease does not always affect the whole Body, but for the most Part it seizes the Extremities.

After its first Appearance upon the infected Parts, in its next Step it commonly produces Pains; tho' sometimes the Eruption of the Pustules begins before these. The Pustules in some are crusty and moist, throwing out a Matter resembling Honey, or forming round and hard Concretions like the Stones of Figs. In some they yield Blood, or a Moisture much like the Washings of Flesh; while in others they are quite dry.

The worst Kind of dry Pox is that which yields no Matter at all. Next to this is that which affords a little gross nasty Pus. And what is next worst is that which emits a small Quantity of virulent Moisture.

Virulent Ulcers for the most Part break out after *Formicæ* and bad Pustules.

When an Impetiginous Eruption appears new *Impetigo*'s break out, within a few Days, all around; and for the most Part they make their Progress downwards.

The Pains in this Disease are generally pungent, especially in the Shins; sometimes they are of the prurient Kind, or extensive, or compressive, or gnawing,

216 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

or like the Pain of a fractured Bone ; or attended with a Sense of Fatigue, especially after Sleep.

The gnawing Pains affect the more internal Parts, and are complicated with the *Impetigo*.

The Pains are not constant, but only affect the Patient in the Night, growing more violent after the first Sleep. The Shins are most liable both to the Pains and Nodes.

The Pains are more violent in moist than in dry Weather.

Where the Eruption is dry, the Pains are more intense, fixed, and continue longer than where it is moist.

Prognosis.

In old People this Disease is incurable, especially in those that are decrepid.

The Regimen.

Let the Patient chuse an Air that is temperate as to Heat and Cold, and somewhat inclined to be moist.

Much Rest is bad for the Pains ; and the Cure of this Disease depends much upon Exercise. But about the first Attack of the Disease, the Patient ought to use little Exercise, and that only before Meals.

He must frequently shift his Linnen ; and let him indulge himself in as much Sleep as he pleases. But he must abstain from Venery.

In his Diet he must shun every Thing that is drying, or pungent, or bitter, or Salt, or very Sweet, Watery Aliments, and such as are very moderately sweet, are good. But he must avoid all such Food as easily becomes putrid.

For his Drink let him use small White Wine much diluted, Barley-Water, and the like. Both his Meat and Drink ought to be such as expel the morbid Matter. He must take Care to have a Stool every Day.

The Cure.

As to the Method of Cure. In the first Place let Blood, if the morbid Humours are of the sanguine Kind, if the Disease is but beginning, and the Eruption does not yet appear. Some bleed in the *Acme* of the Disease, but in this Authors differ among themselves.

After Bleeding, the morbid Matter must be digested by detergent Syrups; and after that discharged by proper Catharticks, which Steps are to be taken whether Bleeding was proper or not; the Choice of these Medicines must be determined by the Strength, Constitution, and State of the Patient, and the particular Nature of the Disease. The Digesting and Purging may, if the Case requires it, be repeated.

When the Pustules begin to appear, their Expulsion must be promoted, and by that Means you may prevent the Pains. Bleeding at this Time must not be used.

The peccant Matter must always in this Disease, be determined, as Nature directs, to the Skin. This is done by bathing in Sea-Water, or in sulphureous or aluminous Springs. Artificial Baths too are very good; such as Decoctions of the *Rad. Cucum. Asinin.* Leaves of *Oleander*, or of *sharp-pointed Dock*, *Celandine*, *Lupines*, *Scabious*, *Calamint*, *Hore-bound*, wild *Marjoram*, *Blite*, and *Henbane*, which last is of wonderful Efficacy. The Water too wherein *Sublimate* has been boiled is very effectual, but then the Skin must be washed afterwards with *Rose-Water*. But what I have found to be best of all, both against the Pains and Pustules, is sweating in a Stove, which ought to be set about fasting for four Mornings successively.

To cure the Pustules and Ulcers, apply Ointments compounded of soft Oils, Sulphur, Juices of detergent Vegetables, and Preparations of Lead, together with a small Proportion of Quicksilver extinguished with
Saliva,

218 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

Saliva. The following Ointment has a wonderful Virtue in mitigating the Pains of all Ulcers.

Rx Olei optimi ℥iii.

Ponatur in Mortario plumbeo, et ducatur diu cum Pistillo plumbeo, quousq; grossum fuerit et subnigrum cui addentur

Lithargyr. subtiliter trit. ℥i.

Ceruss. ℥vii.

M. et f. Unguentum.

By the following Syrup I have not only performed innumerable Cures, but likewise preserved a great many Patients both from all cutaneous Deformities, and Pains of the Membranes, Limbs, and nervous Parts,

Rx Succ. Bugloss. ℔i.

Endiv.

Lupul.

Borag.

Fœnicul.

Apii āā ℥iv.

Depuratis Succis infund. Sennæ ℥β.

Polypod.

Sem. Anis. āā ℥ii.

Turbit. ℥i.

Cinnamom. elect. ℥β.

Et stent ibi per Diem, deinde bulliant ad medietat. Consumpt.

This is to be taken for at least 7 Days successively.

Scabious, eat by way of a raw Salad, purges the Habit of those deprav'd redundant Humours which deform the Skin.

By the following Method the Face is cleared of all venereal Crufts. Let it first be anointed with the *Succ. rad. Helen. et Iridis*, after these Juices have been for a Night incorporated with the White of an Egg. Afterwards let the Patient hold his Face over the Steams of Decoction of Barley and Chaff, as long as he can bear it. And after the Face has sweat sufficiently let it be wiped with a Cloath.

I have found the Pustules and other cutaneous Foulnesses very easy to be cured, and very seldom apt to return

return again. But the Patients very frequently relapse into their Pains, which are usually attended with Wakefulness, and a Weakness of the principal Parts.

The Ulcers in this Disease ought to be managed with lenient Applications, not with corrosive ones, nor such as dry too much.

But venereal Ulcers that succeed to the Pustules are hardly to be cured without the Use of Causticks. The actual Caутery especially ought to be called in after the ordinary Remedies have been tried without Success.

In the Cure of virulent Ulcers, besides purging and a proper Regimen, external Remedies must be applied, and in the first place Desiccatives. If after the Use of those Applications the Virulence does not abate, or if it increases, add to the Desiccatives some mild Detergent. But your drying Applications must not be too strong. Besides you must take Care not to apply any Oils to such Ulcers; or if you do, let them be such as have a styptick Quality, as the *Ol. Myrtin.* *Mastichin*, and the like.

Stypticks and Repellents are by no Means to be applied to venereal Ulcers of the *Pudenda*. Nor must those Ulcers be consolidated till they are perfectly cleansed and depurated of all their Virulency.

To prevent the spreading of the Disease from an Ulcer upon the *Pudenda*, Bleeding, Purging, Ligatures, Frictions, Sweating, Repellents applied to the Root of the *Penis*, scarifying the *Penis*, and Animals cut open alive and applied warm, are good.

Aloes cures recent Ulcers of the *Penis*.

The Shins, Arms, Hands, Forehead, and other Parts, are sometimes affected with very hard Nodes. To remove these, emollient and resolvent Applications must be alternately used. The Steams of Vinegar poured upon a hot Millstone is a good Resolvent in such Cases.

Some Quacks dawb the whole Body over with mercurial Ointments. I knew one who upon being so managed

managed died of a *Marasmus*, besides a great many others who have lost their Lives by such Treatment.

By the repeated Use of Detergents, minorative Purges, Sweating and antipforick Ointments, together with a proper Regimen, without the least Assistance from Mercury, I have in a short Time cured several Patients of very severe Poxes *. Among the Rest there was a young Man of twenty-four, who the very Day after he had received the Infection, was seized with a fordid virulent Ulcer upon his *Penis*, while a hard Chord run along it towards the Groins; and within six Days more, when the Ulcer was already half cured, the Muscular Parts particularly of his Head, Neck, *Scapulæ*, Arms, Legs, and Sides became affected with violent Pains, which were only troublesome in the Night Time after the first Sleep. And ten Days after that an Eruption began upon his Head, Face, and Neck.

Another caught the Disease by lying in the same Bed with his Brother who was infected. In this Patient the first Symptom was the Pains, which continued for two Months, till after having passed a whole Day in very toilsom Exercise, next Night, about the Hour in which the Pains used to make their Attack, a great Number of large, crusty, cineritious Pustules broke out all over his Body, from Head to Foot, which quite relieved him from the Pains; tho' in ten Months afterwards they returned with greater Violence, while in the mean time a few Pustules remained, together with two virulent and painful Ulcers upon one of his Shins.

Another Patient of mine, Ma an of forty-six Years of Age, within thirty Days after the Disease had broke out upon his *Penis*, after a long Sleep, found his whole Body sprinkled over with broad red Spots. Within five Days

* But as all those Patients, whose Histories our Author relates, had been recovered only about the Time wherein he wrote his Treatise, he does not pretend to be very certain that they should not relapse.

Days after that, his Head, Neck, and *Scapulæ* were seized with violent Pains, and the Spots began to throw off furfuraceous Scales; at last the Pains became universal, but were felt only in the Night.



JOANNES BAPTISTA MONTANUS
of *Verona*. 1550.



HEN *Naples* was besieged by the *French* in the Year 1496. *Columbus's* Soldiers brought thither this Disease from the * *Antigua* Islands in the *West Indies*; among the Natives of which it is as familiar and as infectious as the Itch is among the *Europeans*.

The *French Disease* is propagated only by Infection, which is communicated not only by Coition, but by sleeping with, and wearing the Clothes of those that are affected with venereal Pustules.

They whose Habits are soft and lax are more easily infected than those that are of a firm *Compages*. Thus it is very easily communicated by the Nurse to the Child, and *vice versa*.

The Description.

In those that are infected with this Disease a Pustule appears upon the *Præputium*, or Ulcers on the *Pudenda*. The Patients lose their natural Colour, and become livid and blackish. They grow Melancholy too as to their Temper of Mind. Their Joints are seized with corroding Pains, and their Skins deformed with blackish Pustules, under which very obstinate Ulcers are formed; Buboes arise in the Groins; the *Scapulæ* and

* Our Author has it *Calecut*, which every Body knows to be false.

and Clavicles are seized with Pains. Besides they are tormented with violent Pains in the Head, which is likewise covered with Pustules; the Hairs drop out; in some the *Cranium* itself is corroded; and sometimes even the *Meninges* of the Brain become affected. And some have their Palate and *Gula* ulcerated.

* The Symptoms differ according to the various Constitutions of the Patients. Thus in some this Disease occasions Abscesses, in others Pains, in others Ulcers or Scirrhuses and Gums about the Joints.

When this Disease has taken deep Root in a Habit it is impossible ever entirely to extirpate it; tho' it may be so palliated as to lie hid for a long Time.

The Cure.

The Cure is performed by digesting, bleeding, purging, and the Use of *Guaiacum*.

This Wood operates by Urine, or Sweat, or insensible Perspiration, sometimes, tho' seldom, by Stool.

The best of this Wood is that which is blackest, most unctuous, and most ponderous.

It ought by no means to be boiled in Wine except for People of very cold phlegmatick Habits. For I have seen the bad Effects of *Guaiacum* so prepared in overheating the Patient. Besides purgative Ingredients ought never to be mixed with this Medicine.

Spring or Pump Water is the common Menstruum for extracting the Virtues of *Guaiacum*. But the Choice of the *Menstruum* must be determined by the Patient's Habit, Constitution, &c. I once put a Patient of a dry thin Habit upon a Course of this Wood boiled in common pump Water; but upon using it he became all over Erysipelatous, and was seized with very bad Fevers. For which Reasons I caused it to be boiled in *Aq. Endiv.* instead of common Water; and

* *Montanus* is the first Author in this Collection that mentions any thing like a *Gonorrhœa*. Which, after an Eruption of Pustules, appeared among other venereal Symptoms in, a German Nobleman, a Patient of his.

and this Way it succeeded very well, without giving him the least Uneasiness.

Before the Patient begins to use the Decoctions of this Wood he must be well prepared with bleeding and purging; else he must not expect a Cure from it, let him observe the Rules never so punctually. Therefore after bleeding let him take a gentle Purge every Day, or every other, or every third Day, according to his Strength, for at least six times.

As soon as he is thus prepared let him take a Pound of pretty strong Decoction every Morning and Evening, for forty, fifty, or sixty Days successively, according to the Exigency of the Case.

This Decoction ought never to be taken within less than eight Hours after the last Meal, and the Patient must always fast for at least three Hours after every Draught.

During the Use of this Remedy, the Patient must keep warm. And if his Decoctions incline him to sweat, he must go to Bed and lie covered with Cloaths. But where this Discharge does not come naturally, I would by no Means force it.

In the mean time the Patient must change his Diet by degrees, and not all at once. Thus for the first ten Days of this Course let him eat \bar{z} iii. of Biscuit, and about the same Quantity of Chicken Flesh for a Meal; drinking moderately with his Victuals of small limpid White-wine diluted with Water. After this, till the last ten Days, let him abstain from all Flesh, eating only Biscuit to the Quantity of \bar{z} iii. and Raisins to that of \bar{z} ii. at a Meal, and drinking the second Decoction alone. Upon the last ten Days let his Diet be managed the same Way as at the Beginning of the Course.

But the Diet, both as to Quantity and Quality, must always be adjusted to the Strength of the Patient. As long however as the Discharge by Urine, Sweat or Perspiration continues pretty plentiful, the Quantity of Food must be sparing; after these abate increase it by Degrees.

224 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

If the Patient's Belly be costive, as for the most part it is, during the Use of this Remedy, let him every eighth or tenth Day take an Ounce of the *Flor. Cassiæ*, or of *Elect. Lenitiv.* abstaining for that Day from his Decoction.

If the Cure is not perfected by one Course of this Medicine, let it be repeated, as often as Occasion requires it, at proper Intervals.

I have known a great many cured, especially where the Disease was not inveterated, by purging frequently with the following Decoction :

Rx Myrobalan. citrin.

Chebulator.

Indor. ãã ʒß.

*Contund. & infund. per 24 Horas in Aq. Fumaricæ.
Factâ Infusione add. Fol. Sennæ*

Epithym.

Polypod.

Glycyrrhiz. ãã ʒi.

Sem. Citr. ʒß.

Cort. Helleb. nigr. ʒii.

*Infund. simul & sufficienter decoquantur. Pro Dos. vi.
aut viii.*

As for Mercury, it indeed represses the Disease, but it returns after with greater Violence than ever, tho' sometimes it will lie smothered for several Months, nay for four, or even six Years. Besides Mercury always affects the principal Parts ; it occasions Palsies, Tremors and Stupors, and I knew one who upon the Use of Mercurial Ointments immediately became epileptick.

Besides, the Use of Mercury so spoils the Complexion, that the Skin never afterwards recovers its former Colour.

The following Application is very good to make the Hair grow upon Parts that are become bald by this Disease.

Rx Croc. ʒii.

Aloes

Myrrh. ãã ʒiii.

Laudan.

Laudan. ʒβ.

Ol. Amygdal. amar.

Adip. Urſi ãã ʒvi.

Capitum muscarum pulverisatarum ʒi.

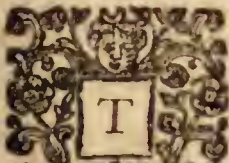
M. Digerantur sub Fimo per 15 Dies, dein destillentur.

Our Author gives an Account of six venereal Cases; but there is nothing remarkable in any of them, except the *Gonorrhœa* already mentioned; and besides we are left in the dark as to the Success of his Prescriptions. For which Reasons I have not taken any Notice of them.



ANDREAS VESALIUS of *Brussels*, upon
China Root and Sparta Parilla. 1542.

Of China Root.

 HIS Root has a great many different Names besides that of *China*, as *Chinna*, *Cina*, *Echina*, *Achyna*.

It grows upon the Sea-shoar. The Root is of an obscure red Colour like the *Acorus*, or our *Galangal*. It comes to us in large irregular Pieces; it is somewhat woody and fungous, and commonly Worm-eaten and carious, to disguise which the Merchants use to rub it over with Armenian Bole.

I know not whence it has so many powerful Virtues as are ascribed to it; for it has scarce any Taste, neither does it at all seem unctuous when chewed. It is likewise quite void of Smell; and it impregnates the Water in Decoction with as faint a Taste as rough Barley does, and with very little Colour, except a weak reddish Tincture, like that of a very yellow Wine.

That is best which is most weighty, succulent, and freest of *Caries*.

The Natives of those places where it grows use it against the *Scabies* the same way as we use the Dock.

I have seen some who in all Appearance were perfectly enough cured of the *French Disease* by this Root; tho' it is far inferiour both in its Diuretick and Sudorifick Virtues to *Guaiacum*, and not near so effectual neither against the bony Excrescences nor the malignant Ulcers in this Disease.

In order to prepare the Patient for the Use of this Medicine, he must in the first Place take an Eccoprotick Purge, and if it is needful let Blood. After which the redundant morbid Humours must be digested, and in the last Place expelled by Minoratives. Then,

Take of China Root ʒi, let it be cut transversely into very thin *Laminae*, and put into a glazed earthen Pot, large enough to contain ℥xvi. more or less of Water, and whose Mouth is not too wide. Pour upon the Roots ℥xii. of Fountain Water; let them be macerated for twenty-four Hours by a very gentle Heat, and afterwards very slowly boiled into ℥viii. The Vessel must be close stopt during both the macerating and boiling. After it has boiled sufficiently, the Decoction may either be strained immediately and put into another Vessel, or it may stand upon the Roots to be strained always as the Patient uses it. However the Roots must be kept for a future Use. And whether the Decoction be strained all at once or not, it must still be kept gently warm with hot Ashes, because it must never be allowed to grow cold. For this Quantity is only for the Use of one Day: and in this Manner must these Decoctions be every Day prepared, for they say they very soon grow sower.

I have frequently used the Decoctions much stronger, to prevent the bad Effects that drinking so much Water might have upon the Stomach.

Of this Decoction the Patient is to take ʒviii. or more as warm as he can every Morning and Afternoon; ordering it so as still to pass an Interval of eight Hours between Doses. Besides he must abstain from eating for four Hours after both his Morning and Afternoon Draught; tho' some administer the Evening Dose of this Medicine, as well as of *Guaia-*

tum, after Supper ; but it has been found to succeed better when given before *.

After the Morning Dose let the Patient lie a Bed well covered with Clothes ; and when he has sweat sufficiently (for two Hours if possible) his Skin must be dried, but so as he may not catch cold. After he is quite dry his Linnen must be shifted where it is requisite ; and after he has layen a while longer let him rise. He must likewise take his Evening Draught a Bed, and undergo the same Process as he did in the Morning.

The Patient sweats most profusely at first from the Use of this Medicine, as well as of *Guaiaicum*. But some sweat none at all for it. Nay there are some upon whom *Guaiaicum* itself does not operate in this manner, till after it has been used for several Days.

They commonly allow their Patients, during this Course, Chicken Flesh, Capon, or even Fish at first ; forbidding them the Use of every thing that is sower, and all Pot-herbs, Milk and all its Productions, and Salt. For my part, as there is as much Benefit procured by the starving Diet as by the Medicine itself, I have frequently found it necessary to confine my Patient to Biscuit and Raisins, and the like ; the Quantity of which must be determined by the Nature of the Case, the Patient's Strength, and former Way of Living ; only about the Beginning and towards the End of this Course the Diet must be more plentiful, and very sparing the intermediate Time.

Honey, upon Account of its laxative Quality is singularly good thro' the whole Course.

The Patient must use the same Decoction warm for his Drink at Meals, and at other Times when he is thirsty. But where the Stomach is too lax and delicate to bear such Quantities of Water, he

Q 2

must

* One may reasonably enough expect that the Decoctions of this Root, as well as of *Guaiaicum*, and all attenuating, aperient, and diaphoretick Medicines, should better answer the Intentions for which they are used, when given before Meals, than after them ; at which time their Operation must necessarily be blunted by the Particles of crude Chyle, with which the circulating Fluids are then loaded.

228 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

must be indulged in the moderate Use of Wine ; as also when he is weak, in which Case he must be allowed nourishing Food, and Wine diluted with the Decoction.

The Discharge by Stool must by all Means be kept regular, for some are apt to be costive, especially at first, or after the seventh Day of this Course. I use in such Cases to administer the Decoction by way of Glyster, together with some Quantity of coarse Sugar ; and sometimes with a little *Mel. ros.* and *Ol. Olivarum.*

In the mean time the Patient must every tenth Day, more or less, take a Purge, as also at the End of the Course.

He must keep his Mind as chearful with agreeable Diversions, and as free of troublesome Passions, as possible.

I once thought it extreamly needless to forbid Coition while the Patient was under such Management ; but since I have had occasion to administer this Root, I have found it a very necessary Caution ; for it has a strange Effect in stimulating to Venery, especially if the Patient is not strictly confined to the most starving Regimen.

Tho' the Generality of Practitioners allow their Patients after the seventh or eighth Day of this Course, to go abroad, which he may do provided his Belly be open ; and that he be reasonably well covered with Clothes, and secured from the Winds, I have always confined mine to their Rooms thro' the whole Process. For in short, the nearer that the Regimen approaches in every Article, to that which is commonly prescribed during the Use of *Guaiacum*, the Medicine is so much the more effectual.

The Pains usually increase from the seventh to the fourteenth or fifteenth Day of this Course, after which they abate, and the Ulcers heal.

The Use of this Medicine is commonly ordered to be protracted for twenty-four Days, but in my Opinion a longer Time is often requisite.

For ten Days after this Course is finished, the Patient must constantly use the second Decoction for his ordinary Drink, to be prepared in this Manner: Take of those same Roots from which the first Decoction was prepared, dried again either in the Sun or Shade, ℥ii. pour upon them ℔xii. of Water, and let them be macerated and boiled the same Way as was directed in preparing the first Decoction, till a third Part, or a little more, has evaporated; then let it be strained for Use. These Decoctions must be prepared every Day.

While the Patient uses the second Decoction he needs not confine himself to so strict a *Regimen* as during the Use of the first, nor be so solicitous to procure Discharges by Sweat and Urine.

They who prescribe the Way of using this Root, among other Rules, advise washing and fomenting the venereal Ulcers with the Decoction, and keeping them constantly covered with Clothes wet with it while the Patients sits at Home. * But for my part, as I have never trusted to the Virtues of this Root, in such as were affected with malignant or obstinate Ulcers of that Kind, I can say nothing either to its Praise or Disadvantage in this Particular: Altho' I have known it long used with very little Success, particularly once in a very slight venereal Ulcer behind the Ear. But I have sometimes found those Fomentations do service in mitigating the Pains; whether from the Virtues of the Root, or the warm Water, I shall not pretend to determine,

Of *Sparta Parilla*.

There is another *Indian* Root, called by the *Spaniards* the *Sparta Parilla*. It is quite as insipid as the *Rad. Chinæ*, and seems to be yet more void of

Q 3

sensible

* It would seem however, that our Author had conceived a better Opinion of this Root afterwards. For in a short Treatise subjoined to his Letter, he says, that the continual Application of Clothes wet in the Decoction is prodigiously successful in curing the Ulcers.

sensible Qualities. I have not yet made any trial of its Effects, tho' it is cried up by a great many as a noble Remedy for the *French Disease*, and almost all others.

They administer it in the following Manner. After the Patient has taken a proper Purge, which is to be repeated about the Middle and End of the Course, they order him a Draught of the Decoction of this Root warm every Morning, and again in the Evening before Supper, for twenty-four Days. He is to use it too for his Drink at Meals, and apply it by way of Fomentation to the Parts affected with Ulcers and Pains, against which they cry it up as an excellent Remedy. In the mean time they do not restrict the Patient to any physical Regimen at all.

But after all, instead of depending so much upon those dry foreign Roots, which have neither Smell nor Taste, I am of Opinion, that we had better make Experiments of our own, that, to judge by the Taste, discover stronger medicinal Virtues; and besides come much cheaper. I know with what great Success a Surgeon of my Acquaintance has used the Roots of the *Pentaphyllum* (which we commonly call *Tormentill*) upon some poor Patients *labouring under this Disease*; by making them drink for many Mornings successively, the Decoction of this Root, and use it at the same Time as a Fomentation for the Ulcers, applying after every Fomentation the *Emplastrum Triapharmacum*, compounded of *Vinegar*, *Oil*, and *Litharge*, While in the mean time they scarce altered their Diet, or kept at home for it.





LEONARDUS FUSCHIUS, a *German*. 1542.



HIS Disease first appears upon the *Pu-
denda*, in malignant, dry, crusty, sanious
Pustules, which make their Progress over
the rest of the Body. The Bones and
Joints are seized with Pains, especially in the Night
Time. Hard Abscesses arise, and at last degenerate
into very depraved Ulcers, which for the most part
corrupt the Bones. Pustules or Tumours of various
Colours break out upon the Forehead, and among the
Roots of the Hairs. Sometimes those Pustules, with-
out the Use of any Remedy, dry and fall off, and
sometimes they break out again here and there. Be-
sides, the Patient feels a Weight in his Head; his
Neck and Shoulders are tormented with Pains, which
at last descend to the Joints of his Arms and Legs,
and are most violent in the Night Time. The Pains
are accompanied with Tumours, in the Articulations,
which are very difficult to be discussed, very slow
in suppurating, and for the most part degenerate into
Nodes. The Palate and Mouth are affected with
black foetid Pustules, and very often the *Fauces* and
Tongue are ulcerated.

The Regimen.

The Air must be moderately warm. The Patient's
Food ought to be such as is easily digested, and af-
fords a laudible Nourishment; Salt is bad; as are
also all hot and all flatulent Things. Let his Drink
be weak White-wine. His Exercise and Sleep must
be moderate. He must abstain from Venery; for,
besides a great many other Ills that it occasions, it

very much increases the Pains of the Joints. All troublesome Passions must be carefully avoided.

The Cure of a recent Pox.

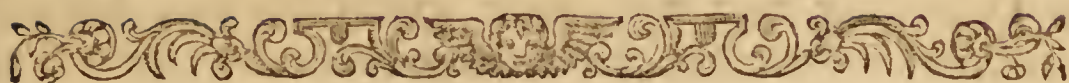
Where the Patient is Plethorick let Blood, provided his Age, the Season of the Year, &c. permit. Where there is no *Plethora*, the morbid Humours must be prepared with Alteratives, compounded of aperient, detergent, and gently purgative Materials: After which they are to be discharged with Catharticks. In Cases of a redundant Cacochymie those Medicines must be frequently repeated.

After purging, cup and scarify upon the *Scapulæ*, Arms, *Nates*, and Thighs. Sweating in the dry Bath too is very good; but it must be often repeated at short Intervals. On his bathing Days let the Patient take in the Morning a Draught of an aperient, detergent, diuretick, and mildly fudorifick Decoction. A *recent Pox* by this Practice is easily cured; but in

The Cure of an old Pox,

We must have Recourse to * *Guaiacum*. The best of this Wood is that which is most recent, and freest of *Caries*, and most easily kindled at the Fire. That is likewise commended which is of a Box Colour, but inclining to black; as also that which besides an Astringency upon the Tongue discovers somewhat of a biting Acrimony.

* This Author's Way of preparing and administering *Guaiacum* agrees with the Rules laid down by the Generality of other Writers. Only he gives the Evening Dose after Supper, about two Hours. As for the Diet, he prescribes Bread and boiled Chicken thro' the whole Course; tho' he takes Notice that some allow only Bread and Raisins, &c. But as the Diet ought always to be varied according to the Climate, the Patient's Constitution, Age, Way of Living, &c. he says it is no Wonder if the Practice of Empiricks (and even of some Physicians) who always keep the same beaten Track, and starve all their Patients without Distinction; it is no Wonder, he says, if from this low Regimen, together with those violent Discharges made by *Guaiacum*, and the Watching and violent Pains, which prodigiously dissipate the Strength, the Patient should frequently at last be seized with a hectic Fever or *Marasmus*.



JOANNES MANARDUS, of *Ferrara*. 1519.



HIS Disease is quite different from the *Elephantiasis*, and the other cutaneous Diseases; as also from the *Putredines Genitalium* of *Hippocrates*. For that Disease was one of the *Morbi Æstivi*, which are of short Duration, whereas this very often proves a Plague for Life.

Besides the Pustules of the *Pudenda* in the *French Pox* are rather dry than any way inclinable to Putrefaction.

Hugo Senensis is the oldest Writer of my Acquaintance that describes any Disease that very much resembles this. He relates the History of a young Man, his Patient, who he says was affected with Pustules, hard Tumours, Ulcers, Pain of the Head and Limbs, that were likewise more violent in the Night than thro' the Day; so that this Patient seemed to want only two very essential Symptoms of the *French Disease*, viz. Pustules upon the genital Parts, and upon the hairy Scalp.

According to some, this is by no means a new Disease, but was first brought into *Europe* by the *Spaniards*, from an Island unknown to the Ancients, where it is very common.

But others believe, and their Opinion is supported by the greatest Number of Authorities, that the first Rise of this Disease was occasioned at *Valencia* in *Arragon*, by a famous Prostitute's admitting for a Night the Embraces of an Officer in the Army who was affected with an * *Elephantiasis*. They say that,
as

* But if this was the first Cause of the Disease, whence comes it that it never appeared before? And why did it not propagate the *Elephantiasis* rather than produce a new Disease of a quite different Nature?

as this Lady carried on a great Trade, she had in a few Days after that Encounter given this new Disease to as good as four hundred young Fellows ; several of whom following *Charles*, the *French* King, into *Italy*, among other Mischiefs introduced this Disease.

I am the more apt to credit this Account, because we are told by some of the modern Writers, that such as have Commerce with a Woman who has lately suffered the Embraces of a leprous Man, become sometimes affected with the same Disease, sometimes with a more violent or a slighter one of a different Type.

Some, but without good Reason, blamed the bad Qualities of the Air for the first Cause of this Disease.

It is scarce caught but by Contagion, and that is received almost only by Coition, or long cohabiting with the infected.

The Description.

The *Pudenda* are for the most part first affected. And the Disease breaks out there in the Shape of Pustules that are much more obstinate than Pustules in the same Parts from other Causes. And as it appears first in the *Pudenda*, it commonly ends at last in the Mouth.

The Pustules of the *Pudenda* are succeeded by yet more malignant ones in other Parts, especially upon the Head and Face. They are of various Kinds, but for the most part crusty, much resembling those *Esfchars* occasioned by burning. After they have disappeared, either of their own Accord, or by the Use of Remedies, if the Habit has not been sufficiently scoured of depraved Humours, the Patient is seized with very acute Pains in his Extremities. These are most violent in the Night Time, and keep him from Rest. In the mean time no Tumour at first appears upon the pained Parts ; but in some sooner, in some later, not only those Parts, but likewise others that are free of Pain are affected with Tumours. The Pain of these Swellings is so far from being increased by Compression

or Handling, that sometimes the Patient's only Relief is procured that Way. Those Tumours after a long Time suppurate, and yield a malignant *Sanies*, somewhat resembling that described by *Celsus*, in the *Hydrops* or *Meliceris*. But the whole Tumour does not suppurate at once; but only one Part after another, so that there frequently remains a Stool as hard as Plaister, which by no Art can be brought to Suppuration. The Suppuration of these Tumours produces various Kinds of malignant Ulcers, which for the most part corrupt the Bone, and after they are cicatrized either break out anew in the same Place, or some other Part becomes affected with them.

Besides these Symptoms this Disease has others that are less frequent. Such as *Ophthalmias*, Tubercles, which produce Erosions of the Nose to the great Deformity of the Face, Luxations of the Joints, Fractures of the Bones, *Elephantiasis*, and Thrush, especially after the Use of *Mercury*. In the last place, a *Febricula* arises, whence the Patient becomes consumptive and dies. Tho' the *French Disease* seldom proves mortal.

The first Hint of managing this Disease with Mercurials was taken from their Use in the *Malum Mortuum*.

Of the Use of Guaiacum.

Of this Wood, that which is whitish quite thro' I take to be the most powerful, both from its greater Sharpness to the Taste, and its stronger Smell.

Its Decoctions ought to be prepared in the following Manner, After the Wood is reduced by the Rasp, File, and other Instruments, to as subtile a Powder as possible, add to it twelve parts of Water, and let it boil, in a glass or glazed earthen Vessel, by a clear Fire, but not too strong, till a third part has evaporated.

I sometimes use to prepare these Decoctions of one part of the Wood, boiled in eight parts of Water, *ad Medietatis Consumptionem*,

236 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

The Decoction for the Patient's Drink at Meals must be prepared of one part of the fresh Wood in Chips, boiled by a pretty strong Heat in twenty parts of Water, till it is reduced to sixteen parts.

The Patient must be purged once, twice, or thrice, in proportion to his Strength, &c. with some simple Cathartick, before he begins to use his Decoctions.

In administering *Guaiacum* I use to prescribe a weaker Decoction for the first ten Days, that the Patient may, by being gradually accustomed to it, be able afterwards to bear a stronger one without Danger.

Let him take ℥viii. of his Decoction as warm as possible, for his Morning Dose. In the Evening he needs only take half that Quantity *.

The Evening Dose must be administered before Supper; for this Medicine ought always to be taken with an empty Stomach, after the last Meal is perfectly digested; for which Reason the Patient's Supper ought to be more sparing than his Dinner. And he must not eat after either of his Doses till the *Nausea* which they sometimes occasion is gone off.

All the Writers upon *Guaiacum* are faulty in this Respect, that they prescribe the same Rules of administering it, and the same *Regimen* under its Use to all Patients indifferently; whereas they ought to vary the Method here, as well as in the Use of all other Remedies, according to the different State of the Disease, Constitution, &c.

But in the mean time the more sparing the Diet be, provided the Patient's Strength does not fail, so much the better. Thus for the first Week of this Course I would have him to take up entirely with Bread and Almonds, Biscuit or Raisins. And if his Strength can bear it, I would have him continue this low Diet for three Weeks. After that he may begin to eat
very

* I cannot see the Reason of this Rule if it is not upon Account of the nocturnal Pains, which might possibly be increased by large Evening Doses of those Decoctions.

very sparingly of small Birds; and let him return to his ordinary Diet by very slow Degrees.

In the mean time the Air of his Room must be clear and pure, and well secured from Winds.

As long as he keeps to his spare Diet I would advise him never to stir out of his Room, and but seldom out of his Bed.

When the natural Discharge by Stool is quite suppressed, I use every Day, or every third Day, to order a Glyster of the Decoction of *Guaiacum*, together with *Mel. ros.* and a little Oil.

Besides once a Week I add to the Morning Draught of Decoction, either *Manna*, or *Syrup. ros. solut.* or *Cassia*, or *Polypody*, or *Senna*, in such moderate Quantities as to work gently by Stool, without putting a Stop to the Discharge by Sweating.

The Spume of the Decoction is very good for the Pains. But I take the Oil of the Wood chimically distilled *per Descensum*, to be more effectual, both against the Pains and Tumours. I used with good Success to apply to the pained Parts, a Liniment prepared of the Filings of this Wood boiled in strong Wine, with the Addition of good Oil.





JOANNES FERNELIUS, of *Amiens*. 1555.

THIS Disease is commonly caught by Coition, from which it has received the Name of the *Lues Venerea*. And it is sometimes communicated to a Man by his Commerce with a Woman who has lately had an Encounter with another Man affected by it, tho' the Woman has yet no Symptoms herself.

By whatever means it be propagated, it always discovers itself first in the Part to which the contagious Matter was applied. Thus when it is caught by Coition the *Pudenda* are first affected; when it is communicated by the Matter of Sweat and Perspiration, it appears first upon the Surface of the Body; and in the Mouth when propagated by kissing. The Child that has received it from its Nurse suffers first in its Mouth, or *Fauces*, the Nurse in her *Mammæ*, and the Midwife in her Hands.

This Disease is more or less dangerous according to the Place where it first appears. But it is always most to be dreaded when it breaks out first upon the Genitals or * *Viscera*.

The Description.

Its Symptoms vary according to the different Temperament, Habit, &c. of the Patient.

The first Symptom that appears upon the Part to which the Poison was applied is a Pustule. Thence proceeds a small Ulcer, from which at last, if proper Remedies are neglected, the Poison is disseminated thro' the whole Body. Thus when a Person has caught this Disease by Coition, the Genitals become affected with

* Which I am apt to believe very seldom or never happens.

with very malignant and obstinate Pustules and Ulcers. Afterwards Buboës break out upon the Groins, and a *Gonorrhœa* begins to throw out a very sordid Virulence; but as yet it is not a *Lues*, but only the Rudiments of one. When it has now reached the Stomach and Liver, a slight *Diarrhœa* gives some Uneasiness. At last the whole Mass of Blood is poisoned, and livid red Pustules break out, together with crusty Ulcers and *Herpes*. These Ulcers in some are hollow and malignant. In bilious Temperaments they are of the Phagedænick Kind; in the Melancholick cancerous; in the Phlegmatick less corrosive, but more sordid, distilling a foetid mucous Matter; in the Sanguine they are most frequent, and resemble Carbuncles. But of whatever Kind they are, they all agree in these Conditions, that their Lips are very hard, swoln, and inverted; and that after they have consumed the fleshy Parts, they likewise destroy the Bones; first the most slender ones, as those of the Nose and Palate; and afterwards those that are more solid become putrid and carious.

Besides these Symptoms the Patient is tormented with violent Head-aches, severe Pains of the Joints and Limbs, especially in the Night Time, and very hard *Tophi*, or scirrhus Tumours, which are by no means free of Pain, arise. The Hairs too of the Head, Eye-brows and Beard drop out, tho' afterwards they spring again. In the mean time you cannot discover any morbid Affection by the Urine.

The mildest Species of this Disease is where the Hairs of the Head and Beard drop out, without any other Symptom.

That which produces only sometimes red, sometimes yellow Spots, like Freckles, upon the Skin, which are by no means to be removed but by entirely extirpating the Disease, is the next mildest.

Next to this is that which breaks out in red or yellow Pustules, first upon the Forehead, Temples, and behind the Ears, after that upon the rest of the Head, and over the whole Body. Those Pustules yield no Matter,

Matter, but are covered with a dry Crust. When neglected they spread all around, corrode the Skin, and produce virulent fordid Ulcers. The Parts about the *Anus*, Nose and *Fauces* are usually first ulcerated. This Kind is a true *Lues*.

The fourth Kind is that wherein the solid Parts, the Bones, Ligaments, Membranes, and Nerves are affected. This is attended with Collections of a thick glutinous Matter, sometimes upon the Tendons, but for the most part between the *Periostæum* and Bone. The Patient is tortured with Pain about the Middle of the Bones, especially in the Night time. Very hard *Tophi* push out, to the great Increase of the Pains. The Bones swell, they become distended, suffer Corrosions, and often degenerate into very irregular monstrous Shapes. At last the Patient's Body is quite exhausted with Pain and want of Rest, so that he dies in an Atrophy.

The Parts most subject to tophous Swellings, are the Head, particularly the Forehead, the *Claviculæ*, the Middle of the *Os humeri*, of the *Radius*, and the Forepart of the *Tibia*.

It is no hard Matter to distinguish the Pains in this Disease from those in the *Arthritis*. For the arthritick Pains make their Attack all of a sudden, and are fixed in the Joints, or near them, whereas the pocky Pains come on gradually, and affect the Middle of the Bones.

The internal Parts and *Viscera*, of those that have died of this Disease, are found upon Dissection besprinkled with Pustules and Ulcers.

Formerly, they say, this Disease appeared in very numerous Pustules, while the Patient rarely complained of Pain. Now the quite contrary happens, for instead of Pustules the Disease produces tormenting Pains and scirrhus Tubercles. But this Difference is perhaps rather owing to the preposterous Way of curing the Disease by *Mercury* than to its having really changed its Type. For now a-days upon the very first Suspicion of the Disease they have Recourse to
Mercury,

Mercury, which indeed subdues the Heat of the Pustules, but rouzes the Pains of the Joints.

The Cure.

Some in the Cure of this Disease use frequent Purges, Bleeding, and digerent Medicines; which Method for the most part succeeds while the Malady is yet recent; but where it has taken deep Root we must not hope to extirpate it so easily.

Some manage it with Decoctions of *Guaiaicum*, or *Rad. Chinæ*, by which Means indeed the Pustules are removed, the Ulcers healed, the *Tophi* incided and resolved, and the Pains mitigated: but this is only removing the Symptoms without cutting off the Cause.

Mercury too greatly relieves all the Symptoms of this Disease, but it is yet a more troublesome Cure than that by *Guaiaicum*. Besides it has very bad Effects upon the Nerves, Joints, &c. And after all it does not any more than the rest, extirpate the Disease; for it will return again thirty Years after it has been seemingly removed by this as well as the other Remedies. And in this Interval wherein the Patient believed himself to be quite sound, he communicates the Disease to his Bed-fellow, and begets Children tainted with it.

The Disease upon such a Relapse commonly assumes a Shape different from its former one, appearing in Distillations, *Arthritis*, Pains of the Joints, *Tophi*, or troublesome *Caries*.

In short the perfect Cure must be expected only in some Alexipharmick or Antidote, which has not yet been discovered.





BENEDICTUS VICTORIUS, of *Faenza*.

1551.



I Knew a young Man who, by often kissing a Woman that was tainted with this Disease, caught it himself, and had all the usual Symptoms except those that appear in the genital Parts.

Tho' Coition is the most common Way of propagating the *French Disease*, it may, no doubt, be occasioned by a Redundancy of depraved Fluids, and a morbid Constitution of the Air, &c. * For I have known some affected with it who were strictly confined to all the Severities of a religious Life.

The Description.

In the first place sordid Pustules all of a sudden break out either externally or internally upon the Parts of Generation, or a Discharge of foetid Matter is made from within those Parts. The Urine appears whitish and crude. The Patient becomes emaciated, loses his healthy Complexion, and grows cachectick and oedematous. The Head is tortured with exquisite, extensive, pungent, gravative Pains. Broad nasty Pustules, which are void of any considerable Prurency, break out upon the Head and Parts contiguous to it. The broad Pustules in this Disease degenerate into malignant, hollow, ostracose Ulcers. The Eyes are affected with Defluxions of Rheum, Weakness, and sometimes the Patient loses his Sight. The Eyelids are ulcerated and destroyed, their Hairs drop out, as

* I am afraid this is drawing Conclusions from, at least, pretty uncertain Principles.

as also those of the Eyebrows. The Nose is seized with *Ozænæ*, *Polypuses*, and both its Bones and fleshy Parts are destroyed. The Gums grow putrid, the Teeth are eroded, tormented with Pain, and drop out ; after which Abscesses are formed about the Parts, the Flesh is consumed, and the Jaw-bones are hollowed and destroyed. The Bones of the Face too are crack'd, and the Lower-jaw become luxated. This Disease in its Progress thro' other Parts produces nasty ulcerous Pustules in the Skin, Leprosy, *Vitiligo*, *Impetigo*, and *Psoa*, together with Erosions of the fleshy Parts. Tubercles arise, and the Limbs, especially about the Articulations, are tormented with Pains, which in the Night time are most violent, thro' the Day pretty tolerable. Besides these Symptoms the Hairs of the Head, Beard, &c. drop out.

In this Disease the Patient has for the most part a voracious Appetite.

Prognosis.

1. This Disease is most obstinate and dangerous in bad Constitutions. And when the Habit becomes Cachectick it presages a *Leucophlegmatia*, and indicates great Danger.
2. It is most fatal to old People.
3. Symptoms that indicate the principal Parts to be affected are bad.
4. When the Disease is attended with a Cough and *Hæmoptoe* it is mortal.
5. When any of the Senses become blunt it is bad.
6. A *Fætor* of the Mouth and Nose is a bad Symptom.
7. When the Disease is attended with Pustules, either with or without Pain, it is much better than where the Patient has Pains without any Eruption.
8. Nasty Pustules, Erosions of the fleshy Parts and Bones, and Nodes, indicate Malignity, Danger, and a Difficulty of Cure.

9. When an *Alopecia* happens in the Beginning of the Disease it is good, and presages Safety, and a speedy Cure; for in this Case the Patient for the most part is not much liable to the Pains, fordid Pustules or Ulcers.

Of the Use of the Non-naturals.

Fish of all Kinds increases the Pains, and Wine as it has the same Effect, must be absolutely renounced, except where the Fear of a *Leucophlegmatia*, or the violent Operation of Medicines, or the Patient's former Way of living, require an Indulgence this Way. In which Cases you may allow him a little middling White-Wine as the least noxious of any.

The Cure.

If the Disease is yet recent, the first Thing to be done, after administering a Glyster, is to let Blood. In the next place the morbid Matter must be digested with detergent Julips, after that purge, and let blood again. The Digerents and Catharticks are to be alternately repeated; and after the second Purge let Leeches be applied to the hæmorrhoidal Veins. After sufficient Evacuation, let the Patient for a few Days use a reficient Diet in order to recruit his Strength. Then let him in the Morning fasting go into an emollient aromatick Bath as warm as he can bear it. When he comes out of the Bath he must be well dried and put into a warm Bed; there let him swallow a sudorific Bolus, and lie for two Hours well covered with Clothes, and if he can he may sleep. If he sweats much he must be well dried when the Sweating is over, and after he has put on his Clothes, let him use some pretty brisk Exercise before Dinner. These Bathings must be repeated every other Day for fifteen Times. And after this let him, for the Space of three Months, in the Evening, take a gentle Dose of Pills made up of phlegmagogue, hydragogue, cholagogue, and melanagogue Ingredients.

The

The following is a more expeditious, tho' neither so certain, nor so safe a Method of Cure, upon Account of the large Evacuations. In the first place administer a Glyster, and let Blood; after an Interval of two Days give a lenitive Purge, and then let the following Decoction be administered every Day for thirty Days running.

Rx *Lign. Guaiac. admodum triturat. ℥i.*

Fol. Sennæ pug. i.

Polypod. Quercin. ℥iii.

Sem. Anis. ℥ii.

Rad. Hellebor. nigr. præp. ℥i℥.

Agaric.

Turbith.

Hermodactyl. ãã ℥i.

Rhubarb.

Myrobalan. ind. ãã ℥ii.

M. Infundantur per horas 24 in Aquæ font. calid. ℥xiv. Dein lento Igne bulliant ad tertie Partis Consumptionem, postea f. Colatura cui addatur Sacchari optimi q. s.

Let the Patient take ℥vi. of this Decoction warm at a Draught, and lie a Bed for two or three Hours after every Dose, to promote sweating. Where this Decoction keeps the Belly more than reasonably open let the Patient take it only every other Day; on the contrary, where the Belly is costive a Purge must now and then be given. In the mean Time the Diet must be nourishing, viz. of laudible animal Food, but taken in small Quantities, and the Patient must abstain from Wine.

The third Method, which is no less dangerous than the former, is as follows. After bleeding, digesting, and purging, let the Patient about Sun-rising anoint himself all over except his Head, Breast, Abdomen, and Testes, with a mercurial Ointment not too strong. This must be done before the Fire. After anointing he must be wrapt up from Head to Foot in warm Linnen, and put to Bed, there to lie constantly for eight Days, during which Time the anointing must be repeated every Day, or till a Salvation

246 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

rises. The Diet must be the same with that prescribed in the second Method of Cure ; and let his Drink be Hydromel, or a very light White-wine.

The Inflammation and Ulcers of the Throat, occasioned by the Use of *Mercury*, must be taken Care of lest the Patient should be seized with an incurable Hoarseness, and his *Uvula* be destroyed. As soon therefore as these Symptoms appear, the Mercurial Ointments must be laid aside, and in order to make a Revulsion, the Extremities must be bathed in warm Water. Strong Frictions must be used over the whole Body, beginning at the *Scapulæ*. Cupping upon the *Scapulæ* and *Nates* is very good, especially with Scarification. Bleeding at the Arm, or opening the *Venæ raninæ* is also proper. After bleeding apply *Ol. Violaceum* externally to the Parts affected, and use gently astringent and detergent Gargarisms, proceeding by Degrees from weaker to stronger ones. In the mean time the Patient must use a thin Diet, and abstain from Wine till those Ulcers are quite healed.

But the most expeditious, as well as safest Method of curing this Disease is by *Guaiacum*. In order to the right Administration of which let the Patient be prepared the same Way as was directed before the Use of the Bath, except that in this Cure Phlebotomy is only once to be used ; the Digerents are to be compounded with gentle Purgatives, and the Patient is only to take one Cathartick, and that after the Application of the Leeches. Then let him begin to drink simple Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, prepared with common Water, for during this Course he must not so much as taste Wine. Some add purgative Ingredients, * but I never knew one cured by those compound Decoctions who had not a Relapse a short Time afterwards, and sometimes they become more violently affected than before. Let him therefore every Morning, and again in the Evening, before Supper, drink ʒviii. of Decoction, prepared of ℥i. of *Guaiacum* boiled, after
twenty-

* And yet our Author has just before recommended a compound Decoction.

twenty-four Hours Infusion, in ℥xii. of Water into ℥vi. and after every Dose let him lie a Bed and sweat.

His Food in the mean time must be Biscuit and Raisins in small Quantities, and his ordinary Drink the second Decoction, prepared with the same Quantity of Water as the first, and boiled into the Half. After he has used these Decoctions in this Manner for forty Days successively, let him lay them aside, and return by Degrees to his natural Diet.

Mean while, if the Patient's Belly is costive, as it ordinarily is during this Course, let him every other Day receive a lenitive Glyster; it ought to be carminative too upon account of the *Flatules* that commonly attend the Use of this Medicine. If the Patient's Strength begins to fail because of the low Diet, &c. the Use of the Decoctions must be intermitted, and a reficient Diet allowed for some Days, till he recruits a little. The Decoctions must also be laid aside if a Fever happens, till this Accident is removed. But wherever this Course is interrupted upon any Account, it must be pursued after the fortieth Day for the same Number of Days that the Patient abstained from it.

In the last place, in order to prevent a Relapse, let the Patient, for a considerable Time after the Cure, observe the Rules already laid down concerning the Management of the Non-naturals; and every sixth Evening let him take a proper Purge. It will be very expedient too to undergo a Course of purging every Spring and Fall for two or three Years after the Cure, whether by this Method or any other, till it appears that the Disease is entirely extirpated.

The *Aqua intercus*, which is apt to be occasioned by Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, especially in those who are inclinable that way however, must before such a Patient begins the Course of this Wood, be prevented by proper Methods. And as soon as it appears, the Use of these Decoctions must be entirely laid aside.

The Use of very hot mineral Springs, either in drinking or bathing, is hurtful in this Disease to Pa-

tients of warm Complexions: some temperate ones do service where the Patient's Temperament is not very hot. But the Patient ought always to be well purged before he begins to use those Waters, for otherwise they are apt to produce Fevers, Head-achs, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, *Asthmas*, *Nauseas*, Vomitings, cholick Pains, Pains of the Joints, and the like troublesome Symptoms.

Of the Cure of the Symptoms.

In the Cure of a *Gonorrhœa*, Buboes, or fordid Ulcers of the *Pudenda*, Repellents must not be tampered with; for by their means not only the *Pudenda* become worse affected than before, but the Disease is driven inwards to the principal Parts. The right Method is, after purging to let Blood at the Arm, and the next Day at the Ankle, the third Day make a Revulsion by Cupping, then administer Digerents, and afterwards gentle Catharticks, such as leave no Astriction behind them.

The fordid Ulcers of the *Penis* must be frequently bathed with Decoctions, first of gently, and afterwards of more powerfully * astringent Materials in Wine. In the next place apply drying, cooling, and mildly corrosive Ointments, still using at the same time the astringent Lotions.

The Buboes must be ripened by suppurative Applications, and after they have burst or been opened, let the Running be kept up for a long Time.

The Head-ach is mitigated by bleeding with the Lancet, the Application of Leeches to the hæmorrhoidal Veins, afterwards behind the Ears, purging, bathing the Extremities in warm Water, cupping and scarifying upon the *Nates* and *Scapulæ*, Sternutatories, Head-purges, shaving the Head, and applying gentle Vesicatories, especially upon the mamillary Processes, and

* This contradicts a very reasonable Caution given before by our Author; especially as he seems to recommend this Method of managing those Ulcers from their first Appearance,

and the Application of the actual Cautery upon the first or second Vertebra of the Neck, keeping the Ulcer open till the Pain of the Head is removed. But when other Remedies fail, *Mercury* or *Guaiaicum* will certainly perform the Cure.

The gummous Tubercles, both upon account of their Deformity, the Danger of their ulcerating, and the Pain which attends them, must be resolved by the Application first of Emollients, such as animal Oils, and afterwards of Discutients. And here too *Mercury*, or *Guaiaicum*, used externally in Spume and internally in Decoction, infallibly succeed.

But where these Tumours become ulcerated, Detergents, mild Corrosives, and Desiccatives, particularly Mercurials must be used, and the peccant Humours must be diverted and discharged by Catharticks.

The *Alopecia*, as it is a * good Symptom in my Opinion ought to be let alone, if it were not for the Patient's Uneasiness upon account of the Deformity which it occasions. In such Cases, the best Way to make the Hair grow is to put the Patient upon a Diet somewhat inclining to the sparing, but of such Food as yields laudible Nourishment, and has few *Fæces*; and to digest and discharge by purging the peccant Humours. The Catharticks proper here are *Turbith*, *Agarick*, and the like.

But when this Symptom is become inveterated, Topicks must be applied. In the first place therefore, after proper Evacuations, let an Issue be made below the Knee; or if the Patient will not admit of that, let the lower Extremities, from the Knees downwards, be every Day strongly rubbed and fomented with Decoctions of aromattick Herbs warm: Besides the bald Parts must be shaved, and afterwards washed with austere Wine, which may be impregnated by boiling with *Myrtle Berries* and *Spike*, after which rub them over with Ointments compounded of *Ladanum*, *Ol.*
Myrtinum

* How is it a good Symptom? At best, according to our Author's Opinion, it only indicates the Mildness of the Disease; but all Symptoms that have no Effect in preventing worse are bad, and ought to be removed.

250 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

Myrtinum, *Ol. Spicatum*, *Succ. rad. Cannæ*, and the like. These Fomentations and Liniments must be applied every Day.

The next Symptom is callous Tubercles upon the Soles of the Feet, by which the Patient becomes almost quite lame. For these emollient Baths and oily Ointments must be daily used. After, by this means they are sufficiently softened, they must be cut off, if requisite, with a Razor, and scarified till they bleed. After which apply the *Emplastrum Diachylon magnum*, together with a little of the *Pulv. rad. Iridis*. This Method must be pursued till the Callosities are all removed.

For the Corrosions and Fissures of the Palms of the Hands, which discover either a past or a present venereal Affection, let them be every Evening and Morning, for near fifteen Days, fumigated with *Sal. Nitre*, and *Sea Salt*, boiled first in Wine. And when these Parts are exasperated, let them be rubbed over with washed Butter, and bathed before every Fumigation with an emollient, and gently detergent *Fotus*. If by these Means this Symptom is not removed, let the Patient apply the following Ointment, after having bathed the Parts with the emollient Fomentation :

Rx Sulph. viv.

Nitr.

Alum. āā ʒi.

Argent. viv. (cum Saliva & Ol. laurino opt. extincti) ʒiʒ.

Ceræ & Ol. Rosat. q. f.

M. f. Unguentum.

If this Ointment exasperates the Fissures, let them be besmeared with Butter washed in Decoction of the *Fol. Malvæ*.



AMATUS LUSITANUS. 1552.



Person who was affected with this Disease, by the means of a great many different Remedies, got so far rid of it that he seemed to be quite well. Ten Years after-

wards he married a very virtuous Woman, who within five Years brought him two strong healthy Boys. In the seventh Year she was delivered of a third Boy who had a pocky Eruption upon his Skin. The Mother continued all along in very good Health; only before her Delivery of this last Child she had some small Ulcers betwixt her Lips and Nose, and after Delivery her Breath grew foetid, and her Breasts were so obstructed with coagulated Milk that she could not possibly give suck. Upon this Account the Child was put out to a Nurse, who in a few Days became infected, and had the same pocky Eruption with the Child. She gave it to her Husband, and to two Children of her Neighbours, to whom she had offered her Breast, and they communicated the Disease to their Mothers. In short, within a Month no fewer than nine were infected. The Boy lived only a Month, and the Father was seized with a Fever which cut him off in six Days. The Mother, after the Use of Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, for fifty Days, recovered. The Nurse, her Husband, and the two Children that were infected by her, and the rest, got well by the means of Mercurial Ointments.

As to the Preparation of those Ointments, where there are many Nodes, I use to order them with the larger Proportion of Greases; where the Pustules and Ulcers are more numerous, and the Nodes few, I add
the

the greater Quantity of aromatick, detergent and de-ficcative Ingredients. And for delicate Patients I use a very small Proportion of Mercury.

The *Rad. Chinæ* is a very good Remedy, not only against the *French Pox*, but also against Cachexies, the *Ascites*, *Vertigo*, *Hemicrania*, Catarrhs, Gout in all its Shapes, and all Diseases of the arthritick Kind, pituitous Fevers, Leprosy and Itch. It is of singular Use to sedentary, studious People. It is an admirable Medicine against cholick Pains, and corrects Faults of the *Uterus*. It cures inveterated Pains of the Limbs, old Fistulas, scirrhus Tumours, and the most obstinate *Scrophulæ*. It does service in the *Elephantiasis*. It is a Diuretick and Lithontriptick; it promotes Sweat, and by that means depurates the Blood. It in a manner restores Youth to the aged, and makes lean People fat. And in the last place, I have known it very successfully used against the Palsy and Convulsions.

The Patient must prepare himself for the Use of this Medicine by a good Diet, and Abstinence from Venery, which he must either entirely avoid both thro' the whole Course, and at least for a Month after it is finished, or he must not expect a Cure. Besides he must purge first, and if it be requisite let Blood, either with the Lancet, or Leeches applied to the hæmorrhoidal Veins, or by Cupping. The Evacuations may be repeated twice or thrice where it is proper, and the Patient's Strength admits.

The *Europeans* make the Decoctions of this Root ridiculously weak, for they allow only one Ounce of the Root to ℥xii. of Water, whereas they ought to give double or triple that Proportion of the Root, as the *Chinese* do. Besides, its Use should be protracted for thirty-five or forty Days, or more if the Disease requires, and the Strength of the Patient allows it.

The Dose of these strong Decoctions is ℥i, more or less, to be taken every Morning fasting as warm as possible, and the Patient must lie sweating for two
Hours

Hours after every Draught. This Process must be repeated the same Way in every Article in the Evening, either before or four Hours after Supper.

Let the Patient use the same Decoction warm too, and well sweetned with fine Sugar at Meals, and for his ordinary Drink. The more that he drinks the better, provided his Stomach can bear it. Sugar is a very good Ingredient as it keeps open the Belly, which is usually costive during this Course.


The Pustules and Ulcers must be washed with the Decoction.

The Use of the second Decoction is for Glysters, with Oil, Salt and Honey.

The Rest of the Rules laid down by this Author are the same with those given by other Writers upon the Use of *Guaiacum*, and this Root. Only he insists more upon Confinement, at least till the fifteenth Day, than most other Authors.



ANTONIUS MUSA BRASSAVOLUS of Ferrara. 1551.

 PEOPLE of the * *Atrabilian* Temperament are the most susceptible of this Disease; next to these are the bilious, the sanguine next; and the phlegmatick are the least obnoxious to it.

People of a * rare Texture are the soonest infected by this, and all other contagious Diseases; as are also those whose Humours are vitiated, or who have had the

** Here is a pretty plain Contradiction; for if People of a rare Habit most easily receive the Contagion, as no doubt they do, the Melancholick should be *cæt. par.* the least subject to it. But our Author, I suppose, was led into this Inconsistency, by considering the *Atra bilis* as the Humour that most disposes a Patient to this Disease.

the Disease before ; as likewise such as live upon Aliments that are apt to generate melancholick Humours.

* This Disease sometimes breaks out first upon the *Anus*.

An obstinate Hoarseness, together with an unusual Paleness of the Face, indicate that the Disease has been received by the Mouth. Tho' these Symptoms may happen when it has been caught otherwise.

When it begins at the genital Parts it commonly proceeds next to the Groins, where it produces Buboës.

For the most part the Pustules upon the *Pudenda* appear before the Buboës ; tho' sometimes the Buboës appear first, but this seldom happens.

These Pustules are for the greatest part of a red Colour, but white in the Middle. Sometimes the whole *Penis* is scattered over with large Pustules. Sometimes they grow deep, but this is chiefly owing to bad Management.

I have known some affected with Pustules, and an Excoriation of their *Penis* from Coition with a sound Woman in the Time of her monthly Discharge ; but this happens only when the menstrual Blood is more than ordinarily acrid, and the Man's *Penis* of a soft Texture. These Symptoms are easily removed by the Application of fasting Spittle.

When the Disease is communicated by the Matter of a *Gonorrhœa*, that Symptom appears in the infected.

Formerly this Disease was distinguishable into three simple Species. 1. Where the only Symptoms were Pustules and Crufts. 2. Or Pains. 3. Or hard Tumours.

For the most part the Pustules affect only one particular Part of the Body, as the Head, which is sometimes the only Part that suffers the Pains. But commonly the Pains have their Seat about the Joints.

But besides these there are other Symptoms which till within these twenty Years never appeared. These
are

* I suppose this only happens when it is caught by an unnatural Vice.

are shedding of the Hair, Teeth, and Nails, Affections of the Eyes, and a *Gonorrhœa*.

Sometimes only the Hairs of the Head drop out ; but afterwards the other Parts also cast their Hairs. Sometimes the Hairs of the Beard and Eyebrows drop, while those of the Head remain. And in others the Head, Beard and Eyebrows drop their Hairs at the same Time.

The casting of the Nails for the most part follows the dropping out of the Hairs. Tho' sometimes the Nails will drop without any other Symptom.

A *Gonorrhœa* is commonly succeeded by the *Defluvium Pilorum*, and the other Symptoms of the *Pox* ; tho' sometimes it will continue for a long Time without being followed by any other Symptom. This Symptom is owing to a Corrosion of the internal Parts of the *Penis*.

From the various Combinations of all those Symptoms, we may conceive an almost infinite Variety in the Shapes of this Disease.

Prognosis.

1. This Disease seldom proves mortal, and almost only when the Patient has committed some Error in the Non-naturals ; tho' it always weakens the Constitution, and renders it obnoxious to other Diseases.

2. Young People and Children are more easily cured than those that are more advanced in Years.

3. The worst Species of this Disease is where it breaks out first in the *Anus*.

4. A recent *Pox* is easily cured, but by long standing it may become incurable.

5. The fewer the Symptoms the Disease is *cæt. par.* the easier cured.

6. Pustules and Crusts are more easily removed than either the Pains or hard Tumours.

7. With Pustules and Crusts the Pains are less severe than where there is no Eruption.

With

256 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

8. With hard Tumours the Pains are violent, but do not presage so ill as where there are no Tumours.

9. Of all the Kinds of this Disease that is the most favourable where the dropping of the Hair is the only Symptom, for in such a Case some have recovered without the Use of any Medicine. But after all it is hard to cure an inveterated *Alopecia*.

10. Slow and long Fevers, even tho' attended with an oily Urine, do not, in this Disease, indicate a future hectick one, for when the *Pox* is cured the Fever ceases.

11. Gouty Pains, when they make an Attack at the same Time with this Disease, are very violent, nor are the venereal Symptoms the more gentle for them.

12. Such as have suffered much from this Disease, tho' they are at last perfectly cured, are always more obstinately and tediously affected by whatever other Diseases they afterwards fall into, than those that never were thus tainted. Thus the slightest Wounds are hard to be cured in such People.

The Cure.

While the Disease is yet recent it may be cured by purging alone, and bleeding when proper.

The Pustules and Ulcers of the genitals Parts must be managed with astringent, detergent, corrosive, and mercurial Applications, and in the mean time the Habit must be purged by Catharticks.

Sometimes after the Pustules hard gummous Tumours arise upon the *Penis*, especially in such as have long concealed their Case. These must be managed by Emollients and Resolvents.

In Case of a *Phimosis*, which for the most part happens about the Beginning of this Disease, the Part must be bathed with Milk, and afterwards with emollient oily Decoctions, and Cataplasms must be applied. In the mean time such Medicines as are proper for the Cure of the Pustules must be injected betwixt the *Glans* and *Preputium*, because in such Cases those Parts are commonly pained and affected with Pustules.

The Cure of a *Gonorrhœa* must be attempted by Catharticks; emollient and * astringent Injections; after purging, cooling and astringent Ointments must be applied to the *Penis* and *Perinæum*; and Astringents, Absorbents, and Coolers given inwardly. Where this Method fails you must proceed to Decoctions of *Guaiacum* and (mercurial) Ointments.

The Buboës must be ripened by emollient and oily Applications. After these have been tried in vain, I have sometimes used a Plaister of Mustard, and after that one of Wheat Flower, Oil and Water, by which Means these Tumours are very soon brought to a Suppuration. In the mean time I would never delay opening them till such time as they were entirely suppurated; so far from that, I would not scruple to lay them open before any Pus was formed. When the Incision is made let the Wound bleed as much as possible; and keep open the Ulcer as long as you can. For the first Day after the Incision the White and Yelk of an Egg makes a proper Application. But besides the Applications common to other Ulcers, something appropriated to these must be used, as *Præcipitate*, and the *Pulv. Lign. Indici*, for deterging. When you can no longer keep those Ulcers open, the Patient must be well purged for some Months afterwards.

The Pustules, which sometimes in the Beginning of this Disease, when it has been caught by the Mouth, affect the Lips, Gums, Tongue and *Fauces*, and sometimes spread so much as to corrode the Palate and *Fauces*, must after purging be managed with astringent, detergent and antiseptick Gargarisms. Sometimes, when those Pustules are reduced to the Condition of sordid Ulcers, it is proper to add to these Gargarisms some Quantity of *Ægyptiacum*, and the like. But to prevent Inflammations, which this is apt to occasion, the Mouth must be washed afterwards with emollient and cooling Liquors. I have
S known

* But afterwards our Author says, that Astringents are never to be admitted till after frequent Evacuations, and the Use of the Wood.

258 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

known such Ulcers cured by touching them with *Aq. Fortis*, *Ol. Vitrioli*, and the like. In the mean time internal Remedies must not be neglected, and where other Medicines fail of Success we must have Recourse to *Guaiaicum*.

Sometimes when the Nose and Palate are affected in this Manner, there is a Necessity for using the actual Cautery, to stop the Progress of those Ulcers, and prevent the Deformity occasioned by them.

When this Disease begins at the *Mammæ*, after purging, the Pustules, &c. upon these Parts must be managed the same Way as those upon the *Penis*. Only the Breasts do not admit of such sharp Applications as the *Penis*; wherefore such as are used here must be mitigated and corrected with Gums.

But, if the Blood has now received the Taint, after repeated digesting (with such Medicines as at the same Time gently discharge) and purging, administer Decoctions of * *Guaiaicum* prepared with Water, when the Disease is recent, the Patient robust, and of a warm Complexion; or with Wine for cold and moist Temperaments, weak Stomachs, and where the Disease is inveterated. When you prepare those Decoctions with Wine, the Diet needs not be so slender as when you prepare them with Water. But whatever *Menstruum* you use, there is no Occasion to confine the Patient to so very low a Diet as *Hutten* prescribes.

The *Indians* cure themselves of this Disease by living entirely upon the Fruit of the *Guaiaicum* Tree for thirty or forty Days together.

The

* This Author has nothing particular in his Method of administering *Guaiaicum*, only in the Summer Time he allows his Patient to go abroad while he uses it; and in *Italy* there can be no great Danger from that.----- Besides the common Methods he communicates another, which is to give at first for some Days a Decoction of this Wood, compounded with mild Purgatives, and next, for the same Number of Days, the simple Decoction, administering these Decoctions thus alternately till the Cure is compleated, ending with the purging ones. In the mean time, when the Decoctions are much sharpened with Catharticks, he advises a more nourishing and plentiful Diet than in other Cases.

The *Ol. Guaiaci* makes an admirable Application for venereal Affections of the Throat and *Uterus*.

I have cured the dropping of the Hair by the * Ashes of this Wood.

When the *Lignum Guaiacum* is reduced to a Powder its Virtues evaporate in a short Time. For which Reason it ought always to be chosen new rasped.

I have tried Decoctions of other Woods, as *resinous Pine, Juniper, and Cornel*. But tho' every one of them alleviated the Disease, none of them performed an entire Cure.

When the Disease is become inveterated, and appears in Crusts, hard Tumours, and Pains; in the first place administer for a considerable Time Digests mixed with gentle Purgatives; after that give a brisk Cathartick, to be repeated for a second or third Time. In the mean time the Non-naturals must be carefully managed. After sufficient purging proceed to the Use of *Mercury* by fumigating or anointing, or to Decoctions of *Guaiacum*.

In fumigating, the Head must remain without the Box. I knew one who, because his Head was exposed to the Steams of the *Cinnabar*, dropt down dead of an Apoplexy.

The Fumigations must be repeated for eight, or at most ten Days; and in the mean time to prevent a Flux to the Mouth, the Patient must every Morning take a gentle Dose of some Cathartick Medicine.

I would by no means fumigate above once a Day, and it is best in the Morning. The Patient must continue in the Box till he begins to sweat pretty heartily, then he must sweat a Bed for an Hour afterwards. Let him fast for two or three Hours after the sweating is over.

In the mean time let the Patient for his Diet use light animal Food, and drink middling Wine.

S 2

Tho'

* Our Author unjustly ascribes this to the specifick Virtues of the Wood; for we know that the fixed Salts of all Plants are the same, and the incinerated Salt of *Guaiacum* acts in such Cases the same Way with other lixivious Salts.

Tho' this Method seems to perform a Cure, the Patient commonly relapses afterwards. I have fumigated with aromack Vegetables, which indeed alleviated but did not remove the Disease. I have sometimes fumigated with *Guaiacum*, which did great Service, tho' it did not extirpate the Malady neither. But it does very well along with *Cinnabar*, for besides its own proper Virtues it corrects the *Mercury*.

Another tho' not a more effectual Way of using *Mercury*, is to apply it in Form of Plaister to the Joints of the Ankles, Knees, Haunches, Wrists, Arms, and Shoulders, for nine Days successively, renewing them every third Day. In the mean Time to prevent Ulcers in the Gums, Palate, and *Fauces*, a gentle Purge must be taken every Morning.

As for Mercurial Ointments they are to be used only once a Day, and then early in the Morning. Let the Patient rub over his Extremities all downwards, from the Shoulders and *Coxæ* with those Ointments, before the Fire. Then after the Parts are swathed up he must go to Bed, and lie well covered with Cloaths, so as to sweat for an Hour. After his Body is dried, let him lie for two Hours longer, diminishing by Degrees the Quantity of Cloaths, so that he may cool gradually. After this the swathings must be taken off, and let the Patient rise if he pleases, and take some nourishing Food, and generous Wine.

This must be repeated for nine Mornings successively, or more if it be necessary. But where the Ointments are made strong with *Mercury* you must not exceed the ninth Day; where they are weak you may proceed to the 12th.

Every Morning before the Patient anoints let him take a gentle Purge. But if it operates much, there is sometimes a Necessity to lay Catharticks aside.

In the mean Time the hard Tumours, whether upon the Head or Shins, which are most commonly so affected, or upon whatever other Part, must be well rubbed with those Ointments; or else a Mercurial Plaister must be applied to them.

The *Scrotum* must not be anointed, upon Account of the Excoriation and prodigious Itching occasioned here by such Applications.

During this Course the Patient's Strength must be supported by Cardiacks both taken internally and applied externally to the Pit of the Stomach.

The next Day after the last Application of the Ointments, let the Arms and lower Extremities be well fomented with a Decoction of Roses in strong White-Wine. Then let the Patient put on a clean Shirt, for he must not shift before, and the next Day let him bath himself all over in a Decoction of the cephalick Herbs in Water, if it be either Winter, Spring, or Autumn. But in the Summer let him use an emollient and astringent Bath. After he comes out of the Bath let him be all over anointed with the *Oleum de Rosetis* or the *Ol. de flor. Citranguli*, and then let him be put to his Bed in clean Linnen to lye there for some time.

After this it will not be amiss that the Patient take once a Week for a Month a pretty brisk Purge.

And afterwards to make all sure, let him for twenty Days at least use the Decoctions of *Guaiacum*.

The Symptoms grow more violent upon the second and third Days of this Course, and in a recent Pox upon the fourth they begin to abate. Where the Disease has taken deep Root the Symptoms do not begin to give Way before the sixth Day.

The Teeth usually begin to ach, and the Gums to grow pained and ulcerated upon the fourth Day.

Mercurial Ointments commonly operate by *Saliva*, tho' sometimes by Stool; and I have known the *Anus* ulcerated by the Discharge made by Mercury that Way.

I have known very few who have not been cured by the Use of mercurial Ointments. And I never knew either a Palsey, an Epilepsy, or an Apoplexy occasioned by the Application of *Mercury* this Way. Tho' I have cured some Artificers who had contracted

262 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

those Diseases by handling of *Mercury* in their Operations.

I saw one who, tho' his Extremities had been only thrice rubbed with a mercurial Ointment, vomited up a great Quantity of *Mercury*. Before this Discharge he had complained several Days of a great Weight and Straitness in his Stomach.

I have known some cured of the French Disease by continual and violent Exercise alone.

As for the *Rad. Chinæ* it is so void of Smell, Taste, &c. that I put little Confidence in it.

Causticks applied to the Arms and Legs, in order to divert the morbid Humours, for the most Part occasion dangerous and incurable Ulcers.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

For the *Alopecia*, the morbid Humours must first be prepared by Digerents, and in the next Place Catharticks must be administered, in the Choice of which we are to be directed by the particular peccant Humour. Then the Head must be purged with Errhines, stimulating Gargarisms, &c. A Course of *Guaiacum* is very good to remove this Symptom.

As for external Applications, *Thapsia* mitigated with the *Ol. Rosac. Omphacinum* is very successful. I once advised a Patient whose Hairs were dropping out very fast to rub his Head all over with the Root of *Thapsia*, by which it became ulcerated and affected with a violent Heat. Upon this I advised him to apply a linnen Cloath dipt in the *Ol. rosac. Omphacinum*, which he did, renewing it three Times; by which Means the Heat was removed and the Hairs sprung up again.

I have sometimes used the following Medicine:

Rx *Ol. laurin.* ℥vi.

Euphorb. ℥ii.

With this the Head and other bald Parts must be anointed in the Evening; and next Morning washed with

with a *Lixivium* wherein the following Materials have been boiled: *Ladanum*, *Adiantum*, *Sem. Nasturtii*, *Aloes*, *Myrrh*, $\tilde{a}\tilde{a}$ q. f. This is to be repeated for ten Days successively.

Sometimes I have cured this Symptom by applying to the Head the following Sinapism:

Rx *Sinap.* ζ i.
Nasturt. ζ i β .
Sulph. viv. ζ ii.
Nitr. ζ β .
Ol. laurin. ζ viii.
Ceræ q. f.

M. f. *Linimentum molle*.

I cured a Woman in a few Days of a perfect Baldness, while at the same Time the Skin of her Head appeared white and shining, by applying *Cantharides* to her Head, after a great many other Things had been tried in vain.

I have found it better not to shave the Head before the Application of Remedies against the *Defluvium Pilorum*; but if it is shaved at all, it ought to be shav'd Daily, for eight or ten Days.

The dropping out of the Teeth, usually succeeds to the shedding of the Hair, sometimes to a *Bubo*, and the first Symptoms in the *Penis* and Mouth. To prevent this let the Mouth be frequently washed with Astringent Lotions, and the Decoction of *Guaiacum* be immediately given.

The casting off of the Nails sometimes goes before and sometimes comes after the *Alopecia*. But this Symptom too is always preceeded by a *Bubo* or an Ulcer of the *Penis* or Mouth. It is more an ugly Symptom than a painful one. To prevent it let the Fingers be dipt for half an Hour together in an Astringent Decoction, and after that apply the following Liniment:

Rx *Ol. myrtin.* ζ ii.
Pingued. Taxi ζ β .
Pic. Hispan.
Gum. Arab.

264 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

Mastich. ãã ʒi.

Ceræ q. s.

M. f. Linimentum molle.

But when the Nails are already dropt, or are become crack'd, apply this Cerate:

Rx Cer. nov. ʒii.

Resin. pin. ℥

Ol. Myrtin. q. s.

M. f. Ceratum.

The *Ophthalmia*, which frequently happens in this Disease, and proves very obstinate, must be cured by Bleeding, Cupping, and other Evacuations, and by the Use of Astringent, detergent, emollient, and resolvent *Collyria*. But a Seton in the *Occiput* is one of the best Remedies in this Case. And here too the Use of *Guaiacum* must not be neglected.

Tho' some entirely lose their Eyes in this Disease, I have never seen at *Ferrara*, an Instance of this Misfortune, tho' at *Rome* and *Venice* I have.

The Nodes are sometimes so obstinate, that no Medicine can resolve them. In such Cases they must be opened with Causticks.

Some after they have got rid of the *French Pox* are in the Summer, or even in other Seasons, affected with Fissures, Callosities, and Ulcers in their Hands and Feet. To remove these Symptoms, after purging let the suffering Parts every Morning and Evening be put for half an Hour or a full Hour at a Time into an emollient Oily Decoction warm. After that let them be rubbed till they grow red, and then apply this Liniment:

Rx Pingued. anserin.

Axung. Suill. ãã ʒi.

Mercur. ʒß.

Mastich.

Gum. Arab.

Colophon. ãã ʒß.

M. et cum Oleo Laurino f. Linimentum.

I have cured some delicate Patients with the following Application:

R \bar{x} Sapon. opt. ℥iv.

Argent. viv. extinct. ℥β.

Argent. Sublimat. ℥i.

M.



NICOLAUS MACHELLI of MODENA. 1555.



THE first Symptom is commonly a Heat in the *Pudenda*, sometimes over the whole Surface of the Body, attended with a shining redness of the Skin. The Hairs are deprived of Nourishment, wither and fall off. And tho' the Eyes acquire an unusual Brightness, the Sight sometimes grows dim. An Inflammation attended with Pain, a redness and violent Heat, without any Pulsation, often seizes not only the *Glans Penis* in Men, and the *Pudenda* in Women, but frequently the Forehead to the Hairy Scalp, the Lips, Palate, and *Fauces*, and then the Deglutition is performed with Pain, and the Voice grows hoarse. I once saw in this Disease a Carbuncle upon the *Pubes*.

Sometimes the *Pudenda*, Groins, and other Parts, are affected with an Inflammation attended with Pulsation, &c. and sometimes from neglected Ulcers upon the *Glans* and the internal Surface of the *Præputium*, those Parts become so attached one to another, as to hinder Coition.

Besides these Symptoms, scirrhus Tumours arise, Abscesses push out, and the Patient becomes œdematous.

When the Disease is now propagated thro' the whole Habit, the Patient feels a Sense of Weight about his *Scapulæ*, as also Nocturnal Pains in the Clavicles and Shoulders, and sometimes in his Arms and Legs: And his *Fauces* are seiz'd with a redness and heat.

The

The Cure.

In the first Stage of this Disease, the inflammatory Intemperies must be subdued by a cool *Regimen*.

When a *Phlegmon* appears upon the *Pudenda* or Groins, and is not yet come to a Suppuration, if the Patient's Age and Strength permit, let Blood at the Hams or Ankle, after a Glyster or eccoprotick Purge has been given. In the next Place, let the Shins every Morning before eating, be well rubbed with hard warm Linnen Cloaths. Let Ligatures be made above the Knees and Ankles, and Cupping-Glasses be applied to the Thighs. In short, all means must be us'd to divert the Disease from the *Viscera*. The inflamed Tumours must be managed with Suppuratives. In the mean Time, a Suppository or gentle Glyster must every Day be administred. And let the Patient every Morning fasting, take a Draught of some cooling, inciding, deterging, lenitive Decoction, with some acid cooling Syrup.

Erysipelatous and other Inflammations are to be managed in much the same Manner, only the external Applications must be varied according to the different Natures of the Inflammations.

The *Phymata* upon the *Pudenda* must be managed with Revulsions, as well as the Buboës, and discutient Applications. But when instead of being resolved they come to a Suppuration, and degenerate into round, hard, very red, malignant Ulcers, Desiccatives must be applied.

When *Phymata* are scattered all over the Skin, Nature must be assisted by Frictions, attracting Liniments, frequent and plentiful Sweating in a Stove, Cupping and Scarifying, and after that by saponaceous Lotions. And when they become ulcerated, they must be managed as above by Desiccatives.

When the Disease is now propagated thro' the whole Habit, which is discovered as I said before, by a
Sense

Sense of Weight upon the *Scapulæ*, &c. it is Time to set about the following Methods of Cure.

Where Bile prevails, let the Patient chuse a * cold moist Air, let him shun Anger, Watching, and much Exercise; his Food must be cold and moist, and his Belly must be kept open.

The morbid Matter must be digested with cooling Syrups, and, as soon as the Signs of Concoction appear in the Urine, it must be discharged by such particular Emunctories as Nature seems to determine it to.

Patients of other Temperaments are to be managed differently, both as to their *Regimen* and Medicines, according to the Indications which arise from those Differences of Complexion.

But after this Disease has continued long, the *Lignum Indicum* is the best Remedy.

As it is easy to accommodate the Preparation of this Medicine and the Regimen under its Use to the Age, Sex, and other Conditions of the Patient, there is no Age, Sex, Temperament, nor Habit with which this Medicine does not agree, provided the Patient be not too weak and that this Remedy be administered by a skilful Physician.

This Wood may be infused or boyled, according to the difference of Circumstances, either in common Water, distilled Water, Wine, Oxycrate, or Whey, or in some hot mineral Water. Or if the Patient nauseates the Form of Decoction, it may be given in Substance combined with Eccoproticks, Diureticks, or Sudorificks, according to the different Ways by which Nature attempts to discharge the peccant Humours. In this Form it must be given Morning and Evening at least three Hours before Meals.

The Infusions and Decoctions ought likewise to be taken Morning and Evening with an empty Stomach. As for their Strength and Dose, these must be varied according

* But as such Air always more or less diminishes the Perspiration, I cannot easily be convinced that it is ever proper in this Disease, except perhaps when it is attended with some high Inflammation, and even then it ought at most to be no more than cool.

268 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

according to the Strength, &c. of the Patient, Violence of the Disease, &c.

In the mean Time as these Decoctions are quite void of any sweet Taste, I cannot easily believe that they have any nutritious Quality.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

The Sense of Weight upon the *Scapulæ* requires Evacuation especially by the cutaneous Pores by the means of attenuating, rarifying, detergent, and attracting Applications. The Pains of the Clavicles are removed the same Way, and by the cautious Application of Narcoticks.

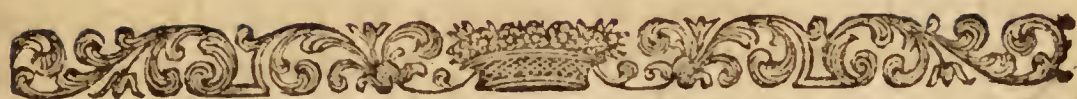
The Inflammation of the *Fauces* must first be managed with cooling and astringent Applications; Revulsions must be made by Glysters, Frictions, Ligatures, Cupping, &c. But if the Inflammation here has proceeded to a corrosive Ulcer, this is scarce to be cured without receiving the Steams of kindled Balsams, Gums, Cinnabar, &c. upon the Part.

To resolve the scirrhus Tumours apply animal Oils, and attenuating Gums, and after they are sufficiently softened foment with Vinegar. For the hard Tumours upon the Tendons and Joints apply *Ol. Sabinæ*, &c. and afterwards let the Part be swathed round with a thick linnen Cloath, and exposed to the Steams of very strong Vinegar, raised by Means of the *Lapis Pyrites* ignited. In the mean Time let every Motion of the Joint be exercised. And in the last Place apply the animal Oils and Gums.

When the *Præputium* and *Glans* are glued together, the Parts must be chaffed with warm Fomentations in order to remove the Swelling; after this they must be embrocated with oily Applications to subdue their Hardness and disunite their mutual Attachment by a new * Suppuration. Or instead of this let the Separation be made with the *Scalpel*.

HIERONIMUS

* Which I am afraid is not to be brought about so.



HIERONYMUS CARDANUS, of *Milan*.
1548.

Upon the *Rad. Cynæ*.

THE Decoctions of this Root resist Putrefaction, restore the Body to a just Temperament, deterge, renew the Strength, and dispose the Habit to Fatness.

It is a strong Proof of the Virtues contained in this Root, that after it has been six Times boyled in a hundred and fifty Times its Weight of Water, it yields a Tincture in the seventh Decoction which with Salt and Oil makes a powerful * eccoprotick Glyster. But after all I do not think this Root deserves to be compared with the *Lignum Indicum*.

This Medicine may safely be given to People of warm Temperaments, as the *Guaiacum* to those that are cold.

Before the Patient is put upon a Course of these Decoctions, his Habit must be perfectly well purged of superfluous Humours and freed of Obstructions. He must be nourished with laudable Food for at least forty Days before the Use of this Medicine, for it is by no means to be administered when the Body is exhausted with Venery, violent Labour, Cares, or Watching. And it ought not to be given in a cold Season.

The Decoctions must be made stronger or weaker according to the Degrees of Obstinacy in the Disease against which it is used, and the Age and Habit of the Patient.

As

* So does simple warm Water with the Addition of a sufficient Quantity of those Ingredients.

As for the Quantity, the Patient may drink as much and as often as he pleases of these Decoctions, provided he takes them warm, and sweats in Proportion to what he drinks.

I would not by any means advise the mixing of Wine with Decoctions that so soon become acid. Neither ought the Wine when the Patient uses it, at Meals to be diluted with common Water. For during the Use of all such powerful Remedies as the Decoctions of this Root, or *Salsa Parilla*, or *Guaiaicum*, Water is a very dangerous Draught, both as it counter-acts the Operation of these Medicines, and further weakens the Patients Body, already macerated and relaxed with these Decoctions.

When the Decoctions of this Root either lye a Burden in the Stomach or do not promote Discharges they ought to be left off.

In the mean time the cold Air and Winds must be shunned as very dangerous, but in a mild, calm, serene Day the Patient may venture abroad.

As for his Diet, he must renounce every Thing that is acid, austere, bitter, salt, or any way acrid. For such drying Things ill agree with such a drying Process as this sweating Method.

This Root usually provokes to Venery, but as that is extremely dangerous, the Patient must entirely abstain from Coition, not only during the whole Course, but for a Month both before and after it.

While the Patient is under a Course of these Decoctions the more that he sleeps, the better; both as he sweats so much the more plentifully, his Strength is the better supported, the Medicine penetrates the more, and the Habit is in the less Danger of becoming dry by much sweating.

After the seventh Day of this Course the Discharge by Stool is almost totally suppressed; whence from that Day to the fourteenth the Pains are usually increased to a remarkable Degree.

The Costiveness continues to the End of the Course, which is commonly confined to twenty-four Days, tho' sometimes

sometimes it is necessary to protract it to the fortieth Day.

When the Belly becomes costive administer Glysters of the second Decoction with Oil and Salt ; but not before the fourth Day, for fear of weakening the Patient, and of preventing the Discharge by Sweat.



* GABRIEL FALLOPIUS, of *Modena*. 1560.



UCH Men as soonest come to a Crisis in Coition are *cæt. par.* in the least Danger of Infection.

The more Pleasure that a Man communicates to an infected Woman, and the more that he receives himself, he is in the greater Danger of catching the Disease, especially if his Habit be lax.

I have not seen two of a Thousand whose *Præputium* did not cover their *Glans* infected by Coition.

Old Men, and People of cold Constitutions, are not so easily infected as those that are young and of warm Temperaments.

I have known some, who, after they were cured of this Disease, have † relapsed again for wearing the Shoes that they wore when formerly they laboured under it.

In cold Countries it does not so soon break out after Infection as in hotter Climates, but it rages inwardly

* This Author, whose Father was present at the Siege of *Naples*, says, that the besieged (*Spaniards*) sent forth their most beautiful Courtezans infected by *Columbus's* Soldiers ; that those Ladies were received by the *French*, and communicated the Disease to them. Besides the *Spaniards* secretly conveyed Poison into the Springs, which supplied the Besiegers, and by their Practices prevailed upon their Purveyors to mix Lime with their Bread.

† I am apt to suspect that the Relapse must rather have been owing to an imperfect Cure ; or that instead of a Relapse it was a new Infection.

wardly with greater Violence. For the Poison is by the external Cold locked up in the *Viscera*, and has Time to take a deeper Root before the Patient is alarmed.

* Sometimes a *Bubo* appears the very next Day after the Infection was received.

As neither the Head, nor Skin, &c. are always affected in this Disease, these Parts are not its proper Seat, but the † Liver.

To prevent the Effects of the venereal Poison, let the *Penis*, after a suspected Coition be well washed, and afterwards let a soft Piece of linnen Cloth, dipt in some drying, detergent, penetrating, antiseptick Medicine be applied round the *Glans* to lie for three or four Hours. Or, if you already feel an Itching in the Part, and want a stronger Preservative, fumigate with the following Materials :

Rx *Pulv. ros. rubr.*

Santal. rubr.

Absynth. ãã ʒß.

Belzoin.

Camphor.

Thur.

Aloes

Myrrh. ãã ʒii.

Cinnabar. ʒiß.

Præcipitat. ʒi.

M.

The Description.

The Symptoms of the recent Disease appear in the following Order. The Patient is first seized with a slight spontaneous Lassitude in all his Limbs, a Sense of Weight over his whole Body, especially after Sleep, and a general Torpor and Indolence. Besides an obscure wandring Pain creeps thro' every Part. To this

* I presume such Patients must have been infected before ; for I can scarce believe that this Poison could make such a rapid Progress.

† This old-fashioned Theory was owing to the old Doctrine of the Liver being the Instrument of Sanguification.

this Lassitude succeeds a Pain in the Head, which immediately leaving that Part shifts into one Shoulder, thence into one of the Shins, and thus it flies from one Part into another. In the next place the Complexion fades all at once, *viz.* in the Space of two or three Days, and the Circles under the Eyes become livid. The Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet burn with Heat. The Patient becomes unweildy, drowsy, and falls into broken Slumbers; he grows melancholy; sometimes, tho' seldom, a *Febricula* arises. A slight putrid Ulcer appears in the *Pudenda*, and after that small Buboës push out. At last a *Gonorrhœa* breaks out, which is a new Symptom and did not appear till within these fifteen Years.

The first Symptom of the confirmed Disease is an Eruption of hard Pustules over the whole Body, Head and Beard. Sometimes they put on a Crust, sometimes they yield *Sanies*, and sometimes they appear without either of these Conditions. But the Eruption never begins till the Disease is of Half a Year's, or at least four Months Standing. Callous Ulcers appear in the *Pudenda*, or the Ulcers which affected these Parts before become callous. And it is an infallible Sign that the Disease is confirmed, if a *Callus* remains about the *Cicatrix* after those Ulcers are dried up. The *Uvula* is relaxed, and the Voice grows hoarse, which Symptoms, if unattended with a Catarrh, denote a confirmed *Pox*. The Glands of the *Fauces* become inflated. The Palate and Teeth grow rotten, and this shews the last Severity of the Disease. Fixed nocturnal Pains torment the Patient. The Bones of the *Cranium* and Arms become carious before any Solution of Continuity appears externally. *Gummata* arise. Malignant Ulcers break out over the Head and the whole Body. The Hairs drop out; which Symptom has appeared only within these thirty Years. Among other Parts the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet are principally affected with Crusts, Callosities, *Impetigo* and Fissures, which are attended

T

with

with great Pain. There is another Symptom which, tho' I never heard of it till within these ten Years, very few escape when the Disease is become inveterated: I mean the *Tinnitus aurium*. And this, in my Opinion, is the most insupportable Symptom of all. An *Asthma* sometimes brings up the Rear of the other Symptoms, and, as well as the *Marasmus*, denotes that the Disease is now quite incurable, and that it is too late to use Remedies.

The Ulcers of the *Pudenda* are of three Kinds. The Description of the first and mildest is as follows, Small white Pustules about the Size of the smallest Grain of Ranick break out; these burst and form a round Ulcer, which has a white Spot in its Middle, is somewhat deep, and sometimes has two Sinuses, sometimes only one. In some the whole *Corona Glandis* is covered with those Ulcuscles, which sometimes communicate one with another, and form a Sort of Ring around the *Glans*. In the mean time they have no Pain, little Itching, and are easily cured.

The second Species is a round hollow Ulcer, of a livid Colour in the Middle, its Lips are somewhat bloated, and of a purple Cast.

But the worst, and indeed a very malignant Kind, is not round, but of different Shapes, as well as of various Colours, livid, purple, &c. Its Lips are callous, it spreads with great Violence, and sometimes is of the putrid Kind. These two last Species of Chankers denote a strong Infection.

The Pustules in this Disease are of two Kinds. The one rises above the Skin like an *Eschar*, or *Exanthema*, without any Crust or Scale. Its Shape is sometimes long, sometimes round. In the Middle it is white, and in its Circumference of the Colour of salted Pork. These Pustules usually appear in the Palate, *Anus*, Face and Head.

The other Kind is crusty; they are for the most part round, their Scales are so thick and prominent that they appear like the Buds of Horns. Those
Crusts

Crusts are sometimes dry, sometimes turgid with *Sanies*; which in some is yellowish, and resembles Honey, in some white like *Pituita*, or blackish, but withal of a tenacious Consistence. These are sometimes entire, sometimes chopt and crack'd; they are not very painful except they are much scratched, and sometimes, even tho' they are excoriated, they occasion no Pain. But for the most part these Pustules are dry, especially those round ones that break out upon the Head, and which are covered with a thin Crust. The Pustules upon the Head, and Fissures in the Hands, are the most inseparable Symptoms of the Disease.

After the Pains, or at the same time with them, or for the most part after Mercurial Ointments have been used without Success, Nodes arise. These Tumours are attended with Pain too, which is only nocturnal, and sometimes with a *Caries* of the Bone.

The Bones do not become carious in every inveterated *Pox*, but only in such as have been managed with Mercurial Ointments.

This Disease in a little Time extinguishes the Appetite for Venery.

Tho' the Head sometimes remains free of any Symptoms in this Disease, it very commonly suffers from Pains, Pustules, *Alopecia*, *Gummata*, and *Caries* of the *Cranium*. Besides the Nose and *Fauces* are beset with small Ulcers, and the Mouth falls out into a great Number of Holes. Tho' I have known a great many recover their Hair, some always continue bald after the Loss of their Hair in this Disease.

Such Men as are not perfectly cured of this Disease, are almost always subject to Excoriations of their *Glans* after Coition, tho' they deal with never such sound Women. Besides after the Ulcer of the *Penis* is cured, a hard *Callus* is formed, which remains till the Disease is entirely eradicated. The Reliques of the Disease appear yet in another Shape, for in some who have had a venereal Ulcer, a Chord or Nerve runs

along the Back, or one Side of the *Penis*, which does not disappear till the Cure is compleated.

The Management of the Non-naturals.

The Sea Air is the best of any in this Disease; for which Reason it never comes to a great Height at * *Venice*, nor appears in its worst Shapes there. Cold and thin Air is bad.

The Food should be such as resists Putrefaction and refrigerates; tho' Fruits, upon Account of their fermentable Nature, are bad.

Spinage, Lettuce, Barley, Spelt, Sallads of Succory, Gourd, with Fennel Roots, boiled Asparagus, Vinegar, and all cooling Things are good, provided they do not hurt the Stomach.

Hog's Flesh has a strange Effect in exasperating the Disease; as have also Onions, Shallot, and Garlick. Radishes, tho' they are not quite so bad as these other Roots, increase the Tetters and *Tinnitus Aurium*.

Aromaticks must by no means be used where there are any Ulcers about the *Anus*.

The best Drink is Water, or thin weak Wine. Strong Wines are very bad in this Disease.

Rest is always bad, and Exercise good, if the Joints and other Parts are not very uneasy. However the Patient ought not to use too violent Exercise. Tho' after all, violent Exercise, without any Use of Medicines, sometimes cures this Disease, but only while it is yet recent, and in very robust Patients. And yet it frequently fails even in those.

We are told that the Inhabitants of the other Parts of *Africa* find a Cure for this Disease by going into *Æthiopia* or *Numidia*, without using any Medicine. This is possibly owing to their falling in with their active Way of living in *Numidia*, or to the great Heat.

* I presume it must be for some other Reason than the maritime Situation of that City; for near the Sea the Air is always cold and moist, and of Course the Perspiration of the Inhabitants must be less free.

Heat of the Climate in *Æthiopia*. Thus this Disease does not rage with so much Violence at *Naples* as in colder Places, such as *Padua*.

Much Sleep is bad.

They who keep up a chearful Mind are twice as soon cured as those that are peevish, melancholy and apprehensive.

I have known an infinite Number of Patients who from returning to the Use of Venery within fifteen Days after the Cure, have relapsed into the Disease. For Nature, when thus weakned, is not able to expel the Reliques of the Poison. There are some however who are not to be cured without an Indulgence here; but this is a rare Case, and only to be met with in falacious People, very robust young Men, and such as have recruited themselves after the Use of *Guaiacum*, by a generous Diet. In such Cases a moderate Use of Venery is quite necessary to the Cure.

The Cure.

Bleeding is the first thing to be done; and tho' some Physicians forbid this Evacuation in Case of Buboes, I have seen the Suppuration of obstinate indigestible Tumours of this Kind prodigiously * promoted by Blood-letting. But I would not advise Bleeding as long as Nature is carrying on the Expulsion of the morbid Humours, that is as long as these Humours are in Motion, and making their Way to those Glands, which we discover by the Swelling, Pain and Redness still increasing.

After Bleeding, the Humours must be prepared by attenuating, detergent, and aperient Medicines, to which some Cardiacks, such as *Scordium* or *Mithridate*, are very fitly added.

T 3

As

* Bleeding at the Ankle may promote the Suppuration, but our Author mentions only bleeding at the Arm. Indeed where the Vessels are very full and stretched beyond their Tone, bleeding in any indifferent Part may promote the Expulsion of the morbid Matter, the same Way that in such a Case it forwards the Eruption of the Small-Pox.

As soon as the Signs of Concoction appear, the Patient must be purged with such Catharticks as discharge the particular redundant Humour; then digest again, and afterwards repeat the Purge.

Of Guaiacum.

But the radical Cure of the confirmed Disease is to be found in *Guaiacum*.

The *Guaiacan* Tree grows to the Tallness of the Walnut Tree. Its Bark is of a brown Colour, whitish, and spotted with green. Its Leaves are like those of the Strawberry Tree. Its Fruit resembles two Lupines glued together, and is of a pale yellow Colour. The Wood is hard, ponderous, black in the Middle, and whitish towards its Surface, tho' diversified with blackish Streaks.

As for the Taste of this Wood, it is bitter, and somewhat acrimonious. It discovers its Acrimony by the great Pungency too which is felt when the Decoction is applied to Ulcers. It contains some Resin, tho' not a great deal.

That *Guaiacum* which has its Bark entire, is *cæt. par.* the best. The Bark is of somewhat a more drying Nature than the Wood.

I have seen Defluxions upon the Eyes dried up by Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, especially of its Bark.

The Decoctions of this Wood are best prepared in B. M. or in a glass Mattrafs with a long Neck.

Some use no second Decoction, but give the first for the Patient's Drink at Meals. This however is seldom practised, and only when the Physician wants to dry much.

Some for the Patient's Drink at Meals prepare an Infusion of the Wood and Bark, together with balsamick and detergent Herbs in Wine, to be drunk alone, or diluted with the second Decoction. And this is a very successful Way.

Some prepare a third Decoction for washing the Patient's Face and Hands, and the Ulcers, &c.

Simple

Simple Decoctions of *Guaiacum* are used in slight beginning *Poxes*; and to weak Patients the second Decoction is only given. But in a complicated inveterated *Pox*, or when the Patient has had a Relapse, and is robust, we use the compounded Decoctions.

The Decoctions with Water are best; but where Wine is necessary, as in People whose Stomachs are so weak that they cannot retain the common Decoctions, the best Way is to prepare the Decoction with Water, and towards the End to add a q. s. of Wine. For Wine alone is not a proper *Menstruum* for this Wood; and besides, by long boiling it acquires a bitter Taste.

Decoctions of this Wood compounded with Purgatives are not safe; tho' sometimes where the Patient can easily bear them they are not amiss. But to mix Catharticks with the second Decoction which the Patient drinks at Meals, is absolutely absurd and ill-judged.

Some compound the Decoctions with cephalick, aromatick, detergent, and emollient Herbs, and afterwards add a q. s. of Wine.

For my part, I sometimes, tho' seldom, add a Proportion of Wine to the first Decoction. As for other Ingredients I never use any, except sometimes that I add, at the End of the Decoction, * *Succory*, or *Sonchus*, or *Raisins*. Sometimes too, for Patients of warm Temperaments, I prepare the first Decoction with the *Aqua Cichorei* or *Sonchi* instead of common Water.

These compound Decoctions I sometimes use, but only those with Wine in the *French Pox*. Those compounded with Herbs I have made use of in *Asthmas*, Diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Joints, Stomach; and in Defluxions upon the Eyes, and the *Fistula Lachrymalis*. And I have found them very successful in the Palsy, *Fistula Lachrymalis*, the Gout, &c.

T 4

* For

* Such Ingredients are certainly very proper where there is any Danger of over-heating the Habit, or occasioning a hectic Fever. But to boil the Wood in the distilled Waters of those Plants, is the same thing with boiling them in common Water, as is evident to all that have the least Knowledge of *Chemie*.

* For emaciated and weak Patients, we use to prepare the Decoctions of this Wood with Broth of Veal, Chicken or Kid, without Fat.

The most favourable Season for the Use of this Medicine is the Spring. Autumn is the next best; and Winter is better than Summer.

As for the Dose, that is to be varied according to the Degree of the Disease, the Age and Constitution of the Patient, the Season of the Year, and Strength of the Stomach. Thus a Patient of a cold Temperament may be allowed greater Quantities than one whose Complexion is warm; and in Summer it ought to be given in smaller Doses than in Winter. According to such different Conditions it may be given from ʒiv . which is the Dose of a Child, to ʒxii . tho' we seldom give so much.

The Morning Dose, upon Account of the Emptiness of the Stomach, and the Patient's Refection from Sleep, ought to be larger than the Evening one.

In the four first and last Days of this Course, let the Patient take only one Dose a Day.

A very good Way of promoting Sweat, is to apply hot Bricks, sprinkled with Wine, and wrapt up in Cloths, to the Soles of the Feet. But when these Parts are affected with Fissures this Method must not be used.

While the Patient sweats some advise him to keep his Head close covered. This is not without Danger; but where the Head is free of any great Heat, where it is covered with a great Number of Pustules, and where the Patient is threatned with an *Alopecia*, it is a good Method.

If this Wood operates by Urine it is a very favourable Discharge, but it is not by any Means to be forced, for those hot Humours ought never to be determined to the Kidneys, and least of all if the Patient has a *Gonorrhæa*.

During

* This is certainly a very unhappy Contrivance, for by the long boiling the nourishing Parts of those Broths must be partly dissipated, partly condensed into a rancid, glutinous, indigestible Substance.

During the Use of this Medicine the Patient must be allowed to go abroad in a calm, warm, dry Day; especially if he is inclined to be dispirited and melancholy.

In the four first and last Days of this Course, he may eat ℥ii. or ℥iii. of Flesh, either roasted or boiled, but roasted is best. For the rest of the Course let him be confined to Bread and Raisins, Biscuit, &c. Almonds nourish little, and are bad for weak Stomachs.

A *Deliquium Animi* sometimes happens after the twenty-fourth Day, upon Account of the low Diet. In this Case you may allow your Patient an Egg every Morning and Evening; sometimes I use to offer him a Piece of Bread soaked in Wine.

Venery is so dangerous during this Process, that some have frustrated the Effects of the Medicine by only one Encounter.

Sometimes the Discharge by Stool is suppressed, in which Case the Patient becomes affected with a Sense of Lassitude. For this a Glyster must be administer'd every other Day. Or if the Patient will not submit to that, give him once a Day ℥ii. of *Mel. Rosac.* dissolved in his Decoction. Or if this does not keep him open, let him take in its stead, *Mel. rosac. solutivi* ℥i.

If the Patient has not a very plentiful Discharge by Sweat, let him take a Purge every eighth, tenth, or twelfth Day. But if he has a sufficient Evacuation by Sweat or Urine, let him purge only upon the twentieth Day, and at the End of the Course.

For the Pains, which from the fourth or eighth, to the fifteenth Day of this Course, are usually increased, apply proper Fomentations and Ointments.

This Process is to be continued till all the Symptoms are gone. When the Disease is inveterated it commonly requires sixty Days. And if after this long Course any Symptoms still remain, let the Patient be put upon a more generous Diet, and proceed in the Use of this Medicine, even to the hundredth Day.

There

There are particularly two obstinate Symptoms, which as long as they remain, discover that the Cure is not yet near perfected ; these are hard callous Scars, and a *Gonorrhœa*.

When a Child has caught this Disease from its Nurse, I first set about curing the Nurse with the Decoction of this Wood, and afterwards give it in reasonable Doses, and sweetned with Sugar to the Child.

Of the Lignum Sanctum.

The *Lignum Sanctum*, or *Palus Sanctus*, is a quite different Tree from the *Guaiacum*, tho' it has the same or perhaps greater Virtues in this Disease ; but it is not now brought over to *Europe*. It grows to the Height of a middling Ash ; its Leaves are very much like those of Plantain, but fuller, fatter, thicker, and shorter. The Flowers are of a pale yellow, and open the Belly. The Fruit is round, and sometimes larger than a Walnut. The Bark of the Tree is of a cineritious Colour, much like the Bark of Ash ; the inner Surface is of a brown Colour. The Wood is yellow throughout.

This Wood yields a grateful Smell, its Taste is less bitter, but more acrid than that of *Guaiacum*, and it abounds more with Oil.

It has the same Virtues with *Guaiacum* in the *French Disease*, but in other Diseases it has greater ones, as in the Gout, and other arthritick Complaints, and in Weaknesses of the Stomach, in which Cases it is a very effectual Remedy.

Of the *Lignum Indicum*, that which abounds most with Resin is the best ; and I take the Wood to be better than the Bark.

They say that the Juice of the Leaves opens the Belly, and cures the *French Disease* very quickly. And this in some measure justifies the Practice of those who always give Purgatives at the same time with the Decoctions of those Woods.

The *Spaniards* some Years ago brought over a Bark, which both externally and internally resembled the Bark of *Guaiacum* perfectly, but it seemed to cover a Plant that was not thicker than one's two Fingers. This Bark was of such a drying Nature, that it threw People into Consumptions; for which Reasons, in chusing the Bark of *Guaiacum*, I would always throw away the narrow Pieces.

They say that the *Lybian Juniper*, with a purple-coloured Pith, is used with great Success by the *African* Physicians instead of *Guaiacum*.

I have seen some cured by Decoctions of *Beach*, together with violent Exercise, and a very low Diet.

Of the Rad. Chinæ.

The Emperor *Charles V.* took the Decoction of this Root very successfully against a Disease complicated of the *French Pox*, an *Atrophy*, and *Arthritis*. This gave it a great Reputation; but I have tried it three or four Times against the *French* Disease without having found the least Benefit from it. Tho' I have used it with very great Success in the Dropsy, *Melancholia*, Defluxions upon the Eyes, and ulcerated Cancers.

It greatly disposes People to Fatness.

Of Salsa Parilia.

This is the Root of the *Convolvulus*, or *Smilax aspera* of *Dioscorides*.

I have cured a great many *Poxes* with the Root of our own *Convolvulus*; but it ought to be dried before it is used.

The *Salsa Parilia* is a noble Medicine against this Disease, and in some of its Virtues it excels *Guaiacum*, especially in curing Ulcers and Fissures remaining about the *Anus* after the Cure, for it removes them in half the Time that *Guaiacum* does. In short, it is the best and safest Remedy of any against pocky
Ulcers.

Ulcers. By its means I have seen bony Excrefcencies about the Shins and Feet difcuffed in a fhort Time. And the firft Trial that I made of its Virtues it removed in the Space of ten Days feveral Tumours and *Gummata* upon the Head.

It may be given effectually at all Seasons.

I prepare its Decoctions with ℥iv. of the Root to ℔x. of Water, boiled into ℔v.

Sometimes I ufe it in Decoction compounded with *Guaiacum*, or its Bark, efpecially when the *Salsa Parilia* opens the Belly, as it fometimes does, or when the Difcufe is inveterated.

When the Patient goes abroad, or his Stomach is weak, I add betwixt a third and fourth Part of Wine to the fecond Decoction; but in other Cafes I never ufe Wine.

As for the Dofe of thofe Decoctions, let the Patient take ℥viii. in the Morning, and in the Evening ℥vi. When he is to go abroad I give the Decoction only once a Day.

For Diet, fome confine their Patients to Bifcuit and Raifins. But I always allow common Bread and roasted Flefh Morning and Evening, and fometimes an Egg, or the like. In the mean time falted Meat, Sallads and Fruits, are by no means to be ufed.

Every eighth Day of this Courfe the Patient ought to take a Dofe of fome Purgative, as *Senna*, *Epithymum*, *Hermodactyls*, the *Cortex Hellebori nigri*, infufed and boiled in his Decoction. At other Times, when his Belly is coftive, give a Glyfter and Purge.

But this Medicine fometimes occafions a Lientery; which Symptom is eafily removed by a Purge, or by letting alone the Decoction for one Day, and by drinking Wine at Meals, either alone or diluted with an equal Quantity of Decoction.

The fhorteft Courfe of this Medicine is compleated in fifteen Days, the longeft in twenty-five; tho' fometimes its Ufe is protracted to the thirtieth or fortieth Day.

As for the other Virtues of this Root ; it is very good against Catarrhs, and occult Cancers. I have found it very successful in scrophulous Cases, compounded in Powder with an equal Quantity of the *Rad. Rusci*, and given to ʒi. once a Day, in a Glass of generous sweet Wine, for forty Days.

Of Mercury.

I once saw a young Man, who, after all the safer Remedies had been used in vain, was cured of the *French Disease* by Mercury.

Of Fumigation.

Fumigating with *Cinnabar* sometimes performs a Cure, but it often proves hurtful. In short, I would never use this Remedy but in two Cases : The first is, when the Eyes are inflamed and excoriated, in which Case I have found it successful, after Issues, Decoctions, and other Remedies had been used to no Purpose. The other is, when the Hairs are dropping out, but even in those Cases it should be reserved for the last Shift. Besides, it is only to be ventured upon by very strong Patients ; but it ought to be shunned as a Poison by thin People, and those of warm and dry Temperaments, such as have their Lungs affected either with a *Catarrhus*, Tubercles, or other Obstructions. It is certain Death in a *Peripneumonie*, and very pernicious to such as have ever had a *Hæmoptoe*. And they too who labour under a Dysentery or Lientery must let it alone.

There are two Kinds of Fumigations ; one compounded of benign, the other of more violent Materials. The * mild Fumigations are made up of Gums, as *Aloes*, *Myrrh*, *Frankincense*, dry *Storax*, *Benjamin*, *Elemi*, *Camphire* ; and Aromaticks, as *Lign. Aloes*, *Saunders* of all Kinds, *Nutmeg*, *Mace*, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, &c.

The

* These can operate only as a Sudorifick.

The Basis of the strong Fumigations is artificial *Cinnabar*, yellow and red *Arsenick*. These are always compounded with aromatick Gums in order to correct their poisonous Quality, and to fortify the *Viscera* against it.

In order to prevent a *Deliquium Animi*, while the Patient is in the Sweating-box, let him now and then, when he grows very warm, * breathe thro' a Tube, whose further Extremity communicates with the external Air.

Of Mercurial Unctions.

Quicksilver is also used against this Disease in the Form of Ointment ; but whatever Way it be applied, it is neither a safe nor a certain Remedy ; and if it does not cure, it exasperates the Disease, the Patient relapses and grows worse than ever. Many by its means are reduced to a *Marasmus*, many lose their Teeth, and their Palate-bones become carious. In some the Bones of the Head are destroyed, and others have their Mouth and Face distorted by its Use. I have known, three Years after the Use of Mercurial Ointments, Nodes formed in the Shins, in which, upon their being laid bare, I have found some Quantity of *Quicksilver*.

I use to prepare the Patient for the Use of Mercurial Ointments, not only by purging, but likewise after that by giving Decoctions of *Guaiaicum*.

The common Way of extinguishing *Mercury*, is to pour a Quantity of it into a Wooden Vessel, and every Morning to add to it a q. f. of *Saliva*, rubbing them together in a Mortar, and exposing them all Day to the Sun for thirty Days.

The

* This seems to be a very dangerous Practice, and may have very fatal Effects upon the Lungs, especially if the Air in the Room is in any considerable Degree colder than that within the Sweating Box. Besides such a Tube must have a very bad Effect in that Case, by pouring a Torrent of cold Air into the Sweating-Box, which now, compared with the external Air, is almost in the State of a *Vacuum*. In short, the safest Way, upon more Accounts than one, is no doubt to let the Patient's Head remain without the Box.

The Ointments are applied upon the *Tarsi*, the *Intermodia* of the *Tibiae*, next upon the Middle of the Thighs, Arms, and Fore-arms; and in the last place, over the whole Back, in the Morning every Day till the Mouth swells, &c. In some these Symptoms do not appear till the fifteenth Day, in which Case it is usual to lay aside the Ointments, and give Decoctions of *Guaiacum* for eight or ten Days, and after that to use stronger Ointments.

In the mean time the Patient must be allowed a good nourishing Diet, and a Glass of mellow Wine for his Drink, to keep up his Strength under the copious Discharge of *Saliva*, which in some amounts to * lbvii. viii. or x. every Day, for seven, eight, or ten, or sometimes for twenty Days.

When the Patient has been in Danger of being suffocated from the swelling of his Tongue, &c. I have used to cup first, and afterwards to open a Vein with Success.

Sometimes after the Salivation is over, the Teeth drop out one after another for some Months. The following Lotion is very good to fix them:

Rx *Fol. Plantag.*

Oliv.

Salv. ãã q. f.

M. Coq. in Vin. alb. austero.

The Preparation of *Mercury* with *Gold* (described by *Antonius Gallus*) is a most violent Medicine. For if it be given to gr. vii. or at most to ʒß. it operates as a strong Emetick, and Cathartick, occasions Dysenteries, and sometimes a *Hæmoptoe*. It ought therefore to be given only to Patients of very robust stubborn Constitutions.

Of the Cure of the Symptoms.

In the Cure of Chankers Repellents are by no means to be applied, for they are apt to occasion Buboës.

The

* Which is by far a much greater Discharge than can be promoted with any Safety.

The Remedies proper here are strong Desiccatives, before the Application of which it is expedient sometimes to wash those Ulcers with Decoctions of *Guaia-cum*, either in Water, or in austere Wine with Roses.

When the Ulcer works its Way inwards, and appears to be closed up, I use with a Probe to apply *Ægyptiacum*.

I sometimes manage those Ulcers with *Præcipitate*, in Ointment or in Powder, applying over it a Pledgit dipt in Rose Water. Where the Malignity does not yield to *Præcipitate* I use an Ointment of crude *Quicksilver*.

Sometimes not only the *Glans* but half the *Penis* is destroyed by a putrid Ulcer. In which Case apply *Ægyptiacum* to stop its Progress.

For an old Chanker (for sometimes those Ulcers will continue for three Years) apply desiccative Powders, and over them lay a Pledgit dipt in *Ung. Isidis*, either alone or mixed with *Ung. Diapompholygos*. But if the Ulcer is foul it must first be deterged with *Præcipitate*.

Aq. fortis, and such corrosive Waters as the Quacks make use of must by no means be applied to Chankers.

Chankers in the *Pudenda Muliebria* are to be managed, according to the Difference of their State, with Astringents, Detergents, or Desiccatives, in Lotion, or Injection, or applied with a Pessary. Gentle Causticks too are sometimes proper, and where these do not prove effectual, you must have Recourse to the actual Caution.

When the *Præputium* is so swelled and straitned, as frequently happens in Case of Chankers, that the *Glans* cannot be uncovered, or at least not without great Pain, the Orifice of the *Præputium* must first be dilated with a leaden Pipe, and then a Decoction of *Guaia-cum*, compounded with desiccative and vulnerary Materials, must be injected as good as ten times a Day betwixt the *Præputium* and *Glans*; and afterwards a Piece of very soft Linnen, dipt in some proper Ointment, must be thrust in by means of a Probe

Probe, to the Place affected with Chankers, to which the Pain will direct you.

When a *Phimosis* happens from a Callosity or a *Cicatrix* on the *Præputium*, the common Practise, and a very good one, is to cut the *Præputium*. But as this Operation is attended with Pain, I use the following Method. In the first place I introduce a leaden Pipe, as large as the straitned Orifice of the *Præputium* will admit, and cause the Patient to make Water thro' it. Then I make him anoint the *Præputium* with *Ol. Amygdal. dulcium*, or the *Pinguedo Gallinæ*, or *Pomatum*. Next Day I can introduce a larger Pipe, and thus by changing the Pipe every Day for one of a larger Size, and anointing the *Præputium*, in eight Days Time I find it so dilatable, that the *Glans* may be uncovered.

Tho' I have sometimes met with an incurable *Paraphimosis*, I have cured some by applying over the *Glans* a semicircular Instrument, and by frequent Attempts with small Straps pulling over the *Præputium*.

An Ulcer in the *Urethra* is known by a drilling of *Sanies* out at its Orifice, and a violent Pain in making of Water. It is to be cured by the same means with a Chanker upon the *Glans*.

The Cure of a * *Gonorrhœa* is performed by Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, and *Salsa Parilia*. I rarely make use of topical Remedies here because they seldom succeed.

There are two Symptoms that usually succeed to a Chanker, and as long as they remain, the Disease is not yet cured. One is a hard, thick, callous, moveable *Cicatrix*, of a round Shape and livid Colour. This is cured by giving Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, and
U applying

* It would seem that our Author does not consider every venereal Ulcer that discharges Matter by the Orifice of the *Urethra* as a *Gonorrhœa*, since he treats separately of their Cures. He lays down certain Signs, by which to distinguish betwixt the mild and virulent *Gonorrhœa*, amongst others he observes, that the former, if the Discharge is plentiful, produces a Consumption; whereas the latter, if it continues never so long, does not so considerably prey upon the Habit. As for the other distinguishing Marks they are either trifling, or he applies the Characteristicks of the one to the other.

applying the Scum of the Decoction, or the Decoction itself externally.

The other Symptom is a hard Chord which runs along the *Penis*, and it is to be cured the same way with these *Cicatrices*. But sometimes this Chord suppurates and produces a *Fistula*, in which Case it must be laid open, and managed the same way as a Chancker.

Sometimes after the Cure of a Chancker, a Wart sprouts out from the Scar. The safest Way of removing those Excrescencies is by Ligature, when this Method is practicable, tho' sometimes they sprout again. After the Excrecence is dropt, if any Roots seem to be left, the Part must be moistened with some mineral Caustick, as the *Aq. Aluminosa magistralis*. Cutting them too with a Pair of Scissars is a good Method, and the more Blood they discharge it is so much the better. The other Ways of removing those Warts are by discutient Applications and Causticks.

When a *Bubo* ripens thoroughly, and is perfectly cleansed, the Disease frequently gives way without the Use of any Medicine.

When a *Bubo* begins to appear all proper Means must be used to make a Derivation towards the Part. Thus such Exercises as considerably shake the Limbs are very proper; and sometimes when we suspect a great Infection, and a very severe *Pox*, cupping is called in. But no Repellents are to be applied, nor is it safe either to bleed or purge as long as the Tumour is but increasing.

Sometimes those Tumours do not ripen in less than three Months. But as soon as they cease to grow bigger, you may open a Vein and purge; for by these means they will be the sooner either resolved or suppurated, but Suppuration is the safest Method.

As long as a *Bubo* is crude it must by no means be opened.

The Pustules are removed by applying the Decoction, or the Spume of the Decoction, of *Guaiaicum*, and by Mercurial Lotions and Unguents. But the most infallible Remedy is an Infusion of *Vipers* in common

common Oil, which likewise excels all other external Remedies in mitigating the Pains of the Joints.

The impetiginous Foulnesses which appear in this Disease are not so certainly cured by *Guaiacum* as by *Salsa Parilia*.

For the dropping out of the Hair, besides the more common Remedies, I sometimes in obstinate Cases use to fumigate the Head and Face with the following Materials :

Rx *Santal. omn.*

Lign. Aloes

Thur. ãã ʒß.

Myrrh.

Cinnabar.

Auripigment. ãã ʒi.

M.

This in three, six, or nine Days puts a Stop to the falling of the Hair. Some fumigate the whole Body as has been already directed ; and that always proves a certain Cure for this Symptom.

I have prevented this Symptom by a *Bolus* of the *Succ. concret. Cichorēi*, the *Succ. concret. Scordii*, and *Mithridate*.

When any thing can discuss the venereal *Tophi*, the *Salsa Parilia* does it to a Miracle.

The actual Cautery must not be applied to the Bones of the Head, *Thorax*, nor Spine, lest it should occasion Inflammations, or Fevers, or destroy the Patient by heating the spinal Marrow.

I never could cure the *Tinnitus Aurium* by topical Remedies. In short, it yields to Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, or to nothing. For tho' I know of no certain Cure for it, and tho' it is sometimes incurable, I have frequently removed it by those Decoctions. I have seen many too in whom this Symptom did not appear till after they had begun to use this Wood : and these I have cured afterwards by the Decoction of *Salsa Parilia*. Sometimes the hot mineral Waters succeed against this Symptom.

The Fissures of the Hands and Feet sometimes remain for thirty, or even fifty Years. They are very remarkably exasperated by the Patient's eating Onions or Garlick.

The *Salsa Parilia* cures these much more effectually than *Guaiacum*. Therefore after the Patient has used the Decoctions of this Root for four or six Days, emollient, antipforick, detergent, mercurial, saturnine Applications must be used. And if this Symptom continue still obstinate, let the affected Parts be fumigated with *Cinnabar*, *Arsenick*, &c.



ANTONIUS FRACANTIANUS, of *Vicentia*.
1564.



Knew a Girl of seven Years of Age who caught this Disease by putting on the leathern Bodice of an infected Woman.

Remedies applied to prevent this Disease are not much to be trusted.

This Malady frequently begins with hard, callous, chopt Warts, sometimes with a *Gonorrhæa*; which is sometimes caught by one single Encounter with an infected Woman, and most commonly attends the Disease in those who have received it from a Woman labouring under the same Symptom. It is known to be of the virulent Kind by the livid Colour of the Matter.

The Ulcers of the *Pudenda*, which generally appear first of any Symptom in this Disease, are known to be of the venereal Kind by their bloated Condition, their livid, purple, or black Colour, their crusty Excrements, their hard swollen Lips, and their Inequality.

Buboes commonly succeed to the Ulcers and Warts of the *Pudenda*, and to the *Gonorrhœa*.

In the Progress of this Disease the Patient becomes emaciated, wakeful, timorous, and melancholy.

The Pains are sometimes universal, sometimes they affect only some particular Parts. They seldom seize the Joints, but always the *Intermodia*.

Besides other Bones, the *Os Hyoides* has sometimes been found affected with *Tophi*, which Tumours sometimes adhere to the Bones, sometimes only to the *Periosteum*, and neighbouring Parts.

The Hairs with which we were born, viz. those of the Eye-brows and *Cilia*, commonly drop first in this Disease.

Among other Symptoms of this Malady, *Rhagades* and Ulcers are frequently formed, and Pustules break out, about the *Rectum*.

The Cure.

I have seen many recent *Poxes* cured by taking for a long Space a sharp Purge two or three Times a Week, after bleeding and the Use of Digerents.

When you depend upon Exercise for the Cure, the safest Way is to purge first, especially in Case of a *Cacochymie*. Tho' some have been cured by Exercise without any such Preparation.

Of Mercury.

Many have been suffocated by a violent Flux to the *Fauces* from fumigating without purging first. But even this Preparation does not secure the Patient from that Danger.

Some, to prevent too great a Flux of Humours to the *Fauces*, during the Use of *Mercury*, give something every Day to open the Belly. But it is too much to promote two Discharges at once.

I cannot approve of their Management who fumigate oftener than once a Day, and who do not take care that the Patient's Head remain without the Box, so as the poisonous Steams may not reach it, nor be drawn in by the Mouth into the Lungs.

Besides it is wrong to fumigate with a full Stomach.

For my part, if I were to set about fumigating a Patient, he should use it only once a Day, and that before Dinner, for eight Days, more or less, till a pretty plentiful Flux to the *Fauces* and Mouth was procured. Besides he should not stay in the Box above half an Hour, or three quarters at most.

There is no Instance of a Cure performed by the milder Fumigations, compounded of Gums alone, and aromattick Vegetables. They are safe indeed but ineffectual.

Mercury in Ointments too is dangerous, whatever Precautions you use, and if it does not cure the Disease it leaves it incurable.

Before the Use of Mercurial Ointments, the Patient ought to be well purged in order to prevent too violent a Flux to the *Fauces*. They ought to be applied warm, and with an empty Stomach, till a sufficient Discharge by *Saliva* arises. They are to be rubbed only upon the lower Extremities from the Knees downwards.

Mercurial Plaisters are attended with the same Inconveniencies with Fumigations and Ointments.

Præcipitate given in Pills produces severe gripings, and other violent Symptoms, but does not cure the Disease.

Of China, Sarsa, &c.

I have neither known nor heard of any who have been cured of this Disease by Decoctions of *China*.

The Decoction of *Salsa Parilla* has a wonderful Efficacy in dissolving of *Tophi*, and removing the other Symptoms of this Disease; but they usually return in a short Time, and I have never known a perfect Cure performed by this Remedy. Besides in some it proves very hurtful to the Stomach.

The *Africans* have a spinous Tree, which they call *Hetechen*, it is of a middling Thickness, and within of a purple Colour. This Wood is a Remedy against the *French Disease*; but as it has not yet reached us, I cannot be positive either about its Virtues, or those of certain Roots which the Women in the Island of *St. Thomas* make use of against this Disease.

Of Guaiacum.

But the noblest Remedy of all is *Guaiacum*. And it is wrong to allow the Disease to become inveterated before this Medicine is used; for it is very proper at the Beginning.

But in very dry Constitutions it is apt to produce a hectic Indisposition. In the Summer it sometimes occasions Fevers when given to Patients of warm and dry Temperaments. And some become hydropick by its Use; but if it is taken in moderate Quantities there is no Age, Habit, or Temperament in which it is not a safe Medicine.

There is no Difference betwixt the *Guaiacum* and the *Lignum Indicum*, *Sanctum*, or *Palus Sanctus*, further than what different Soils and Climates produce in the same Plant.

The Bark is still more penetrating than the Wood, and is very successfully given in Powder.

The Patient ought always to be prepared for the Use of this Wood by digerent Medicines, bleeding and purging. For I have seen an Epilepsy or an Apoplexy occasioned by giving the Decoctions of this Wood without having first prepared the Patient by proper Evacuations.

These Decoctions are best prepared with Water. Tho' sometimes those prepared with Wine, or with Water, and afterwards mixed with Wine, have been found successful in very cold and moist Habits. But in Patients of warm and dry Temperaments this Way of giving it is apt to occasion a *Tabes*, as I have often observed.

But after all the Wood ought never to be boiled in Wine, for that makes a very bitter acrid Decoction. So that when Wine is proper, the best Way is to add it to the Decoction after it has been prepared with Water.

Cathartick Ingredients are very injudiciously added to Decoctions of *Guaiaicum*, because the Wood and Purgatives produce opposite Discharges.

The Sweat ought not to be provoked by the Application of hot Bricks, Bladders full of hot Water, &c.

The Diet must be moderate and attenuating, but not extreamly thin. For where the Patient is starved his Functions grow languid, so that they can neither concoct, nor discuss, nor sensibly discharge the morbid Matter. Let his Meals therefore consist more or less, (according to his Age, Constitution, and former Way of living, &c.) of $\frac{3}{4}$ of Biscuit, or other Bread, and $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{3}{4}$ of Wild-fowl, or Hen's Flesh, or Raisins, or Pistack Nuts, and the like.

In the mean time he may be allowed to go abroad now and then, if the Season is not windy, nor the Air thick, or cold, or otherwise noxious. For the Extreams of Heat and Cold are to be avoided.

Some every eighth or tenth Day of this Course give a Purge. But as this makes a Revulsion from the Skin, and of Course interrupts the Discharge by Perspiration, it is by no means adviseable. But as soon as the Use of the Decoction is laid aside, it is very proper to purge, in order to discharge the Remains of the Humours already prepared for Evacuation.

After this Course is finished, the Patient's Habit must be cooled and moistened by the warm Bath, and mild refrigerating Food, as Ptisan, Succory, Lettuce, and the like. Whey is very good for this Purpose.

Tho' Experiments have been made by many learned Physicians of the Virtues of other Woods, as *Juniper*, *Box-wood*, *Oak*, and *Ebony*, I have neither seen nor heard of the Success of any of them in this Disease.

Of the Cure of the Symptoms.

The Ulcers upon the *Pudenda* are to be cured by Evacuation. And in the Beginning the whole Virulence has often been dissipated by Causticks, such as *Aq. Fortis*, *Atramentum Sutorium*, or *Præcipitate*; but where there is either a *Plethora* or a *Cacochymie*; or the Nerves are very delicate and sensible, these Applications, instead of having any good Effect, produce Pain and Inflammations.

Among other Methods of destroying venereal Warts, the Application of *Gum Ammoniacum*, with the *Squammæ Æris*, and *Præcipitate*, is very good. I have seen them very quickly and easily removed by *Aq. Fortis* too. But before the Cure of this Symptom is attempted, the Patient's Habit ought to be well purged.

In order to cure the *Gonorrhœa*, after proper general Evacuations, you must endeavour to restore the natural Viscidity of the Matter, and to restrain the Discharge by gentle Astringents and Coolers taken inwardly; such as the *Rad. Nymphææ*, *sem. Lactuc. Melon. Cucurbit. Agn. Cast. Gum Tragacanth*, *Mastick*, *Frankincense*, and a small Quantity of *Armenian Bole*, or *Terra Sigillata*.

But strong Astringents are always to be avoided, especially at first, for I have frequently seen worse Symptoms occasioned by the Retention of the virulent Matter.

When Buboës appear neither bleeding nor purging, unless with a Lenitive, are by any means to be allowed at first, except a *Plethora* or *Cacochymie* require such Evacuations. For whatever contributes to throw back the crude Matter into the Mass of Blood, tends to the confirming of the Disease. These Tumours therefore must by all possible Means be brought to a Suppuration, and after they are opened, the Discharge of Pus must be kept up for a long Time. For many *Poxes* have been cured by this Means without any other.

The

The Pustules must not at all be managed by Repellents, except after proper Evacuation, when they appear in the Mouth. For when Pustules and Ulcers break out in the Palate it is full Time to repel the Humours from those Parts.

As for the *Tophi*, if they are already come to a bony Consistence, and have not yielded to Decoctions of *Salsa Parilla*, the Part ought to be laid open, and the Bone scraped.

If they have not yet acquired the Hardness of Bone, emollient Applications, and afterwards Discutients, are to be used. But to such Tumours Causticks must never be applied; for by the Application of Causticks I have sometimes seen them degenerate into cancerous Ulcers.

Stupifying Medicines ought never to be called in for the Relief of the Pains. Mercurial Plaisters have bad Effects too in such Cases, especially if applied to the Head. The warm Bath is very good against the Pains, both as it is an Anodyne, and promotes Evacuation.

For the shedding of the Hair Astringents, such as *Ladanum*, the *Ol. Myrtinum*, and the like, are never to be used; for they repel the morbid Matter from the Skin, and occasion more severe Symptoms.

To prevent the Extremity of the Nose from being destroyed, astringent Applications are proper.

Where the Fissures and Ring-worms upon the Hands and Feet do not yield to Decoctions of *Guaia-cum*, they are hard to be cured. However, after sufficient Evacuation, the Cure may be attempted with *Præcipitate* in Ointment.





JOANNES LANGIUS, of *Limburg*. 1554.



THE *French* Disease, tho' some would have it to be a new one, is no other than a *Farrago* of Diseases known to the Ancients, for its Symptoms had appeared many Ages ago, such as *Exanthemata* of all Kinds, *Lichen*, *Serpigo*, *Herpes*, *Sephiros*, Cancer, Nodes, *Tophi* upon the Shins, attended with nocturnal Pains, &c.



TOME II. PETRUS BAYRUS, of *Turin*.
1557.



I Have often found the following Ointment very successful against the Pains of the Muscles, after all other Remedies had been used in vain ; as also against Nodes, hard Tumours and Pustules. Besides it operates without affecting the Throat.

Rx Ol. *Irin*.

de Keiri.

Laurin. ãã ʒiii.

Axung. porc. mascul. liquefact. & colat. ʒix.

Succ. rad. Ebul,

Absynth.

Rut. agrest. ãã ʒiv.

Vin. malvat. aut alterius odorif. & opt. fßiß.

Coq. omnia simul lento igne ad consumpt. Succorum & Vini, deinde colentur, & colaturæ addantur

Bdell.

300 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

Bdell. in Acet. solut. ℥ix.

Oliban. subtilissime pulv. ℥xviii.

Euphorb. } subtilis. pulv. āā ℥vi.
Pyrethr. }

Ceræ q. f.

Mistis simul omnibus ponantur super Ignem donec Cera sit liquefacta : deinde removeantur ab Igne, semper movenda cum Spatula donec refrigerentur, tunc addatur

Mercur. extinct. ℥iſſ.

Et diligenter miscendo f. Unguentum.

With this Ointment warm the pained Limbs and hard Tumours are to be rubbed every Morning early for ten or twelve Days, or more if it be necessary. And now and then let the Patient use it in the Evening four Hours before Supper. After every Application of the Ointment let him lie a Bed for three or four Hours, for it will throw him into a plentiful Sweat. In the mean time he must live regularly, and observe an exact Moderation in eating and drinking.

But this Course is not to be begun till the Patient has been prepared for it by proper Catharticks. And during the Use of this Remedy, he must now and then receive a Glyster, if there be Occasion for it. And sometimes let him take the following *Bolus*, in a Glass of Wine, about an Hour before Dinner :

R Cass. ping. ℥iii.

Diacatholicon. ℥ii.

Confect. Hamech. ℥i.

Cum Saccharo f. Bolus.

The *Aqua Stillatitia Stellaris*, taken inwardly, is a powerful Remedy even against cancerous Ulcers.

And the Decoction of *Guaiacum*, prepared either with Wine or Water, according to the Difference of Circumstances, has a prodigious Efficacy against the venereal Disease ; especially when it is attended with a great many Ulcers.

The following Pills have been used with wonderful Success, even by some who were deeply affected with Ulcers and Nodes.

R̄ *Argent. viv.* ʒxxv.

Rhabarb. elect. ʒx.

Diagryd. ʒiii.

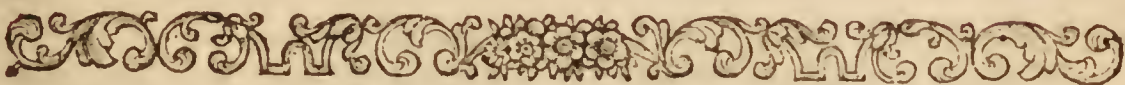
Mosch.

Ambr. ãã ʒi.

Farin. frument. ʒii.


Succ. Limon. q. s.

M. f. Massa Pilularis e qua formentur Pilulæ ad molem Ciceris, & detur una pro vice omni Die horâ unâ ante Cænam, per 30 Dies.



ANTONIUS CHALMETEUS, of *Weset.*

1564.

 HE first Symptoms of this Disease are Heat of Urine, Buboës, and Ulcers in the *Pudenda*. These are followed by Pustules and Ulcers scattered over the whole Body, and an *Alopecia*.

The Symptoms that proceed from an imperfect Cure, are fixed Pains, Nodes, together with a *Caries* of the Bones, Ulcers of all Kinds, *Herpes*, *Marasmus*, and a great many more.

The Cure.

If the *Menses* are obstructed they must be promoted by bleeding at the Ankle.

In this Disease the Food should be such as neither generates thick and viscid, nor thin and sharp Humours.

While the Patient uses the Decoction of *Guaiacum* he may eat roasted Flesh, but without Salt. He must be reduced by slow Degrees to half his ordinary Quantity.

Quantity of Food, returning by the same insensible Steps to his former Way of living at the End of the Course.

But as it often happens that *Guaiacum* expels only the thinner Parts of the Humours, leaving the grosser ones behind, I use, after a Course of these Decoctions, to apply three or four Times gentle mercurial Ointments, which concoct, and expel by *Saliva*, Stool, and Urine, the thick Remains of the morbid Humours.

I have cured a great Number of *Poxes*, even inveterated ones, by mercurial Ointments. In short, this is a Remedy that never once failed me.

Where there are Pustules without Pains let the following Bath be used before the Ointments: *Rx Rad. & Fol. Enul. camp. Lapath. acut. Alth. Malv. Scabios. Fumar. Lupul. Rostr. Porcin, Agrimon. Bugloss. Violar. ãã m. i. Lent. Lupin. Hord. parum contusor. ãã pug. ii. Hellebor. nigr. trit. ʒii. Sulph. viv. ʒi. f. Decoct. pro Balneo.* This is to be used in the Evening, and the Patient must go to Bed and sweat after it, and next Morning let the Ointment be applied.

One Rule however ought to be religiously observed, *viz.* * That the mercurial Unction, or a Course of *Guaiacum*, is never to be ventured upon till the venereal Ulcers are well deterged.

In Case of obstinate malignant Ulcers, it is a very effectual Method, after fumigating, to rub the Extremities with a weak mercurial Ointment.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

The Heat of Urine (*Gonorrhæa*) is a troublesome Symptom in this Disease, and as it frequently produces a *Lues*, must be removed with all possible Expedition. In order to which, let the Patient chuse a cold and dry

* This is a pretty singular Precaution, and it is somewhat difficult to find a Reason for it, especially as *Mercury* and *Guaiacum* are by all allowed to be the most powerful Remedies against such Ulcers.

dry Air, and avoid all acrid, salt, and flatulent Food. His Drink must be small Wine or Water, and he must abstain from Venery. Besides he must avoid all violent Passions, and use moderate Exercise.

As for Medicines, he must purge with such Catharticks as discharge the particular predominating Humour. But * diuretick Ingredients, and all strong Catharticks, such as *Scammony*, must be avoided, except where the Patient is threatned with a genuine *Lues*. Instead of these let refrigerating and emollient Medicines be given, as *Mallows*, *Succory*, *Endive*, *Barley*, the cold *Seeds*, *Liquorice*, *Raisins*, *Dates*, *Yellow* and *Indian Myrobalans*, *Syrup of Violets*, &c. And let Glysters of the *Decoct. Malvæ* and *Cassia* be frequently administred. Bleeding, except in Case of a *Plethora*, seldom does any Service against this Symptom, especially when it is a venereal one.

After purging let the Patient drink Emulsions of the cold *Seeds*, *Almonds*, *Sem. papav. albi*, *Turpentine*, and the like, prepared with *Decoct. Hordei*, *Glycyrrhizæ* or *Whey*.

For topical Remedies, in the first place use gentle Detergents, such as *Decoct. Hordei*, with *Honey*, or *Syr. Violarum*, or *Sugar* and *Whey*. But if the Pain is violent you must have Recourse to the Mucilages of the *Sem. Malvæ*, *Lactucæ*, *Psyllii*, *Lini*, *Cydnoneorum*, extracted with the *Aq. Caprifolii*, the Juice of which Plant is reckoned a Cure for the *Ardor Urinæ* and *Gonorrhœa*. These are to be injected thro' the *Catheter*, while the Patient lies in a supine Posture, that the Injection may reach the *Parastatæ*.

When there is occasion for a stronger Deterfive, inject *Ægyptiacum*, with the *Albumen ovi*, dissolved in *Aq. Plantag. & Rosarum*. After this has been used for two Days, let the Injection be made more drying, and without any acrimonious Ingredient. This is done

* This is contrary to the present more reasonable Practise, and even to our Author's own Advice in recommending of *Turpentine*, &c.

done by substituting the *Trochisci albi Rhasis* instead of the *Ægyptiacum*, in the Injection, and leaving out the *Albumen ovi*.

In the mean time the Region of the Kidneys, and the *Perinæum*, must be rubbed over with some cooling Ointment.

The Nodes are disscussed by emollient, oily, and aromattick Fomentations, or the penetrating Gums, with emollient Ingredients and *Mercury*, in Plaister. If you would strengthen the Operation of these, let the Tumours be anointed, before the Application of the Plaister, with the following Ointment :

R Axung. suillæ ℥vi.

Mercur. in ea extinct. ℥iv.

Euphorb.

Staphysagr. āā ℥i℥.

Hellebor. alb. ℥℥.

Sacchar. ℥iii.

Caphur. ℥ii.

Ol. de Terebinth. ℥iii.

M. f. Unguentum.

But if the Nodes do not yield to any of these Applications, it denotes a *Caries* of the Bones, which in that Case must be laid bare, and scraped, or burnt.

The Ulceration of the Mouth. which frequently happens from the Use of *Mercury*, is prevented by washing it, for the first four or five Days, with a Gargarism of *Chicken-broth* with *Sugar*, or the *Decoct. Hordei*, with *Syr. Violarum*. Neither Repellents, strong Detergents, nor Catharticks are safe at first. But if this Symptom is very violent, let the Belly be opened with stimulating Glysters, let repellent Gargarisms be used, apply to the Neck and Temples astringent Plaisters, and cup upon the *Scapulæ*.

From the Use of *Mercury* the Intestines are frequently excoriated, which occasions intolerable Pain. But I have always found this Symptom yield to the following Glyster, upon the first or second Time of its being administered :

R. Hord. integr. ℥ss.

Malv.

Violar. āā M. ii.

M. f. Decoctum & in Colat. ℥i. dissolve

Vitell. ovor. N. ii.

Ol. Violar. ℥iii.

Pingued. capr. ℥ii.

Ol. rofat. ℥i℥.

M. f. Clyfma.

The *Lipothymia* and Lowness of Spirits, occasioned by *Mercury*, are cured by giving Broths of the Yelks of Eggs, or Chicken Broth, with Cinnamon and Nutmeg: *Confectio Alkermes*, and the like Cardiacks are also useful here.



LEONARDUS BOTALLUS, of *Este*. 1565.



WOMEN, upon Account of their menstrual Discharge, are less obnoxious to this Disease than Men. * And if that Evacuation returns within eight or ten Days after a Woman has suffered the Embraces of an infected Man, she is secured from the Contagion, and the more so if it returns sooner. But if they admit an infected Man immediately after that Discharge, they are easily tainted. * Tho' sometimes, if their *Menses* return in short Periods, and flow plentifully, they escape even in that Case.

But Men, Children, and Nurses, cannot expect to get rid of the Infection by Nature's Means alone, except by a † Dysentery, or other Looseness, or a Discharge

** *Prosperus Borgarutius* says the same Things.

† But the Advantage of the menstrual Discharge must be greater than that of any other; since the very Parts by which the Poison is most frequently received, are cleansed by this Evacuation, and the infectious Particles have a good Chance to be washed out.

306 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

charge by the Hæmorrhoids, or a long Gleet, or benign Buboës, or plentiful Sweating by external Heat or Exercise.

For the same Reason that Women are less liable to this Disease than Men, they suffer less from it, and are more easily cured.

When this Disease is communicated by merely touching the infected, or wearing their Cloaths, it does not first break out upon the Skin (which because of its strong Texture is not so easily affected) but in the * Lips, *Gingivæ*, and *Fauces*. And when a Child receives it in that Manner, the *Anus*, *Scrotum*, Lips and *Fauces* suffer first.

In those who deal in unnatural Pleasures, the Disease appears first in small Ulcers, *Cristæ*, and Warts about the *Anus*.

I knew one who caught this Disease, by frequently drinking out of the same Cup with a Friend of his that was deeply affected with it. The first Symptom in that Patient was a slight *Pruritus* in his under Lip, which was immediately followed by an Ulcer. This continued for two Months before he had any other Symptom.

In the common Way of propagating this Poison, the Part that was touched, or some neighbouring weak one, becomes ulcerated the second or third Day after the Contagion was received. Those Ulcers are small and livid, their Lips immediately grow callous, and they become every Day more and more putrid, unless proper

* This does not agree with the Accounts given by several other Authors. And one cannot easily find a Reason why the poisonous Particles after they have entered the Mass of Blood (for to account for this *Phænomenon*, they must have been absorbed before they exerted themselves) I say it is hard to find a Reason why they should always be determined to the Lips, *Gingivæ*, and *Fauces* alone. Besides how susceptible the Skin is of morbid Impressions, appears, as well from the easy Propagation of the Itch, as of the venereal Disease; whose first Symptom is sometimes a Pustule upon the Skin of the *Penis*.

But a later Writer (*Prosperus Borgarutius*) agrees with our Author in the same Fact, whether he relates it from his own Observation, or from the Credit of this or some other Author, I know not.

proper Measures have been taken from the first to prevent it.

After a suspected Encounter let the Patient bath his *Penis*, with the *Præputium* drawn back, as also his *Scrotum*, for Half a Quarter of an Hour together, in warm Water; which, as it leaves no Astringent behind it, is better than Wine, or indeed than any other Liquor. He must bath thus Morning and Evening for two Days, and by that Means he may keep himself free from Infection. Let the *Vulva* in Women, the Nipples, Mouth, or whatever other Part was exposed to Infection, be fomented the same Way. And let such as have layen with the infected bath their whole Body.

The Cure.

The Ulcers too, if they are washed twice a Day, for three or four Days, with warm Water, as soon as they appear, are easily cured without any other Remedy. But if they are unskillfully handled they become very obstinate.

But if they have any Callosity about them, about half an Hour after they have been fomented apply *Præcipitate*, but only for two Days together; intermitting two Days afterwards, lest the obstructed Perspiration of the Part, from the daily Use of such a Corrosive, and the Pain, and consequent Flux towards it, owing to the same Cause, should produce a new Callosity instead of the *Præcipitate*'s destroying the present one. Besides, upon those Days in which you use the *Præcipitate*, let the Part be bathed only once a Day, and half an Hour after bathing apply the *Præcipitate* in Powder, and let it lie till the next Morning that you bath again. After you have used the Corrosive long enough, foment with black Wine, and cure the Ulcer after the common Way of managing other Ulcers with Desiccatives and Detergents.

If this Method is timeously enough used, *viz.* within six or eight Days after the first Appearance of such an Ulcer, it undoubtedly performs a Cure.

But Astringents and Corrosives ought never to be applied to those Ulcers at first. I have seen the *Glans*, nay the whole *Penis*, and the *Regio Pubis*, as deep as to the *Peritonæum*, corroded and destroyed by the ill-timed Use of Cathæreticks.

In the mean time neither bleeding nor purging are at first proper, for all that they do is to weaken the Patient to no Purpose. But when the Disease is now of some Standing, when the Ulcers are become chopt or putrid, or their Callosity is very obstinate, then indeed these Evacuations must be called in.

When an Ulcer in the *Penis* is become old and obstinate, callous or putrid, by the Application of Corrosives, lay them aside for two Days, and apply instead of them such an Ointment as the following :

Rx *Mellis* ℥vi.

Succ. rosar.

Terebinth. ṽṽ ℥β.

Ung. Ægyptiac. ℥ii.

M. ad Ignem.

If the bad Symptoms do not for all that abate, let blood and purge. Then let the Ulcer, and the whole *Penis* be chafed for seven or eight Minutes together, with the following Fomentation, as warm as the Patient can bear it :

Rx *Fol. Serpill.*

Vitis.

Querc. ṽṽ m. i.

Bulliant in Aq. q. s. addita Aceti sexta Parte.

Immediately after you have done bathing with this, let the Part be chafed for some little Time with a Sponge dipt in austere red Wine warm. Then wrap up the *Penis* for a short Space in a soft linnen Cloth, and after that apply to the Ulcer the following Lini-
ment :

Rx *Mellis*

Terebinth. ṽṽ ℥ii.

Præcipitat. ℥iii.

M.

After

After this has lain at the Ulcer twenty-four Hours open it up, and repeat the bathing, &c. as before. If the Callosity is very obstinate, you may apply the *Præcipitate* for three Days successively, but then you must intermit its Use for two or three Days, that you may be able to judge of its Effects.

Præcipitate is the safest Application of this Kind. Stronger Corrosives are neither safe nor necessary: tho' I have often cured such Ulcers while recent, by once touching them with *Aqua Fortis*. But at other Times I have seen very pernicious Effects occasioned by it.

But if neither the Callosity, nor the putrid Taint of those Ulcers yield to the Method already prescribed, open a Vein in the *Penis*, near the Ulcer, or apply Leeches, and apply *Præcipitate* again, but without using the Fomentations, only chaff the Ulcer with austere Wine and Water, and repeat the Purges, which ought now to be a little stronger than before. Besides if the Patient is Plethorick it will be proper to bleed again; I have found it very serviceable to bleed at both Arms and Ankles at once; but only when the Disease has taken Possession of several Parts distant one from another.

A *Phimosis* is cured by fomenting, injecting, bleeding and purging. Sometimes, in Cases of the last Necessity, which seldom happen if these Means are duly used, the *Præputium* must be cut.

I once saw the whole *Glans* and *Præputium* covered with venereal Warts, some of them larger than one's little Finger; so that the *Præputium* was greatly distended, and very much pained. Of these the Patient was freed by entirely dividing the *Præputium* to the Extremity of the *Glans*, and after that by cutting off by Degrees the large Warts one after another, allowing them to bleed for some time, and then applying *Aqua Fortis*; by the sole Application of which the smaller ones were destroyed. So that the Patient was

entirely cured, only it was not possible to make the *Præputium* * unite again.

Commonly too the Skin is raised like warty Flesh in the *Glans*, the Nipples of Nurses, the Lips of Children, as also about the *Anus* and *Scrotum*. These must be managed with gentle † Corrosives; for such strong ones as *Aqua Fortis* ought not by any Means to be applied. Bleeding and repeated purging too are proper here, as perhaps is also a Course of *Guaiacum* or *Mercury*.

They whose *Urethra* is wide, are very subject to a *Gonorrhœa* from an impure Coition, especially with a Woman who has lately been enjoyed by a Man labouring under this Symptom; or who has the *Whites*, or has, or has lately had, or is soon to have, her monthly Discharge.

In order to cure this Symptom, let the *Penis* be bathed twice a Day, for two or three Days, in warm Water, and afterwards for several Days foment the *Testes* with ** austere Wine. But before this give a Purge of *Rhubarb*, *Aloes*, and *Turpentine*, which after two or three Days Intermission must be repeated. In the mean time let the following Lotion be injected twice a Day into the *Urethra*.

Rx *Aq. Lact.*

Rosar.

Lixiv. ãã ʒiv.

Rosar. rubr. siccat. ʒii.

Tut. præp.

Lithargyr. ãã ʒiii.

M. Bulliant parum & colentur.

But

* No doubt it might easily have been united by such an Operation as that of the *Hare-Lip*, but then it would probably have been too strait for the *Glans*.

† Our Author says afterwards, that the verrucose Flesh about the Lips, *Anus* and *Scrotum* of Boys, is removed to a Wonder by *Præcipitate* mixed in a large Proportion with Butter.

** Our Author must have been misled into this Practice, by considering this Symptom as an involuntary Discharge of *Semen*.

But if, in spite of these Means, this Symptom continues obstinate for six Days, let blood at the Arm, and give a lenitive Purge, sharpened with *Turbith*, once or twice, according to the Briskness of the Operation.

After purging let the Patient take a Draught of some diuretick, and gently diaphoretick Decoction, every Morning for six or seven Days, and lie a Bed for some time after every Dose to indulge a gentle Sweat; after this short Course let him purge again, and make use of the following Injection:

Rx *Aq. rosar.*

Succ. Plantag. depurat. ʒvi.

Myrobalan. citrin. ʒiii.

Tutia ʒiiß.

Bulliant parum & cola.

This is to be injected warm, and with a gentle Hand, twice a Day for three or four Days.

But if this Symptom abates nothing of its Violence, after the Use of the diuretick Decoctions, let blood at the Ankle, and then purge for seven or eight Days successively. Besides let the *Scrotum* be fomented, instead of Wine alone, with a Decoction of *Galls* and *Balaustines* in Wine. In the mean time let the Diet be thin, for by this Means you may not only conquer a recent *Gonorrhœa*, but likewise an old one.

The Evacuations must still be repeated till this Symptom begins to yield, after which let them be more sparingly used.

They who deal much with tainted Women, and whose Groins are apt to ach after Coition, are for the most part subject to Buboës in this Disease. To promote the Suppuration of those Tumours, apply Cupping-glasses, and let the Patient frequently rub and pinch the Part, with his Fingers moistened with fresh Butter, till it becomes at last so painful that he can no longer bear to touch it in that Manner, and then it is time to apply a suppurative Plaister. I have wondered to see the Suppuration of very obstinate Buboës

sometimes promoted by bleeding at the Arm or Leg, of the same Side, and purging.

The Remains of a *Bubo* that has been opened crude are very hard to digest. Besides, the Disease is very often exasperated by opening those Tumours too soon.

The Aperture is better made with the Knife than with a Caustick. For besides that the Lancet is not apt to occasion Pain and Inflammation, as any Cautery is, by it there is a Discharge made of corrupted Blood, which we must not expect from a Caustick.

Upon the same Day that you open the *Bubo*, or the next Day after it, let blood, if that Evacuation has been delayed till now, or if the Blood is vitiated. You may open a Vein in the Arm, but it is better to do it in the Ham of the same Side. If the Blood is much vitiated, soon after you have let blood in one of those Parts, open a Vein in the opposite Side. After bleeding give a Purge, which must be frequently repeated, if the Tumour did not appear till a long Time after the Contagion was received, or if the Humours are much tainted.

The dropping out of the Hair sometimes secures the Patient from worse Symptoms, sometimes not. It seldom begins till the Disease is come to be of three or four Months standing.

To remove this Symptom, in the first place let blood, after that purge once and again, then let the Head be shaved, and well chafed every other Day, with the following Decoction, which immediately puts a Stop to the *Alopecia*:

Rx Mentb.

Cort. vel Fol. Ulmi virid.

Fol. Vitis ãã M. ii.

Porror. No. vi.

M. Bulliant in Aq. Situl. & colentur.

After this Bath has been used three or four Times, let it alone for six or eight Days, and then repeat it again.

After the second Purge the Habit must be well cleansed by promoting the Discharges of Sweat and
Urine.

Urine. Wet cupping upon the *Occiput* is of Service too. Besides let the Patient be put upon a Course of *Guaiaicum*, prepared with Water and Wine, for twelve or fifteen, or if the Disease has reached a great Degree of Violence, for thirty Days.

Or this Symptom may be cured by bleeding, and after that by giving a Purge every other, or every third Day, for a Month, and by washing the Head for four successive Days with a Decoction of *Leeks* and dried *Roses* in Water, and after that two or three Times a Week, with Decoctions of the Bark or Leaves of *Elm* and *Roses*.

But if, at the same Time that the Hairs are dropping, the Head is affected with small Ulcers, add to these Fomentations *Lupines*, *Honey*, *Cypress-nuts*, *Galls*, and a little *Vinegar*.

In the mean time the Patient's Diet must be more sparing than usual, and he must abstain from *Onions*, *Garlick*, *Spices*, and every Thing that is acrimonious.

The *Impetigo* and *Scabies* sometimes appear in this Disease, especially where the Patient uses little Exercise, and neglects the Use of Remedies: and after the Skin has acquired a bad Habit of this Kind, it is hard to be removed.

The Cure is performed by bleeding, purging, the Use of the hot Bath, Decoctions of *Guaiaicum*, cupping, and the Application of Leeches upon the Parts that suffer most, and mercurial, saturnine Ointments; but those Ointments are not to be applied at the same time to more Parts than one.

The Pains of the muscular Parts, as well as the *Alopecia*, do not begin their Attack till the Disease is three or four Months old.

For those Pains, let blood as near the affected Parts as possible, afterwards foment them twice a Day with *Aqua Vitæ*, and give frequent Purges. Vomiting gives prodigious Relief. A Course of *Guaiaicum* for about twenty Days is good, as are also the Application of Leeches, Cupping, Blistering and Issues.

314 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

In the mean time, let the Diet be thin ; but in this Case the moderate Use of *Spices, Salt, Vinegar, &c.* may be allowed as good.

The Pains of the Bones and Joints, after they are become inveterated, are with Difficulty removed.

After bleeding near the affected Parts, and purging for ten Days successively, apply the following Cataplasm :

Rx Farin. e sem Fœnugr.

Lin.

Lollii ãã ℥i.

Sem. Raphan.

Eruc. ãã ℥iii.

Furfur. m. i.

M. Coq. in Vin. opt. dulc. q. s. circa finem Coctionis addendo Aceti ℥vi.

After purging in such a Manner as has been directed, let the Patient drink Decoctions of *Guaiacum* for fifteen Days, and if after that the Pains are not yet gone, let him purge again for six Days running, and then let him return to his Decoctions for fifteen or twenty Days more, that is, he must continue the Course for some Time after the Pains are quite gone.

Sometimes the Cavities of the Articulations, especially those of the Knees, are so filled with a Mixture of *Ichor* and *Pituita*, that it is very sensible to the Touch. I have always observed that this Misfortune is apt to happen to very weak Patients. These Collections may be insensibly drained off by Vesicatories, and superficial Cauteries. But if you attempt, either by a Caustick or the Knife, to make an Aperture into the Cavity of the Joint, the Pains will be doubled, and become incurable.

The following Water, Oil, and Balsam, from *Vigo*, rubbed upon the pained Parts, give prodigious Relief :

Rx Terebinth. clar. ℥iv.

Thur.

Mastich. ãã ℥ii.

Aloes Hepat.

Ladan.

Ladan.

Castor.

Off. Dactylor.

Rad. Dictamn.

Consolid. min. ãã ʒi.

M. Destillentur in Stillatorio vitreo Luto circumducto.

The first Liquor that rises from these Materials managed by this Process, is a clear pellucid Water. The second is an Oil of a Saffron Colour, that floats upon the first. And the third, which comes over last, is a Balsam of a more reddish Tincture, and about the Consistence of Honey.

The best Way to remove the *Gummata*, is to blister immediately, and keep the Ulcer open for some Time. If that does not succeed, apply the actual or a potential Cautery to make an Issue in the Part. Cerates, Liniments, &c. for the most part do little service here.

The Symptoms (Pains) which affect the Head are removed by bleeding, the Use of Diureticks, repeated purging, Fomentations of lixivious Salts dissolved in Water, or with warm Vinegar, or *Aqua Vitæ*, a Course of *Guaiaicum*, Errhines, Masticatories. If these Symptoms continue obstinate, make an Issue upon the affected Part, or the Suture next to it, with the actual or a potential Cautery; for I have found this successful after all other Remedies had been used to no Purpose. In the mean time the Purges must be repeated, for we must not depend entirely upon the Success of topical Remedies. But if the Pains still remain in spite of all these Remedies, you may conclude that some * Matter collected within the *Cranium* is becoming putrid; especially if the Patient imagines he sees Fleas, or the Appearance of Cobwebs floating in the Air before him. In this Case you must have Recourse to the Trepan, in order to discharge the offensive Load.

When

* *History.* A Gentleman had such a violent Pain towards the *Sinciput* and Temples, occasioned by this Disease, that for some Months he could not sleep. The Pain was so obstinate that it had not

When you find any Part of the Bone carious it must be removed with the *Scalprum*, and if the internal *Lamina* is found, stop after you have got thro' the *Diploe*. But if the Pain still continues without abating, then, three or four Days after you have used the *Scalprum*, let the internal *Lamina* too be perforated.

I have frequently seen, in this Disease, as much as half the Breadth of one's Palm of the *Os Sincipitis*, and sometimes a great part of the *Os Frontis*, separated Piece-meal, and always with good Success.

Of the Use of Mercury.

Mercury, in Ointment, Plaister, and Fumigation, is a wonderful Remedy against this Disease; and at the same Time, it is abundantly safe, provided no Errors be committed.

Some apply the mercurial Ointments not only to the Articulations of the Bones, but to the Head also. But as these Patients are no sooner cured than those whose Joints only are rubbed, I would except not only the Head, but the *Abdomen* too, and the Chest. Tho' I see no Harm in anointing those Parts, provided you do not use too much *Mercury*. There is no Necessity for rubbing the Spine with these Ointments, except where it is affected with Pain.

It

not yielded in the least to a great Number of Remedies. The Patient would not be prevailed upon to try the Effect of Causticks, which I advised, but within a Month afterwards I found him quite deprived of Sight, without any morbid Appearance about his Eyes. But he told me that for several Days before he entirely lost his Sight, he fancied he saw a great Number of Fleas and Cobwebs playing before his Eyes. I endeavoured in vain to persuade him to undergo the Operation of the Trepan, but he submitted to the Application of a Caustick to the *Sinciput*, where the Pain was most violent, tho' he would not allow the Ulcer to be kept open. I left him, and about forty Days after that he died. In dissecting his Body we found the *Cranium* sphacelated and putrified for the Breadth of a Crown, about the Place where the sagittal Suture ends in the Coronal. When the Skull was opened, a great Quantity of putrilaginous Ichor run out, not only at the Aperture made by the Saw, but also at the Ears and Nostrils. The Membranes of the Brain, towards the Part where the Bone was carious, were putrified, and the Brain and optick Nerves corrupted; while all the other *Viscera* were found.

It is sufficient to anoint once a Day, and if the Patient is weak, once in two Days is enough.

Sometimes once anointing, and for the most part twice or thrice, is enough. In some I have observed the Symptoms of an approaching Salivation do not appear till after the fifteenth Application of these Ointments.

They must be used till the Gums begin to swell, or a Looseness comes on, or the Ulcers heal, or the Pains cease: as soon as any of these Conditions appear, lay the Ointments aside. But where they perform a Cure without raising either a Salivation or a Dysentery, it is the safest Way to use them once in eight Days for a Month after the Symptoms are gone. And in the mean time the Patient may go about his Affairs, excepting on the Days in which he anoints.

As for poor People, whose Business will not allow them to keep at Home, let them, after bleeding and purging, use a weak mercurial Ointment, till their Mouth begins to grow sore, or till a Looseness comes on, or till the Pains and other Symptoms are gone. Or they may, at the same time, take every Day, or every other Day, a small Dose of some Cathartick, to prevent a Flux of Humours to the *Fauces*. By these Means I have cured a great Number of labouring People and Beggars, whose Circumstances would not afford them a better *Regimen*.

I have cured several young Children of this Disease, by rubbing their Joints with a small Quantity of a mercurial Ointment, laying them aside as soon as their Mouth begun to be affected, and purging them, by giving a Cathartick to the Nurse.

I have always found the Event of this Medicine more happy in those that eat moderately, whether of animal or vegetable Food, and abstained from Wine, or drunk it much diluted, than in those who indulged in a rich plentiful Diet, and the Use of Wine.

They who eat plentifully, and drink Wine, are most affected with the *Fætor Oris*, and other Symptoms attending *Mercury*.

Mercurial Fumigations are chiefly to be used when the Throat, Nose, and such other Parts as do not so properly admit of Ointments, are ulcerated.

If the Patient is strong he may safely fumigate both Morning and Evening, otherwise once a Day is enough.

Let him proceed in fumigating till the Gums swell, or the other Conditions appear, which indicated that it was Time to lay aside the Ointments.

I have known some cured of this Disease by *Quicksilver* in Pills.

Sometimes, besides the Ulceration of the Mouth, &c. from the Use of *Mercury*, the Throat is so swelled, &c. that the Patient swallows his Food with great Difficulty. But I have always found that strong purging secures him from any Danger of this Kind.

Miners, and other Artificers that deal much in *Quicksilver*, are among other Misfortunes subject to the *Lagophthalmia* and *Ectropia*.

Of Guaiacum, China, &c.

Sweating is good against cutaneous Foulnesses, and is very proper where the Blood abounds with *Serum*. But the Patient must always be prepared for it by bleeding and purging.

If the Patient, during the Use of *Guaiacum*, grows costive, let him take a gentle Purge every other Day. But if he drinks the second Decoction plentifully, it will readily secure him from this Symptom, and on the contrary give him a Looseness.

The *Rad. Chinæ* acts only as a gentle Sudorifick and Diuretick, and very often entirely disappoints the Physician's Expectation. But in slight Cases, or by way of Precaution, it may properly enough be given.

As for *Salsa Parilia*, I have Reason, from my own Experience, to reckon it equal, or even preferable to *Guaiacum*, especially in Patients whose Constitutions are inclined to be warm. For its Qualities are more temperate

temperate than those of *Guaiacum*, and, if it is pretty green, besides its sudorifick Virtue, it opens the Belly, and promotes Urine.

The Decoctions of this Root, as well as those of *China*, ought to be prepared of ℥iv. or ℥vi. of the Root macerated in ℔xii. of Water, for twelve Hours, afterwards to be reduced to a third part by slow boiling. The Dose is from ℥viii. to ℥xii. Morning and Evening.

Of Bleeding, Purging, &c.

Bleeding at the affected Parts relieves the cutaneous Foulnesses more than it does the Pains of the Joints when without Inflammation. Purging and vomiting do more service against the Pains.

This Disease is often cured by purging alone ; which is always necessary to prepare the Patient for other Methods of Cure.

After purging, and bleeding, if necessary, a Vomit taken twice a Week, more or less, is of great Service in Case of Pains, Ulcers, Loss of Appetite, and Affections of the Head without *Caries* or Nodes.

I have always found the hot Bath very effectual against this Disease, especially in Case of an *Alopecia*, *Pruritus*, or Eruptions upon the Skin. It does service likewise in Pains of the Joints, and is very proper when the Disease is attended either with a continual, or an intermittent *Febricula*. But such Patients as have any Looseness must entirely abstain from it.

The Patient ought to bathe two or three Hours before eating, and once a Day is enough, or rather too much. Let the bathing be repeated for three, four or six Days successively, or at Intervals, if the Patient is weak. However, after five or six Times bathing, let him intermit its Use for some time, and return to it afterwards if it be requisite.

Let him continue in the Bath for an Hour, or as long as he can well bear it. And as soon as he comes out let him be put to Bed to sweat for some Time.

But

But the Patient must always be well purged both before the first Use of the Bath, and every Time that it is repeated.



DOMINIUS LEONUS, of *Luna*. 1562.



HIS Disease is seldom caught but by Infection, and that almost only by the *Pudenda*.

Among other Symptoms, the Bones become luxated or fractured.

The Nodes at last degenerate into such malignant Ulcers as for the most part corrupt the Bones.

Besides the Erosions to which the Nose is liable, it suffers also from Tubercles, as the Eyes from an *Ophthalmia*.

After a long Train of other Symptoms, a *Febricula* arises, whence the Patient falls into a Consumption, of which he dies at last.



AUGERIUS FERRERIUS, of *Thoulouse*.
1564.



HIS Disease is sometimes communicated by the Mother to the *Fætus in Utero*.

It is very dangerous to eat and drink with such as have Pustules in their Mouth, or fordid Ulcers in their Palate or *Fauces*.

After the Infection is caught for the most part it lurks in the Habit for six, seven, eight or nine Months before

before it discovers itself further than by a red or livid Spot, or Pustule, or an Ulcer, upon the *Pudenda*, Forehead, or in the Mouth; or by Nodes upon the Head or Extremities; or by a gradual dropping out of the Hairs.

Besides other cutaneous Affections familiar to this Disease, the Skin is frequently sprinkled with livid or red Spots. Which when they disappear, for the most part return in a short Time afterwards, or in their Place a Crop of Pustules rises.

Among the other Symptoms of this Disease, the Spine becomes cold; and for the most part the Marrow of the Bones is tainted.

The Nodes generally arise all along the Shin Bone, and are attended with intolerable Pain.

Of Diet.

Let the Patient use a laudible, easily-digested, attenuating, deterging, drying Food, whether of the animal or vegetable Kind; it ought to be as free of Recrements as possible. And where there is any Fever, or intense Heat, it must be refrigerating.

Whatever Diet the Patient makes use of, as I would not have him to starve, so I would advise him to rise from his Meals with some Remains of an Appetite. But in the *Acme* of the Disease, and during the Time of the Cure, his Diet ought to be yet more sparing.

The Cure.

The first Step towards the Cure, is to give a gentle minorative Purge. In the next place let Blood, if the Patient is Plethorick, or the Pustules, Tumours, or Ulcers, incline to grow inflamed.

In the third place, the morbid Humours must be prepared for their Exit by aperient and detergent Decoctions, somewhat sharpened with some mild Purgatives,

322 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

After which the natural Discharges of the Hæmorrhoids and *Menses*, as also those by the Mouth and Nose, and by Stool, Urine, Sweat, and insensible Perspiration, must be promoted.

But Errhines are by no Means to be used when the Nose is ulcerated.

Of Mercury.

The mercurial Ointments are to be applied all over the Body, the Head, Chest and Arm-pits excepted.

In order to make a stronger Derivation to the Skin, it is very proper to compound the Ointments with *Agarick, Hermodactyls, Cyclamen, Pyrethrum, Aristolochia, Scilla, Bdellium, Ammoniacum, Turbith, &c.*

I have seen some cured of this Disease by copious Sweating and Salivation, raised by rubbing only the Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet, with an Ointment made up of a great Proportion of Mercury, incorporated with new *Hog's Lard, Oil of Turpentine, Hermodactyls, Sulphur, Juice of Briony, Euphorbium and Aqua Vitæ.*

I have known many cured by mercurial Plaisters, while they went sweating all the Time about their Business in leathern Waistcoats. These Plaisters must be applied all over the Back, Arms and Legs.

Some for a Remedy wash themselves all over, except the Head, Breast, Region of the Stomach, and Arm-pits, once, twice, or thrice a Day, for ten Days, according to their Strength, and the other Circumstances, with the following Lotion, going to Bed and sweating after it.

Rx Aq. Ivæ Arthrit.

Marjoran.

Salv.

Absynth.

Calamintb.

Fumar. ãã ℥ß.

Fœnicul.

Scabios.

Betonic.

Betonic.

Rosmarin.

Enul. ãã ʒiv.

Vin. alb. opt. ℥i.

Merc. Sublimat. ʒiii.

M. Bulliant simul Igne claro in Vase vitreo.

This Lotion is to be applied in a warm Room, and the Patient must keep close within Doors all the Time that he uses it. For this Preparation ulcerates and putrifies the Gums, and produces the same Symptoms with *Mercury* in other Forms.

Fumigations of *Cinnabar* are reckoned admirable against a *Sphacelus*, the Nodes, Pains, and obstinate Ulcers, when the Parts so affected are exposed to them. But the most prudent Physicians give Advice never to venture upon this Remedy, or at least, only in very athletick Patients; tho' I have known it do Service even to delicate People.

When the whole Body is fumigated, the Patient's Head, as well as his other Parts, must be shut up in the Box. But if, while he sweats, he is in Danger of fainting, he may now and then thrust out his Head, but he must not do it too often. The Fumigations are to be used once, twice, or thrice a Day, according to the Season of the Year, the Patient's Strength, and the other Conditions; and let him sweat for an Hour in the Box every Time. This Method must be pursued till the Gums begin to grow putrid, the Mouth to be ulcerated, and the Patient's Strength to fail.

As for the bad Effects of *Mercury*, among others, it perforates the Bones, torments them with violent Pains, and corrupts the Marrow.

Of Guaiacum, &c.

When the *Lignum Guaiacum* first came into Use in *Europe*, it was the Custom to starve the Patient while he used it; but now Physicians are somewhat more

indulgent in that Article, tho' they do not allow near so much as the Patient's ordinary Quantity of Food when in good Health.

They who drink the Decoction of this Wood only once a Day, are commonly allowed to go abroad in the Afternoon ; but this is a very dangerous Practise.

The Water distilled from the first Decoction of *Guaiaicum* makes a grateful enough Drink ; but it is too weak for Adults, tho' it is sufficient to cure this Disease in Children.

I cannot approve of the Patient's going abroad about his ordinary Business or Diversions, after sweating with the Decoctions of *Sparta Parilla*.

Some prefer the *Rad. Apii*, in the Cure of this Disease, before either the *Lign. Indicum*, or the *Rad. Spartæ*. For my part I have no Experience of its Virtues. They prepare it the same Way with the *Rad. Spartæ*, and use much the same Regimen as in a Course of *Guaiaicum*.

Some, instead of salivating or sweating, cure this Disease, and all its Symptoms, by giving a proper Purge three or four Mornings successively every Week, and on the intermediate Days administering such Medicines as destroy the *Seminium* of the Disease.

I have known some, not only robust Country People, but even weak delicate Women, cured by drinking for twenty or thirty successive Days of a Decoction of the Leaves of * *Cataputia*, without using any other Remedy.

This Disease is often exasperated by strong Purges, and cured by mild ones.

I have known some cured by drinking Decoctions of *Bugloss* every Day, for twenty or thirty Days running, and in the mean time every seventh Day taking a Purge of *Cassia*, or the like.

Some commend the *Vinum Helleborite*, prepared in this Manner. In the Month of *March*, after the Vines are pruned, let a great many deep Pits be dug about
their

* I suppose this violent Purge must have been given in such small Doses as to have become more an Alterative than a Cathartick.

their Roots, and filled with great Quantities of green *Hellebore* Root bruised and mixed with the Mould, and the Grapes which these Vines produce, yield a Wine which purges very agreeably and without Danger.

They who are neither to be cured by Salivation, nor Sweating, nor Purging alone, must be tried with a Method of Cure compounded of all these in the following Manner.

In the first place, let the Patient for three Days use *Mercury* in Ointment; for the eight following Days let him drink sudorifick Decoctions, and then repeat the Use of *Mercury* as before, or rather in the Form of Fumigation. After which let him purge for three or four Days, and for as many, or more Days after that let the Sudorificks be repeated. Then purge again and sweat. If after all the Disease is not yet perfectly cured, this Process must be repeated as before.

Of the Cure of the Symptoms.

The Symptoms are generally, a few excepted, removed by the Methods already laid down. If any of them remain, they are to be cured by the following Means.

The Heat of Urine, and Ulcers of the urinary Organs are cured by gentle Catharticks, Detergents, and afterwards by Desiccatives, Conglutinatives, and such Medicines as blunt the Acrimony of the Urine. In the mean time you must take care not to make too frequent Use of refrigerating Injections, lest, as often happens, by their means the *Sphincter Vesicæ* should be so much relaxed as to occasion involuntary Discharges of Urine.

In the Management of Buboes, the Patient must be prepared by bleeding and purging before any Attempt is made either to resolve or ripen them. After they are ripened they must be opened with the actual Caustery, for the Application of potential Causteries here is dangerous.

326 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

The following Mixture removes in two or three Days all Pustules and Spots :

Rx Album. ov. recent. No. i. agitetur donec spumescat, dein adde

Sublimat.

Camphor. ãã gr. iv.

Agitentur iterum simul & misceantur, donec Unguenti Formam recipiant.

The following Water is excellent for removing the furfuraceous Foulnesses upon the Face, and the rest of the Skin, and for clearing the Complexion :

Rx Mel. rosat. colat.

Aq. rosat.

Succ. Limon. ãã ℥ii.

Tragacanth.

Mastich.

Ceruss.

Amyl.

Oliban. ãã ℥iii.

Alum.

Coral. alb.

Spum. vitr.

Os. Sep.

Borac. ãã ℥ii.

Sal. Gemm. ℥i℥.

Farin. fabar. ℥i.

Aq. Vit. ℥i℥.

Album. ovor. No. iii.

Limac. cum suis Test. contus. ℥vi.

Camphor. ℥℥.

*M. & * destilla more Chemico.*

Decoctions of *Guaiacum* given to promote sweat, together with proper detergent and astringent Applications, have a prodigious Efficacy in curing malignant and obstinate Ulcers of the *Fauces*.

The following Oil is an incomparable Remedy against the Pains in this Disease : Take the Yelks of forty Eggs hard boiled, mix with them ℥vi. of the

Rad.

* The greatest Part of these Ingredients will not rise in a common Still, but perhaps our Author means by the Retort.

Rad. Pyrethri in Powder, and distil them by the Retort, then add to the Liquor that comes over

Castor. ℥i.

Thur. alb. ℥β.

Hermodaetyl. ℥vi.

and distil them as before. Let the Liquor be poured back upon the *Residuum*, and add a q. s. of *Bacc. Lauri*, and distil it for a third Time.

The Head-ach is relieved by Glysters, the Application of cephalick Materials to the Head, Bleeding, Cupping, promoting the hæmorrhoidal and menstrual Discharges; or if none of these Remedies succeed, by sudorifick Decoctions.

The softer Tuberosities on the Head, Arms, and Shins, for the most part suppurate, and threaten a Corruption of the Bone. But if Discutients are applied in Time they may be resolved.

The Tumours of this Kind may be resolved by purging, or a Course of *Guaiaicum*, by the Spume of the Decoction of this Wood, and the Steams of the Decoction raised by the *Lapis Pyrites* or *Molaris*, red hot. Where they are so obstinate as not to yield to any of these Remedies, the common Practice is to apply the actual Caутery.

The falling of the Nails is prevented by much the same Applications as are good against the *Alopecia*. But where this is not to be expected, their Separation must be promoted by applying *Basilicon*, or some emollient Cataplasim. After the Nail is come off, let the Part be washed with the *Aq. Hordei Saccharata*; in the next place with the *Ol. e Vitellis Ovorum*; after which apply new *Wax* mixed with a small Quantity of *Turpentine*, and the *Ol. Rosaceum*.





PETRUS HASCARDUS, of *Lisle*. 1554.



HIS Disease is not apt to be communicated by sleeping with the infected, or wearing their Cloaths, and the like slight Causes, except to People of very rare Habits.

Sometimes the first Symptoms are Buboes, a *Gonorrhœa*, and Ulcers of the *Pudenda*. At other Times the Disease begins with a general Lassitude, shooting Pains, and a slight *Febricula*, especially when the Body is heated.

The Cure is very difficult in those who have received it, while in an *Embryo* State, from their Parents. Especially in those who have caught it of their Mother; because they are become affected from a double Cause, *viz.* Generation, and the Milk.

In those that have received it by Generation, the Disease does not appear in Ulcers, as it did in their Parents, but they labour under a *Cacochymie*, and are tormented with Pains, resembling those of the *Arithritis*.

Of Guaiacum.

This Wood, as well as the *Lignum Sanctum*, is a Species of *Ebony*. And they differ from one another only from the Difference of Soil.

This Medicine must not be given in Summer, except to Patients of very cold and moist Constitutions.

Let the Patient, while he is under a Course of *Guaiacum*, eat as much as Nature requires of laudible Food, such as Chickens, Veal, Mutton, Partridge, and the like. Tho' I would have him rise from every Meal with an Appetite, I would by no means advise starving,

starving. For a great many, after they have returned from the meagre Diet, commonly prescribed in this Case, to their ordinary one, are subject to several dangerous Accidents, as * Cachexies, Dropsies, and the like.

Besides I do not see the Necessity of the Patient's abstaining from Salt, provided he uses no more than is sufficient to give his Food an agreeable Relish.

I have cured a great many, whose Circumstances would not allow them to keep at Home, by giving them Decoctions of this Wood, prepared with Wine, instead of Water, and confining them to their Rooms only on a foggy, cold, or windy Day.

I have found the *Lignum Genistæ* a good *Succedaneum* to *Guaiaicum*.

* These Accidents I imagine may be prevented for the most part, by the Patient's increasing by slow Degrees his Quantity of Food, by chusing it such as is nourishing, and easily digested, by eating frequently, and little at a Time, by drinking a moderate Glass now and then of some generous Liquor, and by the Use of Frictions and Exercise proportioned to his Strength.



* GULIELMUS RONDELETIUS, of *Montpelier*.

1560.



Tertian Ague, or any other Disease that is attended with plentiful Discharges of Sweat, coming after the Infection of this Disease was received, may retard the Operation of the Poison, or alter the Appearance of the Disease.

A

* This Author agrees with most of the rest about the different Ways of propagating the venereal Poison, and the Description of its Effects.

A Patient of mine, whom I suspected of a latent venereal Taint, from Fissures and Callosities in the Palms of his Hands, and Soles of his Feet, was seized with a Dysentery ; after the Cure of which he became affected with a violent Pain of his Head, which I could not remove by any other Means than the mercurial Uction.

From the first Attack of this Disease the Patient loses his venereal Appetite, except that *Stimulus* is kept up by either an external or an internal Ulcer of the *Penis*.

I have seen a new-born Infant covered all over with venereal Pustules.

The Tumours that appear in this Disease, when opened discharge a viscid *Pituita* and Pus.

Sometimes in pocky Cases the *Cuticula* of the Hands is separated without any itching.

If in one that has ever had this Disease an Ulcer breaks out, and does not yield to the most effectual Ways of managing other Ulcers, you may pronounce that the Patient labours under a pocky Cachexy, and manage the Ulcer accordingly.

When a Relapse happens, the Disease appears in the Shape of Pains and hard Tumours.

I have known many, who, after the Use of mercurial Ointments, became affected with Pains and *Exostoses*, whereas before they had no such Symptoms.

At the same time with the Pains of the Head, the Patient is sometimes tortured with Pains in the *Acromion*, *Sternum*, Neck, and Joints of the Extremities, without any Ulcer or cutaneous Foulness.

A Pain in the *Sternum* is one of the most certain Signs of this Disease.

Among other Parts, the Calf of the Leg is sometimes subject to pocky Pains.

When an Ischiadick Pain happens, and is attended with an extenuated Habit, you may suspect the Case to be venereal. As also when a Tooth-ach, without *Caries*, is complicated with a Sciatica, or Pain in the Head, *Scapulæ*, or *Sternum*, provided these Pains are most

most acute in the Night, or when the Body is slightly heated.

The Pains are increased by Cold, Moisture, as also by a slight Heat, but they are mitigated by a great one.

They become sensibly milder after eating.

The *Cephalalgia* in this Disease chiefly affects the Forehead, the Temples, and the Parts about the Ears. It is commonly attended with a Sense of Weight. Sometimes the Pain is internal, sometimes external; in which last Case neither the Eyes nor Ears are affected with it.

The internal is more violent than the external Pain; it is more severe in the Night Time than thro' the Day, and in the Changes from hot to cold, and from cold to hot Weather, than at other Times.

Besides other Parts, the Eye-brows are commonly affected with a Sense of Weight and Pain.

The Pains of the Head while recent are not attended with any Tumour. But after they have continued for a long Time, and Tumours begin to appear, an Abscess and *Caries* of the Bone is to be feared. In some these Tumours are occasioned by the too liberal Use of mercurial Ointments, either because they have put the Humours into Motion without having been able to discharge them, or because the Patient has exposed himself to the cold Air before the Cure was perfected.

Sometimes the Pain of the Head is attended with an *Alopecia* in one particular Part, but chiefly about the Sides. And this is one of the most certain Signs of the venereal Disease; for the hinder and lateral Parts of the Head are not liable to become bald from any other Cause.

Of the Cure.

Some use by bleeding and purging, after a suspected Coition, either to prevent the Disease altogether, or to keep the Poison for a long Time from exerting itself.

I have cured a recent *Pox* in five Days Time, by purging the Patient gently every Day.

It is better to give a gentle Purge every Day, than sharp ones at great Distances; because in these Intervals a new Collection of Fuel is made.

But the morbid Humours in this Disease are better discharged by Sweat than either by Stool or Urine.

Repeated bleeding is good at the Beginning of the Disease, when it discovers itself in Pustules, Itch, or Ulcers. But when the Head and Joints are tormented with Pain it is bad.

The Quantity of morbid Humours must be diminished both by frequent bleeding and purging, before the Patient is either salivated or managed with Sudorifics.

The Use of the hot Bath is very proper before the Application of mercurial Ointments, because by its Means the Pores are opened, so as to admit with greater Ease the subtile Parts of such Applications. It does good Service too after the Use of the Ointments, by cleansing the Skin, and deriving the Fluids to the Surface.

Of Mercury.

As the Disease is more or less inveterated, so a larger or smaller Proportion of *Mercury* is required in the Ointments, with which the Articulations of the Extremities and Spine are to be rubbed, once the first Day, twice the second, and so on alternately as long as it is proper to use them.

The more powerful Desiccatives, such as *Allom*, *Sulphur*, *Chalcis*, ought not to be added to the mercurial Ointments till near the End of the Cure; because by their Astringency they lock up the Pores, and hinder the Perspiration of the morbid Matter; so that afterwards, because of an imperfect Cure, the Disease breaks out anew.

Mercurial Plaisters are more effectual against the Pains than against the hard Tumours, Ulcers, or Foulnesses of the Skin.

Such Patients as require Secrefy, or they whose Circumftances will not allow them to keep at Home, may be cured by mercurial Plaifters; but they are not to be ufed till after repeated purging. Let them be applied over the *Sternum* and *Scapulæ*, fo as to reach down to the Loins. The affected Parts particularly muft be covered with them.

As for the Proportion of *Mercury* to other Ingredients, ʒiv. of *Quickſilver* is fufficient for ℔i. of emollient and digeſcent Plaifter.

By mercurial * Fumigations I once cured a venereal Ulcer in the Space of four Days, after it had continued obftinate for fix Months in ſpite of all the Remedies, and the moſt exact Diet, that could be uſed.

When the Patient is either too weak to bear fumigating in a Box or Tent, or where ſuch an *Apparatus* is wanting, he may receive the Steams a Bed, by means of a Tube, whoſe further Extremity paſſes thro' the Lid of the Chafing-diſh which contains the Materials.

If his Weakneſs does not allow fumigating every Day, after he has undergone this Operation for three Days ſucceſſively, let him intermit its Uſe for four or more Days, and then return to it again.

During the Courſe of theſe Fumigations, let the Patient's Drink be *Hydromel*, or the ſecond Decoction of *Guaiaicum*. He muſt entirely abſtain from Wine; for Palfies are frequently occaſioned by the Uſe of Wine along with *Mercury*.

When one particular Aim of fumigating is to cure the Ulcers, add to the other Materials, detergent and deſiccative Refins and Gums, as alſo reſinous Woods. Among other Ingredients I uſe, for that Intention, to add a q. ſ. of *Sandaracha* or *Auripigmentum*, eſpecially where I have Reaſon to ſuſpect Ulcers in the Noſe, † Lungs, or other internal Parts. *Marchaſite* too is

a

* I ſuppoſe our Author fumigated the affected Part alone.

† I ſhould be afraid leſt this Practice ſhould rather occaſion a *Pthiſis Pulmonalis* than cure one.

334 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

a good Ingredient, because it dries the Ulcers, and softens the hard Tumours.

When an Ulcer remains after the Use of other Remedies, it is sufficient to fumigate the Part after the Ulcer is deterged, or the Bone, if it was corrupted, is reduced to a sounder State.

The *Pilulæ Barbarossæ* are very good to extirpate the Disease after it is become inveterated, and to remove the *Exostoses*, *Tophi*, and Pains. But the Habit must be purged before their Use, and they must be taken till the Patient's Belly becomes very open, or his Breath becomes foetid, or his Mouth hot. They are very convenient for those whose Circumstances oblige them to go abroad, or who do not care to have their Case discovered. However, they have this Inconveniency, that in some they have occasioned incurable Diseases of the Intestines.

The best Preparation of these Pills is as follows :

℞ *Rhabarb.*

Agar. ʒii.

Aloes ʒi.

Merc. in Succ. rosar. extinct. ʒiii.

Cinnamom.

Ambr. ʒi.

Myrrh.

Mastich. ʒi.

Terebinth. q. s. ut f. *Massa.*

These may be given at first to ʒi. for a Dose, afterwards to ʒss. and at last to ʒii.

Some add to these Ingredients *Diagrydium* and *Colocynth*, and even stronger Catharticks ; but they do harm by purging off the *Mercury* too soon.

Of *Guaiacum*, &c.

Some compound the Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, or *Palma Sancta*, with refrigerating Materials, such as *Endive*, *Lettuce*, &c. to abate, as they say, the too heating Quality of the Wood ; which indeed they do so effectually, by that Means, that they entirely destroy its sudorifick Virtue.

Wine

Wine is a hurtful Ingredient in these Decoctions when the Patient is affected with Pains in the external Parts, or hard Tumours. But in Pains of the Head it does very well.

The following Decoction is a very powerful Remedy against this Disease :

℞ *Rasur. lign. Guaiac.* ℥i.
Cort. ejusdem. ℥iii.
Agar. ℥i.
Sennæ Oriental. ℥i.
Aloes ℥iii.

M. Coq. in Aq. Bugloss. & Aq. Absinth. āā ℥vi. ad quartæ Partis Consumptionem.

This is to be taken Morning and Evening to the Quantity of ℥vi. for a Dose.

Of all Purgatives *Senna* is the most proper to mix with *Guaiacum*, because its Taste is not disagreeable, and it interrupts the Discharge by sweating least.

The Diet ought to be more plentiful, while the Patient is under a Course of the *Rad. Chinæ* or *Salſæ*, than while he uses the Decoctions of *Guaiacum*; because this has somewhat of a nutritious Quality itself, whereas those are void of any.

The following Water, given when the Patient goes to Bed, or into the Stove, to the Quantity of ℥ii. diluted with ℥iii. of the *Aqua Acetosæ*, and *Aqua Buglossi*, provokes Sweat, and cures the Pains in old *Poxes*.

℞ *Theriac. Venet.* ℥i.
Acetos. M. iii.
Flor. Chamæmel.

Puleg.

Gramin.

Card. Benedict, āā M. ii.

M. Temperentur in Vin. alb. & destillentur.

I have perfectly cured a great many Children, old and weak People, by this Water, either alone, or a very little diluted with Decoction of *Guaiacum*.

The following Decoction cures the venereal Disease, especially when it is attended with Pains :

℞

336 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

Rx *Galang. maj. & min.*

Mac.

Caryophyll.

Cinnamom.

Schænanth.

Spic. Celt. ãã ʒi.

Flor. Anthos.

Stæchad.

Chamæmel. ãã p. ii.

M. Coq. in Vin. alb. q. f.

This Decoction must be sweetned with Honey, and given every Morning to the Quantity of ʒiii. in order to promote sweating.

Baths prepared of such Materials as dry and digest without Astriction, do great service, and may, after they have been long used, cure the Disease; but Baths of simple warm Water do more Harm by their Humidity, than Service by the Discharge that they occasion.

Of the Cure of the Symptoms.

The *Magma Hedychroi*, macerated in the *Ol. Laurinum*, and *Ol. de Castoreo*, with the Addition of *Cinnabar*, cures the Pains.

For the Pains of the Head, a Glyster must first be administered, and afterwards repeated Digerents and Catharticks. In the next place let the Patient use a Masticatory of *Pyrethrum* Morning and Evening for four or five Days. After that, Doses of old *Theriack*, swallowed down with a small Quantity of *Aqua Vitæ*, or Decoction of *Guaiacum*, are good. Or, instead of that, let him use the following Sudorifick from ʒii. to ʒiv.

Rx *Theriack. antiq. ℥ß.*

Rad. Helen.

Chin. ãã ʒiv.

Cyclamin. ʒvi.

Lign. Guaiac. & Cort. ejusdem (macerat. per diem in Vino albo) ℥ii.

Ponantur omnia in Vase vitreo, & destillentur.

But

But if the Patient is of a corpulent Habit, and abounds with *Pituita*, so that Sudorificks do not so easily operate upon him, let him take Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, compounded with Purgatives. Let him use them, but so as not to promote sweating, for eight Days, or till the Pain is removed or mitigated.

But if he is so poor that he cannot bear the Expence of this Process, or if his Business will not allow him to stay within Doors, let him first anoint his Spine, afterwards his Neck, and in the last place the Joints of his Extremities, with an Ointment which has about a sixth Part of *Mercury* in its Composition.

If after these Remedies have been used, the Pain still continues, then, in order to remove it quite, let a Plaister, compounded of a fourth part of *Mercury* to the Rest of the Ingredients, be applied over the Head after it has been shaved. But if a great Number of Remedies have already been used against this Symptom, let those Plaisters first be applied to the more remote Parts, and afterwards to the Head.

The falling off of the Hair is prevented by bathing the Head, &c. with Milk.

To cure Ulcers in the Nose, which are sometimes very obstinate, observe the following Method, which succeeded in this Case after a great Number of fruitless Attempts had been made by I know not how many, both *French* and *Italian* Physicians.

In the first place let the affected Part be washed with a very * astringent Decoction; then introduce, into the Nose, a Tent dipt in a Mucilage (prepared thus, *Rx Ichthyocollæ ʒβ. Cal. viv. novies loti in Aq. Cisternæ ʒ dein f. Mucilago cum Aq. Plantag. ʒi.*) and armed with the following Powder:

Z

Rx

* *Rx Cort. mal. granat. ʒi.*

Gallar. No. x.

Plantag.

Caud. equin.

Polygon. mar.

Herniar. ʒā M. i.

Herb. Tetrabit. M. ss.

M. Cog. in Aq. ferrata in Usuz Præscriptum.

338. *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

R Cort. Thur.

Sang. Dracon. ʒʒ ʒi.

Cort. mal. Granat. ʒiii.

Gum. Tragacanth. leniterassi ʒiß.

M. f. Pulvis tenuis.

Besides, let the Night-cap be fumigated with desiccative Resins, Gums, fragrant Woods, *Arsenick*, and *Cinnabar*.



DIONYSIUS FONTANONUS, of *Montpelier*.

1540.



THE *Cephalogia* in this Disease, for the most Part affects the Forehead and Temples, sometimes the *Occiput* too.

Among other Remedies against this Symptom (*viz.* Glysters, Purges, and the Application of the *Emplastr. Vigon.* &c. to the Head) let the Patient sweat for four Mornings successively, by taking ʒvi. of the following Decoction :

R Lign. Guaiac. lbj.

Coq. in Aq. fontan. lbiv. ad Medietatis Consumptionem, circa finem addendo

Melissophyl.

Beton.

Chamæpit.

Bugloss. integr.

Fumar.

Summitat. Lup. Salictar. ʒʒ M. i.



JOSEPHUS STRUTHIUS, of *Posen* (in *Poland*)

1540.



W H E N this Disease is become inveterated, the Pulse grows small, slow, rare and languid, provided the Patient continues free of a *Febricula*, which Symptom frequently attends pockey Cases.

The venereal Poison is of an occult specifick Nature ; whence this justly comes to be considered as a new Disease. For the crusty Pustules upon the *Penis*, and the rest of the Body, as well as its other Symptoms, were all known to the Ancients. And hence, in order to subdue it, we must have Recourse to its proper Antidotes ; such as *Guaiacum*, *Sparta Parilla*, and *Mercury*.



BARTHOLOMÆUS MONTAGNANA, of *Padua*.

1542.



I N this Disease the Joints and other Parts are seized with Pains, without any Swelling. But sometimes the remiss Pains in Parts remote from the Joints are attended with large Tumours of a stony Hardness ; while at the same time the Part grows livid or blackish. Tho' sometimes the Colour of the pained Part is not altered from the natural one.

Vomiting twice a Month upon two successive Days has an admirable Effect in preventing the Pains.



MARINUS BROCARDUS, of *Venice*. 1566.



Would not venture to let blood in this Disease, except where the Patient is of a very sanguine Constitution, or in Case of a *Plethora*.

The Joints of the superior and inferior Extremities are to be well rubbed with the mercurial Ointments, and afterwards swathed up in Cloths to continue so till the next Day that the Ointment is applied again.

During the Use of these Ointments the Patient's Strength must be supported with an analeptick Diet, and a Glass of some rich Wine.

After the Patient has used his Ointments for a sufficient Time, he must strip himself naked, and sweat in a dry Bath, warmed with hot Bricks, and the Steams of a Decoction of aromack and cephalick Herbs, prepared with Wine and Water poured upon them. After he has had a plentiful Sweat, his whole Body must be rubbed over with a Sponge dipt in the same Decoction. While he is in the Bath, his Spirits must be supported with a little analeptick Food, or a Glass of aromack Wine.

As soon as he is dried let him be put to bed; the Bed must first be well warmed, and let the Sweat, if any breaks out, be wiped off. He must continue in Bed for two Days, using in the mean time a reficient Diet.

BENEDICTUS



BENEDICTUS RINIUS, of *Venice*. 1520.



HIS Disease is sometimes attended with Pains, sometimes with Pustules, sometimes with both.

Sometimes the natural Colour of the Skin is not changed in those Parts where the hard Tumours appear ; sometimes it grows livid or blackish.

Of the Regimen.

Let the Patient chuse his Air pure and of a temperate Warmth ; his Food must be easily digested, and such as does not load the Blood with Viscidities or Salts.

Much Rest, as it accumulates the Excrements, is very bad in this Disease.

Moderate Venery, when Nature requires it, is very proper.

The Cure.

The mercurial Ointments must be applied in the Morning fasting, and in the Evening, and the Patient ought to sweat for at least three Hours after them.

Among the other Signs of good *Guaiacum*, it ought to sink in Water, even when reduced to small Filings.

Besides the other Virtues of this Wood, it corrects Putrefaction, is of great Use in Diseases proceeding from Melancholy, restores extenuated and decayed Limbs to their natural Size, cures Palsies, removes Tremors, and strengthens paralytick Limbs, as many can witness. It has been found a Cure for an inveterated Cholick, proceeding from a cold Cause and Flatulencies. Some say it has cured old slow Fevers, Quotidians, Quartans, and those of mixed Kinds *.

* In short our Author ascribes to it all the Virtues that *Ferrus* does.

The Patient must conform himself to the Rules laid down about Diet for some time before he begins to use the Decoctions of this Wood ; but he must abstain from Venery both during the Cure and for a Month after it.

Sugar is a very good Ingredient in the Decoctions of this Wood, because it deterges and opens the Belly.

Proper Cardiacks for strengthening the *Viscera* are to be used for fifteen Days or more after the Patient has ended his Course of these Decoctions ; and for several Months he must be very careful in the Management of the Non-naturals.

I have found, by frequent Experience, the following Water (the *Aqua Metallorum* of *Arnoldus de Villa nova*) to be an incomparable Remedy against the *Scabies*, *Pruritus*, *Pustules*, *Impetigo*, and other Foulnesses of the Skin.

* *Rx Limatur. Ferri*
Chalyb.
Auri
Argent.
Æris
Stanni
Plumbi ãã q. v.

Myrobalan.

Aloes ãã ad Pondus omnium.

M. Terantur & in Olla vitreata quæ Vas destillationis supra se continet Destilletur, & Aqua quæ per Alembicum stillat in Vase Vitreo Usui reservetur.

If Salivation, Purging, and the other ordinary Remedies have not been able to eradicate this Disease, the Patient must every Spring, and if that is not sufficient, every Autumn too, after Bleeding when it is requisite, undergo a Course of Digerents and Catharticks ; besides he must confine himself to a great Strictness and Regularity in the Non-naturals.


After

* This Remedy is oddly contrived, and promises very little; tho' our Author says, *Mirabiliter hæc Aqua valet ad Confortationem, ut etiam dixerim ad renovationem omnium Membrorum nostri Corporis, quasi jam deperditorum, omnemque Morbem ex solutione Continuationis pendentem tollit ac curat.*

After which the weakened *Vifcera*, and the whole Habit, must be corroborated by Cardiacks, such as the *Tberiaca Andromachi*, &c.



FRANCISCUS FRIZIMELICA, of *Padua*. 1558.

 O prevent this Disease, let the Patient observe an exact Diet, and after the Habit is well cleansed by bleeding and purging, let him every Morning, three Hours before Breakfast, take a Dose of some Alexipharmick, such as the following:

Rx *Sacchar. rosat.* ℥iii.

Scord. ℥ii.

Spec. 3 Santalor. ℥i.

Syr. rosat. q. f.

M. f. Electuarium.

Armenian Bole, *Mithridate*, and the like, are good Ingredients in Electuaries for this Intention.

Of the Non-naturals.

In the Beginning of this Disease the Patient must be indulged in a more plentiful Diet, but afterwards the Quantity of his Food must be somewhat diminished.

He must abstain from Wine; for your great Wine-drinkers are the most liable to this Disease.

They that will not be persuaded to use Exercise, must have the Want of it supplied by Frictions, which must be set about when the Stomach is empty, lest otherwise the crude Chyle should be too fast absorbed into the Mass of Blood.

Violent Exercise must not be used till after purging.

The Method of Cure.

The detergent Syrups for digesting the morbid Matter, are much better diluted with proper Decoctions

than with distilled Waters, which are very little impregnated with the Virtues of the Plants from which they were drawn.

I have cured many recent *Poxes* by digesting and purging alone, together with a regular Diet.

Of Mercury.

Mercurial Ointments and Fumigations always leave behind them some bad Condition in the Habit, which disposes the Patient to a Relapse.

It seems to be very sanguine Practice, to mix so rank a Poison as *Arsenick* with the other Materials for fumigating.

Let the Patient fumigate either in the Morning or Evening with an empty Stomach. He may receive the Steams for Half an Hour, or for * two or three Hours together, as he pleases.

Some cannot bear to be fumigated oftener than once a Week.

To prevent Epilepsies, Apoplexies, *Syncopes*, and other bad Effects of Fumigations, intermit their Use sometimes for one Day, and give a Dose of the *Pilulæ Cochiae*.

You must take Care that the Violence of this Remedy do not throw the Patient into a Fever or Pleurisy.

Mercurial Ointments are to be applied only once a Day, and the Patient must take care not to touch his Groins, Belly, Spine, *Os Sacrum*, *Axillæ*, Back, Breast, or Head.

† *Scammony* mixed with these Ointments frequently occasions a Dysentery, and kills the Patient.

The Cure of the Symptoms occasioned by Mercury.

Sometimes an Ulcer breaks out in the Mouth, for the most Part towards the *Fauces*, attended with a Difficulty of Breathing, from a greater Flux of Humours

* I should take one Hour to be rather too much.

† This would appear to be a typographical Error, if it were not that some Authors prescribe *Scammony* as an Ingredient in their Ointments.

mours to these Parts than can be conveniently discharged. This Accident is commonly owing to the Neglect of purging before the Use of Mercurial Ointments. To remove it, the Discharge of those Humours determined to the Throat must be promoted by vomiting, or a Revulsion must be made by bleeding, cupping, purging, &c. according to the Difference of Circumstances.

Sometimes the Throat and Neck are so swelled as to threaten Suffocation ; in which Case also Evacuations and Revulsions must be made, gently detergent Gargarisms are to be used, and Emollients and Resolvents applied outwardly. Or when these Tumours come to a Suppuration, they must be opened either externally or internally,

Spasms and Distortions of the Mouth frequently happen from the Use of mercurial Ointments. To remove which, apply Nervines, such as *Oleum irinum*, *costinum*, *nardinum*, to the nervous Parts ; and make a Revulsion by Glysters, bleeding, purging, and afterwards corroborate the Parts by external Applications, and the Use of *Theriack* or *Mithridate*.

Of Guaiacum, &c.

Those Patients who have a *Febricula*, and whose Bodies are become extenuated, and who are free of Ulcers, cannot bear *Guaiacum*.

Tho' in the Summer Time the Fluids are much dissipated, and the Body languid, yet if the Physician manages prudently, and the Patient is robust, that is the most favourable Time to use this Wood ; because then the Body is most prone to sweat, and the superfluous Fluids are the most easily discharged. In short, in that Season it never fails to make a perfect Cure, provided the Patient can bear the low Diet necessary here.

When you administer those Decoctions in the Summer Season, the Patient's Room must not be too warm, his Food must be taken in small Quantities, but it ought

346 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

ought not to be of too drying a Nature. Besides, the Sweat must not be so much provoked as at other Seasons.

During the Use of this Remedy, the Patient may use a little animal Food ; but he must entirely abstain from Wine ; drinking the second Decoction at Meals.

In Case of a weak Stomach, give Decoctions one Day and Stomachicks another.

Any Symptoms that remain, after a sufficiently long Course of those Decoctions, disappear afterwards of their own Accord.

When the Patient is very weak, or hydropick, or feverish, the Cure of the *Pox* must be laid aside till these Conditions are removed.

I have found by Experience that bathing in hot Springs is very hurtful.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

The Ulcers in the *Pudenda* are by no means to be healed till after the Habit is well scoured. Corrosives, and even such Applications as relax, are not to be used here, for these latter produce Putrefaction. Sometimes Scarifications are necessary, as is also sometimes the Use of the actual Cautery ; tho' this is seldom to be called in, even in Case of an Hæmorrhage, which sometimes happens from an Artery or a Vein eroded, and is very dangerous. Even in this Case Astringents are rather to be used than the Cautery.

Sometimes the *Præputium* is so affected either with an *Oedema*, or a hard Swelling that the *Glans* cannot be uncovered. To remove these Symptoms, emollient Fomentations must be used, and in Case of a hard Tumour these must always be combined with * Stypticks, lest a Suppuration should ensue, or such a Corruption of the *Pudenda* as may make the Amputation necessary.

When

* When there is any Danger of an Inflammation, and consequent Suppuration, I should take the Antiphlogistick Method to be every way more safe and proper than the Application of Stypticks.

When any Part of the *Pudenda* is mortified, or become putrid, after the corrupted Part is separated Desiccatives must be applied, as *Balaustines*, or the *Succus Plantaginis exsiccat*.

The hard Tumours upon the Forehead, &c. are easily resolved by fomenting with Decoctions of *Guaiacum* warm, or with its Spume. But mercurial Ointments must not upon any Account be applied to the Head.

If these hard Tumours do not yield to resolvent Applications, after the Use of Suppuratives, apply a Caustick for two or three Hours, till an *Eschar* is formed, which after Incision must be chafed with emollient Fomentations, &c. And if after the *Eschar* is separated a hard Stool remains, apply the same Caustick, in a smaller Quantity, or qualified with some refrigerating Ingredients. Or if that does not succeed, you must use an Instrument.

Strong Causticks applied to the *Periostæum* occasion Convulsions and Fevers. In short, nothing that is acrid, or occasions Pain, ought to be applied to a nervous Part.

Those Ulcers that succeed to the Tubercles ought to be managed with Detergents alone, such as Decoction of *Barley*, *Beets*, *Mallows* and *Bran*.

The Ulcers that affect the Head in this Disease are obstinate and corrosive.

Those in the Palate and *Gula* too are difficult of Cure. They must be managed with astringent Applications.

The *Cicatrices* of the Ulcers, if they are large and prominent, must be separated with the Knife, or with desiccative Applications. If they are not prominent, I know of nothing better to obliterate them than the frequent Application of a Solution of *Ladanium* in Wine.

When the Pustules are numerous it is dangerous to apply strong Desiccatives.

The *Elephantiasis*, which happens in this Disease, is removed by frequent bleeding, strong Catharticks, and

and Preparations of Vipers. But as viperine Medicines are very drying, they must be cautiously used, and in Case of a Fever not at all.

To remove the Spots, which are very troublesome, the Patient must in the first place be well purged; after that, if they are of a red Colour, apply Leeches; if black, strong Detergents. If they are attended with Tubercles they are more difficult to be removed. In this Case apply strong Detergents and Desiccatives, even metallick ones; but you must beware of raising an Inflammation. When they appear alone, without any Tubercles, the *Oleum Amygdalinum*, together with a small Quantity of *Allom*, does wonderful Service. I use the *Aqua Destillationis Portulacæ cum Butyro* with great Success, but it is a very laborious * Process in Chemistry.

For the Pains of the Joints, bleed, purge, let the Patient use a thin Diet, and abstain from Wine.

Euphorbium and *Hellebore* (externally used) are excellent Remedies against the Pains.

In Men the Hairs of the Beard are most liable to drop out, as in Women those of the Head and Eyebrows. But some become bald in all these Parts.

I have known some attempt in vain (by Stypticks, &c.) to stop the falling of the Hairs, tho' sometimes they succeeded, but to the great Hurt of the Patient.

For this Symptom emollient, penetrating, and attracting Applications are to be used.

Stypticks alone, by repelling the morbid Matter and hindering it to transpire, rather increase this Symptom than abate it.

Some along with Stypticks apply hot subtile Materials, by which Means the Stypticks penetrate into the Substance of the Part, whence I have frequently seen violent Pains of the Head, Vertigoes, Epilepsies, and Catarrhs ensue. For which Reason, the styptick and penetrating Ingredients ought always to be combined with such Things as blunt and correct the

* Our Author does not describe this Process; but I suppose it must be performed by the *Retort*.

the poisonous Quality of the Humours. And before the Use of these Applications, the Body ought to be prepared by bleeding and purging.

The following Oil is a very powerful Remedy against this Symptom ; but you must take Care, upon account of the *Euphorbium*, that none of it gets into the Eyes :

Rx *Ladan*.

Styrac. Calamit. ʒiii.

Succ. Hypocist. ʒii.

Myrrh. ʒi.

Nuc. moschat. ʒβ.

Ol. Amygdal. amar. ℥i.

Vin. Auster. ʒiv.

Euphorb. ʒi.

M. Bulliant in duplice vase.

But the Patient must always be prepared for the Use of topical Remedies by bleeding and purging. And while he uses these Applications, he must observe the Rules of Diet very exactly.

The hard Tumours in the Soles of the Feet, by which the Patient sometimes becomes lame, are removed by emollient, oily Applications.

The Hardnesses and Scales upon the Hands are difficult of Cure. But after the Habit is well purged, you may with Safety apply a Liniment compounded of the *Ol. Amygdal. amar.* a small Quantity of *Allom*, together with *Calamint* and *Wax*. Detergents too are proper here.



PETRUS TRAPOLINUS, of *Padua*. 1566.



THE Pain of the Joints in this Disease is not attended with any swelling.

The Pustules are for the most part free of itching. They are almost always hard, and of a blackish or dusky Colour.

Sometimes

Sometimes they are scattered over the whole Body from Head to Foot. Sometimes they affect only the superior, sometimes only the inferior Parts. But the superior Parts, as the Head, Face, Neck, Hands and Arms, are more subject to these Eruptions than the Belly, *Coxæ*, Legs and Feet.

The Head and Face are seldom or never free of Pustules, and sometimes they make their first Appearance upon these Parts, tho' most commonly they begin at the *Pudenda*.

The greater the Number of Pustules the Case is (*cæt. par.*) so much the worse. Tho' it is better than where the morbid Matter is locked up in the inward Parts.



BERNADINUS TOMITANUS, of *Padua*.
1566.

THIS Disease first appeared at the Siege of *Naples*, in the Year 1494. Some say it broke out among the *French* Soldiers, from their unwholesome Food, their drinking of muddy Water, their great Fatigues, their lying in the open Air, their Irregularities as to Labour and Rest; the bad Qualities of the Air impregnated with noxious Exhalations from putrid Carcasses, and from their Excess in lustful Debauchery.

Others lay the Blame of its first Rise upon the Practises of the *Spaniards*, who finding themselves unequally matched with the *French*, poisoned their Fountains, and practised with their Purveyors to mix their Bread with Plaister and Lime.

But as all these Dangers have ever been frequent in Camps, I am apt to think it was owing to another Cause,

Cause, viz. to the *Spaniards*, who had brought over this Disease from the *West Indies*.

In *Syria* there is scarce a Woman free of this Disease. And in that Country it is almost incurable, as I was told by a *Venetian*, who had caught such a violent *Pox* there, that after he had used a great Number of Remedies, it proved at last fatal to him.

Tho' *Fracastorius* and others reckon it an epidemical Disease, there are some who deny that ever any one in *Italy* caught it but by Contagion.

People of bilious Temperaments are more easily infected than the sanguine, the sanguine than the melancholick, and the melancholick than the phlegmatick.

Young People are more liable to it than Children, Children than People of middle Age, and these than old People.

It is more easily caught in the Summer than in the Spring, in Spring than in Autumn, and in Autumn than in Winter.

After it has been smothered it is more apt to break out a new, in cutaneous Symptoms, in the Spring.

The Infection is greater or smaller in Proportion to the Eagerness exerted in Coition, the Degree of Pleasure, the longer or shorter Time taken up in the Act, the Degree of the Disease in the Person who communicates it, and the Openness of the Pores, Softness of the Parts, Weakness of the *Viscera*, Dis-temperature of the Habit, and Quantity of excrementitious Humours in the Person that receives it.

Some from the Embraces of the same Woman are more, some less affected, while others escape without any Hurt.

They that after the Act wash the *Pudenda* with Urine, Wine, or Water, are more apt to escape Infection than those that neglect all Care of that Kind.

It is sometimes three, four, five or six Months after the Poison was received, before the Disease plainly breaks out; tho' I have known the Infection discover itself by a Pain in the *Præputium* the next Day after it was caught.

The Description.

Upon the first Appearance of this Disease in *Europe* the latent Poison, before it broke out in other Symptoms, betrayed itself in an uncommon Indolence, spontaneous Lassitude, (a) Sense of Weight in the Limbs, an almost continual Inclination to sleep, wasting of the Habit, Loss of Vigour, Perturbation of the Mind, Melancholy, and a timorous Disposition, Paleness of the Face, Blackness under the Eyes, Alteration of the whole Visage, Heat in the Hands and Feet, with a great many (b) Symptoms more. To these in most Patients succeeded a (c) *Caries* of the *Pudenda*, producing small corrosive (d) Ulcers of a red Colour; which after disappearing returned again, and sometimes in twice their former Number. (e) The Skin became deformed with rough unequal Crusts, and nasty Pustules, the Eruption sometimes wearing the Shape of the *Satyriasis*, sometimes of the *Elephantiasis*, or *Lichen*, or *Terminthus*, or *Psoa*. But before this there used to spring up a Crop of very small

I thought it proper to subjoin the following Particulars from our Author, relating to some of the Symptoms enumerated here, by way of Notes upon the Chapter wherein he gives the Description of the Disease.

(a) Which is felt especially after Sleep.

(b) Some are seized with shivering Fits.

(c) Tho' frequently those Parts remain free of any Symptoms.

I knew a Man, who, from frequent Encounters with an infected Woman, became indolent, unactive, and afterwards melancholy and weak, but without any Pain, Tumour, Ulcer, or Bubo. Within four Months after his first Symptoms he grew all over bald. In the mean time he would neither bleed nor purge, nor be prevailed upon to make use of any Remedy, so that he fell into a Kind of bad Habit, was seized with an universal Weakness, particularly in his Stomach, which continued for a long Time. However he was at last cured by Decoctions of *Guaiacum*.

(d) After the Ulcer on the *Glans* is healed, for the most part a hard *Callus* follows, and continues for a long Time.

(e) The Head, Face, and *Anus* are most subject to the Pustules, and other cutaneous Foulnesses. The *Occiput* too is very commonly affected with them, and sometimes the *Inguina*.

But this Disease is the most violent when the Skin is free of any Eruption.

small Pustules, which grew larger by Degrees, till at last they reached the Size of a Nut. These Pustules shewed themselves capable of a great Variety; for some were larger, others smaller, some dryer, others more moist. Sometimes their Colour was livid or cineritious, sometimes pale, or of a faint red. After they broke they incessantly threw out prodigious Quantities of a sordid foetid Liqueur, resembling a Mucilage, and to the Pustules succeeded Ulcers of the phagedænick Kind, which devoured the fleshy Parts to the very Bones. Nor could the hard Consistence of the Bones themselves defend them from Corruption and Erosion. The acrid Humours falling upon the (f) superior Parts sometimes perforated the Tongue; sometimes exulcerated the Palate and Fauces, and at other Times destroyed the Uvula and Tonsillæ. Some had their Lips, others their Nose, or Ears, or (g) Eyes eroded; and a great many were entirely deprived of their virile Parts. In some (h) gummatous Tumours pushed out, resembling the *Alberoma*, or those Concretions formed by the Gums of Trees. These would swell to the Size of an Acorn, Egg, or Apple, and when opened poured out a whitish Mucor, which however was not extremely foetid. The Joints were affected with (i) *Tophi*, the Arms particularly and Knees, with hard (k) callous Tumours, while the Scapulæ, Sternum and Tibiæ were tormented with violent (l) A a Pains.

(f) Sometimes this Disease affects only the superior, sometimes only the inferior Parts.

(g) Besides other Affections of the Head, the Eyes grow dim, and the Nose is seized with an *Ozæna*, &c.

(h) The gummatous Tumours are either soft or tophaceous. The Parts most commonly affected with these Tumours, are the Head, the Ligaments of the Bones, the Bones themselves, and the *Periosteum*.

(i) The *Tophi* in the Gout are of a gypseous, those in the French Disease of a bony Consistence. Besides these Swellings, ædematous Tumours arise, especially about the Joints.

(k) Sometimes scirrhus Tumours are formed, and in some are quite indolent, in others painful.

(l) In some the Pains of the Joints are fixed, and continue for a long Time; in others they shift and wander from one Place to another.

Sometimes this Disease is not attended with Pains in the Joints, especially when it produces Pustules and Ulcers.

Pains. In some the Pains were continual, in others they intermitted, but in both Cases they were most acute in the Night. Sometimes the Pains were complicated with Pustules, Ulcers, and Tumours, sometimes unattended with any of these. The Patient lost his Appetite, and Rest; his broken Slumbers were haunted with frightful Dreams, he burnt with an almost continual Heat, and was tormented with an aching Head. Besides he suffered the last Violence of every Passion that most disturbs the Mind. In the mean time what he spit was thick and frothy, his Sweats were foetid, his Stools dry, with some Mixture of *Mucor*, and his Urine reddish, oily, and thick, with an unequal, turbid, broken Sediment.

But when the Disease had now raged in *Europe* for about thirty Years, it began somewhat to change its Shape, either as to its Train of Symptoms, or the Order of their Succession; for we learn from the Writers of that Age, that the Pustules now became less frequent, the gummous Tumours more so, and the Pains rather more violent. Besides the Urine, which used formerly to be thick, and reddish, grew thin and limpid, and separated a small broken Cloud; and the Blood when let appeared less mixt and burdened with *Mucus* than formerly.

In this Manner did the Disease proceed, till the Pustules were for the most part gone, and the corrosive Ulcers had disappeared, while the hard Tumours too grew less frequent, and the Pains more mild; at last by Degrees it transformed itself into the Shape which it keeps to this Day. *viz.* Scarce any Pustules appear, the Pains are very rarely complained of, and when they make any Attack, they wander from Place to Place. But the *Gummata* are very numerous, and the (*m*) Hairs drop incredibly fast. Besides the first Symptoms now are (*n*) Buboes, *Caries* (*i. e.* *Ulcers*)
of

(*m*) But the *Defluvium Pilorum* very seldom appears as the only Symptom.

(*n*) Some of which are painful, some indolent.

of the *Pudenda*, (o) Warts, and a (p) *Gonorrhœa*; In the last Age a great many lost their Teeth, but now this Misfortune does not so readily happen, while in the mean time the Falling of the Hairs of the Head, Eyebrows, and Beard, is become a much more common Symptom. In a Word, this Disease is now grown so mild, that the sound live, eat and drink with the infected, without Fear or Scruple.

Some relate, that upon opening the Bodies of some that had laboured under this Disease, they found the Liver sprinkled over with a Kind of *Scabies* and Pustules. And I once saw, in a Lady of Pleasure, the *Convex* Surface of the Liver almost totally covered with a Scab, while all the other *Viscera*, and the rest of the Body appeared entirely sound. This Woman died by the Hands of a jealous Lover, and tho' there was no other morbid Appearance about her, and her Skin was perfectly pure and fine, she had in all probability suffered her Share of the Disease, for she had carried on the Trade of Pleasure for as good as thirty Years.

But as Instances of such Affections of the Liver, are seldom to be met with in such as have had this Disease, they make but little for those who would have the *French Pox* to consist in a *Solutio Continui* of that *Viscus*.

Of the Regimen.

I cannot agree with those that recommend the Sea-Air in this Disease.

A a 2

The

(o) The Warts are often chopt, drill out a fordid Matter, and are attended with Pain.

The *Pudenda* are likewise subject to Caruncles, commonly called *Critæ*; which are almost of the same Nature with the Warts, tho' they do not rise to such a Prominence.

(p) A *Gonorrhœa* is known to be of the virulent Kind, by its appearing soon after an impure *Coitus*, by a slight Heat at first, which afterwards increases to a very considerable Degree, an Erosion of the *Præputium*, Inflammation of the Part, and *excreti Seminis Exustio*. By which obscure Phrase I am apt to think our Author rather meant to express the Colour, and other Properties of the discharged Matter denoting an Inflammation, than any Sense of Burning in the Urethra, which for the most part is only felt during the Discharge of Urine, and immediately after it.

356 • *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

The Food should, besides its other Qualities, be somewhat refrigerating and moistening.

The moderate Use of Salt is good ; but much Salt is bad. Salted Meat is very hurtful, as it provokes to Venery, increases the Pains, exasperates the Pustules, and inflames the Ulcers.

Boiled Meat is better than roasted in this Disease.

Cheese, especially such as is old and acrid, is found very much to increase the Pains, as also the *Gummata* and Pustules.

All Spices are very bad, especially where the Patient is affected with a Heat in his Hands and Feet, where there is an Erosion in the *Penis*, where the Skin is sprinkled with Pustules, or the Flesh ulcerated.

Oil, Butter, and all fat Things are to be avoided. Vinegar and *Omphacium* too are bad. As are also Sugar and Honey. And all sharp Things, such as Onions, Leeks, Garlick, &c. are found greatly to increase all the Symptoms of the Disease.

Very few have been cured by violent Exercise. It is a dangerous Remedy, and not to be tampered with except the Patient is young, robust, neither too corpulent, nor too thin, except he is free both of a *Plethora* and Cacochymie, and has neither been long, nor is deeply affected with the Disease, and, in a Word, except he has been accustomed to violent Exercises.

The Cure.

Of Guaiacum, &c.

The *Salsa Parilia* is more effectual against this Disease than the *Rad. Chinæ*, but neither of them is by a great deal such a sure Remedy as *Guaiacum*.

Some prepare the Decoctions of this Wood with distilled Waters, but I would much rather use the Decoctions of Simples for that Purpose than their Waters.

For Women, Children, weak or delicate People, it is highly proper to dilute the Decoctions of this Wood with Chicken-broth, or the Wood may be boil'd in Broth instead of Water.

Sometimes

Sometimes, in Case of a weak Stomach, or general Languor, I add a fourth part of Wine to the Decoctions with Water.

Tho' a slender Diet is found by Experience to be the most proper in this Disease, I cannot approve of the Practise of a great many, who quite starve their Patients during the Use of *Guaiaicum*. Besides Biscuit and Raisins I use, thro' the whole Course, to allow a little Flesh, or a new laid Egg soft-potched, instead of Almonds, which some reject as a Fruit that does not afford very laudible Juices.

Some boast of Cures performed by Decoctions of *Juniper*, *Olive-tree*, *Pine*, *Oak*, *Box-wood*, and *Beech*. For my part, I have no Experience of these Woods. But if they are sometimes used with Success, I am apt to think it is not so much owing to their Virtues, as to the preceding Evacuations, and the low Diet.

In *Africa* there grows a Tree which the Natives use as a Remedy against this Disease, but we have no Acquaintance with it in *Italy*. As for its Description, it is a thorny, thick Tree, of a reddish Colour, and bears a Fruit resembling a *Date*.

Of Mercury.

Fumigations made up of mild Materials are too weak to succeed against this Disease; the poisonous ones are very hurtful, and are by no means to be ventured upon where the Patient is old, or weak, or labours under a Cacochymie, or is of a thin Habit, or subject to a *Diarrhæa*, or *Catarrhus*, *Dyspnœa*, *Peripneumony*, Cough, or any other Disease of the Lungs.

Neither are mercurial Ointments to be used by weak, delicate, or old People, nor by those whose Habit is very thin.

Besides I have not known any perfect Cure performed by mercurial Ointments, for some have a Relapse three, some five Years, after their Use, and become more severely affected than ever. All agree that the milder Ointments do not remove the Disease,

358 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

and Experience shews us that many have run great Risques by the stronger ones.

In short, I would not venture to administer such a poisonous Thing as *Mercury* either externally or internally. For tho' *Præcipitate* may have performed some few Cures by Chance, for one Instance where it has been given with Success, there are a thousand where it has occasioned Exulcerations of the Intestines, Hæmoptoes, Dropsies, or some other fatal Malady.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

The *Caries* or Erosion of the *Pudenda*, which for the most part happens about the Beginning of this Disease, and appears as the first Symptom, is cured in the first place by plentiful Evacuation, and afterwards by the Application of Desiccatives. A mild Erosion may be removed by refrigerating Medicines. The Decoction of *Guaiaicum* makes a proper Fomentation for those Ulcers. Where a very strong Desiccative is necessary, *Præcipitate* is used either in Ointment or Powder; but they do not apply it above two or three Times at most.

The Decoction of *Guaiaicum*, or *Salsa Parilia*, compounded with refrigerating Ingredients, such as the *Sonchus*, *Rosa*, *Santala*, *Hordeum*, and the like, is the most powerful Remedy for the *Gonorrhæa*.

Cassia Fistula, *Liquorice*, *Poppy-seeds*, the *Rad. Nymphææ*, the cold Seeds, &c. are very good against this Symptom. When Astringents are required, let Mastick, Coral, Frankincense, Roses, *Gum Tragacanth*, &c. be administered in Broths, or in any other proper Form.

I saw one who died of an Ulcer betwixt the *Anus* and *Testes*, occasioned by the ill-timed Use of Astringents in a *Gonorrhæa*.

There are some Buboes that will not suppurate, and these must be discussed by the Means of Catharticks, and afterwards by the Application of Resolvents.

It is better to open those Tumours before they are quite ripe, than to delay opening them too long.

Some

Some keep them running for some Years, and imagine it to be an Advantage; but such a perpetual Flux to the Part is apt to produce a malignant Ulcer.

Bleeding, repeated purging, and the Decoctions of *Guaiaicum*, have often been used in vain to prevent the dropping out of the Hairs.

Fumigations are never to be used against this Symptom. For if it is already begun, there is nothing to be expected from this Practice. If you are only afraid of it, it is safer to try what may be done by bleeding and purging, in order to prevent it.

In endeavouring to make the Hair grow, great Care must be taken not to attract such Humours towards the Skin as may ulcerate the Head and Face.

Some to fix the Teeth strongly, recommend the *Aqua Aluminis* and *Præcipitæ*, either alone (in a small Quantity) or compounded with other Materials.

The Pains of the Joints are removed by strong Purges, the internal Use of Decoctions of *Guaiaicum*, as also the external Application of these Decoctions prepared with a third part of *Sarsa*. Warming and relaxing Fomentations are bad, because they derive more Humours to the Part than they dissipate. And astringent ones, as they lock up the excrementitious Humours, are very hurtful. Hot Oils too are dangerous for the same Reasons that warm Fomentations are. Narcoticks too must be avoided, because they thicken the excrementitious Fluids, and render them very hard to be resolved.

I would not manage the hard Tumours either by Incision, or the Application of Causticks, lest they should degenerate, as they sometimes do, into malignant Ulcers. Decoction of *Guaiaicum*, with its Bark, both inwardly administered, and outwardly applied, is a good Remedy against these Tumours, and *Salsa Parilia* internally, is an excellent one.

The Ulcers are cured by the external and internal Use of Decoctions of *Guaiaicum* and *Salsa Parilia*.

The painful Scissures, to which the *Anus*, Hands, and Feet are subject, are happily removed by drinking

Decoctions of *Guaiaicum* and *Salsa Parilia*, as also by fomenting the Parts with Decoctions of *Guaiaicum*, together with astringent and detergent Ingredients. *Præcipitate* likewise, and other Mercurials in Ointment heal them. But in fumigating even the affected Parts alone with *Cinnabar*, *Arsenick*, &c. I would use these Materials very sparingly.



JOANNES SYLVIUS, of *Lisle*. 1557.



THE Eyebrows, among other Parts are subject to Nodes in this Disease.

The Breath becomes foetid.

After the *French-Pox* has, by Length of Time, taken deep Root in the Habit, it becomes incurable.

In this Disease the Patient ought neither to be starved nor indulged in too full a Diet.



MICHAEL JOANNES PASCHALIUS, of *Valenciennes*. 1566.



Decoction of *Guaiaicum*, compounded with gentle Catharticks, and refrigerating Detergents, and sweetned with Sugar, may safely be given even to Women with Child, or a Patient who has a Fever.

When this Disease is become inveterated it is sooner cured by adding two thirds of generous Wine to the strained Decoction of *Guaiaicum*, prepared with Water, and compounded with gentle Purgatives. But this is

not

not so proper for bilious Patients, and those that are inclined to be hec̃tick, as those prepared with Water.

Three Ounces of *Quicksilver* to ʒviiiβ. of other Ingredients, in the Form of Ointment, applied to the Arms, Legs, Spine, and lower part of the *Abdomen*, sometimes raises a Salivation, or occasions a Discharge by Stool or Sweat upon once rubbing, sometimes not till the fourth, fifth or sixth Application.

When the Disease is become inveterated, and very violent, besides other Remedies some give a few Grains of *Præcipitate. Vigo*, its Author, used to give it in the Plague to gr. ii. which operated violently ανω και κατω. And in the Cholick he says the same Quantity of *Præcipitate* with ʒβ. of *Pbilon. Roman.* is an admirable Remedy. For my part I would not venture to give the smallest Quantity of such a Corrosive internally, tho' its Use externally is safe enough. *Matthiolus* corrects it by washing and rubbing it twice over with *Aq. Plantag. & Acetos. ãã p. æ.* And this given to the Quantity of gr. v. compounded with Cordials and Absorbents, in Pills, works both by Vomit and Stool, and in a short Time cures the venereal Pains, as well as a great many other Diseases,



PROSPERUS BORGARUTIUS, of *Padua.* 1566.



HIS Disease sometimes does not appear for some Months, or even Years, after the Contagion was received.

When it is caught by the mere mutual Contact of Skins, it does not break out so soon, as when it has been received by Coition, Kissing, or Sucking. * Bathing the *Pudenda* in warm Water for an Hour or thereabouts together, immediately after

an

* As for other Preservatives this Author recommends the same with *Cataneus*.

362 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

an impure *Coitus*, and repeating this Morning and Evening for two Days, infallibly secures the Patient from Infection. The Water must be as hot as the Patient can suffer it.

After the *Törpor* and Indolence, usual about the Beginning of this Disease, have continued for some Time, the Head becomes by Fits affected with Pain, now one Shoulder aches violently, now the other; and in the same Manner the Pains shift up and down thro' the Rest of the Body.

The Complexion suffers a very sudden Alteration, for it becomes sensibly changed in four or five Days Time.

The Pustules commonly do not appear till after the Patient has been affected four, five or six Months.

When the Hairs begin to drop, the Cheeks swell, and the Eye-brows become thick and pellucid.

The Diminution or Loss of Sight is introduced with an *Ophthalmia*.

When the Disease has now made a great Progress, malignant Ulcers, attended with a violent Pain, and an insupportable *Fætor*, spread themselves here and there all over the Body, consume the Flesh to the Bones, and erode the Blood-vessels and Nerves.

It is a certain Sign of a confirmed *Lues*, when after the Ulcers are healed a *Callus* remains about the *Cicatrix*.

The other Signs of a confirmed *Pox* are, a Relaxation of the *Uvula*, and a Hoarseness, which is the Effect of that, a Swelling of the Glands of the *Fauces*, Corruption of the Palate, violent fixed Pains in the Teeth, *Caries* of the *Cranium*, atheromatous Tumours on the Arms, malignant Ulcers upon the Head, and over the whole Body, Crusts, Callosities, and Ring-worms, especially on the Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet, *Asthma*, and the like.

The gummatous Tumours are either of a tophaceous and bony, or of a soft Consistence. In the soft Tumours the Matter either resembles Lard, *Polenta* or Honey, and for the most part it is pituitous and tenacious.

nacious. The Tumours that arise in the Head are commonly of one of these soft Kinds. Those on the Feet and Shins are generally of a stony, tophaceous Hardness. In the middle Parts, betwixt the Head and Feet, they are sometimes of the tophaceous, sometimes of the soft Kind.

The Seats of these Tumours are the Ligaments of the Bones, the Bodies of the Bones, and the *Periosteum*, where they give the most Pain.

Among the other Parts about the *Fauces*, the *Tonsillæ* are sometimes ulcerated.

In some the Nose, in others the Eyes, or Cheeks, or Lips, are destroyed.

The Arms and Legs are sometimes very much extenuated in this Disease.

There is little to be discovered by the Urine in the *French Malady*. For there is scarce one Kind of Urine more proper to it than another.

I have dissected the Bodies of a great many who have died affected with this Disease, but upon the most careful Examination I never met with any morbid Appearance about their Livers.

Prognosis.

The more warm that the Nature of the received Poison is, the Disease the sooner breaks out, and is the sooner cured.

However People of a melancholick Temperament are in other Respects obnoxious to this Disease, yet upon account of the Density of their Habit, and Straitness of their Pores, they are by no means of all others the most prone to it, as some suppose. But when it does affect them it is very severe, for in such Patients it is very apt to produce malignant Ulcers, and very obstinate Nodes.

I have known a great many Women who have got rid of the venereal Contagion by means of their* *Menses*.
We

* This Author says (but whether from the Authority of *Botallus*, who wrote the Year before him, or his own Observation, I know not)

We find by daily Experience, that those Women whose *Menses* flow regularly, are both slightly affected, and soon cured ; whereas the contrary happens to such as have this Discharge obstructed.

This Disease is sometimes, in old and weak Patients, incurable.

Of the Regimen.

Tho' a warm and dry Air is best in this Disease, yet the Air ought not to be too warm, because great Heat promotes the Adustion of the Humours.

It is observable that Cooks, Bakers, Smiths, &c. for the most part get rid of this Disease by sweating about their usual Business.

But the Patient ought not to approach too near the Fire, for I have very often observed, and the Observation is confirmed by the Experience of a great many others, that the Pains are increased by Smoak.

I would advise the Patient, if possible, to abstain from Wine, for it produces Torpor and Inactivity of the Limbs, and increases the Pains.

Wine is the least hurtful in the Decline of the Disease ; but it ought always to be weak and well diluted.

The best Pot-herbs are Hyssop, Calamint, Fennel, Sage, Betony, and the like. But Lettuce, Endive, Blite, Mallows, and other moist and cold Herbs are by no means proper.

I have seen a great many cured of this Disease by Exercise alone.

The Cure.

When an Eruption begins it must be promoted by aperient and gently diaphoretick Decoctions.

When

not) that a Woman shall infallibly escape free of Infection if her monthly Discharge returns within seven or eight Days after an Encounter with an infected Man. Whereas Men, Children, and Nurses, must not expect a Cure by the Benefit of Nature alone, except a Dysentery, or other Looseness happens, or a Discharge by the Hæmorrhoids, or a long-running *Gonorrhœa*, or a fat benign *Bubo*, or plentiful Sweating.

When the morbid Matter does not break out upon the Skin, but affects the Muscles, and other Parts, with troublesome Symptoms, I have very often found the Benefit of Bleeding as near the affected Parts as possible, and afterwards of giving Purges of *Agarick*, &c.

Bleeding is by no means to be used after the Eruption, especially if it is a plentiful one. Neither is this Evacuation to be used, at least to any great Quantity, when the Disease is become inveterated, because it increases the * Pains, and renders the Ulcers more malignant.

I would rather advise opening a Vein than bleeding with Leeches, or by scarifying.

Uterine Medicines ought always to be administered to Women that labour under this Disease; for I have very often found them extremely serviceable.

At *Venice* they perform Miracles every Day in this Disease, by the † Powder of Antimony diligently prepared.

Of Mercury.

Among other Misfortunes to which Artificers that deal in Quicksilver are subject, they frequently fall into obstinate Diseases of the Eyes, and become dull of Hearing.

By the immoderate Use of mercurial Ointments, the Organs of Generation are so affected that the Patient loses his prolifick Faculty. This I have known happen to infinite Numbers of both Sexes, from the uncautious Use of Mercury. It ought therefore always to be well corrected, and used in moderate Quantities.

Besides repeated Purges, I would further prepare the Patient's Body for the Use of Mercury by giving Decoctions of *Guaiacum*.

The

* Where there is any considerable Eruption, these Effects will very naturally follow from Blood-letting, especially if the Patient is weak.

† It may be doubted whether our Author means crude Antimony or some Preparation, for he calls it only the *Pulvis Antimonii*.

The Parts to which the mercurial Ointments are to be applied are, the *Tarsi*, the *Intermodia* of the *Tibiæ*, the Middle of the Thighs, of the Shoulders and Forearms, and in the last place the whole Back.

These Ointments are to be used in the Morning, and laid aside as soon as the Symptoms of an approaching Salivation appear. But if, after the Ointments have been used for nine Days running, those Symptoms do not yet appear, let alone rubbing for three Days; and if no Symptoms yet discover themselves, repeat the Ointments (without increasing the Quantity of Quicksilver) but not till the Patient has been again purged, and the Use of *Guaiaicum* has been repeated.

During the Use of mercurial Ointments, and for some Time after they are laid aside, the Patient must confine himself to a temperate Diet, and abstain from Wine, or at least drink only weak Wine; for by a full Diet, and the Use of strong Wine, the Habit is loaded with Crudities, and sometimes such a Flux is made to the *Fauces* or Intestines as to become very troublesome and dangerous.

When the Teeth are so loosened by the Use of Mercury, that they are in Danger of dropping out, apply the *Ol. Sulphuris*, either alone, or mixed with the *Aqua Plantaginis*; by which Means the *Sordes* will be deterged and dried up, and the Putrefaction of the Gums removed. After this let the Mouth be washed with a Decoction of the Leaves of Plantain, Olive, and Sage, prepared with Wine, which will fix the Teeth again.

Of the Palus Sanctus.

Among the other Characteristicks of the best *Palus Sanctus*, is its acrid Smell, by which it sets People sneezing. It ought to be whitish too both without and within.

The Decoction of this Wood ought to be given in small Doses in the Summer Season, in slight Cases, to Children; and People of warm Temperaments, or weak

weak Stomachs. It may be given from \mathfrak{z} iv. to \mathfrak{z} x. or \mathfrak{z} xii. tho' it is seldom used in so large a Quantity.

For the four first, and four last Days of this Course, these Decoctions ought to be administred only once a Day.

The Morning Dose, upon Account of the Advantages proceeding from an empty Stomach, and the Refreshment after Sleep, ought to be larger than the Evening one.

The Patient in the mean time may safely venture abroad, provided the Weather is neither rainy nor foggy.

The Use of these Decoctions is to be continued till all the Symptoms are gone ; for it is impossible to determine the Time by any other Rule.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

A beginning *Gonorrhœa* is easily cured by fomenting the genital Parts with warm Water, and afterwards by giving gentle Purges of *Turpentine*, *Rhubarb* and *Aloes*, and using a desiccative Injection of * *Aqua Calcis*, *Tutty*, *Litharge*, &c. But if in Spite of these it continues still obstinate to the sixth Day, let Blood in the Arm, and give a lenitive Purge. After that, let the Patient, for six or seven Mornings successively, take a Draught of some diuretick Decoction, lying a Bed after it so as to sweat moderately. After he has finished this short Course of Diureticks, let the Purge be repeated. In the mean time the following Lotion is to be injected warm, and with a gentle Hand, twice a Day :

Rx *Aq. Rosar.*

Succ. Plantag. depurat. ãã \mathfrak{z} vi.

Myrobalan. citrin. \mathfrak{z} iii.

Tutiae \mathfrak{z} iiß.

Bulliant parum & colentur.

For the Pains of the Head, I first let Blood at the Arm, and purge in the next place for seven or eight Days

* This I take to be too much a desiccative Injection, to be safely used at first.

Days running, I give a diuretick Decoction in the same Manner as was directed in the Cure of the last mentioned Symptom; then I give a Purge, and order the Head to be washed the Day after with a *Lixivium* of the *Cineres Sarmentorum*, dissolved in a Decoction of *Serpyllum*; this is to be repeated every fourth Day. But if this Symptom still continues obstinate, I open a Vein in the Forehead, and the same Day give a Purge of *Agarick*, *Rhubarb*, &c. and after that a diuretick and gently lenitive Decoction for four Mornings successively.



* BARTHOLOMÆUS MAGGUS, of *Bologna*.

1550.



Patient of mine under this Disease, had among other Symptoms a small *Sinus* at the Orifice of the *Rectum*, which used to discharge, along with the *Fæces*, and even at other Times, a considerable Quantity of *Mucor*, resembling Fat, or the *Albumen Ovi*, sometimes mixed with grumous Blood. And whenever he happened to grow costive, he was seized with † feverish Paroxysms ushered in with a *Horripulatio*, which Paroxysms would visit him at other Times at uncertain Periods, but without any sensible Cause.

I have found a long Use of the following Wine at Meals, excellent for removing the Remains of this Disease,

* This Author's Treatise is a Consultation for a Man of Quality, affected with an old *Pox*. But as there is nothing very extraordinary either in the Case of the Patient, or our Author's Practise, and as we are left in the dark as to the Event, I have taken notice only of one Circumstance, which seemed to be the most remarkable.

† I suppose this was partly owing to the Pus, (for such it seems to have been rather than *Mucus*) for want of a Discharge, resorbed into the Mass of Blood.

Disease, and curing it when it is become inveterated. Take a q. f. of good white Grapes, and after they are bruised, put them into a wooden Vessel, sprinkle over them lbii. of *Guaiaicum* in Powder, cover this with a new Layer of bruised Grapes, and that again with the same Quantity of *Guaiaicum* as before, and thus proceed laying the Wood and Grapes *Stratum super Stratum*, till you have made use of thirty six Pounds of *Guaiaicum*; then let them ferment, &c.



ALEXANDER TRAJANUS PETRONIUS, of
Castile. 1565.

AMONG the *Indians* this Disease (which they call *Bugbe*) sometimes breaks out without Infection.

Italy, since the *French Pox* appeared in it, has been much less than formerly visited with the Plague; which in *Tuscany*, *Umbria*, and *Campagna di Roma*, used to return oncè in twenty-five Years at most, sometimes in fifteen; whereas now those Countries have not felt it for these thirty-seven Years, tho' they have in that Time frequently suffered from Famine, which in former Days used to be followed by a violent Plague.

Before this Disease was known in *Europe*, an Ulcer, occasioned by Coition, and resembling those that the *French-Pox* produces, would sometimes break out upon the *Pudenda*. *Buboes* too and a *Gonorrhæa* would appear; but those Symptoms were easily removed, and left no Fomes behind them.

In some the contagious Matter, by which this Disease is propagated, lurks in the Habit for a long Time, in others it never discovers itself; and these are

370 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

known to be infected only from their communicating the Disease to sound Persons ; but it commonly appears within forty Days after the Infection.

When this Disease first appeared, besides other cutaneous Affections, the whole Body, but more particularly the Head, was scattered over with small Ulcers, resembling a *Mulberry* (which Shape they still retain) and either white or red. The *Eyes*, *Nose*, *Uvula*, and *Epiglottis*, were in a great measure destroyed. Whence some grew hoarse, some uttered their Words with a hissing Sound, while others lost their Voice entirely.

In many the Disease was exasperated by Attempts to cure it. For thence they became more obnoxious to the *Ignis Sacer*, which was soon succeeded by a *Gangræne*, and that by a *Sphacelus*.

At the first Appearance of this Disease in *Europe*, it frequently destroyed the *Fœtus in Utero* ; and such as were live-born had their *Nates*, *Sides*, or other Parts, consumed with Ulcers.

But after the Use of *Guaiacum* became known, the Disease grew mild and tolerable ; for since that it has appeared only in Pains of the Joints, or in painful Tumours, either of a hard or soft Consistence, upon the Head and other Parts, or in Ulcers, or an *Alopecia*, or violent Distillation, or *Tinnitus Aurium*, or Dimness of Sight, or *Vertigo*, or a very long Fever, or a great Extenuation of the Habit, or a *Gonorrhœa*, or *Asthma*.

When it first abated its Rage it began to throw out Pustules and red Spots, resembling those of the Small-pox or Measles, upon the Head and the Rest of the Body.

But in some particular Patients it still exerts as much Severity as it did at first.

Scarce is the *Penis* seized with a venereal Ulcer than the Head begins to be affected either with Pain or a Defluxion, Weight, Pulsation, Heat, a Paleness or Sweating. Hence the affected Part in this Disease

Disease appears rather to be the * Head than the Liver.

After the Infection is received by Coition, the Milk, &c. the Face becomes bloated, and continues so for some Time.

At the first Attack of this Disease, where the Patient is not extenuated by Anxiety, Fear, Pain, Evacuations, or some other Cause, he keeps a good Appetite, and his Habit becomes much fuller than ordinary; but afterwards he loses his Appetite, and grows lean and melancholy.

Among the other Symptoms of this Disease, a troublesome Heat sometimes begins at the Loins, and immediately ascends to the Stomach, *Thorax*, or *Scapulæ*, and the Head. The Patient is seized with a long tho' slight Fever. He feels as if his whole Body were stung with Nettles, or had been beat with a Cudgel. He has always a more than natural Degree of Heat upon his Skin; his Breath grows uneasily hot and sometimes foetid; and he is troubled with Flatuluses.

B b 2

Sometimes

* To shew the great Sympathy betwixt the Penis and Head, our Author relates the following Histories, which as they are somewhat curious, tho' they do not all greatly illustrate the particular Consent betwixt those Parts, I thought proper not to omit.

1. Some Years ago a noted Surgeon observing something that resembled a white Thread (which was to be sure a small Nerve) in an Ulcer towards the right Side of the *Penis*, took hold of it with his *Forceps* in order to remove it, upon which the Patient's Head and Neck were convulsed to the right Side, and remained in that Posture for eight or nine Months.

2. Another Surgeon one Evening besmeared a Patient's *Præputium*, that was ulcerated, with a Quicksilver Ointment, and in the Morning he found his Face and whole Head tumified, while the Rest of the Body remained quite unaffected.

3. A Silver Tube thrust with such Violence into the *Urethra*, of one that had a Suppression of Urine, that it brought Blood, occasioned a very painful Convulsion of the Neck, and at the same Time the Patient became dull of Hearing, and his Temples appeared collapsed.

4. I know one who labours under a *Dysuria* occasioned by a Caruncle in the *Urethra*: And whenever the Discharge of Urine is suppressed, he is seized with a violent Pain of his Forehead, which immediately ceases as soon as he has emptied his Bladder.

Sometimes this Disease affects only the Eyes, or the Ears, or the Bones. Sometimes a *Pilorum Defluvium* is the only Symptom, or a *Gonorrhœa*. In short it produces such Symptoms as the Patient, from the Weakness of this or that particular Part, had a Disposition to before the Infection was received.

Children sprung from Parents affected with this Disease, have from the first their Head, and the Rest of their Body covered over with hard, rough, nasty Pustules of different Colours.

Sometimes a *Laetumen* appears upon the Head both in Children and grown People, but without Lice. For some are of Opinion that this Vermin never accompanies a *Laetumen*, proceeding from this Disease, and that where they breed in great Numbers it denotes that the Disease will soon be entirely extirpated. Tho' others say, that this Disease sometimes degenerates into the *Phtiriasis*.

Prognosis, &c.

People whose Habit is naturally thin, while they are otherwise sound, who are very moderate in eating and drinking, are, *cæt. par.* the least subject to this Disease.

They who are constantly at work in some laborious Employment, and who sweat easily and plentifully, are scarce or slowly infected.

They who are regular in all their natural Discharges are hard to be infected. As are also they who have frequent Discharges of a less natural Kind, such as the hæmorrhoidal Flux.

They that are naturally costive are easily infected.

Women who are obstructed in their menstrual Discharge, or in whom this Discharge has ceased at the Stage of Life in which it commonly disappears, are as obnoxious to this Disease as Men, and sometimes suffer more from it.

Women whose *Menses* flow white, are more easily infected than they who have them of the natural Colour.

Women

Women more easily catch this Disease, and are more violently affected with it during their Pregnancy than at other Times.

Old Men are less liable to Infection, but become more violently affected, and are with greater Difficulty cured than young Men, and these than Children.

They who have had a plentiful Eruption in the Small-pox or Measles, are less easily infected than those who have not yet felt these Diseases, or have had only a small Eruption.

I have known a great many Women who never received any Contagion, for all they lay constantly with their Husbands while they laboured under this Disease. But then they were Women of cold Passions, and little susceptible of Pleasure.

People are more easily infected by their Relations, or Countrymen, and such as live in the same Climate, and in the same Manner with themselves, than by others.

The Inhabitants of the colder Climates are less subject to Infection, and the Poison exerts itself later in them than in People that live in a warmer Climate. But for all that, this Disease is less violent in hot than in cold Countries; because in these the *Materia Morbi* is locked up in the internal Parts, in those it is derived towards the Skin.

They who have been cured of this Disease by the means of *Guaiacum*, and who after the Cure have frequently repeated its Use for ten or fourteen Days together, are less liable to Infection than those that never used that Remedy.

They who are very obnoxious to the Contagion are perhaps more gently affected than those who are much less so; because when these latter are infected, it argues a more violent Cause.

The Effects of this Poison are much milder in Women who bear Children frequently, and have their *Menses* in short Periods, than in others.

Such as eat and drink moderately, as use much Exercise, as sweat much, they whose excretory Organs

374 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

are open, whose Habit has been depurated by a great Eruption in the Small-pox or Measles, suffer less than those that labour under the opposite Conditions.

They, without doubt, who catch this Disease by merely sleeping with, or touching the infected, must feel it very severely. For in this Case the poisonous Particles drunk up by the Pores are diffused thro' the whole Habit, and lurk within for a long Time before they betray themselves.

They who before they received the venereal Contagion were affected in any particular Part, feel this Disease either only or chiefly in that Part. Hence some become only blind or deaf from this Disease; and they who have formerly been subject to the Gout, are more violently tormented with it upon the Attack of the *French-Pox*.

They in whom this Disease first appears in a *Gonorrhœa*, are more subject to Defluxions, Pains, and Gums, than they whose first Symptoms were Ulcers in the *Penis*, *Lips*, *Anus*, or *Vulva*.

Where the Patient, contrary to Custom, has continued costive for several Days together, and a *Pruritus* arises, and the Habit swells, it signifies that a Crop of Pustules is ready to break out over the whole Body.

The Pustules are apt to break out in the Spring; and they who catch this Disease in that Season are most subject to these Eruptions; because of the Derivation towards the Skin by means of the approaching Summer's Heat; whereas they who receive the Infection in Autumn, are, for the contrary Reason, commonly affected with Pains and Gums.

If, while the Skin is overspread with venereal Ulcers, the Patient is seized with the Small-pox, or Measles, or both at short Intervals, the Skin becomes entirely cleansed, and the Disease is quite rooted out without any other means.

When the Patient becomes more plump, and of a ruddier Complexion than usual; if the Head, Eyebrows, Eye-lids, Chin, and other Parts of the Body
are

are seized with a *Pruritus*, and after that affected with Pustules ; if the Hairs grow unusually dry, hard, and bristle up ; if then the Eyes where they were naturally black, become grey, where of other Colours, white ; and if the Circles of the Eye-lids grow red, an *Alopecia* approaches.

He whose first Symptom was an Ulcer, either in the *Penis*, or some other Part, has Reason to expect an *Alopecia* ; whereas this Symptom seldom appears in those that are affected with Gums, and Pains of the Joints without Ulcers.

This Disease is more mild, and more easily cured, when it is attended with a *Defluvium Pilorum* ; more severe when it affects the Bones and inward Parts.

They who feel as if their Eyes were drawn inwards, and have a Pain and Stiffness of their Neck, must expect soon to be seized with Pains in their Joints.

Where the Pains are attended with Tumours, the Disease is less severe and easier cured ; and much milder where the Tumours are soft than where they are hard.

They who have a hectick Fever, or a *Phthisis Pulmonalis*, *Marasmus*, or the like, or have lost their Sight or Hearing, or are become epileptick from this Disease, are in a less desperate Condition, provided all the most effectual Remedies against the *French-Pox* have not already been tried in vain, than such as labour under these Complaints from some other Cause.

One who labours under an * *Epilepsy*, *Melancholia*, *Asthma*, or other obstinate Disease, ought not to be alarmed if he happens to be seized with the *French-Pox*. For these otherwise almost incurable Diseases, upon such an Emergency, may find a Cure in the general Change produced in the Constitution, by the *Method of curing the French-Disease*.

B b 4

This

* But how come those Remedies to succeed better against these Diseases, when they are complicated with the *French Pox*, without having been occasioned by it, than when they appear alone ?

376 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

This Disease is seldom so exquisitely eradicated but it leaves some Taint behind it, which appears either by an Ulcer in the *Anus*, *Vulva*, or Mouth, or the Hæmorrhoids, or Sciatica, or a Defluxion, Cough, or the like.

If after an Ulcer, or Gum, or any other Remains of the Disease, is without any sensible Cause removed, some other Disease appears, that Disease will prove more tedious and long, than it otherwise would have done, and it will scarce be curable without some Remedies against the *French Pox*.

A Wound is hard to cure, and an Ulcer is scarce curable in one who has had this Disease.

They who are soon cured of this Disease are very apt to relapse except they eat and drink very sparingly, use much Exercise, and abstain from Venery.

They frequently have a Relapse in whom a *Callus* remains after an Ulcer of the *Penis* is cured, or a hard Chord runs along the *Pudenda*; for these Symptoms indicate that the Disease is not quite eradicated.

Of the Preservative Intentions.

Where the *Pudenda* are after Coition seized with a *Pruritus*, it is looked upon as a Sign of Infection. And in this Case the fumigating the *Glans* and *Præputium* three or four Times with the following Materials, is recommended as a most effectual Preservative;

Rx *Ros. rubr.*

Absynth.

Santal. rubr. ʒi ʒss.

Benzoin.

Campbor.

Thur.

Aloes

Myrrh. ʒi ʒii.

Cinnabar. ʒi ʒss.

Præcipitat. ʒi.

M.

But

But I am afraid that this Method will rather drive the poisonous Particles inwards than extract them. For we see that Ulcers of the *Pudenda*, after they have been cured by thus fumigating, are frequently succeeded by Buboes.

Attempts to draw the venereal Poison out of the infected genital Parts by sucking, cupping, or bleeding with Leeches, are of doubtful Consequence, both from the exquisite Sensibility of these Parts; their spongy Texture, whence they easily imbibe Humours, and strongly retain them; and the Danger of promoting a Flux that Way. In short, this Practice is recommended from mere Speculation, without any Experience in its Favours.

Of the Use of the Non-naturals.

Let the Patient, if he can, abstain from all animal Food, as well as from Wine. The *Indians* use neither animal Food nor Wine.

Tho' a great many have been cured by Exercise, I would not advise either much Exercise or frequent Frictions, except the Patient is sensibly relieved by them.

They who abstain from Venery are more easily cured than those that indulge in these Pleasures. Perhaps one Reason why a Journey into *Numidia* is found to cure this Disease, is, that the Women of that Country (according to the Account of several Writers) do not admit the Embraces of Foreigners.

Of the Cure.

One Course of Medicine is not sufficient to extirpate this Disease when once it has thoroughly fixed itself in the Habit; but it must be repeated at proper Intervals to a second, third, or even a fourth Time.

Catharticks that expel this or that particular Humour, scarce ever prevail against the venereal Malady; at least they subdue it with great Difficulty.

Of Guaiacum.

This Wood does not prove a Cure in every pocky Case. It is most effectual when the Disease affects the Skin. Frequently too it removes the Pains, &c. and resolves Gums, provided they are not very old and obstinate.

Many are the worfe for the Use of *Guaiacum*. Thus some who were freed of their Pustules before, have a new * Crop upon a Course of these Decoctions.

This Wood, among its other Virtues, cures hectick Fevers, and Consumptions occasioned by the *French Disease*. But where these Complaints are owing to other Causes it is prodigiously hurtful.

It has frequently appeared to hurt the Breast and Lungs very much.

It is very dangerous where the Eyes or Ears are affected, while the other Parts are either quite free of the Disease, or very slightly touched. For it determines the morbid Humours in greater Quantities to these Parts, so that some such Patients have quite lost their Hearing or Sight by the Use of these Decoctions. It is still the more dangerous if the Bluntness of these Senses has been preceded by an Excess in Venery, or plentiful Discharges by Catharticks.

Besides it is not a proper Medicine for such as have a glowing Heat in their Loins and Hands, except it makes them sweat.

These Decoctions sometimes expel the venereal Poison by Urine, sometimes by Stool, sometimes by the † Mouth, frequently by the Skin.

Summer is no bad Season for the Use of this Medicine, provided it does not raise too great a Heat.
Winter

* This must probably be owing to the Determination of the Humours towards the Surface by means of this Medicine : and I cannot consider it as a bad Effect of *Guaiacum* ; for when a new Eruption happens upon its Use, I think it may, for the most Part, be presumed that the Habit was not quite scoured of Impurities before.

† This seems to be such an extraordinary Phenomenon, that I am afraid our Author would have found himself at a Loss, if he had been called upon to produce Vouches for it.

Winter is the most unfavourable Time of any, upon account of the Coldness of the Air. Whence in *France*, and other cold Countries, this Remedy sometimes either does no Service at all, or not till it has been used for a long Time. Therefore if the Patient has caught this Disease about the Middle of Winter, if the Case admits of any Delay, I would defer the Use of *Guaiaicum* till the Beginning of the Spring.

The thickest Logs, and those that have their Bark entire, as they retain their Virtues longest, are the best; for after those Trees are cut down they lie for the most part three or four Years before they are brought over to us.

Bleeding is sometimes proper enough before the Use of *Guaiaicum*, as in Case of some violent Pain lately begun, or a *Plethora*, or when the Patient has used too much Exercise, or where some usual Discharge of Blood is suppressed, &c. Sometimes it is proper in such Cases, even during the Use of this Wood. But there is not the least Occasion for it where the Patient eats and drinks sparingly, where all his excretory Organs are open, and where the Blood is neither redundant nor vitious.

The *Indians* prepare themselves for the Use of this Wood by a thin Diet alone.

Most Writers advise the repeated Use of digerent Syrups, and afterwards of Purges, before the Use of *Guaiaicum*. But it is sufficient just to purge the *Primæ Viæ* first. At least where the Habit is otherwise sound, and free of superfluous Humours, or much extenuated, the Decoctions of this Wood ought to be given without any previous Process of this Kind.

While the Patient is under a Course of this Medicine, Exercise is not adviseable, because of the low Diet. But where the Patient chuses it, let his Quantity of Food be first increased.

Venery sometimes is not amiss, provided the Patient feels neither Fatigue nor Langnor from it.

I have frequently found the following Decoction of *Guaiaicum* very successful in extreemly weak and emaciated

380 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

emaciated Patients ; particularly in a *Florentine* of Distinction who was reduced to a Skeleton, and a young Nobleman, who was not only extenuated to the same Degree by the Length of the Disease, but suffered from a Looseness, by which he discharged sometimes yellow, sometimes porraceous, sometimes black Stools, while at the same Time he lay ill of a violent Fever. Both these Patients were happily restored to Health, tho' they were so weak that I did not venture either to bleed or purge them before the Use of the Decoction, the Preparation of which is as follows. * Let the Entrails be taken out of a Capon or Chicken, and fill the Body with *Guaiaicum* in Powder, then let it boil in a q. f. of Water, in to ℥ii. of this let the Patient, four Hours before Meals, Morning and Evening, drink ℥vi. more or less, warm, for thirty, forty, sixty Days, or longer, provided he is sensible of any Benefit from it. In the mean time the Diet of those Patients, for whose Use chiefly this Preparation is contrived, ought to be of the nourishing Kind.

Some infuse and boil in the strained Decoction of *Guaiaicum*, the following Ingredients : *R* *Sennæ* ℥iv. *Polypod.* ℥i℥. *Flor. Borag.* *Bugloss.* *Rosar.* *Violar.* āā ℥℥. *Zinzib.* *Cinnamon.* āā ℥i. This is particularly proper for those that eat and drink much, and are corpulent ; and provided it only gently opens the Belly, it is very successful in removing the Pains of the Joints, and making the Hairs grow again. But where the Lungs suffer from a *Catarrh*, or any other Disease, there is nothing more hurtful than this Preparation.

The purgative Decoctions of *Guaiaicum*, prepared with Wine instead of Water, never remove this Disease till they have reduced the Patient to the last Degree of Leanness first.

The second Decoction of *Guaiaicum* must be drank only moderately, that is to say, in no greater Quantities than the Patient's Thirst requires. For where it

* Would it not do better, for obvious enough Reasons, to administer a strong Decoction of *Guaiaicum* diluted with Chicken-broth ?

it is drunk very liberally, it is apt to occasion Tumours of the Spleen and Liver, to burden the Lungs, and at last to produce a Dropsy.

If after the Decoction of this Wood has been used for seven, or at most eleven Days, neither the Habit becomes bloated, nor a Discharge by Sweat begins, nor the Patient finds himself relieved by it, it is given to no Purpose.

In the mean time the Practice of purging every eighth or tenth Day is hurtful, both during the Use of *Guaiaicum*, *China*, and *Sarza Parilla*, because it makes a Revulsion from the Skin, and interrupts the Discharge by sweating. But it is not amiss at these Periods to give a gentle Eccoprotick.

If the Patient is costive give an Oil Glyster every Day; or let him take before Dinner *Aloes* *lot. ʒi.* drinking after it a Draught either of the first or second Decoction.

Purging after the End of this Course is quite trifling and unnecessary, except where there is a Load of Recrements in the *Primæ Viæ*.

If the Use of these Decoctions be continued every Day for some Time after the Ulcers are healed, sometimes it renders the Surface of the Skin very dry, produces new Ulcers, and sometimes raises an intolerable *Pruritus*.

Of *Sarza Parilla*.

This Root discovers its Effects sooner than *Guaiaicum*, particularly it relieves violent Pains of the Head after the Wood has been used to little or no Purpose. But it is to be depended upon only when the Disease is mild, or just beginning, or in its Decline, after it has been subdued by more powerful Remedies.

It is a very proper Medicine after the Disease has been mitigated by a Course of *Guaiaicum*, but not quite removed, because the Wood had become too familiar to the Constitution. And from this Advantage it is perhaps that this Root has by some been reckoned

reckoned such an effectual Remedy against this Disease.

In Case of an *Alopecia* or Pustules, it is prodigiously effectual after the Use of *Guaiaicum*, provided the internal Parts are all tolerably sound.

In the mean time as it is weaker than *Guaiaicum*, it requires a warmer Season.

The Decoctions of this Root in a cold Season sometimes raise an intolerable *Pruritus* in the Skin, sometimes they affect the internal Parts and occasion a *Gravedo*, *Catarrhus*, Cough, *Dyspnæa*, Sense of Weight in the Stomach, and a *Nausea*. And where the Stomach or Lungs are weak, they never fail to do harm if the Patient does not sweat. They are also hurtful to such as are more than usually subject to troublesome Dreams, or that are wakeful, or that lie with their Head under the Cloaths in order to promote sweating, for in such Cases they often occasion a *Diarrhæa*, sometimes Madness.

Frequently after these Decoctions have been used for three or four Days without provoking Sweat, they occasion a Looseness, which is more or less violent in Proportion to the Time wherein they have layen in the Stomach.

If they do not promote sweating they do little service.

This Root is for the most part hurtful in the *Arthritis* and Gout.

Of the Rad. Chinæ.

This Root, as it has not so much *Lentor* and *Adstriction*, is a better Remedy against the *French Disease* than the *Rad. Sarsæ*; tho' it is chiefly to be used when the Disease is slight, or but beginning, or has been subdued by *Guaiaicum*, or other stronger Remedies, or when it affects the Skin and produces Ulcers, and where the Patient is weak, either naturally or by Accident, and sweats easily, is very young, or much advanced

advanced in Years, and where the Climate and Season are hot.

It is of great Use in the *Artbritis* and Gout, Dropsy, *Asthma* proceeding from *Pituita*, inveterated Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Apoplexy, Palsy, occasioned by a Redundancy or *Lentor* of the Humours, as also in Stomachs burdened with Phlegm, and the Stone. It has an uncommon Efficacy in drying up all Defluxions, and does no small service in Case of internal Ulcers, of whatever Kind; and applied to external ones it has wonderful Success. In the last place, it removes Barrenness, occasioned by a moist Intemperature of the *Uterus*.

But it is very bad in such Consumptions as do not proceed from an Ulcer of the Lungs, or the putrid *Diathefis* occasioned by the venereal Disease, but from a drying, consuming Heat. And it is very mischievous to such particular Parts as are extenuated by some morbid Cause common to the whole Body. Thus if one Eye is from the *French Disease* become smaller than the other it quite deprives it of Sight.

If after the Pustules are removed by the Decoction of *Guaiacum*, *China*, or *Sarza*, the Use of these Remedies is continued, they produce a very troublesome *Pruritus*, and worse Pustules, than the former ones.

Of Mercury.

Mercury very frequently operates by Salivation, sometimes by Perspiration and Sweat, seldom by Stool, and very seldom by Urine.

In dissecting the Bodies of some who have died a long Time after they had been cured by mercurial Ointments, some Quantity of crude Quicksilver has been found in their Heads, Shoulders, Fore-arms, and other Parts, both in the Bones and Flesh. And sometimes it has been seen drilling out at a recent Ulcer, upon the *Tibia* for Instance.

I met very lately with a pretty remarkable Case. In the Month of *May*, this present Year, a *French* Nobleman

Nobleman, after he had been fourteen Times besmeared with mercurial Ointments, and, after an Interval of three Days, three more Times, had no Discharge by *Saliva* worth the mentioning, nor the least troublesome Symptom about his Mouth or *Fauces*, not even so much as a swelling of his Gums. But he had frequent and very profuse Sweats, and felt a Kind of Weight in his Stomach, and a *Nausea*. From the Day after the last Application of the Ointment, for several Days together, the Bubbles of Froth floating upon his Urine were gilded over with *Quicksilver*, and so tenacious withal, that they did not burst, except upon being pressed or tossed about violently. At last he discharged, by a strong Fit of Vomiting, some Quantity of very viscid *Pituita*, the Froth upon which was gilded in the same Manner with that upon his Urine. And what left no room to doubt that the gilding, both upon the Froth of the Urine and *Pituita*, was of *Quicksilver*, was, that a Piece of Gold rubbed over with these Bubbles, became white.

Perhaps if one was at Pains to examine the *Saliva* discharged in a Salivation, it would likewise be found impregnated with *Quick-silver*.

Mercury is very dangerous in Obstructions of the Spleen, for in that Case it sometimes produces a Dropsy.

Mercurial Ointments are a Cure in every venereal Case, but more especially when the Disease affects the internal Parts, such as the Bones, rather than the external ones (for which Reason Mercury is a more proper Medicine in cold than in hot Climates) tho' mercurial Ointments likewise presently dry up and heal all Ulcers, particularly such as are seated in the Skin. They easily resolve Gums in the fleshy Parts, provided they are only slight and of short standing. But where they are become old and very hard, they do not succeed so readily, nor even when they are recent, and but trifling, if they arise from the Bones. They have never yet been known to discuss old and
very

Very hard Nodes upon the Bones. Sometimes they produce Gums where there were none before.

They prevent the falling of the Hair, and stop the Progress of that Symptom after it has appeared. For the most part they cure the *Lippitudo Oculorum*, when owing to the venereal Disease, after other Remedies have been used to no Purpose; and I have dissipated Cataracts by their Means.

A Person who was blind of one Eye by a very thick Cataract became affected with the *French-Pox*, but got rid of both these Diseases by Mercury.

Salivation is not to be ventured upon by those whose Vessels are full, because of the violent Defluxion which it is apt to occasion in such.

The Use of mercurial Ointments is very hurtful to such Patients as have a perpetual Looseness, or are very costive, to those whose *Thorax* is strait, or who labour under a Difficulty of Breathing, or a *Catarrhus*, or a *Hæmoptoe*, to such as are weak, or very corpulent, or much extenuated, or to those that are subject to the *Erysipelas*, or are upon the Brink of a Dropsy, or that make their Urine with Difficulty.

They are less dangerous to robust athletick People, and such as have Ulcers external or internal, or a *Fistula in Ano* or some other Part, or a gentle Looseness. For by these Outlets the redundant Matter, which would otherwise be determined to the Mouth, is frequently discharged.

Tho' Mercury is a dangerous Medicine to Women, it is less so to those who have a plentiful monthly Discharge, than to such as have a small one, or are either past or not yet arrived at the Age wherein this Discharge is natural. In short, they of both Sexes are in least Danger from this Remedy whose excretory Organs are all free and open. For sometimes by the *Uterus*, sometimes by other Parts, sometimes by large Ulcers, Part of these redundant Humours is discharged, which would otherwise rush to the *Fauces* and Mouth, not without great Danger.

Upon Account of the Advantages sometimes arising from Ulcers, during the Use of Mercury, it is very reasonable Practice, before the Application of those Ointments, to make three or four Issues in the Arms or Legs, by means of the actual or a potential Cautery or Veficatories.

The most proper Season for the Use of this Remedy is the Beginning of the Spring; because if by its Means the Patient is too much exhausted, extenuated, and weakened, the most favourable Season to recover in is just at hand. The Autumn and Winter are bad for the contrary Reason; as is also the Summer, which is worse than even Winter, because the Fluids are then determined to the Skin, and much dissipated besides.

Hot Ingredients added to mercurial Ointments, sometimes by their Acrimony raise a Tumour, and some Degree of Inflammation in the Skin, and so keep the Globules of Mercury from penetrating.

Where the Tumours and Pains are to be removed by Mercury, there is no Occasion for any Ingredients adapted to these Symptoms, it is sufficient just to incorporate the Quicksilver perfectly with Hog's Lard.

To prevent too great a Flux to the Mouth, let the Patient apply his Ointments only once a Day, and let him be sure to lay them aside as soon as his Mouth grows very dry, or together with his Breath, becomes very hot, provided the Discharge by *Saliva* has begun; and if it has not, let him use his Ointments for three or four more Days; after which let him cease, whether an Evacuation is procured by them or not.

I would never use these Ointments above nine, or at most fourteen Days; for tho' sometimes they are used longer with Success, it is not without great Danger.

The Operation of mercurial Ointments is sometimes slow; sometimes they have none at all, because of a dry Habit, or thick Fluids, or the Weakness of the Ointment, or the Mercury's not being sufficiently ex-
tinguished,

tinguished, or the Want of a just Degree of Heat in the Body, or the external Air.

Their Operation is sometimes determined by the epidemical Constitution of the Air at the Time when they are applied. Thus when a Dysentery or *Diarrhæa* is epidemical, the Mercury, instead of producing a Salivation, rushes to the Intestines, and occasions these Symptoms there.

If some natural Discharge does not soon follow upon the Use of mercurial Ointments, sometimes a Discharge of Blood is made by the Mouth, Nose, or by Stool or Urine.

Upon the first Application of these Ointments the Patient is usually for some Days affected with Thirst, and his *Fauces*, Palate, Tongue and Nose become dry.

There is less Danger in this Remedy if while it is used the Patient is free of Thirst, if he begins immediately to have a Discharge by *Saliva* or Stool, and if his Thirst, and the Dryness of his Mouth, *Fauces*, &c. are easily removed by proper Remedies.

During the Salivation, if the Patient is free of any Fever, let him be nourished with potched Eggs, Broths, and Soups, prepared of animal Substances; and a Glass of generous Wine, if he has been used to it, is of great service. If he is feverish let his Food be Barley-broth and the like. In both Cases it is never amiss to administer these Broths in Glyster.

The bad Effects of mercurial Ointments are these following. If, immediately upon their Application, some Discharge by Sweat, Urine, Stool, *Saliva*, or some other Way, does not begin, the Face and whole Habit are generally at first for some Days inflated and become red, the Patient is seized with Thirst, his Head grows confused, the Powers of the Body are resolved, and the Strength fails. After this the Gums swell and become putrid, the Teeth grow loose, the Tongue is tumefied; sometimes it grows black, as do also the Lips, and some are seized with a *Delirium* or *Tremor*. At last a prodigious Discharge of very nasty

foetid Matter is made by the Mouth, and after all the Patient becomes extenuated to the last Degree.

These Symptoms are most apt to happen where the Patient had a great Number of Ulcers, that are now by the Means of these Ointments all of a sudden dried up.

If the Patient applies his Ointments before too strong a Fire, they are apt to occasion the already enumerated Mischiefs. If, on the contrary, the Fire is too weak, these Ointments resolve the Humours without discharging them, and occasion Nodes and Caries of the Bones.

Sometimes the Bones become putrid and carious, because the Ointments have been compounded with such corrosive, putrifying Ingredients, as *Arsenick*, *Atramentum Sutorium*, or *Verdigrease*.

All the bad Symptoms that attend the Use of Mercury, are easily prevented, if as soon as the first of them (*viz.* the Swelling and Redness of the Head and Face, Heat of the Breath, Heat and Dryness of the Mouth, Palate and *Fauces*) appear, some proper Measures are taken against them. As soon therefore as these Symptoms begin to shew themselves, let the Use of the Ointments be intermitted for a Day or two, or if they do not yet cease, let the Ointments be quite laid aside, and the Salivation promoted by giving every now and then an Ounce or so of Barley-Water, or any other emollient Decoction, in the Winter pretty hot, in the Summer but just tepid. Or if the Patient begins to be in Danger from Weakness, let him, instead of these Decoctions, take the same Quantity of Veal or Chicken-broth, but not too strong. By this Means the dry contracted Emunctories of the Mouth are rendered flexible and open, and the Discharge is timeously begun, and gradually promoted; whereas if this is neglected, the Humours continue locked up, and at last make such a sudden Burst as to endanger the Patient's Life.

In the mean time let his Food be light, moistening, and refrigerating, in a liquid Form; and let him abstain from Eggs. When

When the Vessels are too full, and the *Fauces* and Tongue so inflated, that there is no Hopes of any Discharge by *Saliva*, the Patient must abstain from Wine, and let blood once or twice at the Arm, to a moderate Quantity, which will remove this Symptom and gently promote the Salivation. Without Bleeding other Methods scarce ever prove effectual.

Some attempt to remove the Swelling of the Tongue, &c. by giving over Night a Dose of Pills, compounded of *Aloes*, *Scammony*, and *Colocinth*, without bleeding; but this is so far from doing any service, that if this Symptom is attended with a Cough or Difficulty of Breathing, it either occasions a sudden Death, or at least the Patient is a great deal the worse for it.

Some, to restrain the Flux of Humours to the Gums, recommend washing the Mouth with * cold Water, or the *Aqua Solani*.

The Use of Astringents against the Looseness of the Teeth, is apt to render them carious, by repelling the morbid Humours; so that it is safer either to divert these Humours into other Channels, or to allow them a free Exit by the Mouth. But where the Teeth are so loose as to be in Danger of dropping out, gently astringent Decoctions or Powders may be applied.

When the Discharge by *Saliva* is too violent, astringent Gargarisms are very dangerous, for they either increase the Symptoms that affect the Mouth, or occasion some much worse Accident. The best Way of managing in these Cases is to make gentle Revulsions, by small Doses of *Cassia* or *Manna*.

When the Humours rush towards the Intestines so as to interrupt the Salivation, this Discharge must be promoted anew, by stimulating Musticatories of *Pyrethrum*, *Ginger*, *Mustard*, *Mastich*, &c. and let a detergent, reficient, and gently astringent Glyster be administered twice a Day.

C c 3

As

* The Danger of this Practice is so obvious that there is no need to insist upon it.

As soon as a *Hæmoptoe* begins, it is of great use to make four Issues upon the Arms and Legs, if the Patient has few or no Ulcers; for by these Outlets the Mercury is diverted from the Lungs, and discharged.

Quicksilver, as long as it lies at Rest in any Part of the Body, is as innocent as a Piece of Lead. But when it is put into Motion, either by violent Exercise or Heat, so as to be hurried this Way and that thro' the Habit, it occasions various troublesome Symptoms, according to the Difference of Constitution, &c. Thus in one it produces an acute Fever, in another a Cough, in a third a sciatick Pain. Hence among those that have used mercurial Ointments, some every Month run a narrow Risque of their Lives, by a Fever, others are every now and then seized with a Cough, others with a Discharge of Blood by the Mouth, or a Dysentery, or a Sciatica; and in such Patients you will always find, upon Examination, that these Accidents were introduced by their having been one Way or other overheated.

To prevent the bad Effects of Quicksilver remaining in the Habit, I would advise the Patient to keep at a Distance from the Fire; and let him endeavour to expel the Mercury, after he has recovered his Strength, by using much * Exercise for a long Time, and sweating plentifully. Thus your Looking-glass-makers, who use Mercury without Fire, have found it discharged by their Hands and other Parts, and by that means have got rid of those bad Symptoms which it is apt to occasion.

Of Fumigations, &c.

Avicenna, in enumerating the bad Effects of Mercury, says, that its Steams destroy the Hearing and Sight. Sometimes they kill Plants and Trees.

Fumigating with *Cinnabar* is a much more dangerous Process than the Application of Mercury in Ointment;

* But our Author had just said before that Mercury is roused and brought into Action by Exercise.

Ointment ; for it more frequently occasions *Synopes*, and they who are cured by its Means, are much more subject to Relapses than those who have recovered by Ointments. Besides it is very mischievous to the Brain, and other noble Parts, and ought to be shunned as a violent Poison by such as have any Difficulty of Breathing, or are languishing in a Consumption, or have an acute Fever, or are very weak. And tho' sometimes it performs a Cure, it frequently proves mortal either immediately, or by producing some fatal Disease.

This Method, as it promotes both Salivation and Sweating, is no less proper when the Disease appears upon the Skin than when the internal Parts only are affected with it.

Some fumigate by making the Patient receive the Steams of *Cinnabar* at his Mouth only, by Means of a Tin Pipe, formed into the Shape of a Funnel, or, without any such *Apparatus*, by drawing in the Steams as they rise, till the Sweat breaks out ; but both these Methods are very rash and extremely pernicious.

Some fumigate with a Candle compounded of *Cinnabar*, *Sublimate*, or *Præcipitate*, and Wax, &c. the Steam of which is to be drawn in at the Mouth, or applied to Ulcers in the Arms, Legs, Mouth, *Anus*, and other Parts.

Mercurial Plaisters seldom perform a Cure, and are very little to be trusted.

The *Aqua Sublimati*, applied with linnen Cloths, once or twice a Day, to the Arms and Legs, ulcerates the Skin, raises a Salivation, and occasions *Diarrhæas* and bloody Fluxes, by which means it sometimes proves very dangerous and fatal. It is prepared thus :
R Sublimat. ʒβ. aut ʒi. aut ʒix. coq. in Aq. fontan. libi. & cola.

By the Use of *Præcipitate* in Pills, I have two or three Times seen a Patient affected with Convulsions, and cold Sweats, for a whole Day together, so that he narrowly escaped with his Life.

Of other Remedies.

Some pretend to cure this Disease by giving, Morning and Evening, ℥ss. or ʒviii. of the following Water: *R. Aq. pur. ℔i. Sal. commun. ʒi. M. Bulliant simul & colentur.*

The Decoction of *Rosemary* given Morning and Evening four Hours before Meals, for twenty, thirty, or forty Days, to ʒvi. more or less, at a Time, under the same *Regimen* in every Respect as during the Use of *Guaiacum*, promotes Sweat, removes the *Pruritus*, and is of great use provided the Disease affects only the external Parts. It is prepared in the following * Proportions: *R. Fol. Rosmarin. Pug. vi. Aq. Comm. ℔vi. M. Coq. ad Dimidiam.*

The Decoction of *Wormwood* cures this Disease; but because of its Bitterness it ought to be prepared with a greater Quantity of Water than the *Decoct. Rosmarini*.

The Decoction of the Leaves and Fruit of *Juniper*; of the Leaves, Bark, and Nuts of *Pine*, are also very good against the *French Disease*. And a great many say, that there are frequent Instances of Cures performed by Decoctions of the *Lign. Buxi*; but it is common to the Decoction of *Rosemary*, *Wormwood*, and all these last-mentioned Woods, that if they operate by Sweat they do service, otherwise they have no Effect.

There are no Instances of Cures performed in this Disease by dry or wet Fumigations with aromatick and balsamick Materials without *Cinnabar*; but it is certain that some have been cured by sweating violently in a Vessel heated with warm Sand, or the Steams of very strong Vinegar poured upon hot Millstones. And a Woman in *Italy* cured her Son of a very severe *Pox*, by putting him, all except the Head, into a well-heated Oven, and keeping him there till he had such a profuse Discharge by Sweat, that in one Day's Time he got rid of his Disease,

The

* Which must make a very weak Decoction.

The last mentioned Fumigations are most proper for those that are affected with an *Alopecia* and Ulcers upon the Skin. They are most suitable in hot Countries, and towards the latter End of the Spring, or the Beginning of Summer.

The Method of Cure by violent Exercise is not to be attempted in a cold Climate or Season, or when it blows considerably ; for in such Cases, when the Sweating is over the Pores are contracted, the morbid Humours repelled, and the Disease greatly aggravated ; besides it is to be continued only in case it is found to do service ; but it must not be laid aside because the Ulcers grow wider, or new ones break out, for this is very commonly the Effect of Exercise at first, but after it has been continued for some Time the Ulcers dry up.

In the mean time the Patient must by no means confine himself to that Rule of ceasing from Exercise as soon as he begins to grow a little weary, or the Sweat to break out ; for if he does not sweat plentifully by Exercise two, three, or four Times a Day, in Proportion to his Strength, it will do him little or no service. On the contrary, by driving the morbid Humours to the Skin, without entirely expelling them, it may readily enough occasion an *Alopecia*. Hence the Cure by Exercise ought not to be attempted by Patients that are too weak to go through with it ; whereas it is of prodigious Advantage to the robust.

Every Time after sweating by Exercise let the whole Body be well dried with warm linnen Cloths ; and after the Patient is perfectly cooled is the Time for eating. And here he must observe an exact Medium betwixt too much and too little. If he commits any Excess it is better in drinking than in eating.

I am informed that in the *West Indies*, a great many find a speedy Cure in bathing in hot Springs. And in *Europe*, such as are affected with Pustules, Ulcers, Falling of the Hair, or other cutaneous Symptoms, are often relieved by the hot Bath ; but where the Disease

ease affects only the internal Parts, the Pains are rowfed, the Tumours increased, and the whole Train of Symptoms aggravated by this Method.

* Of natural Baths the sulphureous ones are best, and next to these are the saline, tho' both at first using seem to have bad Effects. The aluminous are bad for a very plain Reason; and the bituminous, because they are too powerfully emollient, and increase the Ulcers. In the mean time drinking the purging mineral Waters frequently, and in great Quantities, is very hurtful, because they weaken the Body to no Purpose, and where the Disease affects the external Parts they counteract the Endeavours of Nature.

Some boast of Cures performed by the *Pulv. rad. Mechoacan.* given to the Quantity of ℥ii. in White-wine for a great many Mornings. It is said to purge agreeably, and to be a very powerful Remedy against an inveterated *Pox.* But long Courses of purging are always attended with Danger; tho' no doubt such Purgatives as gently open the Belly may in Time succeed, where the Case does not require great Dispatch.

What Success Preparations of Vipers and black Snakes have in this Disease I cannot tell. This I know, they do not cure the *Elephantiasis.* They heal the Ulcers indeed, and make the Scales cast off, but they soon return again, and the Disease often becomes more violent than before.

Some greatly cry up the *Ol. Sulphuris,* ordering it to be given every Morning to the Quantity of ℥i. ℥ii. or ℥i. for a Dose, in *Aq. Meliss.* ℥iv.

Some, where the only Symptom is a Crop of Pustules, cup once in five or seven Days; but where the Habit is well cleansed, and the Disease lies intirely in an Eruption, this Practise, instead of doing good, is hurtful.

The

* For all that Air of Assurance with which our Author discants upon the Virtues of Bathing, he shuts up his Chapter upon this Subject, by telling us, that what he has said about it is only mere Conjecture, and that all the Experience he could produce in its Favour came from the *Indies.*

The Cure of the Symptoms.

The Ulcers of the *Pudenda* must be managed with detergent and emollient Applications. Desiccatives and Corrosives are not by any Means to be used at first, because they prevent the Discharge of the Poison; whence Buboës immediately arise, intolerable Pains of the Head, and a long Train of other Mischiefs is introduced.

If after Detergents and Emollients have been used for forty Days, the Ulcer spreads, its Progress must be stopt. Wherefore to cure the Ulcer, and at the same Time to remove any *Fomes* that may lurk in the Habit, you must have Recourse to the general Cure by *Guaiacum*, *Sarza Parilla*, &c. and as soon as you attempt to stop the Progress of the Ulcer, it will not be amiss to make an Issue in both Arms and Legs, in order to drain off, by these artificial Outlets, any Remains of the Poison that may haply be left behind. These are very proper too after the Ulcer is healed.

After this the Ulcer must be dried up by slow Degrees, by the Application of such Desiccatives as operate without Pain or Corrosion.

When the Disease commences with Ulcers on the *Papillæ Mammæ*, *Lips*, or *Anus*, they are to be managed in much the same Manner.

In Tumours of the *Præputium* the *Penis* ought to be swathed up to the *Abdomen*, which Method is by some reckoned necessary in every Symptom affecting the *Penis*.

If the *Phimosis* does not yield to emollient Applications, let the *Præputium* be slightly scarified. Some make use of Astringents against this Symptom, but I cannot approve of that Practise.

In Case of a *Gonorrhœa*, emollient and detergent Applications must be used, and let the Patient's Meat and Drink be moderately cooling; he must abstain from Salt, and all salted Meats, from Spices, and whatever

whatever heats and stimulates ; from too much Exercise also, and from Venery ; for let your Practice be never so regular and well contrived, and the proper *Regimen* in other Respects never so strictly pursued, as long as the Patient does not refrain from the Act of Venery, and even from lewd Thoughts, all Endeavours to cure this Symptom will be to no Purpose. I have frequently known an old *Gonorrhæa*, after all Manner of Remedies had been tried in vain, cured by a long Journey. The Success could not be owing to the Exercise on Horseback, which otherwise uses to increase the Disease, nor to change of Climate, but to the Patient's Imagination being diverted from Venery. For the same Reason, some upon being banished, or thrown into Prison, or distracted with Cares or close thinking, have got rid of very old *Gonorrhæas*.

In the mean time, besides external Applications, if the Stomach is not out of Order, or a *Lues* has not diffused itself thro' the Habit, let the Patient every Day, for forty Days together, before Breakfast and Supper, take ℥ii. more or less, of *Cassia*, or ʒβ. of *Manna*, or the like ; for these Lenitives ought to be given in such small Quantities as to work by Urine rather than by Stool, because the urinary Passages want to be deterged and relaxed. If, in the mean time, the Patient be costive, let him every Day before Dinner, or every other Day, receive an Oil Glyster. Cooling Medicines, such as check the libidinous Appetite, must be administered, and let the following Ointment be applied to the *Kidneys*, *Regio Pubis*, and *Testes* :

Rx *Camphor*. ʒi.

Mucilag. sem. Psyll. aut

Succ. Uv. acerb. aut

Succ. Solan. ʒii.

M.

This Practice uses not only to succeed against the *Gonorrhæa*, but also against the *Fluor Albus* in Women.

But

But if in Spite of all these Remedies, Pustules, Pains, Loss of Rest, and other Symptoms of a *Lues* appear, you must have Recourse to the general Method of Cure.

An obstinate rebellious *Gonorrhœa*, if it does not weaken the Patient, and if the Habit suffers no Alteration from it, must be left to Nature, for it commonly secures the Patient from a *Lues*; but if it extenuates the Habit, is attended with a *Dysuria*, and threatens a *Tabes* at last, it must be cured. Wherefore if this Symptom has neither yielded to purging, nor the Method just now laid down, nor mercurial Unction, nor sweating by Means of *Guaiacum*, &c. other Expedients must be tried to remove the Heat, Pain, and other Attendants of this Symptom. And in this Case it is quite beside the Purpose to repeat the Use of Catharticks and Diureticks, both because they have already proved ineffectual, and because they more frequently promote a Flux to the affected Parts than determine the Humours another Way.

The Cure must now be attempted by a cooling, thickening Diet, *Lettuce*, *Borage*, *Succory*, *Cucumbers*, *Pompions*, *Milk*, &c. and refrigerating Applications externally.

Turpentine washed in the *Aq. Rosar.* and given to the Quantity of $\text{ʒi}\beta$. two or three Times at proper Intervals, in some immediately abates the Running. And they say that the *Succus Limon.* taken once or at most three Times, with an empty Stomach, to the Quantity of ʒvi . cures every *Gonorrhœa*.

When a Suppression of Urine is occasioned by the ulcerous *Sordities*, or a Caruncle in the *Urethra*, emollient and detergent Injections must be used. All very sharp Things are to be avoided, and even the Use of those that are but moderately acrimonious is not to be long continued. In the mean time, while the urinary Passage remains obstructed, all Attempts made by *
Diureticks

* Tho' our Author justly disapproves of Diureticks in this Case, yet as they were recommended by some noted Practitioners, he thinks

Diureticks to promote the Expulsion of the Urine, are very dangerous.

If Injections have been used to no Purpose, the *Urethra* must be cleared by a Wax-candle, or some such Instrument.

In Case of a Caruncle gentle Corrosives must be introduced either in a dry Form or Injection, such as the following :

Rx * *Præcipitat. ℥i. plus minusve*
Aq. Hord. ℥ii. aut iii.

M.

This is a very effectual Medicine in such a Case, and operates with the least Pain of any Corrosive that I know of.

Some make use of *Cinnabar*, native or factitious ; and perhaps it might not be amiss to convey the Steams of *Cinnabar* by Means of a Tube into the *Urethra*.

The Buboes either appear before any other Symptom, or after Uleuscles upon the *Penis*, or a *Gonorrhœa* have been too suddenly dried up.

Where the Maturation of a Bubo is retarded by a Redundancy of Blood, &c. which, by too great an Afflux of Humours to the Part, occasions Pain and Wakefulness, let blood at the Arm, or give a Purge.

I would advise keeping the *Bubo* open for forty Days ; but if it appears to be of the malignant Kind, the general Methods of Cure must be used without Loss of Time.

When the *Pruritus* in this Disease is so violent that the Patient cannot rest, let the affected Parts be rubbed

thinks proper to give us some *Formulæ* of those Medicines. The following Composition particularly he says is a very good one : Rx *Merc. diligenter extinct. (alioqui Album non Urinem ducit) ℥ii. Terebinth. in Aq. Malv. coct. ℥i. M. Hujus capiat ℥i. mane & vespere ante cibum.*

* Our Author does not mean the common *Præcipitate*, but one prepared of an *Amalgama*, made up of *Argent. vi-v. ℥viii. aut lib. i. cum Fol. Aur. aut Argent. ℥i.* He does not describe the Process, but I imagine it is performed by baking the same Way as in the Preparation of the *Præcipitate per se*. For he says it is done without the Addition of any Salt or saline *Menstruum*.

rubbed with the Leaves and green Heads of wild or garden Poppies beat with *Vinegar*, or the like.

For a *Pruritus* of the *Pudenda*, use the following Application :

Rx *Ceruss.* ʒvi.
Sulph. alb. ʒi.
Opii ʒβ.
Acet. parum. M.

The following Composition is particularly good in a *Pruritus* of the *Anus* or *Vulva*.

Rx *Alum. rotund. ass.* ʒii.
Picis ʒi.
Aceti parum. M.

But where all other Remedies against the *Pruritus*, *Scabies*, and other cutaneous Affections fail, mercurial Uction or Fumigation must be call'd in.

I knew a Boy who got rid of rebellious pocky Ulcers by the Use of the following Ointment :

Rx *Succ. Sambuc.*
Ol. Rosac. ʒvi.
valde bulliant ; dein colaturæ adde
Sal. ʒii.
Ceruss. ʒiβ.
Camphor. ʒβ.
M. f. s. a Unguentum.

The Ulcers of the *Fauces* and Mouth, if they are not so troublesome as to hinder the Patient in swallowing or speaking, ought to be let alone till the general curative Method has been used, for they commonly receive their Cure at the same Time.

For these Ulcers, Gargarisms of the *Decoct. Guaiac.* Astringents and Detergents are used, but such Applications are only proper while the Ulcers are as yet recent.

When the Palate is so affected with a malignant Ulcer that the Bone is in Danger, the Application of the actual Cautery is the best Method to fix the Bone and prevent the falling of the Nose, which must ensue upon the Destruction of the Palate-bone.

The

400 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

The following Water is much boasted for its prodigious Virtues in drying and consolidating venereal and almost all other Ulcers. They say likewise, that it promotes Suppuration, separates carious Bones, and withal acts as an Incarnative ;

Rx Aq. fontan. ℥i.

In hac laminas æneas candentes 4 aut 5 plus quam decies extingue : Deinde sume hujus Aquæ ℥i.

Plantag.

Rosar. āā ℥iii.

Sublimat. ℥iii.

Sacchar. opt. ℥℥.

Bulliant quoad Dimid. Aq. consumatur, dein Ovi Albumine clarificetur.

The Spots remaining from the Pustules are removed by applying the Whites of Eggs perfectly beaten, and afterwards exposed in a Glass Vessel to the Sun for eight Days. This likewise removes the *Stigmata* of the Small-pox and Measles, especially where the Skin is very thick and dense. But the *Ung. citrium Nicolai* is praised above all other Applications for removing the Marks of venereal Pustules.

The Pains of the Joints and fleshy Parts are removed by Decoctions of *Guaiacum*, &c. mercurial Ointments, Fumigations, &c. tho' sometimes these Remedies have little or no Effect against them, while anodyne (properly so called) and narcotick Applications relieve them. But these last are dangerous, and never to be used but in Cases of great Extremity.

The *Ol. Guaiaci, Juniperi*, &c. are good Anodynes here. But mercurial Cerates applied to the affected Parts during the internal Use of *Guaiacum*, *Sarza*, &c. are very dangerous, as they repel the Humours from the Skin, and of Course counteract the Operation of Sudorificks.

The Gums, that remain obstinate against all the general Methods of Cure, sometimes dwindle by Degrees of their own Accord, and at last vanish quite. These Tumours therefore ought to be left to Nature, provided

provided they are not attended with any great Inconveniency. For the fleshy Tumours when opened produce spreading Ulcers, and the bony ones a *Caries*, both which Symptoms in such Cases prove very obstinate.

But where these Tumours are attended with violent Pain, Deformity, &c. they must be managed with discutient mercurial Applications, and if they do not yield to these, opened with the actual Cautery.

The Patient must be purged both before the Cure of these Tumours is attempted, during the Time of the Cure, and after it.

If in an *Alopecia* the Skin is neither lucid, nor very smooth, nor tense, nor absolutely bald, while at the same Time it is either free of *Pruritus*, or itches very little, we may presume that this Symptom is curable; if there are any certain Signs at all by which to know that.

If the *Alopecia* is attended with a troublesome *Pruritus*, apply such Medicines as repel and blunt the Acrimony of the Humours. And as soon as the itching is diminished or removed, you must attempt to make the Hair grow by the Use of warming Applications. But these must not by any Means be called in till the *Pruritus* is gone, for they will greatly increase this Symptom, and load the Skin with depraved Humours.

Scarifying the Part does no service, and shaving is perhaps hurtful.

The *Lapis Armenus* has a particular Property in making the Hairs of the Eye-brows grow.

But where the Patient desires a speedy Cure of this Symptom, he must have recourse to mercurial Unction, or Fumigation, or the Use of sudorifick Decoctions.

This Symptom is increased by the Use of *Guaiaicum*, and violent Exercise, if the Patient does not sweat plentifully for them; because by these Means the morbid Humours are thrown upon the Skin without being discharged.

Many become blind and deaf under the Use of *Guaiaicum*, *Sarza*, and *China*. Tho' in some these Medicines succeed wonderfully in such Cases.

A Dulness of Hearing or Sight is sometimes, by the Use of *Guaiaicum*, increased to the absolute Loss of these Senses, for the same Reason that the Decoctions of this Wood sometimes increase the *Alopecia*.

When the Sight or Hearing is diminished, without any other Symptom affecting the Organs of these Senses, *Guaiaicum*, &c. must not be used, because they will be apt to produce a perfect Blindness or Deafness, by determining the Humours to these Parts, where there is no Outlet for them. In such Cases, if there is any Hope at all of a Cure, it depends upon salivating, or frequent purging, by which means a Revulsion is made from these Parts.

But where the Sight is as yet entire, and the Eye only is red, swelled, and affected with a *Lippitudo*, Decoctions of *Guaiaicum*, &c. may properly enough be administered.

Where the Sight is at the same Time blunted, and the Eye inflamed, if the Diminution of Sight went before the Inflammation, let these Decoctions alone; if it succeeded to the Inflammation, as by Consent, they may reasonably enough be given. But when it is doubtful which of these Symptoms preceded the other, you may administer *Guaiaicum*, and if the Patient reap any Advantage from it, or at least grows nothing worse, continue its Use; if on the contrary, he becomes worse, lay it aside immediately.

Sometimes Fissures and Desquamations of the Hands, Feet, Lips, Nipples, *Vulva* and *Præputium* remain after the Cure. Before the Cure of these is attempted, as well as during the Cure, and after it, the Patient must be frequently purged, otherwise they will either return, or produce some worse, inward Grievance. To prevent this, the next Thing to be done after purging, is to draw the Poison outwards by cupping, scarifying, or the Application of Leeches. After which, the Use of such Applications as are recommended

commended against venereal Ulcers of the Throat, &c. is very good here.

The Steams of the following Decoction have been found very successful in removing these Symptoms:

Rx *Phaseolor.*

Sabin. ʒʒ p. æ.

M. Coq. in Aq. q. f.

A *Suffitus* of *Cinnabar* seldom fails of Success here.

Sometimes after the Cure of the venereal Disease an Ulcer remains, which may be cured provided it soon begins to yield to proper Applications. But if it grows worse for such Remedies it is either incurable, or it ought not to be cured; for by this Outlet the Remains of the venereal *Virus* will be discharged. Whereas Attempts to cure such an Ulcer, when they succeed, produce either some other, fatal, Disease; or a new *Pox*, much more severe than the old one.

A *Fistula* likewise of the *Anus* or *Vulva*, remaining after the Disease, ought to be let alone for the same Reason, provided it is not very troublesome.





AN ABSTRACT of Dr. Astruc's BOOK, *De Morbis Venereis*.



HIS Gentleman seems with indefatigable Pains to have exerted the Abilities of a skilful Physician in furnishing out an Account of Venereal Diseases in all their various Appearances, together with the Method of Cure proper to each Kind; and in my Opinion his Success has not been inferior to his Industry; for if I have done him tolerable Justice, I presume few Readers will scruple to prefer him before any Author in the *Venetian* Collection, both as he abounds in curious and useful Materials, and has laid them out in a regular Manner. However faulty he may sometimes be found in Point of Theory, which has always been liable to be controverted, I believe the most judicious Practitioners will commonly allow that his Practice is good almost throughout. But as it is no Part of my Province to give the Characters of my Authors, I shall, without further Introduction, proceed to what I think naturally belongs to it.

BOOK I. CHAP. I.

In the first Place our Author concludes, from the Silence of the ancient Physicians, Historians, and Poets, and the joint Testimony of all the Physicians that lived about the latter End of the fifteenth Century, that the Venereal Disease was a new one, and un-

known

known to the Antients. For (CHAP. II.) as for those Passages in ancient Writers, which some alledge in Favour of the Antiquity of this Disease, he with good Reason applies them to other Diseases, &c. Even the Accounts given, by some of the Antients, of Abscesses, Ulcers, Anthraxes and Cancers of the genital Parts, and described as rare and particular Cases, he says, do not imply the Venereal Disease; since even at this Day these Parts, in common with the Rest, are subject to the same Affections, without any venereal Taint.

After this he proceeds (CHAP. III.) to prove that the *Lues Venerea* is not, as some would have it, an old Disease, the *Elephantiasis* of the Greeks, or the *Arabian Lepra*; 1. From the Difference betwixt it and those now obsolete Diseases, taken notice of by the Physicians who lived at that Time when the Venereal Disease first appeared, and while the Leprosy was yet no uncommon Malady. 2. From their different Descriptions compared. 3. Their different Causes, Genius, and Methods of Cure; especially since Mercury cures the one, whereas it rather exasperated the other, &c.

He takes notice of others who to evince the Antiquity of this Disease, say that it is produced by the Embraces of a great Number of sound Men with a sound Woman, from the Putrefaction of their different *Semina* in her *Uterus*; and that therefore this Disease must have been common to all Ages: which, as he observes, is downright begging the Question.

In the next Chapter he settles the Time of its first Appearance in *Europe*, from the Testimonies of the various Authors who wrote near that Time, compared one with another. From these he fixes it betwixt the Years 1494 and 1496.

In his fifth Chapter he takes notice of some Authors, who wrote in the thirteenth and fourteenth Centuries, from whose Writings those that contend for the Antiquity of this Disease would change its *Æra* to a much earlier one. From some of those Authors he quotes Descriptions of Buboes upon the

Groins, proceeding from an Ulcer of the *Penis*, occasioned by Coition with an impure Woman; as also of Pustules, Scissures, Ulcers of the *Penis*, from the same Cause; of the *Ficus*, Cancer and Ulcer upon the *Virga*; Apostems, Ulcerations, Cancers, Inflation, Pain, *Pruritus* of the same Part, from the same Cause; Pustules and Mortification from the same Cause. And he quotes one of those Authors giving a Caution to purge before such Ulcers are managed with styptick Fomentations, otherwise from the Repulsion of the virulent Matter he presages a Bubo in the Groin.

But these Symptoms, says our Author, did not proceed from any venereal Leaven: 1. Because those Authors must have been acquainted with the Venereal Disease, and of course must have described it, which they have not done. 2. Because they alledge other Causes besides impure Coition, as acrimonious Humours, Contusions of the *Penis*, Coition with a young Girl, or a Woman in the Time of her monthly Discharge, &c. Besides they impute the Buboes particularly to depraved Humours, or Ulcers of the Feet. 3. Because of their simple Method of curing those Symptoms, to which if they had been venereal, it is not to be conceived that they would have yielded.

He concludes therefore that these Affections of the *Penis* must have been only simple Ulcerations, &c. without any venereal *Fomes*.

Besides, says he, those very Authors plainly mean by an *impure Woman*, one who has an Ulcer in her *Matrix*, or who has lately exposed herself to the Embraces of a Man whose *Penis* is ulcerated, or has her *Menses* flowing, or a Cancer in her *Uterus*. And even now a days we frequently meet with the like Affections of the *Virga*, from the same Causes, without any Suspicion of a *Lues*.

He says it is probable too that they meant by an *unclean Woman*, a leprous one; for the Leprosy was at that Time very frequent; and the *Arabians* make mention oftener than once, of Ulcers of the *Penis* proceeding from Coition with a leprous Woman, and one

of those ancient Authors, whose Testimonies are made use of to change the *Æra* of the Venereal Disease, has observed the same.

In short, he remarks, that some of the first Writers upon the Venereal Disease have taken notice of the Difference betwixt these simple Ulcers of the *Penis* and venereal ones.

As for the Buboës, it was no Wonder, says our Author, if the purulent Lymph, returning from the simply ulcerated *Penis*, occasioned them. For we see every Day, from the like Cause, Tumours, and sometimes Suppurations of the lymphatick Glands of the Neck and lower Jaw, as often as the Head is affected with the *Tinea* or Ulcuscles.

In his next Chapter he examines the Instances quoted by *Becket* in favour of the Antiquity of the Venereal Disease in *England*. And in the first place he scruples the Testimonies of his Authors, as their Books and Manuscripts are very rare, and their Age perhaps uncertain. But admitting them for genuine, he says, the *Aradura* was in all probability occasioned by Coition with a leprous Women, or one that had lately been enjoyed by a leprous Man; in favour of which Opinion he adduces the Testimonies of several ancient Authors, *English* as well as others. Besides he observes, that it differed from the *Gonorrhœa* in its Shape, Genius, Method of Cure, &c. not to mention that it was fifty Years after the Siege of *Naples* before the Venereal Disease adopted this new Symptom, the *Gonorrhœa*.

As for the Accounts quoted by *Becket* (from Authors that wrote long before the Discovery of *America*, or the Year 1494.) of Mortifications of the genital Parts, *Phimosis*, *Paraphimosis*, Caruncles of the *Urethra*, &c. he says they are quite Equivocal, as these are Diseases to which these Parts are liable in common with the rest of the Body; and which have been mentioned by *Galen*, *Celsus*, and several others of the Ancients.

Among the other Arguments in Favour of the Antiquity of the Venereal Disease, he takes notice (CHAP. VII.) of an Article in the Statutes prescribed by Joan I. Queen of the two Sicilies and Provence, to a publick Brothel erected at Avignon, An. 1347. viz. *Jubet Regina — mulieres meritorias singulas lustrari — Et si qua Scortatione ægritudinem ullam contraxerit, a cæteris seponi ut seorsim habitet, ne sui copiam facere possit; ut Morbi præcaveantur, qui a Juvenibus possent concipi.*

To this he answers, that it was no Wonder if such publick Prostitutes as were worn in the Ways of Lewdness, especially such as were young, delicate, and of a rare Habit, or did not take sufficient Care to keep themselves clean, and such as admitted the Embraces of the leprous; that it was no Wonder if, as appears from the Accounts of some Authors who wrote before the Year 1494, they were liable to *Rbagades*, or Ulcers of their genital Parts, acrimonious uterine Discharges, Inflammations and Ulcers of the *Uterus*, or even Cancers; which might easily affect such Men as indulged themselves in their Embraces, with Ulcers, &c. of the *Penis*.

He takes notice of another Argument for the Antiquity of the Venereal Disease, which is that the *French* call the Small Pox, *la petite Vérole*, to distinguish it from the *French Pox*, which they call simply *la Vérole*; from which they who advance this Argument, say it appears, that the *French Pox* must have been known in *Europe* above 800 Years ago, since this Name implies that it was common through *Europe* before the *Small Pox*.

But he takes off the Strength of this Argument by observing, 1. That the *Small Pox*, ever till the Time that the *French Pox* first appeared, went by the Name of *la Vérole* without the Epithet, as it does to this Day in some of the Provinces of *France*. 2. That the *French Pox* at first was not *la Vérole* simply, but *la grosse Vérole*: and that in order to distinguish these two Diseases, with a decent Caution, in talking of the *Small*
Pox,

Pox, they never failed to add the Epithet *petite*, and as this was a sufficient Distinction, there was no Occasion to retain the Epithet *grosse* to the *French Pox*.

In the last place he says, that some of the Sticklers for the Antiquity of the Venereal Disease, object the *Greek Names* of a great many of the Symptoms, such as *Gonorrhœa*, *Phimosis*, *Paraphimosis*, *Bubo*, *Rbagades*. In answer to which he says, very justly, that the *Greeks* had both observed and described such Symptoms tho' they did not proceed from any venereal Taint, and that as these Words happily enough expressed the same Kind of Symptoms in this new Disease, the Moderns might, without any Impropriety, apply them accordingly, instead of coining a Set of new Names without any Necessity.

In CHAP. VIII. he refutes the several fabulous Accounts of the Origin of this Disease, as related by various Authors. But as the Absurdity of those Fables appears at the first Sight, as they fall of their own Accord, and have now lost all manner of Credit, I shall not insist upon our Author's Arguments against them.

In CHAP. IX. From the Testimonies of several both Physicians and Historians, he derives its Origin from the *Antigua Islands*, especially from *St. Domingo*, where *Columbus* first set foot upon the *American Shore*, and where this Disease was endemious. And here he quotes one *Rui Diaz*, a Physician of *Seville*, who in a Treatise wrote upon this Disease before the Year 1557, says, that in *Europe* it appeared first at *Barcelona*, An. 1493, whether *Columbus*, upon his first Return from *America*, went to give an Account to *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, the King and Queen of *Spain*, of the Success of his Expedition.

CHAP. X. He describes its Progress over *Europe*, &c. beginning at *Naples*, where it was communicated by the *Spanish Soldiers* to the *French* and *Neapolitans*; from thence it was soon propagated over all *Europe*, by means of the mutual Commerce or Wars, in which at that Time the principal Powers were engaged. The Marriage of *Joanna*, Daughter of *Ferdinand* and

and *Isabella*, to the Archduke *Philip*, brought it in the Year 1496, into the *Netherlands*. And from *France* it made its Way into *England*, particularly from *Bordeaux*, whence the *English* anciently gave it the Name of the *Bordeaux* Disease.

He relates, that after the same *Ferdinand* had made himself Master of *Granada*, he banished the *Mahometans* and *Jews* out of *Spain*, who carried the new Disease into *Asia* and *Africa*, whence in some Parts of *Africa* they gave it the Name of the *Spanish*, in others of the *French* Disease; while in the Sea Ports of *Asia* and *Africa* they called it the *French* Disease, or rather perhaps, *Morbus Francorum*, the Christian Disease, for in the Ports upon the *Mediterranean* they call all the Christians *Franks*.

There was yet another Cause, says he, for its spreading into *Asia* and *Africa*, viz. The Commerce of the *Italians*, *French*, *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*, with those Parts; whence from the Sea Ports of *Asia* and *Africa* it spread into the most inland and remote Parts of both Continents, &c. while every Nation gave it a Name from that whence they received it, thus the *Persians* called it the *Turkish*, the *Japonese* the *Portuguese* Disease.

But *Hispaniola*, according to our Author, was not the only Country of which this Disease was a Native, for, says he, we have it from good Authorities, that it was no less natural to *Peru*, *New Spain* and *Florida*. Nay he proceeds to alledge, that it was of the Growth of several other Countries, both in *Africa* and *Asia*. Thus he quotes *Thevetus* in his *Cosmograph. Universal.* giving an Account of a Disease, answering exactly to the Description of the Venereal Disease, which was endemious among the Inhabitants of some of the more inland Parts of *Africa*, viz. the Kingdoms of *Meli* and *Tomboctou*; with which Account our Author observes, that *Sydenham* agrees, where he says, *se ab Anglorum plurimis, iisque fide dignis, qui Insulas Caribes dictas incolunt, didisse Mancipia recens e Guinea allata.*

allata, etiam antequam in Terram descenderent, tum alia ibidem degentia, hoc Morbo tentari, nullâ Copulâ impurâ prægressâ, ita ut non raro universam aliquam eorum Familiam, Viros scilicet, Mulieres, Liberosque malè mulèret.

He refers next to *Scaliger*, who says, that it was long ago known at *Malabar*, by the Name of *Pua*.

Thuanus, he tells us, relates, that the Inhabitants of *Java* are greatly infested with the Venereal Disease, which they cure by exposing themselves for the four hottest Hours of the Day to the Heat of the Sun.

And *Bontius*, a Physician in former Times among the *Dutch* in the *East Indies*, says, that it was endemious in the *Molucca* Islands, but that this Disease in one Respect differed from the Venereal Disease, *viz.* that it used to break out without any previous Coition.

Here he quotes the above mentioned *Thevetus* again, saying that it was a common Disease in *China*, and cured there by the Means of the *Rad. Chinæ*. And our Author says he was told himself by a Jesuit, who had lived many Years in *China*, that it was no uncommon Disease at *Peking*.

Now, says he, after all, as it is not very probable that this Disease could have reached those remoter Parts of *Asia* and *Africa* by means of the *Europeans*, with whom they have little Commerce, it would seem that it was not only natural to the Island *Hispaniola*, but a great many other Parts, not only of *America*, but likewise of *Asia* and † *Africa*, nay perhaps, from one common Cause, (*viz.* the Heat of

† It is pretty strange that our Author, after he has given a satisfying Account in what Manner the Venereal Disease, first brought into *Europe* from *America*, made its Way into *Asia* and *Africa*; I say it is somewhat strange that after this he should fall so easily into the Opinion, that it was of the natural Growth of some of the innermost Parts of *Africa*, and, in the *East-Indies*, of the Islands of *Malabar*, *Java*, the *Moluccas*, and the Empire of *China*, as well as the *American* World. For if this Disease had been of any considerable Standing in any Part either of *Asia* or *Africa* (as it must have been if our Author

of those Climates, and the promiscuous Venery of the Inhabitants, as alledged in the next Chapter) it was natural to the whole Tract of Earth that lies stretched under the torrid Zone. Whence says he, it might easily enough spread into such of the neighbouring Countries as they had any Commerce with, but could not reach *Europe*, as long as those Parts were deemed too hot to be either habitable or accessible.

CHAP. XI. He enquires into the Reasons why this Disease was endemious in *Hispaniola*.

Having acquitted the Air; since the *Europeans* who have inhabited that Island for as good as two hundred Years, are never seized with this Disease but by Contagion, he lays the Blame of it upon the Way of Living of the ancient Natives, viz.

1. Their using for their Food * Potatoes, the Flower of *Indian* Wheat, *Cassava*, and such Fruits as their Woods afforded; and in times of Scarcity, which must frequently have returned upon such an indolent People, their living upon Worms, Spiders, Serpents, Bats, and the like.

2. Their plentiful Use of a sharp Sauce, which they called *Yraca*, made of the Leaves and Roots of *Arum*, the Shoots of Potatoes, and *Mombini*, with a large Proportion of *Capsicum*, or *Indian* Pepper.

3. Their frequent meeting together to smoak Tobacco in their Way, which was by strongly drawing the Smoak, by Means of an Instrument for that Purpose,

thor is right in his Conjecture concerning its common Cause) is it probable that it would not by Degrees have spread, long before the Discovery of *America*, thro' both Continents, and at last thro' the other Parts of the World? Or that the Inhabitants of *Asia* and *Africa* should so soon have been alarmed at it, as at a new Plague, upon its being first communicated to them by the *Europeans*? Or, in a Word, that it should have escaped the Notice of all the *Arabian* Writers in Medicine? As for those Authors from whose Authority he derives this Doctrine, they all lived after the Eruption of this Disease in *Europe*, and it is well known in what a short Time it penetrated from thence into *Asia* and *Africa*. Besides our Author had a little before quoted the following Words from *Joannes Leo*, where he gives an Account how this Disease was from *Spain* carried into *Africa*, *Hujus Mali ne nomen quidem ipsis Africanis notum erat ante ea tempora.*

* *Moris quidem communis fuit ut vescerentur Patatis seu Batatis.*

pose, up into their Nostrils, till it threw them into a profound Sleep.

4. Their eating of a sort of amphibious Lizard, peculiar to the Island, called *Ivana* or *Iguana*, of which they were very fond as a delicious Food, but the Use of which, as *Gonsalv. Fernand.* of *Oviedo*, who lived many Years in *New-Spain*, in his *Hist. Ind.* observes, increased the venereal Pains, or roused them to a great Violence after they had been laid asleep by an imperfect Cure.

Now, says our Author, if a bad Diet is alone sufficient to produce among us the Scurvy, which so nearly resembles the Venereal Disease, as sometimes to be confounded with it, it is no wonder if such a Diet as those *Indians* used produced depraved Juices, and if those depraved Juices in such a hot Climate, generated acrid, anomalous, virulent Ferments, of the Nature of the venereal one.

Besides, says he, in hot Countries the menstrual Discharge is usually very acrid and virulent, especially if the Women use a depraved Diet. Therefore if in the temperate *European* Climates the *Glans* and *Præputium* for the most part are seized with a slight Inflammation, and superficial Pustules, by Commerce with *our* Women during this Discharge, it is reasonable to suppose, that the Inhabitants of that hot Country must from this Cause have been obnoxious to much more violent Diseases. Considering their promiscuous Venery, the Nastiness of their Women, their particular Lewdness at the Time of their monthly Visits, while the Men made no scruple, even during that Time, to use their wonted Familiarities with them. For says he, the acrid *Semen* of a great many different Men, mixed with a very acrimonious and virulent menstrual Blood, in the *Uterus*, might easily in those hot Countries have produced by Putrefaction the first *Seminium* of the Venereal Disease.

The Heat of Climate, and promiscuous use of Women in those other Parts of *America*, as well as in *Asia* and *Africa*, of which also this Disease was perhaps

perhaps a Native, he thinks strengthen this Conjecture ; for so he modestly enough calls his Solutions of the Question which makes the Subject of this Chapter.

CHAP. XII. He gives an Account of the Periods of this Disease, but as these are described by more than one of the Authors of the *Aphrodisiacus*, to avoid further Repetitions I shall not insist upon them here.

But in this Place he justly observes, that it may be somewhat fallacious to determine the Periods of some of the less remarkable Symptoms, such as the *Exostoses*, *Verrucæ* and *Porri*, by the Time in which the Authors lived who made the first mention of them ; because they might possibly have been either overlooked by former Authors, or taken notice of under the Name of Pustules or Gums.

CHAP. XIII. He adduces the Testimonies of Authors of different Ages concerning the Decline of this Disease, and says, that it has grown sensibly milder to his own Observation, concluding at last, that it must in Time be quite extinguished in a Climate so unfavourable to it as the *European*, provided the infected, as soon as they discovered it, made use of the proper Remedies, if the Study of Cleanliness were universal, and frequent Washing in use every where ; and provided no new *Fomes* be brought over from the native Countries of the Disease.

CHAP. XIV. Being the last of this Book, he makes an Extract of some Decrees and Edicts published at *Paris* about the latter End of the fifteenth Century, and Beginning of the next, with a View to prevent the Propagation of the *grossa Variola*, and provide the diseased with Relief. His Design in this is to strengthen what he had said before about the *Æra* of this Disease, and the Difference betwixt it and the *Elephantiasis* ; for says he, as there were already two Hospitals for Lepers at *Paris*, what occasion was there for the great Expence of hiring other Houses for the Reception of those that were affected with the Venereal Disease, if they had not found that these two Diseases

were

were so different in their Natures, that the pocky and leprous could not live together, but to their mutual Danger and Detriment.

B O O K II.

He begins his second Book with an Enquiry concerning the Ways of contracting this Disease; and after he has with good Reason agreed with most of the more modern Authors, that it is caught only by Contagion, he doubts whether a genuine *Lues* is ever contracted by the Child from the Parents. He says, he has frequently known this Disease in the Parents produce in their Offspring, the Rickets, scrophulous Tumours of the Glands of the Mesentery, pulmonary Atrophies, Distortions of the Bones, &c. but never a genuine *Lues*.

After having denied the Possibility of this Poison's being propagated at a Distance, he doubts much whether it can be communicated by *Fomes*, viz. eating with the infected, wearing their Cloaths, &c. At last he says, with *Brassavolus*, for his own Part he never saw one who had caught it by *Fomes*, nor ever heard any Body that pretended to have known an Instance of it; tho' after all he does not deny that it is possible to communicate the Venereal Disease by *Fomes*, as well as the Small Pox.

After this, he says, the most common Ways of communicating the Infection are by natural or unnatural Venery, and by Suckling. And that besides these it may perhaps be propagated by kissing, or lying with the infected, especially if the internal Parts of the Mouth or *Fauces* are ulcerated in the one Case, or in the other, if the infected has a venereal Eruption upon his Skin, or sweats much. He says too, that it may possibly be propagated by handling such Parts as are affected with venereal Ulcers, especially if the Hand is any how wounded or chopt.

In his second Chapter he examines into the singular Nature of the venereal Poison, which is only to be guessed at by its known Effects.

Therefore

Therefore as it always inflames whatever Part it affects, as it corrodes and exulcerates those Parts, as it produces in them scirrhus Tumours and Callosities, and is not communicable at a Distance, nor propagated but by the mutual Contact of warm Bodies, he concludes, that it is of an inflammatory, corrosive, and where its corrosive Quality does not take effect, of an inspissating, coagulating, and withal of a fixed Nature. And in short, that it is of the acid or *acido-saline* Kind of Acrimony, somewhat of the Nature of the * *Aq. Stygia*.

Tho' this Poison taints all the animal Fluids, he says, as the *Venenum Hydrophobicum* particularly affects the *Saliva*, so the *Semen* and seminal Fluids (by which he means the *Liquor Prostatarum*, and the *Mucus, Urethræ, Vaginæ, &c.*) are most obnoxious to it; because, says he, as these Fluids themselves are in a sound State of an † acid Nature, they are the more easily exalted into a peccant Degree of Acidity.

In

* I am afraid our Author has here determined the Species of Acrimony of the venereal Poison without sufficient Reasons. For granting it has the inspissating, coagulating, &c. Qualities, in common with those acid Spirits, perhaps it may be somewhat rash to conclude, that therefore it must be of an acid Nature too. For my Part, I believe it will be hard to find any Absurdity in supposing a neutral, or even an alkaline Substance so modified as to put on all the Qualities which our Author here enumerates. And indeed if one may draw Conclusions from the Diet which is found to be the most proper in Venereal Diseases, and the acescent Nature of some of the most boasted Remedies against them, particularly of *Guaiacum*, I should rather take the venereal *Virus* to be of an alcalescent Acrimony. And tho' the celebrated Dr. Mead, in his elegant Book upon Poisons, has excepted the viperine Venom, I am apt to think, considering the Nature of those animal Substances that have been subjected to chemical Enquiries, that most other animal Poisons are of the alkaline Kind, but so singularly modified as to produce Effects quite different from those of the common alkaline Salts, and of one another.

† I cannot help doubting, whether the seminal Humours are more liable to the venereal Taint than any other Fluid in the Body, that is tenacious enough to afford a *Nidus* to this Poison. But supposing they are, I do not think our Author's Way of accounting for it is by any means satisfying; for as I take it, an acid, or even an acescent Quality in those highly elaborated Fluids, the *Semen, &c.* is not demonstrable by any fair Experiment.

In the next place he takes notice of some who would have the venereal Poison to consist of Animalcules ; but, as he says the Favourers of this Doctrine cannot support it by any solid Arguments, he does not think it worth his while to attack it any other Way than by denying the Truth of it. This leads him to conclude his second Chapter with an Account of a juggling Mountebank at *Paris*, who pretended to account for all Diseases this Way ; and by Means of a Microscope artfully enough contrived, amused the whole Town for a long Time, till the Fraud was at last detected. The Particulars of which Story, tho' equally ridiculous and entertaining, are nothing to our Purpose, and at the same time too long to be inserted here.

CHAP. III. Which contains his Enquiries into the Ways by which the venereal Poison is introduced, and by what Rules its Quantity is to be calculated, he says, it appears from Experience, 1. That this Poison is admitted by its penetrating Moisture. 2. By *Hæmorrhæ*, in which Form it reaches the *Urethra*, *Prostata*, &c. and in sucking Children the *Aspera Arteria*, *Bronchiæ* and Vesicles of the Lungs, which become inflamed, eroded and ulcerated by this Means alone. 3. By being absorbed by the Lymphatics of the Skin, by which it is conveyed into the conglobate Glands. Whence Buboës of the Groins succeed to an impure Coition, cancerous Ulcers of the *Pudenda*, or a slow running *Gonorrhœa* ; whence too proceed Tumours of the maxillary and parotide Glands, from venereal *Aphthæ* or Ulcers in the Gums, Tongue, Palate or *Fauces* of Children who have been infected by sucking, or those who have caught the Disease by kissing ; and hence the like Tumours of the axillary Glands in Nurses, from venereal Ulcers, *Rhagades*, and Scissures of the *Papillæ Mammæ*.

2. He says that those Parts by which the Poison enters always suffer first, and that there are no Instances to be depended upon to the contrary. Besides he observes, that as the most subtil Poisons always first exert their

Qualities upon the Parts by which they were received, it is not probable that this fixed one should penetrate into the Habit too soon to betray itself in such Parts.

In the next place he accounts for the Admittance of this Poison into the Mass of Blood, but that Doctrine is so universally known, that it would be losing Time to insist upon it. But here I cannot help observing, that our Author says pretty expressly, that the *Materia Perspirabilis* is discharged, and the penetrating Particles of external Applications admitted by the same Vessels, which to be sure is not to be granted.

Last of all he lays down his Rules by which to judge of the Quantity of Poison admitted. 1. From the Quantity of poisonous Matter in the Person that communicates the Infection. 2. From its Subtily and Activity: Whence from the greater or lesser Acrimony of the Blood, the Degree of Motion, Heat, and libidinous Fervor in the Action, the Quantity communicated may be estimated; as also, 3. From the Texture and Condition of the Part to which it is applied. Thus if the Part is lax, spongy, excoriated, or ulcerated, so much the greater Quantity of Poison must be admitted. Whence if the *Urethra*, *Prostatae*, &c. are from an ill-cured *Gonorrhœa* in an ulcerous, fungous, or fistulous State, a great Quantity will be received. 4. From the Space of Time during which the Poison is applied. Hence they who are long about the Action, who neglect washing after it, and whose *Præputium*, or *Pterygiæ Vaginæ* are long, are most liable to Infection.

CHAP. IV. He accounts for the Multiplication of the Poison in the Blood, as well as of all others, by Fermentation; which he does not pretend to explain, but judiciously leaves as a perhaps inexplicable *Phænomenon*.

After this he estimates the Multiplication of this Poison. 1. From the Quantity of Poison first admitted. 2. From its Subtily, Acrimony and Activity, proceeding either from the native Temperament, a hot Climate, or a *Dyscrasia*, whether cachectick, bilious, atrabiliarian,

atrabilarian, or heſtick, &c. or from the Length of Time wherein it has lodged in the Habit, on the Side of the Perſon who communicates it. 3. Upon the Part of the Perſon that receives it; it is to be eſtimated from vitious Qualities of the Juices; whence the Cachectick, Bilious, Atrabilarian, and thoſe that labour under Obſtructions, are *cæt. par.* moſt ſuſceptible of a *Lues*. Or from Accidents that favour the Propagation of the Poiſon, as feveriſh Heats, Errors in Diet, violent Paſſions, immoderate Exerciſe, *Crapula*, too long Watchings; all which are found to ſpur on the Diſeaſe.

CHAP. V. Is upon this Queſtion, *viz.* Whence it comes that the venereal Poiſon, after it has to Appearance been entirely diſſipated, ſometimes lurks in the Blood, without betraying itſelf for ſeveral Years, tho' at laſt it breaks out a new?

In this Enquiry he juſtly rejects the Opinion of thoſe who alledge, that it is all that Time lock'd up within the Cavities of the Globules of Blood, where it lies unactive. He agrees as little with thoſe others, according to whom the poiſonous Particles in ſuch Caſes lie concealed in the glandulous Recesses, thro' which, he ſays, there is a perpetual Flow of Liquids, and conſequently thoſe Particles can have no Opportunity to lie ſo long at Reſt there.

To account for it he ſays, we need only ſuppoſe, that the Poiſon is ſo ſmall in Quantity, and of ſo mild a Quality, while the Blood is at the ſame Time ſo little inclined to that Diſpoſition which favours the Production of this Poiſon, that it is generated in no greater Quantity than it is diſcharged by the excretory Organs, till at laſt the Blood happens to be vitiated by a Fever, or other Diſeaſe, Errors in Diet, Watchings, *Crapulæ*, &c. ſo as to encourage the Operation of the Ferment more than before, and by that Means deſtroy the *Equilibrium*.

In contrary Circumſtances, when the Balance lies on the Side of the Poiſon, it encreaſes in the Blood; and ſometimes when it is very ſmall in Quantity, and mild

in Quality, the Blood very pure, and of a good *Crafsis*, and the Non-naturals well regulated, it is at last entirely discharged of its own Accord, and leaves the Habit quite pure ; because in this Case its Production does not keep pace with its Expulfion.

Before our Author puts an End to this Chapter, he asks whether, while the venereal Poison thus lurks in the Habit, fuch a Perfon can communicate the Dif-eafe to another ? His Answer is, that this is determined by the Aptnefs of the Patient to receive the Dif-eafe, whence fome are infected while others of happier Conftitutions efcape. And in much the fame Way he accounts for this, why among feveral Children of the fame Parents, fome are affected with the *Scrophula* or Rickets, the Confequences of their Parents Dif-eafe upon them, while others of them efcape, viz. from the Strength or Weaknefs of fuch Children.

CHAP. VI. He gives an accurate and fuccinct Account of the different Methods of Cure ufed from the firft Eruption of the Dif-eafe to the prefent Times. But as thefe have been enough, perhaps too much, infifted upon already, I fhall not put the Readers Patience to any further Trial upon this Head.

Only I muft here obferve, that he makes the *Guaia-cum* and *Lignum Sanctum* to be different Species of Trees, and gives their diftinguifhing Marks agreeable to fome of the Authors in the old Collection. And

During the Ufe of *Guaia-cum*, he fays, the Patient was confined to his Bed till the twenty-fifth or thirtieth Day ; tho' I cannot juft now recollect one of the old Authors who orders it fo, at leaft it was by no means a general Praétife.

Our Author is no Friend to *Guaia-cum*, for he agrees with thofe of the old Authors, who fay, that moft infirm People, or Patients of acrid, bilious, warm Temperaments, that were by Nature lean and of a dry Conftitution, or they whole Lungs, Liver, Kidneys or Stomach were in a parched State, were often thrown, by its Means, into a *Marafmus*, heétick Fever, *Tabes*, or an incurable *Phthifis*.

As for *Sassafras*, he reckons it to have much the same Degree of Power with the *Rad. Chinæ*, and prefers the *Sarza Parilla* to both.

He delivers the modern Method of combining these Woods and Roots thus: *Rx Lign. Guaiac. Sassafras, Rad. Chin. Sarsæ Paril. ãã ʒii. Infund. tepidè per Hor. 24. in Aq. Commun. flx. vel xii. Dein additis si ita videatur Antimon. crud. crassiusculè trit. & nodulo laxè conclus. ʒii. Coq. omn. lento Igne Vase clauso ad tertiæ Part. consumpt. Tunc addatur Liquir. ras. ʒi. & si Vis purgans in Decoct. requiratur. Fol. Sennæ ʒß.*

Among other unsuccessful, and now obsolete Remedies, he reckons the *Hetecken*, which he says is the same with the *Juniperus major baccâ rufescente*, or the *oxycedrus*.

CHAP. VII. He describes the various Methods of using Mercury, and mercurial Medicines, that have been practised from the first Rise of the Disease to the present Age.

He observes that Mercury was first brought into Use by the *Arabians*, who applied it in Ointment against several cutaneous Diseases; their Example was followed by most of the Physicians that lived in the fourteenth Century; whence from Analogy was taken the Hint of using it in the Venereal Disease, which at first was thought to differ little from the *Scabies*, *Herpes*, *malum mortuum*, &c.

He says, that from the Diffidence of the Physicians at first, in using so small a Proportion of Mercury in their Ointments, and the Rashness of the Quacks, who, without any previous Preparation of the Patient, used to besmear him with strong mercurial Unguents, so that on the one hand it did not cure, on the other it frequently killed, or if it did not, the Patient, after dreadful Sufferings, recovered with the Loss of his Teeth, &c. for these Reasons, he says, it came at last to be thrown aside as pernicious, and *Guaiacum*, *China*, &c. to be substituted in its Room. But as these often did not succeed, while the mercurial Unction performed the Cure after they had been used, Mercury was again taken into Favour; but

the Physicians used it in a safer and more cautious Way, so that *Guaiaicum*, &c. were now only used in slight, beginning, topical Complaints; or at most, after the Use of Mercurials, in such *Poxes* as had seized upon strumous or scorbutick Constitutions.

He observes, that the Use of mercurial Plaisters, applied over the whole Body in order to raise a Salivation, caused a Heat, Inflammation, *Erysipelas*, Pustules, and *Pruritus* in the Skin, not without Danger of a Fever, while at the same time the Particles of Mercury were so close locked up in the thick waxen Consistence of the Plaisters, that they were slow and ineffectual in promoting a Salivation. For which Reasons they have been for a long Time out of Use; only they are still applied to particular Parts that are affected with hard Tumours, Scirrhuses, Ganglions, Nodes, or *Exostoses*, or with a fixed Pain.

The Use of Fumigations too, says he, both upon Account of their Dangers, and Want of Efficacy, has also been for a long time discontinued; tho' sometimes mild, partial, Fumigations, of *Cinnabar* and *Frankincense*, are used in the present Practice for the same topical Evils as the Plaisters are.

He next relates the Improvements made upon the mercurial Ointments, but as he is more full and particular upon this Subject in his fourth Book, I shall not take any Notice of what he has said upon it in this Place.

After this he proceeds to give an Account of the internal Use of Mercury. Here he takes Notice that the red *Præcipitate* was the first Preparation of it given inwardly, and justly condemns its Use. After which he describes the other Preparations of this Mineral that are used internally, with some Observations upon them. Such of those as our Author recommends, and are not in common Use here, the Reader will find at the End of this Abstract.

CHAP. VIII. He relates the *Phænomenon* produced upon the human Body by Mercury, and accounts for its Operation from its sensible Qualities.

As the Quantity of Mercury that enters the Blood is in Proportion to the Largeness of Surface upon which it is applied, the Thinness of the Skin, its Cleanness, and Heat, on the Part of the Body : and on the Part of Mercury, to its Quantity, its Mobility, the Length and Violence of Friction with which it is applied, and the Length of Time in which it continues upon the Part : He says, that considering the Varieties which may arise from the different Combinations of all these Circumstances, it is no Wonder if a great Quantity of Mercury has no Effect at all upon one, while upon another a small Quantity shall raise a sudden and violent Salivation. The Advantage to be made of this Observation is obvious, *viz.* That this Remedy ought always to be used with great Caution.

In like Manner when Mercury is given inwardly, as the Quantity that is admitted into the Circulation is to be estimated, by the Number, Wideness, and Degree of *Systole* and *Diastole* in the chyloferous Vessels, and the Quantity, Subtily, and Mobility of the Parts of the Mercury, and the Degree of Vigour in the peristallick Motion of the Intestines, he says, the like Varieties happen here.

Mercury, he says, internally given, is conveyed into the Blood with greater Difficulty, and in a smaller Quantity than when it is applied externally, upon Account ; 1. Of its Weight, by which it passes by the Mouths of the Lacteals that lie above it, or emerge horizontally, and compresses those that lie under it. 2. Because of the cathartick Acrimony of most mercurial Preparations.

As an Instance of this *Dogma*, he says, that the mercurial *Panacea* is of all its Preparations the lightest, and the most easily mixes with the Chyle, while at the same Time it is void of any cathartick Quality, and in short, that it is the * most effectual of all

* It is surprising enough that such an accurate Writer as Dr. Astruc should give this Character of the *Panacea*, and immediately afterwards

Mercurials to raise a Salivation ; and yet for all that he says, that $\frac{2}{3}$. of Mercury in Ointment, raises a more plentiful Salivation, and with less Tumult than the same Quantity of the *Panacea* taken at repeated Doses internally.

He proceeds to account for the Power of Mercury, according to the common Theory, from its Weight, Divisibility, &c. only he is somewhat Particular in demonstrating the relative Increase of its *Momentum* in the smaller Vessels, a Doctrine, as far as I know, of his own. For, says he, as the Decrease of Motion in the isoperimetral Particles of Mercury and Blood is in every Instant of Time as their Surfaces, and consequently equal, if these equal Decrements are subtracted from such unequal Quantities of Motion, as the Globules of Mercury and Blood from their different specifick Gravities move with, the Proportion of the remaining Quantity of Motion in the mercurial Globules, to the remaining Quantity in the Globules of Blood will be found to be increasing every Moment. Whence the *Momentum* of Mercury, which in the Trunk of the *Aorta* was to that of the Blood only as fourteen to one (*viz.* as the specifick Gravity of Mercury to that of the Blood) will in the remote Capillaries, be more than † a hundred to one.

He

wards say, that the crude Mercury in Ointment goes further in raising a Salivation, than the same Quantity of this Preparation. For all the World knows, that there are mercurial Preparations, and those none of the sharpest neither, which given in proper Doses and at reasonable Intervals to the Quantity of a Drachm, will promote a more plentiful Salivation than an Ounce of crude Mercury in Ointment.

† This Calculation seems to exceed all Probability, for it is not to be conceived how those small tender Vessels should be able to bear such a violent Shock as is here supposed, without being torn to Pieces. But I am afraid our Author has committed an Oversight in his Calculation, for he has made no Abatement upon Account of the Degrees of Friction proportioned to the specifick Gravity of all Bodies that move in a *Medium*, or meet with perpetual Rubs in their Motion. Besides his *Hypothesis*, I think, depends greatly upon this, That the Quantity of Fluids contained in the left Ventricle of the Heart, during its paralytick State, is hurried thro' the most remote Vessels by that Impulse alone, which it received at first from the Heart in its *Systole*, which perhaps is not rashly to be allowed.

He accounts next for the Power of Mercury in raising a Salivation, thus. In the first place he says, as Mercury increases all the Secretions, it increases that of the *Saliva* amongst the rest ; then as it thaws the whole Mass of Blood down into Lymph, it most considerably increases the lymphatick Secretions, amongst which is the *Saliva* ; but of the lymphatick Secretions, such as the *Humor stomachalis*, *intestinalis* and *Saliva*, that of the *Saliva* is most increased, because this Liquor is no sooner thrown into the Mouth than it is discharged, so that the * salivary Glands are kept perpetually open and clear, whereas the Liquors separated by the Glands of the Stomach and Intestines stagnate there, burden the Glands, and retard the Secretion of fresh Liquids. And in the last place, after a Salivation is thus raised to some Height, it is increased by the *Stimulus* from the Pain of the inflamed and ulcerated Mouth, owing to the Acrimony of the *Saliva*.

Last of all, he Endeavours to solve this Question ; why sometimes Mercury, if it is never so regularly administered, fails to raise a Salivation ? This, he says is owing to the Density of the Skin, and Plenitude of its Vessels, the Dryness of the Blood, the unusual Increase of other thin Secretions, the dense, compress'd, hard, or scirrhus State of the salivary Glands, the Thickness, Viscidity and Oiliness of the *Saliva*, by which the contained Salts are so blunted, that they cannot sting the muciferous Vessels of the Mouth, the Straitness of these Vessels, whence they are not capable to admit those stimulating Salts in the *Saliva*, and lastly the too languid Sympathy that in some particular Patients may intercede betwixt the internal Parts of the Mouth and the salivary Glands.

And

* This Reasoning of our Author's will scarce explain why Mercury does not operate as much by the urinary and perspiratory Organs, as by the salivary Glands. For it is not to be denied that the Urine and perspirable Matter are lymphatick Secretions, and that they proceed in a sound State, with as little Interruption as the Separation of the *Saliva*.

But after all, he concludes with this Observation, that Mercury, tho' it does not raise a Salivation, cures the Pox, provided a sufficient Quantity of it be admitted into the Mass of Blood.

CHAP. IX. He lays down what he takes to be the easiest, safest, and most effectual Method of Cure.

And first as for the methodical Cure of the more ancient Physicians by Bleeding, Purging, Bathing, &c. he justly reckons it uneffectual.

He likewise considers *Guaiaicum* as insufficient to cure this Disease; and here he enumerates the bad Effects of those acid Decoctions, viz. Emaciation, Extenuation and Consumption of the Habit; Heat, Irritation, Exulceration of the Lungs; Heat and Inflammation of the Liver and other *Viscera*; Irritation and phlogistick Intemperature of the Kidneys and Bladder, together with a troublesome *Dysuria*, immoderate menstrual Discharges, &c.

Besides, says he, the light Particles of those Decoctions are often not sufficient to penetrate into and scower such Vessels and Glands as are choaked with viscid Concretions impregnated with the Venereal Poison. Whence when by Time or Accident these Humours are resolved and returned into the Circulation a new Pox worse than the former ensues.

But Mercury, he says, as it is absolutely void of Acrimony, and at the same time acts with a great *Momentum*, has none of these Inconveniencies.

After all he allows *Guaiaicum* its Merit. For he says, 1. That its Decoctions as well simple as those that are compounded with *China*, *Sassafras*, &c. are for the most Part sufficient to exterminate the morbid Leaven in topical and beginning Venereal Evils, as the *Gonorrhœa*, *Bubo*, Venereal *Ulcuscles* and *Porri*. 2. That these Decoctions are very useful either alone or qualified according to the known Temperament of the Patient with Cow's Milk, in removing Venereal Pains remaining after the Mercurial Unction. 3. He says he has known some pocky Patients of strumous or scorbutick Constitutions, who after an exact Admini-

ministration of Mercurial Ointments were not yet entirely cured till they had used for a Month afterwards strong Decoctions of *Guaiaicum* either simple or compounded with antisthumatick or antiscorbutick Herbs. For he says that tho' Mercury very powerfully exterminates the Venereal Poison, for the most Part it leaves the strumous and scorbutick *Seminiu* untouched.

But he gives a Caution against rashly administering *Guaiaicum* to Patients of thin, dry, parched, bilious Constitutions, or such as are affected in their Lungs, Kidneys and Bladder.

He takes that Patient mentioned by *Boerhaave* in his Preface to the *Aphrodisiacus*, whose Cure was performed by *Guaiaicum* after the Uction had failed, to have laboured under a strumous Cachexy : Upon this Consideration particularly that his * Bones were carious, which Symptom, tho' it is common to other Poxes, yet, he says, is more frequently to be met with in such as are complicated with a strumous *Dyscrasia* than in any other.

He endeavours to vindicate the Efficacy of Mercury, in those Cases where *Boerhaave* says it does not succeed, by arguing upon the increased Proportion of its *Momentum* in the capillary Vessels, &c. Besides, tho' it does not cure a *Caries Diploes*, a *Gonorrhœa* that has its Seat in the cellular Structure of the Penis, &c. yet, he says, as it roots out the *Seminiu Venericum*, it disposes these Symptoms to yield afterwards to common Remedies, which are necessary to their Cure ; such as in the one Case the Exfoliation of the carious Bone, in the other the Deterfion of the Ulcers, &c.

In a Word, he says, Mercury is not to be blamed if it does not succeed in incurable Cases, such as a total *Caries* of such slender Bones as the *Vomer*, &c. For it will succeed where any thing will, except in some strumous or scorbutick Complications.

Having

* But surely this one Symptom, so very common in Venereal Cases, gives but a slender Foundation for what our Author here surmises.

Having thus given the Preference to Mercury, his next Enquiry is, whether it succeeds better externally or internally administred. He says again that those Preparations of Mercury given internally enter the Mass of Blood in small Quantities, and that by the saline *Spiculæ* with which they are armed, they hurt the Stomach, and after they are taken into the Circulation, by their stimulating Acrimony they inflame the other *Viscera*. Besides, that till they have shaken off their * Salts, and returned to crude divisible Quicksilver, they cannot act as Mercury, and therefore their Operation must be slow. For these Reasons he prefers their external Use.

However he allows the Use of Mercurial Preparations as proper while the Disease is recent, and the Poison small in Quantity, or to mitigate the Symptoms in a confirmed *Luës*, till the Patient's Circumstances allow him to set about the radical Cure. Tho' even in these Cases he prefers the Uñction.

But in the mean time he gives a Caution to deal only in the milder Preparations, and to beware that they be neither given in such large Doses, nor so long, nor so frequently as to endanger the *Viscera*.

In the next Place, after having related the Inconveniencies and Dangers of Mercurial Fumigations and Plaisters, he comes to determine in Favour of the Uñction. For the Preparation and Administration of which he lays down a Set of Directions which he repeats in his Fourth Book; wherefore I shall pass them here, and take Notice of them, where they occur in a Place to which they no less naturally belong.

Our Author concludes this Book by saying that tho' this Disease has sometimes been cured by Mercury without Salivation, it is always the safest Way, especially

* I believe most Readers will rather be of Opinion that the Operation of Mercury is greatly assisted, instead of being retarded, by the Salts with which it is sharpened, and its stimulating Power increased. For we find that a few Grains of some sharp Preparations are frequently sufficient to excite a Salivation, equal to what is to be expected from several Drains of crude Mercury.

especially in an inveterated Pox, to promote this Discharge, but cautiously and in Moderation, that is, not to above * ℥i. or ℥ii. a Day. And in Patients that are phthically inclined, or labour under an Epilepsy or scorbutick Gums, or strumous Glands about the Neck, or in pregnant Women, Salivation ought to be avoided by a slow and sparing Administration of Mercury, or if it appears, it must be restrained by Catharticks.

B O O K III.

Contains his Account of topical Venereal Diseases, or a beginning *Lues*.

In the first place he gives us a Description of the virulent *Gonorrhœa*, which, as it is the most particular one that I have met with, I shall here translate.

1. As often as a virulent *Gonorrhœa* proceeding from the Venereal Poison approaches, within a few Days, four, eight or twelve, after an impure *Coitus*, a small Quantity of an unctuous, viscid Serum oozes along the *Urethra*, not without some Sense of Pleasure, and glews the extream Edges of this Canal together. The extream *Rima* of the *Urethra* looks red, burns and gapes unusually. The Genitals are affected with an uncommon Titillation, especially during the Discharge of Urine, but as yet there is no Pain, only a Sense of Heat, which approaches more and more every Day to Pain.

2. The Disease proceeds thus. The *Penis* suffers Erections without any Venereal Provocation; but not without Pain. The seminal Humours distil in frequent and thick Drops, especially at that Time when the Bladder is strongly wrung by the *Nisus* after making of Water. The Difficulty of Urine increases

* But this is only the Quantity which our Author afterwards determines upon for the Standard in a low Salivation, for in the 7th Chapter of his Fourth Book he reckons a Discharge of lb. iii. a Day as the smallest Quantity to be allowed of at the Height of a full Salivation.

creases daily, with a pungent Acrimony and Sense of Heat along the whole *Urethra*.

3. After this the Symptoms grow more violent. The *Perinæum* is affected with a Tumour, Heat, and a painful Sensation when pressed. The Patient is tormented with a burning Heat of Urine. He has frequent involuntary, painful Erections, with a Sense of a violent Constriction, and sometimes with a Distortion of the incurvated *Penis*. A plentiful Discharge is made of *Semen*, or a hot, diluted, acrid, seminal Liquor, which is sometimes of a cineritious Colour, and resembles *Pus*; sometimes distinguished with Spots, Streaks, and fibrous *Ramenta* of Blood; and sometimes is foetid, yellow or green, and of a genuine, purulent Nature.

4. At last the Heat abates, and all the Symptoms by degrees become mild; the seminal Discharge decreases, it flows whiter and thicker, and after a Discharge of a great many thin, lymphatick, Flakes and *Ramenta* that float upon the Urine, its Source is gradually dried up.

It discovers almost the same Phænomena in Women; for,

1. Within a few Days after the Infection the *Pudenda* are bedewed with an unusual Moisture, the *Vulva* is affected with a frequent Sense of *Pruritus* and Heat, which every Day approaches nearer to an *Ardor Urinæ*.

2. The Heat, Burning, Redness and Pain of the *Vagina* increases, and Coition becomes scarce tolerable. During the Discharge of Urine a burning Acrimony is felt, tho' for the most part this Symptom is milder than in Men. The seminal Discharge proceeds with the same Varieties as in the other Sex.

3. Afterwards the Inflammation of the *Vagina* and neighbouring Parts by degrees abates, and the *Dysuria* grows more mild. However the Discharge of a putrid or purulent seminal Liquor continues, but it grows daily whiter till it dries up gradually after a Discharge

charge of the same thin Flakes as have been described in Men.

The Seats of this Disease in Men are, he says, the *Vesiculæ Seminales*, the *Prostatæ*, the *Glandulæ Cowperianæ*, and the *Cellulæ Urethræ*. In Women the *Prostatæ*, the *Glandulæ Cowperianæ*, the *Glandulæ Botryiformes*, and the Cells of the *Urethra*. Whence each Sex is liable to four simple Kinds of *Gonorrhœa*; only as the *Urethra* in Women is short, and consequently has few *Cellulæ*, he doubts whether these are ever in Females the only affected Parts, or if they are, whether they can produce a *Gonorrhœa*.

But he says, from the Affinity, &c. of those Parts a simple *Gonorrhœa* rarely happens, or if it does, it degenerates at last into a compound one.

He tells us, from *Littre's* Authority, that in opening of dead Bodies, sometimes, tho' seldom, the *Conceptacula Seminis* appear sound and free of any Suppuration or Ulceration, tho' the Discharge was putrid, yellow or green. But that the Emissaries of the affected *Conceptacula* are always found in an inflamed State. And he accounts for the Changes which, in the different Stages of the Disease, the discharged Liquors undergo, from the Progress of an Inflammation in the *Conceptacula Seminalia*, to a Suppuration and ulcerated State.

He proceeds next to enumerate the various Species of a *Gonorrhœa* as distinguishable by their different Causes, the various Kinds of Inflammation, phlegmonoid, Erysipelatous, oedematous and schirrous, &c.

He illustrates his Account of the various Stages of a *Gonorrhœa*, by the Nature of the Discharge made from the Lungs and Intestines, in the different Stages of a *Peripneumonia* and Dysentery.

In his Enquiry into the Ways by which the Infection is received, besides those that are more commonly alledged, he supposes the following one, *viz.* that the Venereal Poison applied to the genital Parts is absorbed into the Mass of Blood, where, by its Affinity

Affinity with the Materials of the *Semen* it mixes with them, which serve as a Vehicle to convey it into the *Conceptacula Seminalia*, where it now begins to exert its virulent Qualities. But he owns, with good Reason, that this Account is not so deducible from the Structure of the Parts, &c. as the other which supposes the Poison to be immediately mixed with the seminal Fluids in the *Urethra* or *Vagina*. Besides, our Author in effect contradicts this very Account in the Beginning of his Fourth Book, where he says, that he never heard of an Instance where a recent *Gonorrhæa* broke out, in a confirmed *Lues*.

I pass his numerous Divisions of the Causes why it affects one Part in this, another in that *Gonorrhæa*, and the same Parts in different Manners, or in the same Manner, but in different Degrees, as more subtile than instructive.

His *Ratio* of the Symptoms is natural enough, and either so well known, or so obvious, that if there was room for it here, it were needless to insist upon it. Wherefore without stopping here, we shall go on to his *Diagnosis*.

In Men, he says, it is easily distinguished by its Description from a mild Running, but he justly observes that there is a greater Difficulty in distinguishing it in the other Sex from the *Fluor Albus*.

In these it is only to be discovered by inspecting the Parts within the *Vagina*. Thus, he tells us, if the Discharge appears to come from the *Prostatæ* or *Glandulæ Cowperianæ*, you may pronounce it a *Gonorrhæa*, especially if the Parts about the Seat of these Glands are inflamed, while the rest of the *Vulva* is sound.

But where the Parts affected in a *Gonorrhæa* are the Glands of the *Vagina* it is impossible to distinguish it from an uterine Flux. So that you must remain in the Dark, till the Patient's Ingenuity, the Obstinacy of the Case, or the Symptoms that soon appear upon a *Gonorrhæa*, discover the Truth.

Our Author rejects this Way of distinguishing these two Diseases, which some Writers have fallen upon, *viz.* When the Discharge disappears upon the menstrual Flux, they say it is a *Fluor Albus*, when it does not they pronounce it a *Gonorrhœa*; for in both Cases, he justly says, the morbid Discharge is equally incorporated with the natural one, especially when in the *Gonorrhœa*, the Glands of the *Vagina* are the Seat of the Disease.

As for the *Diagnosis* of the different Kinds of *Gonorrhœa*, he says, that their Difference, as far as it is constituted by their different Seats, is not to be certainly known, nor very material, since they all require the same common Method of Cure.

As for distinguishing their different Causes, (as he expresses it, meaning the *Causa proxima*) or rather their Degrees, the Description is sufficient to guide us here.

He lays down the following Characteristicks, by which the different Kinds of Inflammation in a *Gonorrhœa* are to be distinguished. Perhaps some may reckon them too subtle, but as they are new I shall venture to insert them.

1. Where there is a plentiful, thin, serous Discharge, which at the same time is void of any considerable Acrimony; where the *Dysuria*, Heat and Pain of the genital Parts are moderate, together with a soft Tumour in the *Perinæum*, the Inflammation is of the œdematous Kind.

2. If the Discharge is copious, but at the same time of a thicker Consistence, and more acrimonious, if the *Dysuria*, Heat and Pain of the Parts are more violent, while a firm Tumour is plainly felt in the *Perinæum*; it is of the phlegmonous Kind.

3. It discovers itself to be of the erysipelatous Kind, if the *Dysuria*, Heat and Pain of the Genitals are very violent, if there is a small Discharge of a very acrid pungent Matter, of a deep yellow Colour, while the Swelling of the *Perinæum* is not large in proportion to the Severity of the Symptoms.

4. In the last place he pronounces the Inflammation to be of a scirrhus Disposition, where the *Perinæum* is affected with a manifest hard Tumour, where the Matter is thick and in a small Quantity, where the Pain and Heat are moderate, and after the *Dysuria* abates a Strangury remains from the Compression made upon the *Urethra*, by the *Prostatæ*, or * *Vesiculæ Seminales* become scirrhus.

Our Author proceeds next to the Prognosticks, where he says a *Gonorrhœa* is seldom cured by a benign Resolution, and scarce ever except it is a very mild one, and the Patient submits to frequent Bleeding, and a very exact Regimen.

He deduces his *Prognoses* from the various Events of an Inflammation, the different Seats of the Disease, and different Kinds of Inflammation: which afford obvious and well-known Presages.

Here he departs somewhat from his Subject, and touches upon the Methods by which the different Kinds of Inflammation in this Disease are to be managed. His Practise here is agreeable to that which is commonly in Use in such Cases. Thus in the oedematous Inflammation he advises the Physician to bleed sparingly, and not to dilute too much, but to purge frequently, and give sudorifick Decoctions of *Guaia-cum*, &c. Otherwise, he says, it is to be feared, least from the Laxity of the Parts a Gleet should remain after the *Gonorrhœa* is removed. In the phlegmonous Inflammation he recommends frequent Bleeding, and the plentiful Use of diluent, emollient, anodyne Medicines. In the erysipelatous Inflammation he advises the same Method, but adds, that besides Anodynes, even † Narcoticks must be called in here. And in the Scirrhus, besides the Remedies already mentioned, he administers Mercurials internally, but especially recommends the Application of mercurial Ointments to the *Perinæum*. To-

* Considering the Situation of these Parts, I cannot easily conceive how the *Urethra* should be compressed by a Tumour of the *Vesiculæ Seminales*.

† I believe a great many will not admit this Practise to be quite safe.

Towards the latter End of this Section, he says, that in Women the Symptoms of this Disease are commonly *cæt. par.* milder than in Men, and that particularly they have for the most part no *Dysuria*, or at most a slight one, from the different Formation of their Organs, &c. and besides that they are seldom or never subject to the Strangury or *Ischuria*. Tho' at the same time they are more difficult of Cure than the other Sex.

He proceeds in the next place to

The Cure.

Which he adapts to the different Stages of the Disease.

Thus in a *beginning Gonorrhœa* he advises bleeding, to be repeated more or less, according to the Violence of the inflammatory Symptoms. And where these are very severe, he thinks bleeding is to be as plentifully used as in a *Peripneumonia* or *Dysentery*.

He prescribes, for the Patient's ordinary Drink, Ptisan made of emollient and refrigerating Herbs, together with Chrystal Mineral, or *Sal. Prunella*, and if the Belly is not open enough, he advises a Glyster of the same Ptisan to be administered every Day either alone or with a little Vinegar, *Sal Prunella* or *Medulla Cassiæ*.

Where the Inflammation is not mitigated by the Use of the Ptisan, he advises the Patient, Morning and Evening, to take a large Draught of Emulsion of the *Sem. Melon. Agn. Cast. Cannabis, Papav. Alb. Lin.* prepared with *Decoct. Flor. Nymph.* adding to it after straining, a q. s. of the *Syr. de Nymphæa*.

Where the Symptoms are very violent he recommends an Opiate, dissolved in both Doses of the Emulsion, but especially the Evening one.

Where the *Dysuria* and inflammatory Symptoms are very severe, he recommends milk *Fotuses* for the genital Parts, emollient Cataplasms to be applied to the *Perinæum*, and emollient, cooling, saturnine Injections.

He recommends the Use of *Camphire* and *Sacchar. Saturn.* internally as prodigious Anodynes and Coolers; each to be given from the Quantity of gr. vi. to ʒß. but he gives a just Caution to use them sparingly, especially the *Sacchar. Saturn.*

In the mean time he advises a thin moistening Diet of young animal Food, Abstinence from spirituous Liquors, from all Sauces with Salt and Spices, from Venery, and violent Exercise.

In the second Period, when the Inflammation and painful Symptoms begin to remit, and the Matter flows more freely, he lays down the following Intentions. 1. To discharge as much of the contagious Particles by the purulent Running as possible. 2. To drive out the rest by purging. And 3. If any Remains of them are left, to discharge and correct them by the Means of Mercury.

In the first place therefore he gives a gentle lenitive Purge of *Cassia*, or the like, least a strong one should rowse the Inflammation anew. But afterwards, if there be occasion, he allows a brisker one of *Jalap*, *Diagrydium*, or *Aquila Alba*.

He disapproves of the common Method of purging, and giving Preparations of Mercury alternately. For he says, these sharp Preparations not only hurt the Stomach, and weaken the Patient, but by increasing the Acrimony of the Blood, render the Ulcers more malignant and obstinate; and he tells us, that he has frequently seen a remitting *Dysuria*, and yielding *Gonorrhœa*, return upon their Use, and a yellow or green Discharge appear a new.

Instead of these, he advises rubbing the *Perinæum*, Genitals, Hips, and Groins in Men; the *Perinæum*, Hips, Groins, and *Labia Pudendorum* in Women, once in three or four Days, with a small Quantity of mercurial Ointment, viz. not above ʒi. or ʒii. at a Time, least a Salivation should rise. And if any Symptoms presage that, it must be prevented by gentle Purges.

By this Means, he says, the Particles of Mercury, with-

without any Hurt to the Stomach, being applied immediately to the affected Parts, easily penetrate into them, reach the Particles of the venereal Poison, and * destroy them.

These Ointments are to be thus used till the *Semini-um* is destroyed, and the Cure of the *Gonorrhœa* compleated.

In the mean time proper Remedies for resolving the Remains of the Inflammation, detarging the Ulcers, and correcting the Acrimony of the Blood, must not be omitted.

But if the Inflammation returns, or the virulent Discharge is suppressed, which frequently happens from Irregularities in the Non-naturals, such as Intemperance in eating and drinking, Venery, or too much Exercise, this Method, he says, must be laid aside, as not only useless but noxious, and the Method of Cure laid down for the first Stage must be called in.

In *the third Period*, when the Inflammation and painful Symptoms are gone, and the Discharge is abated, and become thicker, milder and whiter, his Intentions are to deterge and consolidate the internal Ulcers, and to temperate and correct the Acrimony which the Blood and *Semen* have contracted from the venereal Taint, by the Means of sweetning and diluting Medicines.

For these Intentions he recommends Balsams, Milk, the acidulous, vitriolick, mineral Waters, and, if the *Gonorrhœa* does not yield to these, the internal Use of Astringents. And after the Heat is gone, and the Discharge is become thin, whitish, ropy, and inconsiderable as to Quantity, he says, you may safely have Recourse to Injections of the detergent Vulneraries, as Decoctions of *Bugula*, *Sanicula*, *Marrubium*, *Guaiacum*, *Alchimilla*, &c. with *Mel. ros.* or of the hot sulphureous Waters deluted with Decoc-

F f 3

tion

* Our Author seems by this to consider Mercury as a Specifick against the venereal Poison. For my Part I shall not take in Hand to determine here whether it is or not: but if it were, one would expect that it might succeed without ever raising a Salivation, or sensibly increasing any of the Discharges.

tion of Barley. As for astringent Injections, he says, they are never safe.

He ends this Chapter by giving a few Cautions against some common Faults in the Method of managing this Disease: As 1. The exhibiting of strong Catharticks. 2. Administring Decoctions of *Guaia-cum*, without Distinction, to all Patients; tho' at the same time he allows, that these Decoctions are successful enough in drying up Ulcers in corpulent pituitous Habits. 3. The immoderate Use of internal Mercurials, especially where the Blood is affected with an acrid *Dyscrasia*. 4. The preposterous Use of styptick Injections, which frequently occasions a genuine *Lues*, or a morbid Constriction of the *Urethra*, and hence a violent Strangury.

CHAP. II. He enumerates the different empirical Methods, as he calls them, of curing this Disease, and I think justly condemns every one of them. Among the rest he takes notice of the internal Use of the *Sacchar. Saturn.* which, he says, may be given with Success in the *Stillicidium Seminis*, that sometimes remains after the Cure of a virulent *Gonorrhœa*. But at the same time he gives a Caution, never to administer it in a larger Dose than four or six Grains, and if it occasions any *Cardialgia*, Pain at the upper Orifice of the Stomach, *Nausea*, &c. to lay it aside immediately.

In the second Section of this Chapter he examines the different boasted Methods to prevent Infection; but justly concludes, that there is not one of them to be depended upon, not even the fashionable, modern Practise, which he charges upon the *English*, tho' the *French* are in the Mode too.

CHAP. III. He treats of two other Kinds of *Gonorrhœa*, which, he says, less frequently occur; and first of the *Gonorrhœa virulenta sicca*, or more properly the *Dysuria venerea sicca*, by which he means a *Dysuria* with a Sense of burning Acrimony, without any Discharge from the *Urethra*, or at least with very little.

This *Dysuria*, he says, is sometimes attended with a Strangury, Heat, Pain, Redness, and Swelling of the *Perinæum*, and often of the whole *Penis*. Sometimes with a slight Strangury, without any sensible Swelling, or Redness in the *Perinæum* or *Penis*.

Hence, says he, this *Gonorrhœa* ought to be distinguished into two Kinds. In one of which the *Prostatæ*, or *Vesiculæ Seminales* are inflamed, and this either precedes a severe virulent *Gonorrhœa*, or follows a suppressed one. The other is produced by an erysipelatous Inflammation of the *Urethra*, which may be a Prelude to a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, but for the most part is neither the Forerunner, nor Attendant of any other Disease.

I shall not take notice of the *Ratio Symptomatum*, but proceed to his *Prognosticks*.

He says, 1. That a dry *Gonorrhœa* is always worse than a Running, both because the Poison is retained, and because it erodes and hurts the affected Parts more.

2. The first of these two Kinds of *Gonorrhœa*, if the Inflammation is not speedily resolved or mitigated by a seminal Running, is very apt to degenerate into an Abscess of the *Perinæum*.

3. The second Species, if it is not soon resolved, ends in a *Sphacelus* of the Part.

For the Cure he advises the antiphlogistick Method, and recommends bleeding once every fourth Hour at first, emollient Fomentations, Injections, the Use of emollient Diureticks, &c. By which Method, duly observed, he says, within three, four, or at most six Days, you will be able to procure a virulent Flux, or the Inflammation will be gradually resolved without any. Above all he advises in these two Kinds of *Gonorrhœa*, that, as soon as the Remission of the Symptoms makes it safe, the mercurial Ointments be cautiously applied for a long Time to the *Perinæum*; because as the Poison in these Cases is not discharged by any Running, there is the greater Need of Specificks to correct it.

440 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

Women, he says, are also subject to the *Gonorrhœa virulenta Sicca*, and the Parts affected in them are the *Prostata*, and the *Glandulæ Cowperianæ*, or the *Vagina*. The Cure, &c. is easily deduced from the Method of curing the same Symptom in the other Sex.

In the second Section of this Chapter he comes to what he calls the spurious *Gonorrhœa*, viz. a Discharge of lymphatick, subviscid, purulent Matter, from the *Corona Glandis*, which at the same time is affected with a Pain and Inflammation, together with a slight Erosion. This Species, he says, is frequent in Men, and he is of Opinion, that Women are not exempted from it. In Men, he says, its Seat is the sebaceous Glands upon the *Corona*, in Women those upon the whole *Facies Vulvæ*.

The predisposing Causes, as he alledges, of this Symptom are, the Laxity of these Glands, and the too great Length of the *Præputium*.

In his Prognosticks, he says, this Species of *Gonorrhœa* is, for the most part, without Danger, provided proper Remedies be used. But if it is neglected, these superficial Erosions of the sebaceous Glands are very apt to degenerate into cancerous Ulcers, and these, where they become callous, to occasion a *Phymosis*, *Paraphimosis*, and *ChrySTALLINES*.

The Cure, he says, is performed by bleeding, the Use of detergent and emollient Applications, and after the Inflammation is abated, by the Antivenereals, proposed in the Cure of a common Running; and at last, where the Discharge is mild, and yet does not stop, he advises to foment with the *Decoct. Guaiaci*, red Wine, in which Iron has been quenched, or a weak Solution of *Sacchar. Saturn.* in the *Aq. Plantaginis*.

He ends this Chapter with an Account of the Case of a young Man who contracted a violent *Ophthalmia*, with a lachrymal Flux, by washing his Eyes every Morning with his own Urine, while he labour'd under a virulent *Gonorrhœa*. Both which Diseases yielded to the same Method of Cure with the *Gonorrhœa*.

CHAP. IV. He treats of those Diseases that usually succeed to a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, and first of the swelling of the *Testes*, with which Symptom a *Gonorrhœa* is frequently complicated.

It proceeds, he says, from two Causes, viz. 1. A suppress'd *Gonorrhœa*. 2. From the Venereal *Miasmata* in the Blood, by which the *Semen* is inspissated and accumulated in the Meanders of the *Testes*.

From the first Cause it is more inflammatory, and consequently more capable of being resolved, especially if the *Gonorrhœa* can again be set a flowing, tho' it frequently suppurates and degenerates into a fistulous Ulcer.

What remains unresolved of the second Kind, he says, is apt to harden into a *Scirrhus*, which frequently produces a *Hydrocele*, *Pneumatocoele*, *Sarcocele*, &c. and often degenerates into a Cancer.

In the Cure he recommends frequent Bleeding and the Antiphlogistick Regimen, and after the Inflammation and Fever are abated, he advises a gentle Purge, after that the Application of mild Resolvents and the internal Use of Antivenereal Remedies.

The Hardness which frequently remains, especially in the Angles of the *Epididymides*, must be discussed by the Application of the *Balsam. Sulph. Succinatum*, *Ol. Rutaceum*, Mercurial Plaisters or Ointments. Nay, he says, such Applications as merely relax v. gr. the *Emplastr. de Mucilagin. de Sperm. Cet.* often do Wonders here.

While these Medicines are applied he recommends a suspensory Bandage.

When the Inflammation proceeds to a Suppuration he says, as soon as it appears that there is *Pus* formed, it must be discharged with a Lancet, lest it should destroy the soft Texture of the Testicle.

In case of a fistulous Ulcer remaining from the Suppuration, or a *Scirrhus*, he advises the Use of Mercurial Ointments.

2. The next Symptom is a Venereal Abscess of the *Perinæum*.

This proceeds, he says, from a Suppuration of the *Vesiculæ seminales*, *Prostatæ*, but most frequently of the *Glandulæ Cowperianæ*. It is owing to Neglect or bad Management, both in the Method of Cure and the Regimen; especially in such Patients whose Blood is of an acid *Diatheſis*, or where these Parts have been tainted with repeated *Gonorrhæas*.

As for the *Prognosis*, these Abscesses, he says, are always dangerous, more or less, but most so where they have dug out *Sinuses* into the *Urethra* and *Anus*; in which Case for the most Part nothing but a palliative Cure ought to be attempted, because of the Danger and Inconveniencies that attend the Use of the Knife here.

The Indications of Cure are the common ones in case of Abscesses, &c.

3. He comes next to consider mild continual Gleets and involuntary Emissions of *Semen*.

He tells us they are of two Kinds, *viz.* either a perpetual but slow Running, from the too great Wideness of the Emissaries: or a more plentiful Discharge, which only happens when the Imagination is tickled with lewd Ideas, or the Patient just upon the Act of Coition; this Kind, he says, is owing to the Laxity of these Emissaries: and that of these two the last is most easily cured.

As the perpetual *Stillicidium* is, in his Opinion, sometimes encouraged by a slight Inflammation of the *Prostatæ* and *Vesiculæ Seminales*, whence their Nerves become more sensible, &c. he recommends Bleeding once or twice at first, by which Means, he says, he has oftener than once seen a recent *Stillicidium* cured.

In like manner as this Symptom is for the most Part increased by the Acrimony of the *Semen* contracted from the Venereal Poison, or the Use of acrid Medicines, he advises Sweetners, a Milk Diet, &c.

The Cure is to be carried on by Vulneraries and Balsamicks, and Stypticks externally and internally.

In the mean time he recommends a thin, moistening, refrigerating Diet, forbids the Use of Wine, Venery, violent Exercises, and particularly Riding, at least he would have the Patient to be very moderate in these Articles. He advises him not to retain his Water long, and if his Belly is not sufficiently open, he recommends frequent Glysters.

Women, he tells us, are subject to the same Disease, and to be cured the same Way.

4. The next Symptom that succeeds to a *Gonorrhœa* is an obstinate Strangury.

This Symptom, he says, by Drinking, Venery, Exercise, Riding, Walking, an acrimonious Diet, or violent Passions, is sometimes aggravated into an *Ischuria*.

The Causes of this Strangury are, 1. Callous Ulcers of the *Urethra*. 2. Hard *Cicatrices* there. 3. Caruncles. 4. The *Caput Gallinaginis* become scirrhus or verrucose. 5. The *Prostatæ* or *Vericulæ Seminales* become hard, callous, or scirrhus. 6. Or spongy and fungous. From all which Causes the Cavity of the *Urethra*, he says, is lessened, and a Strangury of Course produced, from the violent Impulse of the Urine upon the Bars in the *Urethra*; and the more so if these Obstacles are any how inflamed or ulcerated.

This Symptom, for obvious Reasons, is, he says, rarely met with in Women, tho' he tells us he has sometimes seen a Strangury in that Sex from a Compression of the *Urethra* by means of a Callosity and Tumour of the surrounding *Prostatæ*; and once from a Discharge of acrid Pus, from the suppurated *Prostatæ*, into the *Urethra*.

The different Causes of this Symptom are to be distinguished, but he owns with no great Certainty, by the Matter that is discharged after the Urine, *viz.* whether it be *Pus* or *Mucus*, and by the *Catheter*, by which from the Quality of the Matter that appears upon it one may judge of the State of the Parts, but especially

444 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*
especially of the Number, Size, &c. of the Obstacles.

As for the *Prognosis*, our Author says, this Symptom is always difficult of Cure, because of the Nature of the Obstacles, and always presages Danger from an *Ischuria*.

He begins with the Cure of the *Ischuria*, which is to be attempted by Bleeding once every four Hours, and the Antiphlogistick Regimen, the Application of Emollients to the *Perinæum*, &c. and where the Case is very urgent, by the cautious Introduction of the *Catheter*, which must remain in the Passage till the Inflammation of the *Urethra* is either resolved or suppurated.

Where the *Catheter* cannot be introduced, and a Gangrene is threatned, he advises cutting upon the Extremity of the *Catheter* after it is thrust in as far as it will go, introducing by the Wound a streight *Catheter* into the Bladder.

But if neither of these Methods succeed, he advises to thrust the *Troiscar* by a Wound in the *Perinæum* into the Bladder according to the Direction of the *Urethra*.

In the Cure of the Strangury he for very good Reasons rejects the now obsolete Use of Cathæreticks, as also the Practice of laying open the *Urethra* for the sake of destroying the Obstacles by proper Applications.

In the next place he takes notice of the Method of Cure by introducing of Tents into the *Urethra*, which he approves much of, and to the Honour of this Method says, that it effectually mitigates by a safe and easy, tho' a slow Way, the most obstinate Stranguries; but he finds Fault with it upon account of the troublesome *Apparatus*, and for this Reason besides, that as these Tents only fill and dilate one Part of the *Urethra*, the other Parts must suffer a greater * Coarctation.

For

* But this will only continue during the Use of these Tents.

For these Reasons he prefers to this Method the Introduction of leaden Rods besmeared with *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* or fresh Butter, every Day, thro' the *Urethra* into the Bladder, to remain in the Passage for three or four Hours every time, beginning with a very small one, and as soon as that can be introduced and taken out again without Pain, changing it for one of a Size larger, proceeding thus till the Bars are all depress'd and the Strangury removed.

But as these Obstacles are very apt to arise again, he says this Operation ought to be performed after the Symptom is gone, two or three times a Week, and afterwards three or four times a Month.

But after all he says this Symptom is rather to be palliated than perfectly cured.

In the mean time, that this Method may be used with the greater Safety and Success, he gives the following Cautions.

That the *Seminiū Venereum* be subdued by Antivenereal Specificks before this Method be attempted; that you chuse, if possible, the Spring or Autumn for it, because the Parts are then the most yielding: That you first correct the Acrimony of the Juices by Bleeding, Purging and refrigerating Decoctions, the Use of Whey, &c. that the Patient all the Time of the Cure abstain from Wine, Venery, and Exercise, and use a refrigerating, low Diet, and apply emollient Fomentuses to the *Perinæum*. That the leaden Rods be chosen such as have not the least Crack upon them, lest breaking they should occasion a Necessity of laying open the *Urethra*. That they be introduced very cautiously and deliberately; because, says he, it is found by Experience that if they strike rudely upon the Obstacles, the Patient is presently seized with a sudden *Horripulatio* and a violent ephemerous Fever. If this happens, that a Vein be immediately opened. That if there is a violent *Dysuria*, or sharp Pain, that Symptom be relieved by Anodyne or even Narcotick Injections. That if there are any Ulcers in the *Urethra*, they be deterged and

and healed by proper Injections. And in the last place, that the Remains of the Disease be carried off by the Use of Asses or Cows Milk, or the Mineral Waters, and where there is any Discharge of *Mucus* or *Sanies*, that it be dried up by proper Injections.

CHAP. V. He considers the Nature and Cure of Buboes, which Tumours, he says, sometimes proceed immediately and without the Intervention of any other Symptom from an impure *Coitus*; sometimes from a suppressed or slow running *Gonorrhœa*; some of them attend Chankers upon the *Penis*; while others by their breaking out betray a latent Pox, and constitute its pathognomonick Sign.

He distinguishes them besides, from their sensible Qualities, into phlegmonous, oedematous and scirrhus.

They are owing, he says, to the Lymph of those Glands coagulated by the Particles of the Venereal Poison conveyed into them by the lymphatick Veins, returning from the *Pudenda*; and from the *Testes*, *Prostatæ*, *Vesiculæ Seminales*, and other internal Parts of Generation, when they are occasioned by a latent Pox.

The phlegmonous *Bubo* is easily resolved, and where it does not yield this Way, it easily suppurates. The Oedematous is hard to suppurate, but it is easily resolved, tho' not perfectly, for after the thinner Parts are dissipated, there remains a hard *Nucleus*. The scirrhus is with great Difficulty either resolved or suppurated.

He proceeds to give the Marks by which to distinguish Venereal from other Buboes, and from those Kinds of *Herniæ* which resemble them most; but as these Distinctions are obvious, I shall only take notice of one of them, which is, that they are distinguishable from simple and pestilential Buboes, in this, that in the Venereal *Bubo* the Skin is scarce affected, whereas in these other Kinds it is red and inflamed.

As for the Cure of Buboes, he reckons Resolution a shorter Way than Suppuration, and quite as safe; but

but he says, as it confines the Patient to his Chamber thro' the whole Time of the Cure, whereas the other, tho' a tedious and painful Way, does not, the Cure by Suppuration has still some Suffrages in its Favour.

In order to the Resolution of these Tumours he advises Bleeding, Purgings, the internal Use of mild Mercurials, to be purged off as soon as a Salivation approaches, and afterwards repeated again, discutient Applications such as Mercurial Plaisters, but especially Mercurial Ointment in small Quantities, *viz.* to $\mathfrak{D}\text{i}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\beta$. once a Day, once every other or every third Day, according as the Case requires, or the Danger of a Salivation will permit. In the mean time he advises a thin Diet, and Abstinence from Animal Food, Exercise, Venery, Study, but especially from Wine.

In the Suppuration of Buboes he lays down almost the same general Rules, only he advises that Mercurials be given in smaller Doses and at longer Intervals.

He prefers the Caustick to the Knife in opening of Buboes *, because Causticks make a larger Aperture, and destroy the Callosities and Hardnesses of the Parts.

He ends this Chapter with some Problems relating to Buboes.

Among the rest he proposes this, whether Venereal Buboes ever appear any where else than upon the Groins? Which Question he answers in the Affirmative; for, says he, they are sometimes observed upon the *Axillæ*, the *Jugulum*, and the Sides of the lower Jaw; and they break out in these Parts either from an old Venereal Taint, or from a recent Contagion received by the *Papillæ Mammæ* or Mouth, which is easily accountable from the Distribution of the lymphatick Veins of these Parts. And these Buboes,

* But these Advantages are as easily procured when the Tumour is opened by Incision. In short, I cannot help thinking they have better Reasons upon their Side who prefer the Knife before the Use of Causticks.

boes, he says, require the same Methods of Cure with those in the Groins.

He says, that he never heard that the internal lymphatick Glands have been affected with Buboes : except the hard scirrhus Tubercles in the Lungs, and the scirrhus Infarctions of the Glands of the Mesentery which are commonly enough supposed to attend this Disease, may be reckoned to be of that Kind of Tumours.

CHAP. VI. He proceeds to those Diseases, which succeed to ill-managed Buboes.

And first he considers the different Kinds of Fistulas into which they sometimes degenerate, and which he pronounces dangerous if they penetrate to the crural Vessels, or their larger Branches, or if any of their Callosities become carcinomatous.

He says nothing new or very singular either concerning the Nature or Cure of those Fistulas.

In the Cure of the scirrhus Bubo he recommends, as the most effectual as well as safest Remedy, the cautious and sparing Use of the Mercurial Unction, after the Habit has been relaxed by diluent and refrigerating Medicines, and the Tumour disposed to yield by emollient Applications. But he owns, that sometimes these Tumours are so obstinate as not to yield in the least to Unction, tho' never so skilfully managed ; but at the same time he says if they do not yield entirely to this Method, they are almost always reduced by it to the Size of an Almond or Filberd.

He proceeds next to the carcinomatous Bubo into which the scirrhus one is apt to degenerate, but he says nothing either concerning its Nature or Cure, but what is common to other Cancers, only where there is any Suspicion of a Pox he advises the Mercurial Unction before the Extirpation of the Cancer, where this Operation is practicable.

In the occult immovable Cancer he disapproves of all Applications, even of refrigerating and anodyne ones, because they stop the Pores. And for the exulcerated Cancer he recommends a promising enough

Nutritum

Nutritum made up of the *Succus Solan. Hortensis* and the *Saccharum* (or rather the *Magister*.) *Saturni* beaten together in a leaden Mortar. And to repress the Growth of fungous Flesh, he advises the Use of the *Balsam. Chalybis* (described in the Appendix to Book IV.) as a mild Cathæretick.

CHAP. VII. He enquires into the Nature, &c. of Chankers.

These Ulcers, he says, are occasioned as well by a latent Pox as by a recent Contagion. And he tells us, that not only the *Pudenda* are liable to them, but likewise the other Parts by which the Contagion is admitted; as the external and internal Parts of the *Anus* in Catamites, the *Papillæ Mammæ* in Nurses, and in sucking Children, and those that receive the Poison by Kissing, the Lips, internal Cheeks, Gums and Tongue.

He reckons the Seat of these Ulcers to be the Sebaceous Glands, and he takes Notice that they never affect the external Surface of the *Præputium* in Men or the external Parts of the *Pudenda* in Women.

He observes, that they seldom break out if the *Pudenda*, immediately after a suspected *Coitus*, are well washed with Wine, Water or Urine.

When these Ulcers take an angular Shape, which is one Sign of Malignity, he says it is owing to the greater Degree of Virulence in the Venereal Poison, by which it spreads Corrosion more speedily thro' the neighbouring Parts.

In computing the Degrees of Malignity in these Ulcers from their Situation, he says, those are more malignant, 1. That affect the *Præputium* than those that have their Seat in the *Glans* in Men. And in Women those upon the *Clitoris* and *Carniculæ Myrtiformes* than those that appear upon the *Labiâ Vulvæ* or *Nymphæ*. 2. That of those that affect the *Glans* these are more malignant which break out upon the *Frænum* or *Corona*, than those upon its Back or lateral Parts. 3. And that those are more malignant

which break out on the Margine of the *Præputium* than those that appear upon its middle or lower Part.

He accounts for these different Degrees of Malignity from the greater Sensibility of the Parts in which they are most malignant.

Where these Ulcuscles are frequent and of a malignant Kind, he says, that by inflaming, &c. the Parts they produce a *Phimosis*, *Paraphimosis*, Chrysellines, *Carcinoma* of the *Glans*, Gangrenes, and *Sphacelus*.

As for the *Diagnosis*, he says, these Venereal Ulcuscles are easily distinguishable from those Excoriations which sometimes happen from Coition with a Woman who is just under an acrid menstrual Discharge, or has lately had one, &c. or from the mere Acrimony of the Patient's proper sebaceous Secretion ; because these Excoriations are broad, irregular, without any Callosity, and only superficial, and besides they easily dry up either of their own Accord, or by vinous or vulnerary Lotions. Neither, says he, is there any great Difficulty in distinguishing them from those Ulcers, which sometimes, tho' seldom, break out upon the genital Parts, as well as the rest of the Body ; because these Ulcers are broad, irregular, and deep, without any surrounding Callosity, or *Mucus* at their Bottom.

As for the Way of distinguishing Chankers proceeding from a recent Contagion from those that take their Rise from an old Pox, tho' he owns there is no certain Rule to judge by here, yet if they appear upon the *Frænum* in Men, upon the *Carunculæ Myrtiformes*, *Nymphæ* or *Clytoris* in Women, if they are numerous and malignant, and if they perform their Stages speedily, he says, there is Reason to suspect that they proceed from a recent Infection. Since those that are the Effects of an old Pox are generally endowed with opposite Qualities, &c. and do not affect the aforementioned Parts more than the other Parts of the *Pudenda*.

Those Chankers, he says, that have their Seat within the Extremity of the *Urethra* are frequently con-

confounded with a *Gonorrhœa*, tho' they may be distinguished by the following Symptoms, &c. 1. The Smallness of the Discharge. 2. The Pain in Erection not in the *Perineum*, but in the Extremity of the *Penis*. 3. A Pain felt at the Root of the *Glans*. 4. By examining the Ulcer with the Touch of the Probe or a Wax-Candle, in order to be able to judge of its State, whether callous or not.

As for the Cure; in such Chankers as proceed from an old Pox, it is only to be expected from Mercurial Unction, which he advises to be set about without Delay. And this he takes to be the best Method of managing even those that are owing to a recent Taint; but as few Patients will submit to that in an Evil which appears so slight, he lays down the easier Method by repeated V. S. the Use of emollient Fomentations, and Anodynes, Mercurials by way of Alterative either externally or internally administered, till a Salivation approaches, then purged off and repeated as often as is necessary. After which he advises the Use of sudorifick Decoctions of the Woods, &c. And lastly, the Deterfion, &c. of the Ulcer.

He shuts up this Chapter with a very reasonable Advice, to keep the *Penis* all the Time of the Cure tied upwards towards the *Abdomen* by means of a Girdle, &c, which he afterwards recommends in all the Affections of this Part.

CHAP. VIII. He treats of those Tumours of the *Glans* or *Præputium*, which proceed from numerous or malignant and painful Chankers, or their being unskilfully managed with too strong Escharoticks.

He divides those Tumours of the *Præputium* and *Glans* into inflammatory, œdematous and scirrhus.

And here besides the *Phimosis* and *Paraphimosis* occasioned by these Tumours of the *Præputium*, he describes the ChrySTALLINES, which sometimes rise upon the naked *Glans* in the *Paraphimosis*, or upon the Margine of the *Præputium* in the *Phimosis*, sometimes upon the *Frænum* or other Parts of the *Præputium*, in the *Phimosis* and *Paraphimosis*.

In his Description of these Vesicles they are sometimes, he says, filled with thin Lymph, sometimes with thick, limpid or reddish, opack or diaphonous, with Lymph alone, or sometimes with a Mixture of Air.

He takes notice of Symptoms analogous to these in Women, Catamites, and Nurses infected by the Breast, *viz.* ChrySTALLINES in the Female *Pudenda*, Coarctations of the *Vulva* from Ulcers in the *Carunculæ Myrtiformes* and *Ostium Vaginæ*; Coarctations also and ChrySTALLINES of the *Anus* and *Papillæ Mammarum* from Venereal Ulcers in these Parts.

Those, he says, who deal in unnatural Venery are the most liable to the *Phimosis* and *Paraphimosis*.

They whose *Præputium* is long are liable to the *Phimosis*, as the *Verpi* and *Apelli* are liable to the *Paraphimosis*.

As for his Method of treating these Symptoms, there is nothing very particular in it. In violent Inflammations of the *Glans* or *Præputium*, he advises Bleeding every fourth Hour for a Day or two, and the antiphlogistick Method. In the *Phimosis* he advises emollient, cooling, &c. Lotions to be injected between the *Glans* and *Præputium* to rinse the Parts of their Nastiness, deterge the Ulcers, relax and mitigate the Inflammation. In case of ChrySTALLINES he recommends Fomentations of the *Decoct. Hordei* and *Mel. ros.* Decoction of the *Flor. Sambuci* and *Chamæmeli* in Milk, *Aq. Calcis* and *Sacchar. Saturni*, warm Wine in which hot Iron has been extinguished, *Aq. Vitæ Camphorata*, &c. chusing milder or stronger Fomentations, according to the greater or less Danger of a Mortification.

Where the Urine is discharged with Difficulty and Pain, or Part of it regurgitates under the *Præputium*, he advises the Introduction of a leaden or silver *Cannula* into the *Urethra*.

As soon as the Inflammation abates he advises the Use of gently resolvent and emollient Applications, in order to restore the Parts to their natural Softness and

and Laxity. Then the *Præputium* is to be drawn backwards in the *Phimosis*, forwards in the *Paraphimosis*, and the Ulcers that lay hid under it must be cleansed, and its *Rugæ* well washed. And now the Venereal Ulcers must be managed as in the foregoing Chapter. But the Applications here must be very mild, even anodyne and paregorick, to prevent a new Inflammation. And towards the End of the Cure he advises a mild Cathartick to discharge Part of the Venereal Poison.

When the Disease gives way, he recommends the Mercurial Unction, in order to discharge the poisonous Particles taken into the Mass of Blood.

The same Method, he says, is to be used when the *Pudenda Muliebria* and *Papillæ Mammæ* are affected with analogous Symptoms. As also when the *Anus* in Catamites is inflamed and swelled from Venereal Ulcers. In this Case particularly he gives two Cautions. 1. To confine the Patient to a very thin Diet of Broths alone, lest the *Fæces* by their Quantity or hard Consistence should in their Discharge increase the Inflammation. 2. That a gentle, anodyne, paregorick Glyster be every Day administer'd.

But if the Inflammation of the *Præputium* or *Glans* in spite of all these Efforts daily increases, nay if it does not within six or seven Days incline towards a Resolution, in order to prevent an ensuing Mortification, he advises the laying open of the *Præputium* both in the *Phimosis* and *Paraphimosis*, and managing the Wound, the Exulcerations, Fissures and *Rhagades* of the *Præputium* according to Art.

And if the ChrySTALLINES neither yield to Discutients, nor burst of their own accord, he advises a Puncture to be made in order to relax the distracted Parts, and discharge the acrid Lymph, which might occasion a Gangrene. And if there is any Appearance of a beginning *Livor*, he says, the Base of the Vesicle must be slightly scarified, and afterwards covered with a Pledget dipt in *Aq. Vitæ Camphorata*, *Tinct. Myrrhæ*, or the like, to be renewed upon oc-

caſion, till the gangrenous Cruſt drops off by a Suppuration, and the Part is out of Danger from a Mortification.

The Female *Pudenda*, *Papillæ Mammæ*, and the *Anus*, are under the like Circumſtances, viz. when a Mortification approaches upon an obſtinate Inflammation, to be managed the ſame Way, by ſcarifying, &c.

He comes next to the *Phymata* and callous Tumblers, viz. thoſe hard Calluſes which ſometimes remain after the Venereal Tumours of the *Glans* and *Præputium* have been diſcuſſed, or the Ulcers of theſe Parts healed. Theſe, he ſays, are ſometimes prominent and obvious enough to the Eye, ſometimes ſo buried in the Part, as to be ſenſible only to the Touch. And ſometimes they are conglobated in the Form of Nodes, ſometimes ſtretched out to ſome Length reſembling Chords; the former are called *Phymata*, the latter *Chords*.

The *Phymata*, he ſays, affect any Part of the *Præputium* or *Glans*, but moſt eſpecially thoſe which were before affected with deep Ulcers. Hence they are moſt frequently produced in the Margine of the *Præputium*, the *Corona Glandis*, and the *Frænum*.

In like manner, tho' every Part of the *Præputium* and *Glans* is liable to the ſcirrhous Chords, they appear the moſt frequently upon the Orifice of the *Præputium* contracted in the *Phimosis*, or the *Rugæ*, into which it is complicated in the *Paraphimosis*, the *Frænum*, and *Corona Glandis*.

Theſe Tumours, he ſays, as long as they are merely callous or ſcirrhous, are abſolutely indolent, and give no Trouble, ſaving that if they are much ſwelled they occaſion a habitual *Phimosis* or *Paraphimosis*; but ſometimes they become cancerous at laſt.

Women, he tells us, are ſubject from the like Cauſes, viz. Ulcuſcles and Inflammation of the Parts, to callous *Phymata* in the *Labia Vulvæ*, *Nympha*, *Clitoris*, *Præputium Clitoridis*, and *Carunculæ Myrtiformes*. Nay, he ſays, the *Oſtium Vaginæ* is frequently fo

so constricted with a scirrhus Chord, as to give the Appearance of Virginity to the most common Prostitutes.

Besides the same Symptom is familiar, he says, to Catamites, who are likewise liable to *Phymata* about the Margin of the *Anus*, after these Parts have been ulcerated and inflamed. And that sometimes the *Anus* is so straitened by an annular scirrhus Chord, that the *Fæces* cannot be discharged till they are dissolved with a Glyster.

And, he tells us, that these Tumours, both in Women and Catamites, as well as in Men, frequently degenerate into a cancerous Nature.

But after all, that Women and Catamites are less subject to *Phymata*, &c. than Men.

It is also easy, says he, to distinguish that morbid Coarctation of the *Pudenda* in Women, from the State of Virginity, at least in those that have been much used; for in them the *Labia Vulvæ* and *Pterygia* are soft, lax and pendulous, the *fossa Navicularis* is smooth, plain, and dilated, and the internal Parts of the *Vagina* beyond its *Ostium*, which suffers a morbid Contraction, is wide, open, and worn, whereas in those that have never known Man it is strait and rugous.

He says afterwards in his *Diagnosis*, that a Coarctation of the *Anus*, from a venereal Cause, is easily distinguished from a hæmorrhoidal Swelling, because when it is venereal it is always complicated with *Fici*, *Marisci*, *Cristæ*, and other Tumours of the *Anus*, which denote the Disease.

Our Author, in his *Prognosticks*, says, that carcinomatous *Phymata* are more dangerous in Women and Catamites, than in Men; because as they lie deeper in those they admit an Operation with more Difficulty, and are less accessible to Remedies.

For the Cure of indolent *Phymata*, viz. By Resolution, he recommends Diluents internally, emollient Fomentations externally, the mercurial Uction, whose Quantity, &c. is to be adjusted by the Presence or

456 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

Absence of a *Pox*. Where it is plain that the Patient is free of a *Lues*, he says, once a Week is enough, but it ought to be pursued for a long Time, *viz.* for three or four Months.

He recommends also the Use of mercurial Plaisters, only as they stop the Pores, and irritate the Parts by means of their acrid Ingredients, he reckons them less safe than the Ointments.

As for the Method of managing these Tumours when they incline to a *Carcinoma*, or are already become cancerous, he has nothing very particular; only I must take notice, that when the *Phymata* in the *Pudenda* begin to degenerate into Cancers, he very reasonably forbids Coition, and in Catamites, he says, the *Fæces Alvinæ* ought never to be discharged till they are dissolved by a Glyster.

He proceeds next to the Gangrene and *Sphacelus* of the genital Parts. But as he says nothing here but what is common to Mortifications in general, I pass it.

CHAP. IX. He considers the *Porri*, *Verrucæ* and *Condylomata* of the genital Parts, &c.

These verrucose Excrescencies, he tells us, sometimes proceed immediately from an impure *Coitus*, but for the most part they succeed to former venereal Affections that have been ill-managed.

In Men they sprout out over the whole *Penis*, but especially upon the *Præputium* and *Glans*, the *Corona*, or about the *Frænum*. In the other Sex they appear thro' the whole *Vulva*, more particularly upon the *Labia Pudendorum*, the *Clitoris*, its *Præputium*, and the *Nymphæ*. In Catamites they rise around the *Anus*; And in Nurfses, upon the *Papillæ Mammarum*, or their Bases.

They take the Names of *Porri*, *Verrucæ*, *Condylomata*, or *Cristæ*, according to their different Sizes or Figures.

Sometimes, he says, they become dry and fall off of their own Accord, while their Root remains whence they spring anew. Sometimes they continue, but are flaccid,

flaccid, soft, and almost quite indolent. Sometimes they are hard, dry, rigid, and resemble Horn, but without Sense. Sometimes they are painful, throw out a sort of *Ichor* at their Tops, and put on a carcinomatous Nature; which, he tells us afterwards, is owing to Attrition or the preposterous Use of Cathæreticks.

In the *Prognosis*, he says, these Tumours are of themselves slight Evils, and easily removed, but that as they are sometimes the Effects, sometimes the Cause of a *Pox*, they deserve to be considered as Symptoms of Consequence.

In their Cure he advises the mercurial Unction, which is to be administered so as to raise a full Salivation, in Case of a latent *Pox*; but where there is either no Reason to suspect a *Lues*, or the Patient refuses to submit to the Pains of a Salivation, he advises slight Unctions, or the internal Use of mild diaphoretick Mercurials, to be repeated till the Poison is discharged, with Purges betwixt whiles in order to prevent a Salivation.

For the external Cure, he for good Reasons rejects the Use of Ligatures, and prefers the Method of extirpating these Tumours with the Knife, and to prevent their sprouting afresh, he advises, where any Callosity remains, that it be melted down by Suppuratives, or destroyed with Escharoticks, before the Wound be healed up.

But where these Excrescencies are so flat that they do not admit of the foresaid Operation, he recommends the Use of Cathereticks, which are to be chosen stronger or milder, in proportion to the different Degrees of Obstinacy in these Tumours. And after they are fallen off, the ulcerated *Basis* is to be managed with *Balsam. Arcæi*, together with a few Grains of red Præcipitate, till the remaining Callosity is entirely destroyed, &c.

CHAP. X. With which he concludes his third Book, he gives an Account of the *Cristæ*, *Mora*, *Fici*, *Mariscæ*, and *Rhagadia* of the *Anus*.

458 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

The *Cristæ* and other Tumours here mentioned, he tells us, are capable of being inflamed by acrid Applications, or any other irritating Cause. Where they are of a soft, flaccid Texture, they suppurate, and frequently produce a *Fistula in Ano*; but the hard, scirrhus ones, instead of suppurating, upon an Inflammation, degenerate into a cancerous State.

As for the *Fissures* called *Rhagades*, surrounding the *Anus*, he divides them into benign, which are superficial, with soft smooth Lips, without much Pain, and yielding a thick, white, digested *Pus*; and malignant, which are deep, phagedænick, with hard callous retorted Lips, which instead of *Pus* throw out an *Ichor*, and are attended with stinging Pains.

These Misfortunes, he says, are frequently owing to unnatural Venery, sometimes some of them proceed from a Venereal Taint in the Blood, or even from a simple Cause, such as the Hardness of the *Fæces*. Only the *Fici*, *Marisci*, *Mora*, *Fraga* are always, according to our Author, owing to a Venereal Infection.

The genuine *Cristæ* are distinguishable from the Piles in this, that the *Cristæ* are thin and merely cutaneous Excrescencies, without any intermediate Substance, whereas the Piles are usually thicker and bolster'd up with a soft, pulpy Substance in their Middle, which is no other than the Wreaths of the dilated Vessels by which they are formed.

The *Mora*, *Fraga*, *Fici* and *Mariscæ* are also distinguishable from the Piles, by their different Figure. For the *Mora*, &c. are globular, tuberos, granous Excrescencies, that hang from the Margine of the *Anus* by a small round Stalk; whereas the Piles are pointed, angular, smooth Tumours, that for the most Part are attached to the *Anus* or its Margine by a broader Base.

In the Cure, after the Patient is prepared by Bleeding, Purging, Alteratives, and a proper Diet, in order to cool, sweeten, dilute and thin the Blood, he ad-

advises salivating in case of any well-grounded Suspicion of a latent *Pox*. After which these Tumours are to be extirpated with the Knife or Scissars, for he disapproves both of Ligatures and Corrosives, for several very good Reasons. Tho' he allows of the latter where the Excrescencies are small, soft and pulposus, and the Patient fearful of the Knife.

As soon as the Operation is performed, if the Base of the Tumour is callous, he advises scarifying in order to melt down the whole Callosity by Suppuration. Where the callous Base is of a horny Consistence, or resembles the cellular Construction of a Honeycomb, or is inclined to a carcinomatous or gangrenous Disposition, he orders the Base to be burnt deep with the actual Cautery, so that the morbid *Fomes* may be effectually removed.

After this he manages the Ulcer according to its various Conditions, with Digestives, Detergents, Antisepticks, mild Corrosives, &c.

In the Cure of the *Rhagades* he proceeds in the following Method. Where they are only slight, cutaneous, and free of any *Fomes* from the Mass of Blood, but at the same time inflamed and painful, he orders emollient and cooling Fomentations. If they are unattended with any Inflammation, he advises vulnerary Fomentations, and after they are well washed and cleansed with these, the Application of the *Cerat. refrig. Galeni*, *Album. Rhasis*, *Ung. de Cerussa*, *album Camphoratum*, and the like.

For those benign *Rhagades* that are more profound, he prescribes the same emollient Fomentations with those for the superficial ones, in case of Pain and Inflammation. Where they are free of these Symptoms he recommends the Use of a milder *Aq. Phagedænica*, *Lapis infernalis*, or *Ægyptiacum*, and after these Ulcers are well deterged, the lenient Ointments mentioned above, in order to heal.

The malignant *Rhagades* are to be managed with Scarification, or if their Lips are very hard and callous, they are to be cut off with the Scissars; after which

which he advises the Application of *Ægyptiacum*, or *Basilicon*, with red *Præcipitate*, or if these are not sufficient for the Purpose, the Use of the *Lapis infernalis*, &c.

Where the *Rhagades* are in danger of becoming gangrenous or cancerous, he advises the Use of the Knife without Delay ; and, after the affected Parts are separated, the Application of the actual Caustery.

BOOK IV. CHAP. I.

Our Author having in his former Book given an Account of those topical Evils, which in a recent Infection seize upon such particular Parts as were touched with the Poison, and which, he says, may be considered as the first Rudiments of a beginning *Lues*, he comes in this to consider the *confirmed Pox*, which is not confined to this or that particular Part of the Body, nor perverts this or that Function alone, but infects almost every Part, and vitiates every Function.

He begins therefore with the Description of a *confirmed Lues*, distinguishing its Symptoms into those that affect the different Parts, and those by which the Functions are vitiated. But as he does not pretend to describe those Symptoms in the Order wherein they most commonly succeed one another, I shall only take notice of such as I do not remember to have found mentioned by former Authors.

In the first place, he says, that in a *confirmed Lues* the Diseases of the genital Parts become more malignant than before, or if they were formerly cured, they break out anew, or appear now for the first Time ; only, he says, he does not remember either to have seen or heard of a virulent *Gonorrhœa* occasioned merely by a *Lues*, and without having for its immediate Cause an impure *Coitus*.

He says, the Breast and the Parts between the *Scapulæ* are most liable to be sprinkled with the plain, red, purple, yellow, or livid Spots resembling *Ephe- lides*. And that

The hard, callous, scaly, Furfuraceous, &c. Pustles are most frequent about the Angles of the Mouth,
the

the *Pinnæ Narium*, but more especially about the Forehead and Temples, and behind the Ears, whence they spread gradually over the whole hairy Scalp, and the rest of the Body, especially those Parts that are covered with Hair.

Among other Venereal Symptoms affecting the Bones, he reckons the *ῥωεξίσις*, viz. a swelling of the spongy Extremities of the Bones, whence an *Ἀγκυλωσις*. And he tells us, that sometimes the Bones have been found in Venereal Diseases reduced to the Softness and Flexibility of Wax, and thus softned to have become liable to Inflammations, Suppurations, Ulcers, Fistulas and Mortifications.

The Glands of the Neck, Armpits, Groins, Mesentery, &c. are affected with Tumours exactly resembling strumous ones.

The Humours of the Eyes become inspissated, and produce a *Glaucoma* or Cataract, &c. besides the Eyes are seized with the *Pterygium*, *Ægilops* and *Hypopyon*.

Sometimes the *Malleus* and other Bones of the *Tympanum* are destroyed with a *Caries*.

The Patient becomes phthifical from Tubercles or Ulcers in his Lungs.

Among the Symptoms peculiar to Women in this Disease our Author enumerates Cancers of the Breasts, Suppression, or too violent a Flux of the *Menses*, the Hysterick Passion, Inflammations, Abscesses, Scirrhuses, Gangrenes, Cancers, &c. of the *Uterus*, Barrenness, and frequent Abortion. And sometimes, he says, they are delivered of *Fœtus's* all over red with an *Erysipelas*, squalid, half putrid, and consumed with Ulcers.

CHAP. II. He gives an Account of the Causes of a confirmed *Lues*, and the Propagation of the Poison thro' the Habit by Means of the Circulation. And here, he says, tho' the Venereal *Virus* is blended with the general Mass of Fluids, and by that Means has Access to every Part of the Body, whence it is capable of producing such a prodigious Number of va-

rious Symptoms, yet as it is more prone to unite it self with some particular Humours than with others, the more usual Symptoms of the Venereal Disease have their Seat in those Parts whose Fluids are the most apt to receive and cherish the Poison.

Such Fluids, according to our Author, are the *Semen* and Seminal Humours, which because of their great Affinity with this Poison are always tainted with it by whatever Way it is received. Next to these in Degree of Affinity, in the Order in which they are mentioned, he reckons the mucous and sebaceous Humours of the Skin, the *Mucus* of the *Fauces* and Nose, the *Synovia* of the Joints, and the mucilaginous Humour which is separated by the Glands scattered upon the Sheaths of the Muscles and the *Periosteum*, in order to lubricate these Parts, the Marrow of the Bones, the Lymph, the lymphatick Humours of the Eyes, the Ear-wax, and last of all the Bile, whence a *Scirrhus* of the Liver, Jaundice, &c.

From this Scale of Affinity between the Venereal Poison and the aforementioned Humours, the Order in which the Symptoms succeed one to another, is, according to our Author, determined; where it is not disturbed by the particular Weakness of this or that Part, a Flux to it, a strumous or scorbutick Taint of one or other Humour, the Application of proper topical Remedies to particular Parts, external Injuries, and the like, from which Causes particular Symptoms appear either sooner or later than according to their natural Order they would have done.

CHAP. III. He gives the *Ratio* of the Symptoms, but his Theory is in many Places precarious, and as it is foreign to my Purpose, I shall not stop here, but proceed to

CHAP. IV. Wherein he lays down the *Diagnosis* of a confirmed *Lues*. And here among the Difficulties of distinguishing it from other Diseases, he takes notice of one which proceeds from this Circumstance,

stance, that if the Lungs, Head, Eyes, Liver, &c. have been affected formerly, the Patient will suffer in these Parts, but more violently than before, as soon as the venereal Poyson has spread thro' his Habit, and such Symptoms will naturally be imputed to the former Disease, rather than to a venereal Taint.

He divides the Signs of a confirmed *Lues* into demonstrative and commemorative. By the first the Disease is discovered from the present State of the Patient ; by the second from Symptoms that have gone before.

The demonstrative Signs he subdivides into Univocal or Pathognomonick, which agree only or almost only with this Disease, and Equivocal, which are common to it with other Diseases.

The Pathognomonick Signs are the ordinary Symptoms of the Disease ; but among these Signs our Author reckons frequent Abortions without any evident Cause ; and from a rickety, strumous, &c. Off-spring in Families to which these Diseases are not hereditary, he concludes that the Parents must labour under a venereal Taint. Which Signs are in my Opinion by no means to be depended upon.

The *Maculæ Cutis*, one of his Pathognomonick Signs, he says are distinguishable from the *Ephelides* of pregnant Women, in this, that the *Ephelides* appear upon the Face and Neck, and after the Delivery vanish of their own Accord ; the venereal *Maculæ* on the contrary are more obstinate, and do not show themselves upon these Parts.

He distinguishes them from the purple, yellow, or livid Spots in the Scurvy, by their being complicated with other venereal Symptoms without any scorbutick ones ; while the Spots in the Scurvy never appear till after the Gums are ulcerated, and affected with fungous Excrescencies, and the Shins are become livid and black.

He says the venereal Tubercles and Pustules are easily distinguish'd from the *Vari* and *Jonthi* which break out upon the Face, because the venereal Tubercles,

cles, &c. do not appear upon the Face alone, nor suppurate as the *Vari* do, but continue hard, callous, dry and crusty. And from other Deformities of the Skin, by their Number, their Situation in the hairy Parts, their Figure, Callosity, their not yielding to common Remedies, &c.

He distinguishes the venereal Ulcers of the *Tonsillæ*, *Fauces*, *Columella*, Palate and Gums, &c. from those that break out upon the same Parts in the Scurvy, by the following Conditions.

1. The venereal Ulcers appear first upon the *Tonsillæ*, *Fauces*, and *Columella*, thence they proceed to the Gums, tho' slowly and not so frequently. The scorbutick ones affect the Gums first, and thence the *Fauces*, *Tonsillæ*, and *Columella*, but by a very slow Progress, and exceeding seldom.

2. The venereal Ulcers frequently affect the Nose, the scorbutick never.

3. The venereal Ulcers are callous all around, and about their Bases, the scorbutick not.

4. Those are circumscribed, circular, and break out only in particular Parts; these are spreading, irregular, and frequently affect the whole Cavity of the Mouth.

5. The venereal Ulcers are followed by an Erosion; those in the Scurvy sprout out into *Fungi* and fungous Excrecencies.

6. The venereal are red all around, and in the bottom of a Colour between white and cineritious, whereas the scorbutick are always livid throughout.

7. The venereal Ulcers affect the subjacent Bones with a sudden *Caries*, which Misfortune the scorbutick Ulcers seldom or never produce.

8. The venereal Ulcers are complicated with other venereal Symptoms, the scorbutick with the other Symptoms of the Scurvy.

He comes next to the Pains, which he distinguishes from those in the Rheumatism, *Arthritis*, &c. by their greater Violence in the Night Time, their Obstinacy, and their yielding to Mercurials, &c.

The *Dolores Osteocopi* he tells us are peculiar to the *Lues Venerea*, and wherever they are very violent, obstinate, and continue long, they plainly indicate a confirmed Pox.

He proceeds next to the Diseases of the Bones; and in the first Place considers the *Exostosis*.

He says if this Sort of Tumour is painful, and attended with a Sense of Heat, or if the Skin over it is red and inflamed, the Case may without further Examination be pronounced venereal.

In treating of the *Hyperostosis*, he says that the venereal *Hyperostosis* is distinguishable.

1. From those that proceed from the Rickets, by the following Conditions: *viz.* These are peculiar to Children; they do not affect one or two of the Joints only, but several at a Time; they are free of Pain except while they are forming; and after they are once formed, they occasion various Distortions of the Joints: none of which Conditions agree with the venereal *Hyperostosis*.

2. From the strumous *Hyperostosis*; because these are either void of Pain or their Pain is obscure, and they happen only to such as from their Childhood have suffered from that Disease, and are still affected with Swellings and Scirrhoties of the conglobate Glands.

3. From the scorbutick, thus. A *Hyperostosis* seldom appears in the Scurvy, and never except in such Bones, as lie under a scorbutick Ulcer. In the Scurvy when they do happen they are small, very soon degenerate into a *Caries*, and are attended with scorbutick Spots, and the other Symptoms of a Scurvy.

4. From the Arthritick *Hyperostoses*; for these succeed to a violent *Arthritis*, which has continued long, and frequently seized the same Joint; they are attended with *Tophi* and tophaceous Concretions; they seldom appear in the larger Joints, at least never till after they have deformed those of the Toes or Fingers: All which Conditions are quite opposite to those that happen in the venereal *Hyperostosis*.

The Fracture of a Bone from a very slight Cause, he says, is a very certain Sign of this Disease. But it seldom happens, and never but in a very inveterated and desperate Pox.

The *Osteosarcosis* happens only from two Causes; a strumous or a venereal Taint, and more frequently from the latter than the former. Therefore as often as it appears without any scrophulous Symptoms, you may conclude, that it is owing to a Pox. But this Symptom our Author tells us, is exceeding rare, and has very seldom been heard of.

As for venereal Tumours of the conglobate Glands, they so exactly resemble scrophulous ones, and the *Topbi*, *Nodi*, and *Ganglia* in this Disease, are so like the same kind of Tumours proceeding from other Causes, that he says where such Tumours appear, the Physician must be well assured, that the Patient never was affected with any strumous Symptoms, nor ever suffered any of the other Causes of *Topbi*, &c. before he determines the Case to be venereal; except where he has Reason from other pocky Symptoms to conclude so.

He concludes this Article with telling us that the encysted Tumours, viz. the *Atherome*, *Steatome* and *Meliceris*, of the Head and Neck, often proceed from common Depravations of the Lymph; but where these Tumours appear all of a sudden, and in great Numbers upon other Parts of the Body, while the Head and Neck are free of them, one has good Reason to suspect that they are owing to a venereal *Fomes*.

Our Author divides the equivocal Signs into two Classes: viz. Those that tho' they are common to other Diseases, yet appear more frequently in this, and belong more properly to it; and those that are no more peculiar to the venereal, than to other Diseases.

* Among the first kind he reckons, 1. The Symptoms that affect the Eyes, as their Inflammations, Ulcers, *Glaucoma*, *Cataract*, *Fistula Lachrymalis*, &c.
2. Those

* I take most of the Symptoms reckoned up in this Class, to be as equivocal as those in the second.

2. Those that affect the Ears, as the *Tinnitus Aurium*, Deafness, Inflammations, Abscesses, Ulcers of the internal Ear, &c.

3. Pains of the Head, *Vertigo*, *Epilepsy*, &c. *Phthisis*, *Atrophia*, &c. slow intermittent Fevers: The *Fluor Albus*, and other Diseases of the *Uterus* in Women.

The second Class of Symptoms according to our Author are Spasms, Tremors, Palsies, *Hydrocephalus*, Wakefulness, *Asthma*, *Dyspnæa*, *Orthopnæa*, *Hæmoptoe*, Cough; Palpitations, *Syncope*, &c. &c. &c.

He proceeds next to the commemorative Signs: viz. The topical Symptoms that use to precede a *Lues*. And here he excludes the cancerous Ulcers of the Genitals from the Number of these Signs, so far as to say, they seldom or perhaps never produce a Pox. But in the next Page he presages great Danger of a *Lues* from these very Ulcers.

In the last Place he lays down some Canons, by which one may pronounce from the different Combinations of the forementioned Signs whether this or that Case be venereal.

In the second Section of this Chapter he delivers the Signs, by which the Physician may judge what particular Parts are affected in this or that Patient, &c. and when the Disease is simple, when complicated with others, &c. which are all so obvious that there is no Occasion to take any Notice of them.

CHAP. V. He deduces his *Prognosticks* from the Age, Sex, Constitution, the affected Parts, the Number of Symptoms, the Combination of this with other Diseases, &c.

He pronounces those Poxes to be very violent, where the venereal Poyson is combined with a rickety, stumous, but especially with a scorbutick *Fomes*. There is not, says he, a fiercer Plague than this perhaps in the whole Troop of Diseases; not one that afflicts the Patient with more Torments, or is more difficult of Cure.

Tho' most Poxes yield to Mercury if right administered, yet he says there are some Kinds in which some of the Symptoms remain even after the most skilfully managed Salivation. Thus the rheumatick venereal Pains, especially if they are become inveterated, the arthritick ones occasioned by the venereal Poyson, the *Impetigo*, *Scabies*, and different Kinds of *Herpes*, violent Pains of the Head, hard, inveterated *Exostoses* or *Hyperostoses* (for these Tumours if recent yield to Mercury) hard Swellings of the *Testes*, a *Gonorrhæa*, a Strangury from preceeding *Gonorrhæas*, very often remain after a Salivation.

And when a Pox is attended with a scrophulous or scorbutick Taint, the Disease he says, is never curable by Mercury alone: For it is found by Experience, that Poxes so complicated are rather irritated than cured by Mercury; unless the Mercurials and Antivenereals are either combined with Antistrumatics and Antiscorbuticks, or these different Remedies are alternately exhibited.

In the next Place he enumerates those kinds of Poxes in which the Cure by Salivation is attended with great Danger, if it is not managed with the greatest Caution. Such are,

1. All the severer Kinds of this Disease, *viz.* those that affect the more important Parts, &c.

2. All that are attended with scorbutick Ulcers, Putrefactions, *fætor* and fungous Excrescencies of the Gums and internal Parts of the Mouth. Because from the Inflammation and Exulceration of those Parts, which commonly happen upon a Ptyalism, the Gums, *Fauces*, &c. already half-putrid, are liable to be consumed by Phagedænick Ulcers, which in a little Time are apt to become gangrenous.

3. Such as are complicated with scrophulous Tumours of the salivary Glands, and those about the Neck. Because by the increased Tumour of these Glands in the Time of a Salivation, the jugular Veins and their Branches are in Danger of being so much compressed, as to occasion a very violent Inflammation,

Inflammation, Exulceration, &c. of the internal Parts of the Mouth, or an Oppression of the Brain.

4. A *Lues* in such Patients as are subject to frequent and violent epileptick Paroxysms. Because if while the jugular Veins are compressed by the swollen salivary Glands, a violent Fit should seize the Patient, the Inflammation and Ulceration of the Mouth, will be increased by the Distortions of the *Maxillæ*, and the Wounds made by the Teeth upon the Tongue; and what is still of more dangerous Consequence, the Brain will be overwhelmed with Blood.

5. In hypochondriack People; who from their natural Timidity increased in the Time of a sharp Salivation, are subject to frequent *Deliquia Animi*, whence a sudden Suppression of the Discharge, and the consequent Symptoms, *viz.* swelling of the salivary Glands, Inflammation of the Mouth and Head, and Oppression or Inflammation of the Brain.

6. In such as have a habitual *Diarrhæa*; in which Patients the whole Load of Mercury rushes to the Intestines, and occasions severe gripings, Dysenteries, &c. as happens also when the Uction, instead of raising a Salivation, occasions a Looseness, from which Accident, even such Patients as are usually costive are not always exempted.

7. In pregnant Women. Because of the Danger of Abortion from the Tumult raised by Mercury in the Blood, the Pain, want of Rest, and, in Case of a Looseness, from the *Tormina Ventris*.

8. In such as have an Ulcer, Scirrhus, or Cancer of the *Uterus*, whether from the Venereal Disease or any other Cause. For in these Cases it sometimes happens that the attenuated Blood in the Time of a Salivation rushes with so much Violence into the straitned uterine Vessels as to occasion a mortal or at least a very dangerous Hæmorrhagie.

9. In Infants and old People; whose Strength is not sufficient to endure the Severities of this Remedy.

As our Author has in this Chapter, of the *Prognosticks*, introduced several Things which in my Opinion

belonged rather to another Article, he goes on to lay down Directions how to proceed in such dangerous and difficult Cases.

And 1st. If the *Lues* is of those bad Kinds which for the most Part prove fatal, he advises us to use Mercury sparingly and at long Intervals, repeating the Course to the third Time if Occasion requires it, after the Patient has recovered from the Shock of the former Course.

2. Where it is of the Kind of those whose Cure is dangerous, he recommends the same Management. But in such Cases he says the use of Mercury ought to be repeated more frequently, and protracted for a longer Time

3. In those Poxes that yield with Difficulty to Mercury, he says it ought to be used in somewhat a larger Quantity, and for a longer space of Time.

4. When a Woman is near her Time, the Cure by Salivation must be referred till after her Delivery. And as soon as she has recovered from her Labour, let the Uñction be used while she suckles her Child, by which Means the Mother and Child may both be cured at the same Time. But if she has a long Time to go, as Delays are dangerous, he advises to set about Salivating immediately, but to apply the Mercury in such Quantities as both the Mother and *Fœtus* can easily bear.

5. A Child upon the Breast he says, is to be cured by Salivating the Nurse. But the Cure of weaned Children must be set about by giving Preparations of Mercury inwardly, or the Mercurial Uñction, which he reckons safer.

6. As for old People, however decrepid, they must be managed with the Mercurial Uñction, but a prudent Regard must be had to their Age and Imbecillity.

CHAP. VI. He gives Directions concerning some Things that are to be considered, and done before the Application of Mercurial Ointments. And

In the first Place, he enquires into those Conditions that counter indicate this Method of Cure.

These are, all acute Diseases ; as also desperate or very dangerous chronical ones, except they take their Rise from the Pox ; the exhausted State of the Patient, especially where a full Salivation is understood ; and the near Approach of the *Menses*. For says he, we are taught by Experience, that the Salivation grows generally more violent towards the Time of the menstrual Discharge. But as the Space between two of the usual Periods of this Evacuation is scarce sufficient for accomplishing the Cure, Matters ought to be so conducted, as that the Monthly Discharge may happen towards the latter End of the Cure, at which Time the Salivation begins to abate. Wherefore he advises the Physician to administer the preparatory Remedies before the Eruption of the *Menses*, and to set about the Unction the second or third Day after the Discharge has ceased.

In the second Section of this Chapter he gives his Opinion concerning the most favourable Seasons for this Remedy. And for obvious enough Reasons he pronounces the Spring the best, next to that Autumn ; he prefers Winter to Summer, because it is more easy to provide against Cold than Heat.

Sect. 3. He describes the medicinal Process by which the Patient's Body is to be prepared for a Salivation ; that by correcting the bad Qualities of the Blood, the too furious Operation of Mercury may be moderated, and the violent Symptoms which would otherwise attend its Use be prevented.

To this End he lays down four Indications which must be attended to.

1. The Quantity of Blood is to be diminished, that there may be room enough for its Rarefaction in the Vessels by the Power of Mercury.

2. The Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*, and even the Bile and other depraved Humours abounding in the Mass of Blood must be discharged, lest they should be stirred up to unseasonable Commotions during the Salivation.

3. Where the Blood is thick it must be diluted, where acrid, sweetned ; that so it may yield the more easily to the attenuating Power of Mercury, may be rendered the less susceptible of being over heated, and supply milder Humours to the Secretions by Urine, Perspiration, Stool and *Saliva*.

4. The general Tone of the Solids, particularly of the *Viscera*, must be relaxed ; that the flexible Vessels may, without being injured, bear the increased Attrition and *Momentum* of the Blood, the plentiful Secretion and Discharge of Humours, and the perfect Resolution of such Particles as may obstruct them,

In order to answer these Indications, in the first place he advises to let Blood at the Arm to $\frac{3}{4}$ xii. then to give an emollient Glyster, and next Morning a gentle Purge.

In the next place the Patient is to use the hot Bath once or twice a Day, according to his Strength, in the Morning fasting, and in the Evening after his Dinner is digested. He must remain in the Bath for one Hour or an Hour and half every Time. As for the proper Number of Times, that is to be determined by the Dryness or Humidity of the Patient's Habit ; but there is seldom Occasion to stop within ten or exceed sixteen times.

Here our Author gives a Caution relating to pregnant Women, *viz.* that they neither use the Bath too often, nor continue in it too long at a Time, lest it should occasion Abortion.

In the mean time he advises the Patient every Morning, either abed or in the Bath, to take a Draught of Whey, clarified, chalybeated, and medicated with Leaves of Germander, Water-creffes, Chervil, &c. or Chicken or Veal Broth boiled with refrigerating, vulnerary Herbs, as Succory, Burnet, Agrimony, Spleen-wort, Maiden-hair, Water-creffes, and the like.

After the Patient has done with the Use of the Bath, in case of a plethorick Constitution he advises to let Blood and purge again as before. But where
the

the Patient is free of a *Plethora*, or any other Condition that requires Bleeding, Purging alone is sufficient.

Our Author says, there are some who order the Use of the Bath to be repeated once or twice after Purging, with a View to temperate the Heat occasioned by the Cathartick. Which Practice he reckons is never amiss, and in Patients of a dry Habit and a bilious Temperament is of Service.

During this whole preparative Course, he says, the Diet ought to be temperating, moistening and refrigerating, easily digested, of laudible Nourishment, and taken moderately. And the Patient must abstain from Wine, Venery, and much Exercise either of the Body or Mind.

After all, he condemns the Practice of such as prepare their Patients for a Salivation, with heating Remedies; such as Viper-broth, Decoctions of *Guaia-cum*, *China*, &c. or Preparations of Mercury taken inwardly. By which Means, he says, the Heat, Dryness and Acrimony of the Blood is increased, and the Solids become hard and crisped; whence the Operation of Mercury proceeds with more violent Tumults, the Excretions are more acrid, and performed more sparingly, and the Mouth and inward Parts are more exposed to erysipelatous Inflammations, Ulcerations, Mortifications.

After our Author has thus laid down the general Preparation proper in common Cases and to Patients that are in other Respects sound; he proceeds to consider the particular Management of such as besides the Venereal Disease labour under other Complains, as follows.

Where the Patient is hec tick or inclined to be phthical, the Mercurial Unction, and the general Preparation itself, is not to be tamper'd with till he has used a Milk Diet for a Month or two. And during the general Preparation, his Purges must be of the mildest Kind, as *Manna* or *Cassia*; and instead of the Bath let him use only the *Semicupium*, lest the weak Lungs should

should suffer from violent Catharticks, or too strong a Pressure from the Bath upon the whole Surface of the Body.

Where the Habit is cachectick, the Feet oedematous, and the *Viscera* obstructed, the Patient must be prepared by using for 12 or 15 Days aperient and diuretick Medicines, taking every fourth or fifth Day a hydragogue Purge.

And in this Case Bleeding must for the most Part be omitted in the general Preparation, at least this Evacuation must be sparingly made; and the Use of the hot Bath must not be too often repeated.

Our Author proceeds to lay down Rules by which such Patients as labour under a Jaundice, Epilepsy, Scurvy, or *Diarrhœa*, are to be managed before the Use of Mercury. But as this whole Management consists entirely in such a Regimen and such Remedies as the common Practice in these Diseases directs, I shall not tire the Reader's Patience with a Detail of it.

To these Directions our Author subjoins a very reasonable Advice, to apply the Mercurial Ointments in a small Quantity and at pretty considerable Intervals, as often as the *Lues Venerea* is complicated with these other Diseases.

Before he concludes this Section, he tells us, that there are some Venereal Cases so urgent as not to admit the Delay of a preparative Course. For instance, when a Bone is become so carious as to break from a slight Cause; when a *Caries* affects the Bone so deep as to approach to the Marrow; or when an *Exostosis* grows painful and inflamed, so as to threaten Suppuration. In such Cases, he says, there is no Time to be lost in a preparative Process, at least no further Preparation is to be used than Bleeding and Purging, after which the Ointments must be applied in large Quantities, at first, till the Violence of the urging Symptom is abated, and as soon as that happens, the Cure ought to be carried on more gradually.

Sect. 4. He describes the Composition of the Mercurial Ointment thus :

Take of the purest Mercury, revived from *Cinabar* or at least such as (by having been frequently filtrated thro' Leather) is rendered as free of Lead as possible, q. v. Add to it a small Quantity of Turpentine, and rub them together in a Mortar till they are reduced to a Powder of a dusky or black Colour ; to which add an equal or double Quantity (according to the Temperament of the Patient, the standing of the Disease, &c.) of Hog's Lard freed of its Membranes, without any Mixture of Salt, and void of any rancid Acrimony, and let them be perfectly mixed in a Mortar.

He justly condemns the ancient Method of adding to these Ointments hot acrid Ingredients ; which, he says, entering the Mass of Blood along with the Particles of Mercury, sometimes kindle a Fever ; or if they do not make their Way into the Vessels, they inflame the Skin, and produce *Exanthemata*, *Pblyctenæ* and an *Erysipelas*, and after all are for no manner of Purpose, since Mercury is not of a cold Nature as those ancient Writers supposed, and consequently needs no such Correction.

CHAP. VII. In the first Section of this Chapter our Author describes the Process of a high Salivation, by a plentiful Use of Mercury.

This Process he divides into three Stages. 1. That in which the Ointments are applied in order to raise a Salivation. 2. That wherein the Salivation already provoked is cautiously moderated. 3. That wherein, after the Cure is perfected, the remaining Ptyalism and its troublesome Effects are carried off by the Means of proper Remedies. He gives the Directions proper in each Stage as follows.

The Ointments are in the first place to be applied every Day, or, which is a safer Method, every other Day for three times. The Dose of the Ointment for each Friction should seldom be less than two Drams, and as rarely exceed half an Ounce.

The first Friction should extend from the Feet to the Calves of the Legs, the second, from the Calves to the Mid-thigh, and the third for the most part from the Mid-thigh to above the * *Nates*. The Ointments may be applied either in the Evening, after the Dinner is digested, or in the Morning fasting.

The Patient must be placed before the Fire, and the Parts to be anointed are first to be rubbed with the Hand till they grow red, in order to render the Pores more open, after which the Ointment must be rubbed upon the Parts till they grow dry. The anointed Parts are to be covered with Linnen Stockings, Drawers, &c. to be wore as long as it is proper to promote the Salivation. And after every Unction he advises that the Patient be put into a well-warmed Bed, to lie there for an Hour or two, that the Ointment may penetrate the more.

The next Day after the third Friction the Mouth must be diligently examined in order to discover whether any Signs of a Salivation appear; for it commonly begins about this Time. And tho it seldom appears sooner, especially when the Ointment is applied in such a small Quantity as is usual now a-days, he reckons it prudent not to proceed to the second, much less to the third Friction, till you have inspected the Mouth so as to judge how far the Operation of the Mercury has proceeded.

In

* I think it is not easy to give a good Reason for applying these Ointments over such an Extent of Surface as is here directed, much less to besmear almost the whole Body, as our Author advises in the fourth and fifth Frictions, where so many are necessary. For it appears from Experience, that the *Vasa imbalantia* are after repeated Frictions still bibulous enough to admit more Mercury upon a new Unction; and I think one would chuse not to extend the Frictions over more Surface than is commonly found sufficient in a reasonable Time, to absorb as much Mercury as is requisite to the desired Effect. Because in Proportion to the Extent of Skin over which those unctuous Liniments are applied, the Perspiration will be more or less diminished; whence, besides the common Mischiefs occasioned by an Obstruction of this Discharge, one might have Reason in such a juncture, to dread a good deal of Danger from a violent Determination of Humours to the Mouth, *Fauces*, &c.

In the next place our Author enumerates the Signs of an approaching Salivation. The remote Signs are Languor, Heart-burn, Sense of Weight in the Head, a frequent Pulse, &c. The more immediate ones are, a Pain and Swelling of the parotid and maxillary Glands, *Stupor* of the Teeth, Redness and Inflammation of the Orifices of the salivary Glands, Redness and Swelling of the Tongue and Gums, Heat and *Fætor* of the Mouth, an increased Secretion of *Saliva*, frequent Spitting, &c.

If the Mouth remains quite unaffected with any of these Symptoms to the seventh Day from the first Friction, he says, the Ointment must without Delay be applied again in a larger Quantity than before, and from the *Nates* upwards along the Loins and Back as far as to the Neck. And if this fourth Friction proves ineffectual too, the superior Extremities, from the Tops of the Shoulders to the Hands, are to be rubbed over with the same Quantity of Ointment upon the ninth Day.

But if upon the seventh Day the Signs of an approaching Salivation appear in the Gums, Tongue and Cheeks, he advises you to stop till the Event discovers itself. And if a full Salivation comes on, the Ointment must be laid aside, and the Salivation managed according to the Rules to be given afterwards. If the Signs of an approaching Ptyalism immediately disappear, after an Interval of a few Days, he orders the Friction to be repeated for the fourth and even the fifth Time, with the same Precautions, till you have procured the required Discharge.

In the mean time, from the first Application of the Ointment the Patient must keep close in a Room moderately warm. And as he would avoid a violent *Diarrhæa* or even a Dysentery, he must abstain from Wine and all the more solid Kinds of Food, confining himself to nourishing Broaths, &c. And to supply sufficient Materials to the Discharge by *Saliva*, and at the same Time prevent any feverish Heats, he

ought

ought to drink plentifully of warm Ptisan prepared with Barley, Liquorice and Grass-roots.

In the *second Stage*, which is that of the Salivation, our Author gives several well known Rules, by which the Discharge is to be moderated, &c. Here, he says, it ought never, at its Height, to be in a smaller Quantity than ℥i. nor exceed that of ℥vi.

In talking of the Ulcers of the Mouth, he divides them into those that affect the Orifices of the salivary Ducts, and the Edges of the Tongue towards its Middle contiguous to the *Dentes Molares*, which, he says, have a good Effect in promoting the Discharge of *Saliva*: And those that are troublesome without any Advantage, by promoting the Discharge, such as Ulcers upon the Lips, Palate, the Tip or Back of the Tongue, or its inferior Surface, &c. or such as are not only troublesome but dangerous, *viz.* Ulcers that consume the Gums, whence the Teeth grow loose and drop out; those upon the *Uvula* and *Tonsillæ*, the Root of the Tongue, or near the Tendons of the Muscles that serve to Mastication; whence a difficult Deglutition, Inflammation, and Swelling of the Tongue, and from the Erosion or Convulsion of the Tendons of the *Crotaphite*, &c. Muscles, a *Stricture Oris*.

Those Ulcers, he says, that are troublesome, or of dangerous Consequence because of their Situation, must with all possible Speed be healed, by applying the *Collyrium Lanfranci*, either alone or impregnated with *Spiritus Vitrioli*, *Salis*, &c. washing the Mouth afterwards with warm Ptisan, till the white *Mucor* is removed, and the Ulcer appears fresh and red.

As for those Ulcers by which the Discharge is encouraged, they ought to be let alone through the whole Course of the Salivation; except where they are very painful, in which Case he advises the Use of emollient Gargarisms; or where they dig deep or spread too far, so as by their Erosion to endanger an Hemorrhagy, they must be managed the same way with the dangerous Ulcers above mentioned.

In the mean time he advises that such Parts as are affected with Pains, *Exostoses*, or any other topical Evil, be rubbed over with a Dram or two of the Ointment every Day if the Salivation is moderate, or once in two or three Days if it is already too violent.

Thro' this Stage the Patient is to use Broaths for his only Food, or, if he is hungry, a potched Egg, provided he be free of a Fever. He ought to drink at least four or six Pounds of Ptisan a Day, but he must wash his Mouth well with the Ptisan before every Draught, lest the acrid and viscid *Pituita* should upon its being swallowed down, occasion gripping Pains in the Stomach.

Mean while, if the Patient is strong he allows him during this Stage to quit his Bed and sit by the Fire-side. If he keeps his Bed, he ought sleeping and waking to put himself into such Postures as most favour the Excretion of the *Saliva*; and least either Side of the Mouth, &c. should swell immoderately by a Load of acrid Humours, he ought to shift sometimes from one Side to the other.

Where the Belly is costive a Glyster must be given once in two or three Days.

In this Manner he says the Patient is to be managed during the second Stage, which in order to a perfect Cure, ought to be protracted to 15, 20, or 25 Days. And as soon as the Discharge begins to abate of its own Accord the *third Stage* commences.

The Indications in this Stage are to carry off the Remains of the Salivation, to heal the Ulcers of the Mouth, and restore the exhausted Patient to his former Strength.

The first of these Indications is answered by shifting all the Linnens; cleansing the Skin, where the Ointments were used, with Oil of Sweet-Almonds, and afterwards with *Aqua Vitæ*; by giving eccoprotick and gently purging Glysters, and afterwards mild Catharticks.

There is nothing remarkable in our Author's Practice in pursuing either this or the other Intentions.

Only

Only he advises the Patient to take Care while the Ulcers are healing, that the Sides of the Tongue do not grow to the internal Gums and Cheeks, and that the Ulcers near the Articulations of the *Maxillæ* do not unite, so as to obstruct the natural Motions of the Cheeks and lower Jaw. To prevent which Inconveniencies the Tongue must every now and then be separated, with the Finger, from the contiguous Gums, &c. and the Jaws expanded to their utmost stretch.

As soon as the Progress of the Ulcers is stopt, he gives a Caution not to touch them too frequently with the *Collyrium Lanfranci* or other acid Spirits, lest it should occasion a hard callous Cicatrix.

In the last Place, where the Patient is of a dry, acrid, warm Temperament, he advises a Milk Diet, viz. a Draught Morning and Evening, for a Month or so after the Cure; by which he says all these three last mentioned Indications are answered together.

In the second Section he gives an Account of the milder Salivation, which differs from the former only in this that the Ointments are applied in smaller Quantities at a Time, and at longer Intervals.

The Dose of the Ointment in this Case is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. It is to be used the same Way as above directed in the high Salivation, only that it is to be rubbed over a smaller Extent of Skin.

Some People, he says, to avoid being be rayed by the Smell of their Ointments, after every Friction have their Skin well cleansed of its Remains. Which Method he does not disapprove of, provided this Disadvantage be supplied by using the Ointment in greater Quantities, and protracting the Friction longer.

He tells us that between Frictions there ought to intercede an interval of three, four, or five Days; nay even of six or seven, if the Patient is of a broken or delicate Constitution. And for all the Slowness of this Process, he advises us never to proceed to a new Friction, till we are sure that there are no Symptoms of an approaching Salivation.

In this Manner the Process is to be managed, till a gentle Salivation, unattended with any severe Symptoms, arises. For he would not have this Discharge to exceed a Pound or two in twenty four Hours; but he says, that from less than this Quantity the Cure of a Pox, especially of an inveterated one, is scarce ever to be expected.

As for the proper Quantity of Ointment required in this Method of Cure; that varies according to the Condition of the Patient, the Disease, &c. But our Author says it appears from common Experience, that the whole Quantity to be used is seldom less than zii , and that it ought seldom to exceed ziii . or ziv .

As this is a more insensible Method of Cure, it ought to be longer protracted than the former, viz. to 30, 40, 50 Days or more. And as soon as it is Time to shift the Patient's Linnen, he must be managed in every Respect the same Way as was directed in the high Salivation, till he recovers his ordinary Strength.

When it happens, from some Error, &c. committed in pursuing this Method, that a Salivation rises, which is not to be restrained even by Catharticks, he advises not to struggle against such an Effect of Nature, but to manage in this Case the same Way as in the full Salivation.

He prescribes the same Regimen in the low as in the high Salivation, only in the former he indulges the Patient in somewhat a fuller Diet, and allows him every Morning a Draught of Cow's Milk, where the Blood is of a *Diatheſis* that makes it proper, and as long as no Salivation or Signs of an approaching one appear.

Besides he allows the Patient to sit up the whole Day, provided he keep himself moderately warm. But he justly blames those that venture abroad during this Course.

Towards the End of this Chapter our Author lays down a few Canons concerning the Use of Mercury; which are no other than a Recapitulation in general of some Things which he had discussed more particularly

thro' the Course of this Chapter. Only he considers it as a groundless Prejudice (proceeding from an unjust Imputation upon Mercury, of its being of a poysonous Nature) so religiously to avoid the Head, *Thorax* and *Abdomen* in the mercurial Unction. Nevertheless he is against an Innovation in the Practise here, lest it should be charged with such bad Accidents as might have happened however. But where any of these Parts is affected with a Node, Ganglion, Exostosis, Ulcer, or in a Word, with any topical Symptom, he advises so far to throw aside that old Prejudice, and apply the proper Remedy of mercurial Ointments to the Part affected; which he says he has oftener than once done with great Success in such Cases.

As for Narcoticks, especially strong Opiates, and such as are not corrected with other Ingredients, he advises never to administer any of them during a Salivation, let the Pain of the Mouth and want of Rest be never so urgent. For, says he, by their suppressing or suddenly giving a considerable Check to the Discharge by *Saliva*, they endanger a Swelling of the Salivary Glands, and from the consequent Compression of the Veins returning from the Head, an insuperable Lethargy. At most he allows, in Case there is no Fever, $\frac{3}{4}$ of Theriack; which he recommends as particularly good, where the Patient is languid and low spirited.

CHAP. VIII. He enumerates the Misfortunes that sometimes attend the high Salivation, and lays down the Methods how to remedy them; beginning with those that appear in the first Stage, as follows:

I. Sometimes after the third or fourth Unction the salivary Glands become swelled and inflamed; the Tongue swells and hangs out; the Face and whole Head swell: Whence the Deglutition and Respiration are performed with Difficulty; the Voice is lost or becomes indistinct; the Patient is seized with a Drowsiness, Lethargy, a Fever, &c.

These Symptoms arise, says he, from the too frequent Application of Mercury, and using it in too large

large Quantities; and are to be removed by plentiful Bleeding, especially at the Foot, by changing the Linnen and cleansing the Skin, giving Glysters and afterwards a Cathartick.

In the mean Time the Tongue, where it hangs out, must be defended from the Teeth, by keeping the Jaws asunder by the means of small wooden Wedges.

As soon as you have mitigated these Effects of Mercury, in order to prevent a Phagedænick Exulceration of the Mouth, which must stand the next Shock, he says it must be washed frequently with sweet Milk, emollient and anodyne Decoctions, avoiding all Acids, Astringents and Repellents, which by repressing the Discharge might occasion a dangerous Settling of Humours upon the salivary Glands.

If a too violent Salivation succeeds, as for the most Part it does, he gives Directions to moderate it by a very thin Diet, plentiful Draughts of Ptisan, the daily use of Glysters, repeated Purgation, &c. But if on the contrary the Salivation does not rise, or at least not to a sufficient height, he says it ought to be encouraged by putting on the foul Linnen again, or by cautiously repeating the Frictions.

2. Where the due Preparation for the Use of Mercury has been neglected, or the Ointments have been used in too great Quantities, or at too short Intervals, sometimes, he says, after the third or fourth Friction, a Fever arises either violent or remiss, continual or intermittent; whence the Mouth becomes inflamed, the Salivation is either suppress'd or diminished, the Patient is seiz'd with a Difficulty of breathing, and all the other Symptoms proper to a Fever, which are worse than ordinary upon Account of the Tumults raised in the Circulation by the Mercury.

If the Fever is slight, he says, it is cured by a thin Diet, large Draughts of Ptisan, emollient Glysters, laying aside the Use of the Ointments, and throwing off the dirty Linnen, &c. But where it is violent, and does not yield to this Regimen, you must let Blood

once or twice, and give a lenitive Purge ; and if the Fever is of the intermittent Kind the Bark must be administered.

After the Fever is removed the Salivation must be encouraged, except the Patient is too weak to bear it, in which Case it must be deferred till he recovers his Strength.

3. Some, he says, after the second or third Unction, instead of a Ptyalism are seized with a violent *Diarrhæa* ; which, if neglected, in a short Time degenerates into a Dysentery, attended with violent severe Gripings, an almost perpetual *Tenesmus*, &c. and oftentimes with a *Febricula*.

This Symptom frequently happens to those who have either omitted the due Preparation for the mercurial Unction, or used it negligently ; to such as from the very Beginning of the Cure trespassed against the Rules of Diet, and drank Wine or indulged in eating too much ; and to People of lax weak Intestines.

As soon as the *Diarrhæa* appears, the Ointments must be disused, and if it is violent the Linnen shifted.

Our Author manages this Symptom according to the common Practise ; by bleeding, by giving betwixt the Draughts of Broath $\zeta\beta$ or ζi . of the *Ol. amygd. dulc. rec.* large Draughts of emollient Ptisan, by administering every other Hour an emollient, Astringent, Paregorick Glyster, and where the Symptom is violent, by Opiates dissolved in one or two Glysters, or taken by the Mouth ; and if it does not yield to these Remedies he prescribes a Vomit of *Ipecacuanha*.

As soon as the *Diarrhæa* begins to abate he advises a lenitive Purge, to expel the Remains of the morbid *Fomcs*.

After this Symptom is removed, he advises that the Frictions be repeated if the Patient has Strength enough to undergo the Cure, if he has not, he says, it must be deferred till he is recovered from his exhausted State.

There

There are some Patients in whom, after the Frictions have been repeated to the fifth Time, not the least Sign of a Salivation appears ; and yet even these, our Author says, are not the less effectually cured by this Remedy, provided they pursue the following Method.

If the Unctions have in the space of nine Days been repeated for the fifth Time, without any Signs of a Salivation, they must be let alone for four or five Days, till it appear whether or not that Discharge is like to ensue. In the mean Time, in order to promote it, the Patient must eat sparingly, and drink plentifully of warm Pilsan. If after this Interval there is no Appearance of the Mercury's operating in that Manner, let the Frictions be repeated, with the same or a greater Quantity of Mercury, every other Day for five more Times, administering a Glyster every Day, and observing diligently what Effect the Mercury may have upon the Mouth, to prevent a Surprise from some untoward Event, occasioned by the plentiful Use of Mercury.

If in the mean Time, the Salivation does not begin, the Patient is to rest for nine or ten Days, that the Mercury may have Time to exert its Power ; after which, he says, you may without the least Suspicion of a Relapse, cleanse the Skin, shift the Linnen, purge off the Remains of the Mercury, &c.

Towards the latter End of this Section, our Author says that in those Cases where the mercurial Unction does not produce a Salivation, this Want is commonly made up by an Increase of the Discharges by Stool, Urine, Sweat, or insensible Perspiration.

In his second Section he considers the bad Symptoms of the *second Stage*, which are owing to the great Attrition, Rarefaction, and violent *Momentum* of the Blood, hurried thro' the whole vascular System, whence it bursts in with great Fury upon the weaker Parts.

486 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

1. The first of these Symptoms which he mentions is the *Hæmoptoe*, to which Phthifical People and those that are subject to a Cough are liable.

In order to the Cure of this Symptom, he says, the Skin must be cleansed, and the Linnen shifted. A Vein must be opened two or three times a Day, or once every fourth Hour, and the Blood drawn in great Quantities at first. In short, as he manages this Symptom after the common Method, I shall not insist upon this Article.

If after the Cure of this Symptom the Patient has Strength enough remaining to finish his mercurial Course, and if the *Hæmoptoe* did not begin till near the latter End of this Process, he advises him to proceed in using the Uction, otherwise to defer it to another Time.

2. The second is the Epilepsy. Which Symptom, he says, is to be let alone, provided the Paroxysm is slight; only Care must be taken, by keeping the Jaws separate by the Means of wooden Wedges, that the Tongue receive no Hurt from the Teeth in the convulsive Fit.

But if the Paroxysm is so long and violent as to threaten an Apoplexy, he advises, first to let Blood, and afterwards to give an antimonial Vomit, in order to remove the Fit. And as soon as the Paroxysm is gone off, whether of its own accord, or by the Use of Remedies, the Mercurial Process, he says, must be pursued again, but with Caution, and the Patient must once or twice a Day take a Dose of some antiepileptick Medicine.

3. Our Author says, that gouty People, and those that are subject to rheumatick, arthritick, ischiatick Pains, are frequently tormented with fresh Attacks of these Pains, and more violent Fits during the Course of Mercury.

In this Case, he says, the Salivation, if it is a plentiful one, must be moderated, but not entirely
sup-

suppressed, except where the Violence of the Pains kindles a Fever.

The Pains must be mitigated by using a very thin Diet, and drinking large Quantities of emollient and diuretick Ptisan, by the daily Use of emollient, or, where the Belly is costive, of eccoprotick Glysters. And the Blood must be diluted by drinking Morning and Evening a few Dishes of Tea, or an Infusion of the milder vulnerary Herbs, such as Spleen-wort, Nettles, Sage, Speedwell, Golden-rod, Balm, &c.

4. He observes, that the menstrual Discharge sometimes happens at its regular Period during the Salivation, sometimes that it is forced by the Power of Mercury before its due Time. And when this Discharge breaks out, whether at its ordinary Period or before it, the Salivation must be taken down if it was pretty violent, tho' our Author says it is apt to abate of its own accord while the *Menses* flow briskly.

If they proceed moderately, he advises us to leave it to Nature; only, he says, the Patient must during this Discharge use her Broths stronger, and thickened with the *Cremor Oryzæ* or *Vitel. ovorum*.

Where the Flux is immoderate he recommends the Decoction of unripe Oranges, Allom to the Quantity of $\frac{3}{4}$ ℔. every fourth Hour, and such other Remedies as are usually given in case of too great a Discharge this Way.

5. In Case of Abortion the Salivation, he says, must be restrained by all possible Means, and the Woman delivered and managed as in common Cases. And as soon as the *Lochia* cease naturally, the Salivation must be promoted again, during which Time the Patient ought to suckle her Child, that the Infant may, by the Benefit of Mercury, be cured of the Venereal Taint as well as the Mother.

6. He tells us, that scorbutick Patients, or those that are inclined to be so, with lax fungous Gums, &c.

are subject during the Salivation to spreading, phagedænick, foetid, gangrenous Ulcers over the whole Mouth, Gums, Tongue and Palate. And where they affect the *Tonsillæ* or *Uvula*, they prove a great Impediment to Deglutition, and therefore to avoid the Danger consequent to this they must be cured with all possible Speed. To which End the Salivation must be checked, the Ulcers must be deterged with the *Collyrium Lanfranci*, or if this is not strong enough, with *Spirit of Sea-Salt* or *Vitriol*, either mitigated with Honey, or where a stronger Detergent is requisite, without any Mixture; and the Mouth must every now and then be washed with Decoction of the Roots of round Birth-wort, Bistort, Horseradish, Leaves of Scurvy-grass, Columbines, Sage, Brook-lime, &c. together with a q. s. of camphorated Spirit of Wine and Roch Allom.

In the last Section of this Chapter our Author gives an Account of the untoward Symptoms that affect the Mouth in the *third Stage* of a Salivation, which, he says, are for the most part less owing to the malignant Nature of the Remedy, than to the Negligence of the Physician. But to consider those Symptoms particularly, he says,

1. That the Mouth is sometimes most miserably affected with a great Number of profound, sordid, phagedænick, dysepoulotick Ulcers; whence the Salivation is so stimulated as scarce to admit of the least Check, so that the Patient is exhausted apace, and becomes extenuated.

This Symptom, he says, usually happens from the too plentiful and precipitate Use of Mercury; the Physician's Fault in having neglected the timely Use of proper Remedies against these Ulcers, where they were too frequent, or unfavourable as to their Situation; an acrid saline *Crasis* of the Blood; or, a soft lax, spongy Texture of the Gums and internal Parts of the Mouth, such as is familiar in scorbutick Cases.

But

But whatever be the particular Cause of this Symptom, he says, the Cure is the same, and as follows:

Where the internal Parts of the Mouth are affected with an *Erysipelas* or other Inflammation, let Blood once or twice if the Patient has Strength enough to bear it.

The Ulcers must be continually washed with warm Milk, emollient Decoctions, the *Aqua Spermatis Ranarum*, &c. And twice a Day they ought to be deterged with Barley Water and *Mel. Ros.* red Wine diluted with Water, &c. or if they are very sordid, with the *Collyrium Lanfranci*; but this is to be sparingly used, lest by its Acrimony it should increase the *Stimulus* upon the Nerves.

The Belly must every Day be opened with an emollient eccoprotick Glyster, and every third Day the Patient must take a gentle Purge, in order to make a Revulsion from the Mouth.

In the mean time he is to use a Milk Diet, if it agrees with his Stomach; at least he ought to take a Draught of Milk every Day, Morning and Evening. As for his other Food, he must use such Spoon-meat as is easily digested, and affords a laudible Nourishment.

The Patient mean while, if the Season permits, must expose himself to a * freer Air, that the remaining Particles of Mercury may the more speedily be thrown off by the cutaneous Emunctories, and the Flux to the Mouth may of Course be diminished. But if the Ulcers seem disposed to cicatrize, let the remaining Salivation be left to Time; for though this is a slow Way of recovering the Patient, Experience teaches us that such Cures as are brought about by Length of Time, are effectual ones.

As for those Methods of repressing a long or violent Salivation by Astringent Gargarisms, or by holding

* One would naturally dread an Effect quite contrary to what our Author proposes from this Practice, except where the Air is very warm indeed.

holding Pieces of Gold in the Mouth, or swallowing Preparations of this Metal; our Author with good Reason despises the latter as ineffectual, and condemns the former as dangerous.

2. While the *Eschars* of the Ulcers fall off, he observes that an Hæmorrhagy frequently happens from the eroded or torn Vessels. This is a common Misfortune where the Ulcers are deep; especially if the Patient pulls off their *Eschars* too soon, or the Physician separates them by frequently rubbing them with a Pencil dipt in some *Collyrium*.

It is, says our Author, a trifling Symptom, and may be left to Nature, where the Discharge is small. But where the Blood gushes out apace, the Cure must be attempted in the following manner.

If after the Mouth is washed it appears from what Part the Hæmorrhagy springs, let it be touched with the *Collyrium Lanfranci*, a Solution of rock Allom in the *Aq. Plantag. &c.* or, which is best, with *Sp. Vitrioli*. If these are not sufficient, apply the actual Caustery, but not very hot, and let the *Eschar* be kept moist with emollient Gargarisms. In the mean time that it may not be separated by the Motion of the Mouth in Mastication or Speaking, the Patient must live upon Spoon-meat, and be condemned to Silence.

But when the Blood springs from a Part that lies without the Reach of Sight, he advises to let Blood once or twice if the Violence of the Symptom demands it, and the Patient's Strength admits of it; his Mouth, he says, must be frequently washed with astringent Decoctions, and for his ordinary Drink he orders a Decoction of the *Rad. Gramin.* or *Cichor. Silvestris*, impregnated to an agreeable Acidity with the * *Aqua Rabelii*.

Our Author says he once saved a Patient's Life, in a violent Hæmorrhagy from within that Part of the Nose which opens in the Neighbourhood of the

Fauces,

* See Chap. XII. of this Book.

Fauces, by burning the Part with a slender, crooked Piece of Iron heated to a small Degree, and conducted into the Nose by means of a Canal.

3. He says, the Coalition of the Tongue with the Gums, &c. if it does not cause any Inconvenience, is not worth the taking notice of. But where it does, if the *Cicatrix* is recent, the Parts may be separated with the Finger; if it is confirmed, the Separation must be made with the Scalpel, taking care that the Parts do not reunite one with another.

4. As for the *Stricture Oris*, from the contracted State of the Tendons of the Muscles of Mastication, occasioned by deep Ulcers in those Parts, or the Use of sharp Cathæreticks applied to cure Ulcers there; he pronounces it quite incurable.

CHAP. IX. Our Author takes into Consideration those bad Symptoms that sometimes appear in the milder Salivation; and in the first Place those that are common to this and the higher Salivation.

These are, says he, owing to the Patient's own Fault. Thus he is frequently seized with a Fever, together with a swelling of his Head, from his venturing abroad and catching cold, during the Use of Mercury. Sometimes too a Fever arises, or a *Diarrhæa* or Dysentery is occasioned from the Patient's indulging himself in too high a Diet, and the Use of Wine. And as it is a common Custom to set about the Cure of weak, exhausted Patients with the gentler Mercurial Course, it sometimes happens that phthifical, epileptick, scorbutick, gouty Patients, are seized with a Hæmoptoe, epileptick Paroxysms, phagedænick Ulcers of the Mouth, and Paroxysms of the Gout; and pregnant Women miscarry, even from the milder Course. Tho' for the most Part these Symptoms are somewhat more gentle here than in the full Salivation.

The Ulcers of the Mouth seldom penetrate deep, and still more seldom become malignant or dyspoulotick, in the gentler Course of Mercury, tho' some-

sometimes both these Misfortunes happen from the Negligence of the Physician.

All these Symptoms, our Author says, are to be cured by the Methods laid down in Chap. VIII.

Sect. 2. Treats of a Misfortune that is more proper to the milder Salivation, *viz.* an imperfect Cure; whence after a short Respite the Patient relapses, and becomes more severely affected than before.

This Misfortune, according to our Author, seldom happens upon a plentiful Salivation, and only when from the Physician's Impatience or the Violence of the bad Symptoms that appear, the Cure has been protracted for too short a Time. But in the gentle Salivation it is very frequent, let it be managed with ever so much Skill and Exactness.

It is, says he, owing to the too small Quantity in which the Mercurial Ointment is applied at a Time, the too long Intervals betwixt Frictions, and the short Stay that the greatest accumulated Quantity of Mercury, from the Sum of all the Frictions, makes in the Blood.

Wherefore the great Art of effectually administering Mercury depends upon this, that a Standard be found by which to determine the Quantity of Mercury, and the Length of Time, sufficient to perform the most perfect Cure with the least Trouble.

But as the Standard must vary according to the longer or shorter Standing of the Disease, its Degree of Violence, the Nature of the affected Parts, the Nature, Number and Violence of the Symptoms, and the Age, Sex, and State of Health of the Patient, it must be adjusted as exactly as possible to these different Circumstances by the following Rules, drawn from Experience.

1. That Quantity of Mercury is found to be sufficient to cure this Disease, by which a reasonable Salivation is procured. Wherefore let the Ointments be applied in such Doses, and at such Intervals, as to raise a gentle, moderate, tractable Salivation, without

without any Inflammation of the Mouth, or attended only with a slight one, with few Ulcers, and those only superficial, and by which only one, two, or at most, three Pounds of *Saliva* are discharged in twenty four Hours.

Our Author, however, does not deny that the Venereal Disease, while recent and slight, has sometimes, in Habits that easily yield to the Power of Mercury, been perfectly enough cured without administering Mercury to such a Height as to promote a Salivation; but as these are rare Cases, he says, we must not hope always to perform the Cure at so easy a Rate.

2. His second Rule is by no means to restrain the Salivation till all the Symptoms are gone, at least those that depend upon the Venereal Poison as their *Causa continens*.

He proceeds next to those Symptoms which sometimes remain after a Salivation.

He introduces this Subject by telling us that where the Infection is recent, the Poison of a benign Nature, and in a small Quantity, and where it has tainted the Fluids alone without affecting the solid Parts, the Cure may be compleated by a regular Salivation. But where the Poison is very virulent, copious, and has affected the solid Parts, with Inflammations, Obstructions, Tumours, Gums, Schirrhous, Erosion, Ulceration, Caries, &c. the Cure is seldom or never so perfected, but some of those Symptoms remain, however perfectly the Fluids may be depurated of the morbid Taint.

Our Author divides these remaining Symptoms into such as admit of a Cure, and such as are incurable. He dispatches the first Kind in

CHAP. X. Beginning with the *Gonorrhœa*, which, he says, whether recent or inveterate, for the most part remains after a full Salivation. But it is now become quite mild and void of all Venereal Virulency,

lency, tho' the Inflammation and Ulceration of a recent *Gonorrhœa* may still remain.

This Symptom, he tell us, sometimes ceases of its own Accord ; but as its long Continuance may have bad Consequences, it is best to set about the Cure by a Milk Diet, the Use of the acid, vitriolick, chalybeate Waters, of Balfamicks, Astringents, both taken by the Mouth, and injected into the *Urethra* or *Vagina* ; and where the Laxity of the Ducts is the Cause of this Symptom, he recommends Embrocations and Baths of the hot Mineral Waters *de Bourbon, d'Aix la Chapelle, &c.*

Our Author, under the Article of this Symptom, quotes *Hoffman* recommending a Solution of the *Saccharum Saturni* in the *Ol. Terebinthinæ* prepared by Digestion with a gentle Heat, as an incomparable Remedy in a *Gonorrhœa*, especially with the Addition of a little Camphire. It is to be given in any proper Vehicle to the Quantity of a few Drops.

And he says that he had an Account of a Cure lately performed in a habitual *Gonorrhœa*, after all other Remedies had failed, by means of the *Aqua Rabelii* impregnated with Ambergrease or Myrrh. Which Medicine is to be given every Day for some Days, to the Quantity of six, eight or ten Drops for a Dose, in a Bolus or any proper Liqueur.

2. The *Porri venerei* of the *Pudenda*, where they are small, soft, and of short standing, sometimes he says by means of a Salivation become dry and fall off. But sometimes on the contrary, especially where they are thick, hard, and have taken deep Root, they remain entire even after the best managed Salivation. In which last Case they must be cut off as near the Skin as possible with a Pair of Scissars, and if their Base is soft, apply a Plaister made up of equal Parts of the *Emplastr. Vigon. cum quadruplicato Mercurio*, and the *Diachyl. cum Gummi*, that the Suppuration may be gently promoted, and the Callosities, if there be any, resolved.

But if the Base is hard, he advises that the neighbouring Parts be now and then slightly rubbed over with a Mercurial Ointment, after these Excrescencies are cut off, applying to their Bases the *Ung. Basilicon* with red Præcipitate, that the Callosity may be partly eroded, partly resolved. Or if it appears necessary, he says, you may apply stronger Cathæreticks; but in these Cases there is seldom any Occasion for such, because the Callosities are generally destroyed by a regular Use of the Mercurial Unction.

3. Sometimes the *Phimosis* and *Paraphimosis*, our Author observes, do not yield to the Use of Mercury; especially where the Tumour is of a long standings and become scirrhus.

The Cure of these Symptoms in both Sexes must be attempted, he says, with emollient Fomentations and Cataplasms; and after the Parts are reduced to a pretty flexible State, you must try gently to draw over the *Præputium* in the *Paraphimosis*; and in the *Phimosis* you must insensibly dilate the *Præputium* in Men, and the Orifice of the *Vagina* in Women, by the frequent Use of the *Speculum Oris* or the *Speculum Matricis*.

If this Method does not succeed, he advises in the *Paraphimosis* to scarify the *Rugæ* of the *Præputium* pretty deep, and in the *Phimosis* to cut its straitned Margine here and there with a Pair of Scissars.

It is usual, he observes, to make these Incisions upon the lateral Parts of the *Penis*, because the Vessels there are smaller and less numerous.

But there is no Room, he says, for the Use of the Knife in Women, except where it appears that the *Phimosis* is owing to a Coalition of the Sides of the *Vagina* or *Vulva*, in which Case the Separation may be made without Danger. But where this Symptom proceeds from a Coarctation of the *Vagina*, Scarification is neither safe, nor can it prove effectual.

4. There is no Hopes, says our Author, that the *Condylomata*, *Cristæ*, and those other Excrescencies, that

that adhere to the *Anus* or *Pudenda* by a broad, thick Stalk, by which they are abundantly nourished, should ever be so subdued by the Mercurial Unction as to wither and fall off. Wherefore if the Patient is sufficiently strong, he would have them be cut off towards the latter End of the Mercurial Course, but where he is weak the Operation must be deferred till he recovers his Strength. After the Operation, if the Base be callous, he applies Cathæreticks or the actual Cautery, and afterwards promotes the Suppuration, &c. of the Ulcer.

5. The *Fistula Ani*, he says, proceeding from a Venereal Taint, is sometimes simple, sometimes complicated with the *Fici*, *Mariscæ*, &c. It does not yield to Mercury because this does not purge out the *Pus* and *Sanies* lodged in the Sinuses. Wherefore, about the latter End of the Cure, or afterwards, according to the Patient's Strength, this Symptom, he says, is to be managed by Incision, &c. as in the ordinary Method.

He takes notice that the same Precautions are to be used in the Cure of the *Fistula lachrymalis* proceeding from a Venereal Cause. For, he says, the manual Operation must by no means be attempted here till the virulent *Fomes* is entirely expelled by the Mercurial Unction.

6. The rheumatick, arthritick, ischiatick Pains for the most Part remain after a regular Salivation, while all the other venereal Symptoms are vanished. Our Author imputes them to the Acrimony or Viscidity of the Blood, and the Loss of Tone in the Fibres of the Ligaments, Tendons and Muscles, owing to the frequent Fluxes to these Parts.

Therefore to correct the Acrimony of the Juices, after general Evacuations, he prescribes a Milk Diet for two or three Months; Chicken or Veal Broth with mild detergent Herbs, such as wild Succory, Borrage, Spleenwort, Fumitory, Agrimony, Burnet, Water-creffes, &c. and the acidulous Mineral Waters drank for several Days to the Quantity of ℥ii. iii. or iv. every Day. Where

Where this Symptom is occasioned by the Viscidity of the Blood, he recommends, 1. Gentle, sudorifick Decoctions of *Guaiaicum*, *Sassafras*, the Bark of *Guaiaicum*, the *Rad. Chinæ*, *Sarsæ*, &c. to be taken two or three times a Day for a Fortnight. 2. Viper Broth, to be taken for fourteen or twenty Days, with a proper Regimen.

But where the Humours are at the same time acrimonious and viscid, the proper Remedies for each of these bad Qualities, must be given either together, for Instance, by diluting the sudorifick Decoctions with Milk, or administering the Viper Broths in the Evening, and Milk in the Morning; or they must be used alternately.

In the mean time, he says, the Tone of the suffering Parts must be strengthened, by dry Frictions with soft woollen Cloaths continued till the Part grows red; by rubbing them over with animal *Axungia*, *Ol. Chamæmelinum*, *Laurinum*, *Anethinum*, *Rutaecum*, *Scorpionum*, *Catellorum*, *Lumbricorum*, &c. with hard Soap and Spirit of Wine, &c. by using Exercise with an empty Stomach till the Sweat begins to break out; by wearing Flannel next the Skin; or if these fail of desired Success, by bathing in or embrocating with the hot mineral Waters, especially those of the sulphureous Kind, which, he says, is the last Refuge.

But where these obstinate Pains proceed from a scorbutick *Fomes*, it will appear, says our Author, by the other Symptoms of a Scurvey, in which Case the Cure must be set about with Antiscorbuticks.

7. The *Herpes*, *Lichen*, and other Foulnesses of the Skin, frequently remain, he observes, after a Salivation, or what is yet more frequent, they break out anew some time afterwards. These Symptoms too, according to our Author, proceed either from the Acrimony or Viscidity of the Blood, or the ulcerous Softness of the Glands of the *Corpus reticulatum* and the *Cuticula*, by which they are disposed to imbibe depraved Juices from the Mass of Blood.

498 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

From this Account of the Causes of this Symptom it follows, that the Cure is the same with that laid down in the former Section.

But besides the Remedies mentioned there, such Applications, he says, must be used as are found to be most effectual against the Deformities of the Skin; such as the Juice of the Roots of the *Oxylapathum*, *Ciclamen*, Lime-water, a Solution of Sea Salt in Water, the *Ol. Carthæ*, *Tart. per Delibuium*, red or white Præcipitate mixed with *Pomatum*, *Aq. Phagedænica*, &c.

8. They who live in a clean delicate Way, according to our Author, are seldom subject to *Rhagades* of the Hands and Feet in the Venereal Disease; but this is no uncommon Symptom in such as lead a rough, laborious Life, whose Hands, &c. are become callous and dry with Nastiness and hard Toil.

When this Symptom remains after a Salivation the same Remedies are to be used as were recommended, against the *Herpes*, &c. But among those, he says, the Mercurial Præcipitates mixed with *Pomatum*, give the most instant Relief in this Case.

9. The rebellious Ulcers into which the *Phymata*, Nodes, Ganglions or Gums degenerate, cicatrize, he says, very slowly, even after a Salivation, and if they are large, it is commonly a long time after the general Cure before they can be healed.

Where the Lips of those Ulcers are soft, and not remarkably swelled or inflamed, where the new Flesh is firm, dense, granous, and of a rosy Colour, and the *Pus* thick, smooth, white, and in a small Quantity, the Case is favourable, and there is only a longer Space of Time requisite to a perfect Cure. But where all or most of the Conditions are opposite to these, the Cure will be very difficult.

Those Ulcers which, after the Venereal Poison is exterminated, become chironian and dyssepulotick, are, according to our Author, owing to four Causes,

1. Latent Sinuosities and Caverns dug out under the Lips

Lips of the Ulcers, whence a foetid *Pus* is constantly supplied. 2. A *Caries* of the subjacent Bone, whence a perpetual Discharge of purulent *Ichor*. 3. and 4. A scorbutick or strumous Leaven in the Blood, infecting the nutritious Lymph which ought to repair the ulcerous Breach.

The first Cause is known by the Swelling, Pain, Heat, Redness, and Resistance of any Part in the Neighbourhood of the Ulcer; by an Effusion of *Pus* or purulent *Ichor*, when that Part is compressed; and by the Probe.

The second appears, if while the Lips are without either Swelling, Pain, or Resistance, the Ulcer for all that does not cicatrize; if the Bottom of the Ulcer however cleansed be filled with soft, fungous Flesh, that easily melts down into a putrid Mass, and is always moist with a foetid *Ichor*; and if the naked Bone is found by the Sight or Touch to be rough, unequal, full of Holes, and, in a Word, carious.

The third, *viz.* a scorbutick Leaven is discovered by a *Fætor* and Putrefaction of the Gums, or the Appearance of livid Spots upon the Shins. And

The fourth, a strumous Cachexy is known by the Situation of the Ulcer in a glandulous Part, its scirrhus Base, and by a scirrhus Affection of other Glands, either in the Neighbourhood of the Ulcers, or in distant Parts.

As the three last Causes of a chironian Ulcer are to be discussed in the three following Sections, our Author in this handles only the first, *viz.* the fistulous Sinuosities of those Ulcers.

Here he follows the common Practice of laying open the *Sinuses*, and procuring a Discharge of the *Pus* by the most favourable Exit, and managing the Ulcers with proper Digestives, Detergents, &c. And in the mean time he advises the internal Use of such Alteratives as correct the Acrimony or Viscidity of the Humours.

500 *A Synopsis of the History and Cure*

He says it is sometimes of Use now and then to rub over the Lips and Confines of those *Chironian* Ulcers, that take their Rise from a Venereal Leaven, with a Mercurial Ointment, by which Means the Callosities are resolved, and the Lymph which flows to the Ulcer is corrected.

In the last Place he recommends Issues in the *Occiput*, Arms or Legs, both in Case of *Chironian* Ulcers, and Pains and *Herpes* remaining after the general Cure of the Venereal Disease.

The 10th Symptom is a *Caries* of the Bones, which, according to our Author, seldom yields to a Salivation.

Sometimes, says he, the carious Bone appears quite bare both of Flesh and *Periosteum*; sometimes, on the contrary, it is covered with Flesh, but then it is soft, fungous, bloody, and either red or whiteish, or sublivid, and loose from the Bone. The *Diagnosis* of the first Kind is very obvious; and the second is known by the Qualities of the Flesh with which the Bottom of the Ulcer is filled, the foetid *Ichor* with which it is moistened, and by the Probe.

He divides the *Caries* into two Kinds, *viz.* That in which there is only a simple Dryness of the Bone, without any Appearance of an Erosion; and that wherein the Bone appears rough, unequal, and frequently full of Holes, which Kind he calls a true *Caries*; but these two Species, he says, differ one from another only in Degree, the first proceeding from a recent, the second from an inveterated Pox.

In both these Kinds of *Caries*, he observes, that the first thing to be done is to lay the Bone bare either with the Knife or Corrosives. And it is generally sufficient to the Cure of the first Kind to dress it with Linnen Pledgets dipt in *Aqua Vitæ*, *Sp. Vini*, *Tinct. Myrrhæ*, *Aloes*, *Euphorbii*, &c. or to sprinkle it over with the *Pulv. Rad. Irid. Florentin. Euphorbii*, or at most now and then to pour in a few Drops of the *Ol. Guaiaci*; or which is more effectual, a Solution of Mercury in *Aq. Stygia*.

In the second Kind, says he, there is a Necessity for applying the actual Cautery, in the Use of which our Author gives the three following Cautions.

1. The Lips of the Ulcer must be secured from the hot Iron with wet Linnen Cloaths. 2. The middle of the carious Part, as it is most deeply affected, must be more thoroughly touched with the Cautery than the surrounding Parts. 3. The Iron ought to be hotter or colder, and applied for a longer or shorter Space of Time in Proportion to the different Depth of the *Caries*, its Degree of Dryness or Moisture, and the different Texture of the carious Bone, *viz.* as it is more or less spongy.

After the Application of the Cautery, Care must be taken that the Ulcer do not grow up before the Exfoliation; but as soon as the carious *Lamella* is separated, and the new Flesh sprouts from the sound Bone, the Ulcer is to be cured according to Art.

In the mean time, through the whole Cure, our Author advises, that the *Dyscrasia* of the Blood, where it labours under any, be corrected by proper Medicines; that the Patient use a thin sparing Diet; that Part of the peccant Lymph be discharged by an Issue or two; and that nothing be neglected that conduces to the Digestion of the Aliments, the laudible State of the Blood, and the Ease of Body and Mind.

But where a *Caries* of the larger Bones of the Limbs reaches to the Marrow itself, he says, the affected Part of the Bone must not only be trepanned in several Places, but the Parts that lie between the *Foramina* made by the Trepan must be separated with a *Scalprum* and a leaden Hammer, that the *Pus* and *Sanies* may have a free Discharge, and proper Injections and Ointments as open an Access to the Cavity of the Bone, in order to cleanse it. And at the same Time that the Marrow advances towards a sound State, the Exfoliation must be promoted thro' the whole Circumference of the Bone, that so

the Cure may not be retarded, but the Growth of the new Flesh may be so equal as the *Cicatrix* may be formed in every Point of the ulcerated Surface at the same time.

11 & 12. The Scurvey and *Struma*, our Author says, with which a Pox is sometimes complicated, yield little or nothing to the Mercurial Uñction. Wherefore he lays down the Method of curing them after the venereal Poyson is extirpated; but as his Practice in those Cases has nothing singular in it, there is no Occasion to insist upon it.

CHAP. XI. Contains an Account of those almost incurable Symptoms that sometimes remain after a Salivation. They are owing, says our Author, to the great Virulence of the venereal Poyson by which the solid Parts are irreparably affected; but he observes that it never makes so great a Progress without the Patients own Fault, either in neglecting the proper Cure while it is yet Time, or in giving too much Credit to the vain Promises of quackish Pretenders to Medicine; who may perhaps repress the Violence of the Disease, but never subdue it intirely.

The first of those Symptoms which our Author takes Notice of is,

1. *A Tumour of the Testes.*

Such as the *Spermatocele*, *Sarcocoele*, *Hydrocele*, *Pneumatocele*, *Kirsocele*, &c.

The *Spermatocele*, he says, is the Original of all the other *Herniæ humorales*, and is owing either to the Stagnation of the *Semen* in the Vessels of the *Testes*, from the Discharge in a *Gonorrhœa* suppressed suddenly by astringent Injections, drinking, riding, Venery, a Fever, &c. or to a morbid Viscidity of the *Semen* from the inspissating Quality of the venereal Poyson.

This Symptom, when it proceeds from the first mentioned Cause, generally disappears of its own Accord

cord after the Running is renewed ; but when it is owing to a venereal Leaven it is more obstinate.

But he says, there is little Hopes of curing either, if they have not yielded to a Salivation ; and the only Refuge lies in rubbing over the *Scrotum*, two or three Times a Week with \mathfrak{Z} i. of mercurial Ointment, for a long Time, or in applying the *Emplastr. Vigonis cum quadrupl. Mercurio*, to be renewed every Month or once in fifteen Days ; or in applying last of all a Cataplasm of the *Pulp. rad. Bryon. Cucum. Sylvestr. & Iridis*, with a q. s. of *Gum Ammoniacum* dissolved in Vinegar.

In the mean Time the *Testes* must be supported with the suspensory Bandage. And great Care must be taken that the *Scirrhus* here do not degenerate into an Abscess or a Cancer by the immoderate or unseasonable Use of attenuating and resolvent Medicines, whether administered externally or internally.

But if the Tumour is so large and hard, that there is no Room to expect a Resolution of it, if the *Testis* becomes very troublesome by its great weight, or if any Danger appears, least the Disease should be communicated from the *Testis* to the *Funiculus Spermaticus* and from thence to the *Abdomen*, it is Time to think of extirpating the Testicle ; especially if the Tumour is proceeding to an Abscess or Cancer.

But where the Spermatick Chord is already become callous, that Operation must by all means be let alone, because in this Case you cannot by amputating the Testicle extirpate the Disease, nor prevent its being propagated into the *Abdomen*.

The best Way, according to our Author, of setting about the Operation is, in the first Place, by laying a Train of Causticks along the Back of the Testicle, so as to eat thro' both the *Scrotum* and *Tunica Vaginalis* ; that any *Serum* or *Pus* haply lodg'd there may be discharged, and the subsiding Testicle be the more easily extirpated. Besides, says he, we are enabled by this Means to judge of the State of the morbid Testicles, which is a great Advantage, consider-

ing that sometimes not only in the *Hydrocele*, but even in the *Sarcocele*, the Testicle itself remains sound, while the Disease affects only its Coats, and may of Course be cured without Castration.

2. *The Distortion of the Penis,*

During Erection either upwards, downwards, or to one Side, is the next Symptom of this Class.

It proceeds, says our Author, from a Node or Ganglion in the *Frænum*, or the Sides of the *Urethra*, or the suspensory Ligament of the *Penis*, or in its cavernous Bodies. Whence the *Penis* in Time of Erection is distorted towards the affected Part, which is rendered incapable of being stretch'd to its proper length.

The Cure is the same with that of the scirrhus *Testes*.

3. *Impotency,*

Is frequently the Effect of venereal Diseases.

Our Author divides this Symptom into three Kinds.

The first is that in which, tho' the *Penis* is capable enough of a *Tentigo*, there is either no Emission of *Semen*, or this Discharge is small in Quantity, and of a serous Consistence. This Species our Author takes to arise from an absolute Constipation of the Emissaries of the *Vesiculæ Seminales* and *Prostatæ*, occasioned by the preposterous and too frequent Use of strongly astringent Injections in the Cure of a *Gonorrhœa*.

A too sudden and precipitate Discharge of *Semen*, with little or no Sensation of Pleasure, before the *Penis* has attained a perfect *Tentigo*, constitutes the second Kind of Impotency; which usually succeeds to a *Gonorrhœa* that has been of long Continuance, and, according to our Author's Opinion, is owing to the too great Dilatation of those Emissaries.

The third Kind consists in a constant Flaccidity of the *Penis* become incapable of Erection: Which our

Author says, proceeds either from a Loss of the venereal Sensation in the *Vesiculæ Seminales* and *Prostatæ*, occasioned by a Callosity of these Parts, or their being filled with fungous Flesh. Or from a paralytick Laxity of the *Musculi Eretores* or the *Acceleratores*.

The first Species of Impotency, he says, seems to admit of no Cure. But they that please may put themselves to a needless Trouble by attempting to open the locked up Excretories by emollient Injections, Baths and half Baths, the Application of emollient Cataplasms to the *Perinæum*, the Use of the mineral Waters, especially the saponaceous ones.

He reckons the third Kind as desperate as the first, especially if it has not yielded to the Salivation. However that nothing may remain untried, he advises the Use of those Remedies recommended above against the *Scirrhus* of the *Testes*. He likewise proposes embrocating the *Perinæum* with the hot mineral Waters, which he thinks may possibly remove this Symptom, when it arises from the unactive Condition of the *Musculi Eretores*.

As for the second Species of Impotency, he says, it may be cured in Part, if not perfectly, by the Use of those Remedies, both external and internal, which he had recommended in the Cure of an inveterated *Gonorrhœa*. But to avoid all bad Consequences from that Practise, he advises to proceed by Degrees from milder to stronger Astringents, &c. and where the stronger ones are necessary, to repeat them at sufficient Intervals.

Our Author proceeds next to the Cure of

4. *The Nodes, Ganglions, Tubercles and Gums.*

Which Tumours, he says, for the most Part defy all Remedy, especially if the mercurial Unction has not proved effectual.

However he says, a long Use of Antistrumattick Medicines has sometimes been of Service here ; as also
the

the Application of the *Emplastrum Vigonis cum quadruplicato Mercurio*, or a thin Plate of Lead rubbed over every Day with Quicksilver; which Remedies are the more effectual if every Day, before they are applied, the Tumours are gently rubbed with the Hand for a considerable Time.

But our Author says, he would by no Means advise these Frictions, except where the Motions of the Joints are incommoded, or the Face or Hands deformed with these Tumours. Nay, where they neither give any Inconveniency nor offend the Sight, he thinks it most adviseable not to irritate them by any Remedies: For, says he, from the Use of Remedies, especially of strong Frictions, these Swellings have oftener than once become carcinomatous.

The Symptom next taken Notice of by our Author is,

5. *The Exostosis.*

He tells us that the Tumours of this Kind which arise from the *Periostæum* are frequently discuffed; while those that arise from the Bone, and are solid throughout, are almost never to be removed; but that such as sprout from the Bone, and are of a cellular Texture, filled with a carneous or cartilagineous Substance, usually yield to Discutients, provided they are small and of short standing, and of a spongy Texture filled with soft Flesh.

Where an *Exostosis* remains after a Salivation, as long as it is indolent, our Author is of Opinion that it is best to let it alone, since in this Case there is little or nothing to be expected from Medicines. However he gives the Patient Leave to try such Remedies as he had recommended against the *Scirrhus Testium*.

But where an *Exostosis*, either of its own Accord, or for its being too much irritated with Remedies, begins to be affected with acute pricking Pains, while the Skin over it plainly appears to be inflamed, so that there

there is Reason to fear least the bony Tumour should degenerate into an Abscess attended with a *Caries*, or which is yet worse into a Cancer: In this Case, after proper Evacuations, &c. our Author advises laying the bony Tumour bare, after which it must be perforated here and there with the Trepan, and in the next Place, entirely scraped off with the *Scalprum*. When this is done, the Bone is to be dressed with *Myrrh*, *Aloes*, *Euphorbium*, &c. in Powder or Tincture; or if the *Caries* goes deep the actual Cautery must be applied; and the Wound managed according to the Method laid down in Sect. 10. of the preceding Chapter.

He proceeds next to the

6. *Dolor Osteocopus.*

Which sometimes remains after a regular Salivation, and is a deep, fixed, sharp, continual Pain, tho' sometimes it makes its Attacks by Fits. It affects a particular Part of a Bone, and is attended with a slight Increase of Heat, and Change of Colour in the Skin, but no Swelling. And if this Symptom remains obstinate against the Power of emollient, anodyne, pargorick and resolvent Medicines, there is good Grounds to suspect that it is owing either to a latent *Caries* of the Bone, or an *Exostosis* complicated with a *Caries* upon its internal Surface, or which is worst of all, an Abscess of the medullary Substance.

If such morbid Conditions are daily more and more to be suspected, while no milder Remedy can be contrived, our Author says, this only remains, that the Bone be laid bare, and perforated with the Trepan to the *Meditullium*. And if only a few Drops of Blood issue, there is nothing further to be done this Way, except you have pretty certain Signs of a concealed *Caries* or Abscess. But if you have a Discharge of *Pus* or *Sanies* from the Hole made with the Trepan, he advises to make new Perforations both above and below

below the first, and the intermediate Parts of the Bone must be scooped out with the *Scalprum* and leaden Mallet. After which the Cure is to be carried on the same Way as was proposed Sect. 10. of the preceeding Chapter, till the medullary Substance is suppurated and deterged, the carious Bone exfoliated, and the Ulcer proceeds to Cicatrization.

But after all, says our Author, as the Nature and Cause of this Symptom is generally discovered pretty late, and as the Physician is apt to be very backward to advise, and the Patient to undergo such a troublesome and dangerous Operation, it is seldom attempted till it is past Time, so that one can scarce ever promise a favourable Event from it.

7. *Cancerous Tumours.*

These, says our Author, are not always subdued nor even changed into a milder Nature, by the Mercurial Uction. Besides he observes that the Ganglions, Tubercles, Gums, scirrhus Excrescencies and cellular *Exostoses*, if they remain after a Salivation, frequently become cancerous by the imprudent Application of acrid, attenuating, and resolvent Remedies.

His Directions for the Extirpation of Cancers, are nothing different from the Methods commonly known. But when an *Exostosis* becomes carcinomatous, he advises to lay the Bone bare, and separate the Tumour with the Instruments usual in such Cases, after which the Exfoliation is to be promoted, and the Ulcer healed, according to the Rules above proposed.

But where the Extirpation of a Cancer is too dangerous to be attempted, either because of its Situation or Connexion, or the hopeless Condition of the Patient, all that can be done is to make use of Palliatives; for which, after he has referred the Reader to his Chapter concerning the carcinomatous Bubo, he chiefly recommends Opiates.

8. *An Ulcer of the Uterus.*

Our Author says, this is no uncommon Symptom in Women who have laboured under the Venereal Disease.

He tells us, that an Ulcer proceeding from an Erosion occasioned by the Admission of virulent *Semen*, or a venereal Taint in the menstrual Flux or in the natural *Mucus* of the Parts, does not break out, at least not from a venereal Cause, after a well managed Salivation; tho' if there was an Ulcer there before the Use of Mercury, it very frequently eludes its Power. But when it proceeds from the Suppuration of a Ganglion, Gum, Tubercle, Node, Atherome, Steatome, or Meliceris, &c. either in the Substance of the *Uterus* or attached to it, it may easily enough be formed after a Salivation without a new Infection, *viz.* from these Tumours coming to a Suppuration either of themselves, or from the preposterous Use of Resolvents.

He divides the Ulcers here of both Kinds into the simple, in which both the *Uterus* and the Lips of the Ulcer retain their native softness, while at the same Time, little or no Pain is felt, and the Pus is white, smooth, and thick; and the Cancerous, in which not only the Edges of the Ulcer, but Part of the *Uterus* itself has acquired a scirrhus Hardness, attended with frequent and violent pricking Pains, and a small Discharge of ichorous, sanious, ferous Matter.

The simple Ulcer he says, is seldom, the Cancerous never, cured. However he recommends the following Method, by which he promises at least a Mitigation of this Symptom, if not a perfect Cure.

In the first Place, in order to correct the Acrimony of the Blood, he advises the Use of Ptisan made of the *Rad. Althææ, Consolid. maj. Bistortæ, &c.* altered by pouring melted Lead into it; 2. Broath of Chickens and River-crabs, with Leaves of Agrimony, Burnet,

net, Spleen-wort, Wild-succory, Fumitory, Cresses, &c. 3. The acidulous or * saponaceous mineral Waters. 4. Baths and Half-baths of simple warm Water. 5. Chalybeated Whey in which the Leaves of Fumitory have been infused, Ass's or Goat's Milk taken once or twice a Day ; or which is still better, provided it agrees with the Stomach, Cow's Milk for the Patient's whole Diet. 6. And where the Blood is thick, gentle Decoctions of the *Rad. Chinæ* & *Sarsæ*, to be drank three Times a Day.

Besides he advises the frequent Use of lenitive Purges, to discharge the Crudities of the *Primæ Viæ* and the bilious Recrements of the Blood, as also of bleeding at the Arm to the Quantity of eight or ten Ounces, in order to prevent Inflammations of the *Uterus*.

In the Time of the menstrual Discharge, he says, an emollient Glyster ought to be every Day administered ; and in Case of hysterick Commotions during that Period he prescribes emollient, oily, and gentle uterine Glysters, and a Head or two of white Poppy to be boiled in their Ptisan for their ordinary Drink.

In the Intervals betwixt the menstrual Periods, he advises the Use of Injections suited to the various Condition of the Ulcers. Thus where the Heat and Pain are considerable he orders Injections of Goats Whey infused with the *Crocus Orientalis*, Emulsions of the cold Seeds gently boiled, Decoctions of the *Fol. plantag. Summitat. Malvæ*, *Rad. Alth. Nymphææ*, *Cap. Papav. alb.* &c. Where the Ulcer may be cleaned without Danger, he advises detergent Injections either milder or stronger, in Proportion to the Degree of Foulness in the Ulcer. And after it is sufficiently deterged, if there be any Hopes of bringing it to cicatrise, he recommends drying and epulotick Injections.

In

* I know not what our Author means by *saponaceous* Mineral Waters, except they are such as have a Mixture of Salt and Sulphur in their Composition. But in this Place, he specifies a Fountain of the saponaceous Kind, viz. *Les Eaux de Plombières*.

In Case of a cancerous Ulcer, he prepares Injections of the depurated Juice of Plantain, Purslain, House-Leek, of the Leaves or ripe Berries of *Solanum*, of River Crabs, &c. beat with a leaden Pestle in a leaden Mortar, till they grow black, adding upon occasion to each Injection *Syr. Diacod.* ℥ii. the *Ol. e Vitell. ovor.* or the *Mucilag. Sem. Psyll. aut Lini* ʒβ. *Plumb. sut. sæpe lot. Tut. Præp. Ceruss. Sacchar. Saturn. Camphor.* any of these to the Quantity of ℥i.

In the mean time, he says, the internal Use of Balsamicks ought not to be neglected. And if the Ulcer is only in the *Vagina*, as this Part is accessible enough, he recommends the Application of proper Liniments and Balsams; by no Means neglecting the Injections already prescribed, which, he says, are always of great Service.

In the last Place, if the Pain is so violent, that the Patient can neither enjoy Sleep nor Rest, and if the other Remedies have proved ineffectual, he allows of the Use of Opiates.

9. A Palsy,

Says our Author, proceeding from a Venereal Cause, is scarce to be cured if it has not yielded to Mercury. However as he would not dissuade any Patient from the Use of antiparalytick Remedies, he mentions the following ones, which if they do no Good, he says, can do as little Hurt.

The Remedies which he recommends are diaphoretick Decoctions of the sudorifick Woods and Roots, together with crude Antimony; Viper Broaths, with Leaves of Cresses, Fumitory, &c. Shavings of Hartshorn, which may be taken for twenty Days, with a proper Regimen; Baths, and Embrocations of the hot Mineral Waters, whether muriatick or sulphureous; the Use of a Sand-Bath,

Bath, † Bathing in vinous Liquors while they are in the Heat of Fermentation, or in the *Fæces* of Olives warm from the Press, which, he says, both by their Heat and Subtily of Parts for the most part resolve those Obstacles which interrupted the Motion of the nervous Fluid. And in the last Place he recommends the Use of animal Greases, Fats, and Oils, &c.

10. *A Tremor of the Joints,*

He says, frequently remains after a Salivation, and is seldom perfectly cured.

When it is owing to a Weakness of the Part, it ought to be considered as a Degree of a Palsy, and its Cure is to be attempted by the Remedies proposed in the preceding Section.

When it proceeds from the strong * Vibration of the Arteries, together with the violent * Tension and springy Tone of the nervous Fibrilles; tho' most Practitioners recommend volatile, spirituous and aromatic Medicines, yet, says our Author, this Practice is contrary both to good Theory and Experience.

Where-

† This is not common Practice among us, but considering the prodigious Activity and Subtily of that tumultuous *Aura* which rages thro' the Mass of fermenting Liquors, it seems to promise great Effects in such Cases. Only, as this Spirit has a pretty strong suffocating Quality, it may be proper to observe this Precaution in the Use of such a Bath, that the Patient avoid drawing in these volatile Steams by his Mouth or Nose.

* * I believe most Readers who consider the Nature of Tremors will be of Opinion, notwithstanding this Gentleman's Authority, that such Affections are seldom or never owing to the Causes here assigned. Besides our Author's Practice in this Symptom is, as I conceive, in some Respects contrary to his Theory; for instead of Bleeding, Purging, and the Use of diluting and relaxing Remedies alone, as his Account of the Causes of this Symptom would seem to indicate, he recommends Chalybeates and such mineral Waters as are commonly either of the aluminous or Steel Kind; which are so far from abating the Rapidity of the Circulation, or relaxing the Tone of the Fibres, that they increase the one and strengthen the other.

Wherefore, instead of these, in this Case he advises the Use of diluent and attenuating Remedies; as diluting Broaths, the warm Bath, chalybeated Whey, the acidulous Mineral Waters, &c. together with mildly attenuating and aperient Preparations of Steel, Mercury and Antimony. By which Means, tho' one must scarce expect a Cure, he says, he has oftener than once procured a Mitigation of this Symptom.

11. *The Alopecia,*

Is incurable, says our Author, and justly enough to be sure, where the Roots of the Hairs or Glands from which they spring are destroyed.

Where the Roots, &c. remain, the principal Remedy that he pretends to know of is to shave the Part frequently. As for the Applications commonly recommended against this Symptom; he talks somewhat contemptuously of them; for, says he, whoever pleases may have Recourse to them, because if they do no Service, they at least do no Harm.

12. *The Depression of the Nose, &c.*

This Symptom, says our Author, must be bore with Patience, because there is no Help for it; only you must provide against any Ulcer, that may haply lye concealed in the Cavity of the Nose, by washing it frequently with hot Mineral Waters, or if these are not ready at Hand with vulnerary Decoctions, &c.

Where the Teeth are loose in their Sockets, he advises the Use of such Remedies as remove the Putrefaction of the Gums. But above the other Remedies of this Class he praises a Composition described in the next Chapter, whose Virtues, he says, he had often found very effectual in deterging, cleaning and healing of putrid Gums; and restoring their

natural Tone so perfectly, as to fix the Teeth just when they were about to drop out.

For an Ulcer on the *Uvula* he advises the Use of those Remedies which he had formerly recommended in Ulcers of the Mouth. And where that Part is already destroyed, he observes that there is no Occasion to be very sollicitous in repairing it, provided due Care be taken to stop the Progress of the Ulcer, for the Patient neither speaks nor swallows his Food the worse for the want of it.

When the Palate Bones are destroyed, or the *Ossa Maxillarum*, where they form Part of the *Fornix Palati* are perforated so as to make a Communication here between the Cavities of the Mouth and Nose, he says, that after the *Caries* is stopt, in order to remove the bad Effects that this Breach has upon the Voice, it must be supplied with a Piece of Silver or Gold Plate secured by Means of a Silver Spring; for an Account of which Contrivance he refers the Reader to *Cornelius Solingen's Operationes Chirurgicae*, and *Joannes May's Praxis Chirurg. rationalis*.

CHAP. XII. Which is the last of this Book, he gives an Account of some of the less common Anti-venereal Remedies. But like an honest Man and a cautious Physician, he desires the Practitioner to beware not to tamper with any of them, at least upon his Word, however recommended by those that invented, supported, or dispensed them, except such as he expressly recommends as either serviceable, or at least safe. For, he says, he has mentioned more than he approves of. For my Part I shall take notice of those only to which he gives his Suffrage.

Our Author reckons up several Sorts of *Æthiops Mineral* compounded of *Quicksilver* and *Balsam. Peruv. Copaiba*, Gum *Guaiaicum*, *Manna*, Resin of *Falap*, Gum *Juniper*, *Sal Ammoniacum*, or *Crabs Eyes*, &c. But, says he, as in these Preparations the Incorporation of the Mercury and the Balsams, or Gums, &c. is performed by mere

mere Trituration, the Mercurial Globules by means of the Heat of the Stomach, &c. are very apt to unite with one another, and revive, and consequently both by their Bulk and Weight become incapable of entering the lacteal Vessels; so that in administering of these Preparations the Physician is frequently disappointed of his Purpose.

He says, Art. 5. that, contrary to the common Opinion, both the *Aquila alba* and the *Panacea Mercurialis* may be entirely dissolved in a watry *Menstruum*, such as the Decoction of the sudorifick Woods or Roots, by repeated Lævigation and Boyling.

Thus, says he, may Mercury be given in a liquid Form so as to raise a Salivation: but he prefers the Method by Uction as more certain, more effectual, better known, and less liable to Danger.

In the next Place he describes the Preparation of the

Mercurius violaceus Diaphoreticus, or the *Flores ammoniaco-mercuriales*.

Take equal Quantities of *Sal Ammoniacum*, and *Æthiops Mineral* prepared by Deflagration, rub them together into a Powder, put the Mass into a Glass Mattrafs two thirds empty, and sublime it according to Art. After which, that Part which appears of a Violet Colour must be carefully separated from the *Fæces*, and the pellucid Chrystals that stick to the Top of the Glass, and kept in a well-stopt Glass Vessel for Use.

This given from ten to twenty * Grains, is an efficacious Medicine, says our Author, for correcting the Venereal Poison, melting down the inspissated lymphatick Humours, and promoting Perspiration without any Danger of a Ptyalism.

L 1 2

The

* But after he has mentioned it among the other Preparations of Mercury, in the 7th Chapter of his second Book, he says, its Dose is from 20 to 30 Grains.

The Process which he describes next is the

Solutio Mercurii per Deliquium.

Take of *Sal Ammoniacum* ℥ii. let it be reduced by rubbing in a Mortar to a very fine Powder, then add to it Drop by Drop of *crude Quicksilver* ℥i. rubbing them together till the Mercury is extinguished and intimately blended with the Salt in Form of a brownish coloured Powder; which is to be laid in a Wine-cellar, upon a Marble inclined with its lower Edge supported by a Vessel to receive the Liquor into which the Mass relents.

In the mean time such Particles of the Mercury as recover their native Form, and sink to the Bottom of the Vessel, are to be rubbed over again with more of the same Salt, and the Mass is to be left to thaw down as before, repeating this Work till the whole Ounce of *Quicksilver* is reduced together with the *Sal Ammoniacum* into a pellucid Liquor.

This Solution of Mercury, says our Author, may be incorporated in a proper Dose with any Pti-fan, and given by the Mouth without any Danger, and for the most part with Advantage, the same Way as the Solution of the *Aquila Alba*, &c. but as it scarce ever proves effectual, and is therefore never to be depended upon, he reckons it greatly inferior to the Mercurial Uction.

The Aqua Rabelii,

As our Author describes it, is no other than a *Sp. Vitrioli dulcis*, prepared with *Ol. Vitriol*, p. 1. and *Sp. Vin. rectificat.* p. 3. distilled in a Mattrafs, with a Recipient, at first by the Heat alone of the effervescent Spirits, and as soon as that is considerably abated, by a very gentle Sand-heat.

He recommends it in *Hæmorrhagies*, even internal ones, provided they are not attended with any Inflammation, as also in burning Fevers, mixed to an agreeable Acidity with any proper Vehicle. And, he says, it is successfully given, mixed with those cooling Ptisans prescribed for a beginning *Gonorrhæa*, especially in Case of a painful *Dysuria*.

In the next Place, he tells us, that he has it from good Authority, that a Tincture drawn from Ambergrease with the *Aqua Rabelii* may with good Success be given to 4, 6, 8 or 10 Drops in a habitual and obstinate *Gonorrhæa*.

He describes the following Water under the Title of

Aqua Menthæ Quercetani, ad Gonorrhæam fœtidam & virulentam, atq; etiam inveteratam, præstantissima.

Rx Pulv. Mentb. Sicc.

Dictamn.

Rad. Irid. Florentin. ãã ʒi.

Sem. Agn. Cast.

Rut.

Lactuc. ãã ʒi.

Terebinth. venet ʒiv.

Vin. alb. ʒxx.

Hæc omnia injiciantur in Alembicum & per Balneum vaporosum destillantur.

This he recommends not so much from his own Experience as *Quercetan's*, whom he quotes, expressing himself about it thus, *Hanc centies expertus sum*. It is also, he says, a good Medicine in Ulcers of the Kidneys.

It is to be given in the Morning, for some Days, to the Quantity of Cochl. ii. after the Patient has been prepared for its Use by a Mercurial or any other proper Purge.

He takes the Description of the

Pilulæ de Creta Palmarii from Bates.

℞ *Aloes opt.* ℥i.

Cret. albiss.

Succin. alb.

Gentian.

Myrrh.

Rad. Fraxinell. ãã ℥i.

Mithridat. ℥iv.

Terebinth. lot. ℥ii.

Syr. de Alth. q. s. ut f. *Massa.*

Some, says he, add *Calomel* ℥β or ℥vi. They are given from ℥ii to ℥i every Night at Bed-time for sixteen Days. He recommends them as an incomparable Remedy for curing a *Gonorrhæa*, as also the *Profluvium Album* in Women.

He gives the following Description of the
Balsamum Chalybis.

Take of double distilled *Aqua Fortis* ℥iii.

Throw into it some Quantity of Needles made of the best Steel, till the Ebullition becomes very languid. Then add ℥iii. or iv. of the best Oil of Olives, and mix all together till they incorporate into the Form of an Ointment, and after the Mass is grown cold, let it be washed over and over again with Water, in order to reduce its corrosive Quality by a greater or smaller Number of Ablutions; to what Degree of Mildness you require.

This Balsam our Author recommends for destroying the fungous Flesh of cancerous Ulcers.

In the last Place he describes the following

Opiata ad Dentes firmandos, ac Gingivas detergendas.

℞ *Pulv. fol. Aquileg.*

Salv. Crisp.

Menth. ãã ℥ii.

Nuc. Moschat.

Myrrh.

Alum. rup. ãã ʒiiss.

Mel. Narbonens. lbß.

M. omnia simul cum Melle Igne leni calefacto, atque unà diu agitentur & subigantur, ut intimè commisceantur.

This Medicine, says he, is to be spread upon a Linnen Rag, and applied for two or three Hours together, or all Day long, to the fungous, ulcerated, putrid Gums, till such Time as they are perfectly digested, deterged and healed.

Our Author in his two last Books gives an Account of the several Authors who had wrote before him upon *Venereal Diseases*; but he is so short and general upon this Article, that in perusing it the Reader finds less Instruction than Amusement.

THE END.



The first of the year was a very
cold one, and the weather was
very disagreeable. I was
very much surprised to find
that the weather was so cold.
The first of the year was a very
cold one, and the weather was
very disagreeable. I was
very much surprised to find
that the weather was so cold.





T H E

INDEX.

A.



Bortion, when it happens during a Salivation, how to manage the Patient. Page 487.

Air, its Temperature at that Time when the Venereal Disease first appeared in Italy, &c. 46, 79, 181.

Aloes, its Virtues in the Venereal Disease. 73, 186.

Alopecia, how to prevent. 337.

How to remove. 75, 201, 224, 249, 262, 312, &c. 348, 349, 359, 401.

the Danger of using Stypticks against this Symptom. 348.

Signs of a curable one. 401.

How to manage this Symptom when remaining after a Salivation. 513.

Anus (Fissures of) how cured 359. See further *Rhagades*.

Coarctations and ChrySTALLINES of 452.

Inflammations and Tumours of (proceeding from Venereal Ulcers) how to manage. 453.

—when

The I N D E X.

- when a Mortification of this Part approaches, what to be done. Page 454.
- *Cristæ*, &c. of this Part, their Differences, Causes, Distinctions and Cure. 457, 458, 459.
- Apium* (Root of) preferred by some before *Guaiacum* 324.
- Aqua Rabelii*, its Preparation and Virtues. 516, 517.

B.

- Bathing, its Use in the Venereal Disease. 73, 90, 91, 92, 100, 151, 157, 161, 168, 184, 206, 207, 244, 336.
- Bath (the hot) different Opinions concerning its Use in the Venereal Disease. 73, 319, 332, 393.
- Bleeding, its Use in this Disease. 53, 89, 150, 152, 157, 160, 167, 184, 186, 205, 217, 319.
- its bad Effects. 393, &c.
- when proper, when not. 89, 98, 100, 150, 160, 217, 277, 308, 321, 332, 340, 365.
- Bones (carious) how to manage. 131, 203.
- Box-wood*, its Virtues in the Venereal Disease. 392.
- Breasts, when the Venereal Disease begins there, what is to be done. 258.
- Buboes*, how to manage. 131, 257, 311, 312, 325, 358, &c. 398, 446, 447.
- who most liable to them. 311.
- their different Causes and Kinds. 446.
- their Prognosticks. *ibid.*
- *Buboes* (Venereal) how distinguishable from other *Buboes*. *ibid.*
- What other Glands are liable to Inflammations in Venereal Diseases. 447, &c.
- Into what Diseases ill-manag'd *Buboes* degenerate. 448.
- Their Cure. 448, 449.

C.

Callosity of Fistulas, how to destroy.	Page 101.
———on the Palms of the Hands, &c. how to remove.	102.
Cancerous Tumours, remaining after a Salivation, how to manage.	508.
<i>Caries</i> . See Bones.	
<i>Caries</i> of the Bones remaining after a Salivation, how to manage.	500.
Cathæreticks, their Danger.	308.
Catharticks, which are the most proper in the Venereal Disease.	90.
Causticks, their Use in this Disease.	153, 155, 157.
Cerates, one to resolve Nodes.	101.
<i>Chankers</i> , their Seat, Nature, Differences, &c.	449, &c.
———how distinguishable from simple Ulcers of the Genitals.	450.
How to distinguish Chankers that have their Seat within the Extremity of the <i>Urethra</i> from a <i>Gonorrhœa</i> .	451.
——— their Cure.	169, 288, 358, 451.
<i>China</i> Root, its Virtues.	60, 179, 252, 269, 383, &c. 421.
——— its bad Effects.	383.
——— its Choice.	62, 225.
——— how the Patient is to be prepared for its Use.	62, 226, 252, 269.
——— its Decoction, how prepared.	62.
——— how to be administered.	62, 63, 226, &c. 253.
——— Regimen during its Use.	62, 63, 180, 270.
——— its external Use.	63.
Chords upon the genital Parts, their Nature, Cure, &c.	454, &c.
Collections of Matter in the Joints, how to discharge.	314.
	Con-

The I N D E X.

- Condylomata*, Venereal ones, their Seats, Causes, Differences, &c. Page 456, &c.
- their Cure. 457.
- Contagion* (the Venereal) who are most liable to it, who least. 48, 85, 96, 165, 221, 253, 271.
- Difference of Time in which it appears. 351.
- how to prevent its Effects. 79, 103, 170, 171, 272, 307, 331, 361.
- how its Operation may be retarded. 329.
- how to stop its Progress. 219.
- Convulvulus* (Root of) cures the Pox. 283.
- Chrystallines*, their various Seats 451, 452.
- their Description 452.
- how to manage. *ibid.*
- Cupping, when proper in this Disease. 53, 122, 126, 127, 153, 186, 206, 394.
- Cure of the Venereal Disease. 43, 47, 53, &c. 80, 89, &c. 98, &c. 108, &c. 110, 150, &c. 156, &c. 160, &c. 167, &c. 172, &c. 181, &c. 184, 186, &c. 205, &c. 210, &c. 217, 222, &c. 232, 241, 244, &c. 256, &c. 321, &c. 332, &c. 341, &c. 343, &c. 364, &c. 377, &c.
- proper to the recent Disease. 205, &c. 232.
- to the confirmed Disease. 206, &c. 232, 266, 277.
- A Compound Cure by Mercury, Sudorificks, &c. described. 325.
- when it is not perfected, what to be done. 342.
- a speedy one by Unction 44.
- Cutaneous Foulnesses, how to prevent. 218.
- who most subject to them. 313.
- how to remove those that remain after a Salivation. 497, &c.

D.

- Description of the Venereal Disease. See Venereal Disease.
- Detergent, a good one for Buboes. 131, *Diarrhæa*

The I N D E X.

- Diarrhæa*, occasioned by Mercury, how to remove. Page 484.
- Diet, what proper in this Disease. See *Regimen*,
Mercury, *Guaiaicum*, &c.
- Dolores Osteocopi*, remaining after a Salivation, how to
 remove. 507.
- Dysuria Venerea sicca*, what. 438.
- Its different Kinds and Seats, in
 Men. 439.
- in Women. 440.
- Prognosticks of this Symptom. *ibid.*
- its Cure. *ibid.*

E.

- Eels, their Flesh useful in the Venereal Disease. 100.
- Electuary of *Guaiaicum*. See *Guaiaicum*.
- Epilepsy, occasioned by Mercury, how to manage. 486.
- Exercise*, its Use. 108, 393.
- to what Patients, and in what Climates and
 Seasons proper, and in what not. 393.
- how to be managed. *ibid.*
- Exostosis*, remaining after a Salivation, how to manage. 406.

F.

- Face*, Venereal Crusts upon, how to remove. 218.
- Fauces*, Inflammations and corrosive Ulcers of, how
 to cure. 268.
- See besides, *Ulcers of the Throat*, &c.
- Feet, callous Tubercles of, how cured. 250, 349.
- Fever, raised by the Use of Mercury, how to re-
 move. 483.
- Fissures of the *Anus*, Hands and Feet, how removed. 78, 202, 250, 264, 359.
- of the Hands, Feet, Lips, Nipples, *Vulva*,
Præputium, how to manage. 402, &c.
- Fistulas

The I N D E X.

Fistulas, how to destroy their Callosities.	Page 101.
<i>Fistula Ani</i> , remaining after a Salivation, how to manage.	496.
<i>Fistula Lacrymalis</i> , from a Venereal Cause, how to manage.	<i>Ibid.</i>
<i>Flores ammoniaco-mercuriales</i> , their Preparation and Virtues.	515.
<i>Formulae</i> of mercurial Ointments.	65, 94, 184.
————— Plaisters.	123.
————— of mercurial Fumigations.	70, 179.
————— Lotions.	125, 322.
Foulnesses, furfuraceous, of the Face and the rest of the Skin, how to remove.	326.
Fumigation (mercurial) its Virtues.	68, 69, &c. 178, 323.
————— its bad Effects and the Dangers attending its Use.	99, 123, 259, 344, 391, 422.
————— when to be used, when not.	69, 178, 285, 318, 357.
————— how the Patient is to be prepared for its Use.	69.
————— how to be administred.	69, 70, &c. 179, 259, 286, 323, 333, 344, 391.
————— Regimen during the Use of Fumigations.	333.
————— Symptoms attending Fumigation, how cured.	71, 212.
————— how prevented.	344.

G.

Gargarisms, sharp ones, their Danger.	81.
<i>Glans</i> , Tumours of, how occasioned.	451.
————— violent Inflammations of, how to manage.	452.
	453.
Gleets, different Kinds of,	442.
————— their Causes.	<i>Ibid.</i>
————— their Cure.	<i>Ibid.</i> 443.
<i>Gluten albotoin</i> , see <i>ol. abietis</i> .	
<i>Gonorrhæa</i> , who most liable to it.	292, 310.
————— De-	

The I N D E X.

- Description of it. Page 429, &c.
- how distinguishable from the *Fluor Albus* in Women. 432, 433.
- its Seats in both Sexes. 431.
- Appearance of the affected Parts upon Dissection. *Ibid.*
- Different Kinds of Inflammation in a *Gonorrhœa*, how to distinguish. 433, 434.
- The Management proper in these different Kinds. 434.
- Prognosticks in this Disease. *Ibid.* 435.
- its Cure, 248, 257, 289, 297, 302, 303, 310, 311, 358, 367, 395, &c. 435, &c.
- Common Faults in the Practise here. 438.
- an obstinate one, how to manage. 397.
- an excellent Remedy against this Disease. 518.
- Gonorrhœa virulenta sicca*, See *Dysuria venerea sicca*.
- Spurious *Gonorrhœa*, what. 440.
- its Prognosticks. *Ibid.*
- its Cure. *Ibid.*
- What Diseases succeed to a *Gonorrhœa*. 441, &c.
- Gonorrhœa*, remaining after a Salivation, how to cure. 493, &c.
- Gout, Rheumatism, &c. when rowled by Mercury, how to appease. 486, &c.
- Guaiacum*, Description of. 278.
- its Choice. 53, 128, 136, 164, 173, 222, 232, 235, 278, 341, 379.
- what Discharges it promotes. 142, 181, 222, 378.
- its Effects. 143, 144.
- different ones upon the Belly. 142.
- its bad Effects in general. 426.
- its bad Effects sometimes upon the Hearing and Sight. 402.
- its Virtues in the Venereal and other Diseases. 54, 56, 128, 144, &c. 173, 181, 341, 378.
- its Dangers. 130, 295, 420, 426.
- not effectual against the Venereal Disease. 241, 426.

The I N D E X.

_____	to whom proper, to whom not.	128, 136,
	Page	143, 427.
_____	in what Cases it is proper.	426, 427.
_____	in what Cases not proper.	57, 345, 378.
_____	what to be done previous to its Use.	54,
	116, 128, 137, 173, 175, 181, 236, 246, 295,	
	318, 342, 379.	
_____	in Case of fordid, &c. Ulcers.	131.
_____	in what Seasons it is proper to give it, in	
	what not.	137, 328, 345, 378, 379.
_____	different Methods of administering it.	54,
	116, 117, 119, 137, &c. 173, &c. 181, &c.	
	236, 245, 246, 278, &c. 381, 426.	
_____	the Regimen proper during its Use.	54,
	55, 56, 117, 118, 129, 130, 139, &c. 162,	
	164, 182, 236, 247, 281, &c. 296, 318, 324,	
	328, 329, 345, 346, 357, 379.	
_____	Regimen proper after its Use.	147, &c.
	164, 182, 222, 247, 296, 342.	
_____	in what Time it performs a Cure.	143.
_____	Decoction of, how prepared.	54, 116, 128,
	136, 173, 222, 223, 235, 246, 267, 278, &c.	
	356, 357, 360, 380, 421.	
_____	when it may be prepared with Wine, when	
	not.	59, 129, 222, 258, 278, 295, 335.
_____	Scum of the Decoction, its Use.	56, 116,
	129, 136, 174, &c.	
_____	<i>Guaiacum</i> does not admit of being compounded in	
	Decoction with other Ingredients.	137.
_____	it cures the Venereal Disease when given in	
	Substance.	59, 130, 182.
_____	Electuary of.	59, 175.
_____	Water of, its Preparation and Use.	130,
	324.	
_____	Oil of, its Preparation and Virtues.	130.
_____	Wine of, its Preparation, &c.	368, 369.
_____	<i>Gummata</i> , Venereal, how to resolve.	76, 77.
_____	_____to suppurate.	77.
_____	_____to remove.	315.
		H. Hæ.

H.

- Hæmoptoe*, occasioned by Mercury, how to manage. 486.
Hæmorrhagie from the Mouth, occasioned by the falling off of the Eschars of the Ulcers in the last Stage of a Salivation, how to stop. 490.
 Hair (the shedding of) See *Alopecia*.
 Hands (Hardness and Scales of) how to remove. 349.
 Head (Pains of) how to relieve. 95, 96, 248, 315, 327, 336, &c. 338, 367, 368.
Hetecken what. 295, 421.
Hyperostosis (the Venereal) how distinguishable from those that proceed from other Diseases. 465.

I.

- Impetigo* (Venereal) by what best removed. 291.
 Impotency proceeding from Venereal Diseases, its Causes and Cure. 404, 405.
 Infection. See Contagion.
 Injections (refrigerating) into the *Urethra*, their frequent Use dangerous. 325.
Ischuria, after a *Gonorrhœa*, how to manage. 444.
 Issues, their Use in the Venereal Disease. 153.
 Juniper, Leaves and Fruit of, their Virtues. 392.

L.

- Leeches, their Application, when proper in the Venereal Disease. 53, 127, 186.
Lichen, of the Palms of the Hands, &c. how to remove. 180.
Lignum Genistæ, a good Succedaneum to *Guaiacum*. 329.
Lignum Sanctum, described. 282.
 ——— different from *Gaiacum*. 164, 213, 282, 420.
 ——— its Choice. 189, 213, 282, 366.
 ——— its Virtues. 164, 189, 196, &c. 213.
 ——— which

The I N D E X.

_____ which the most favourable Seasons for using it.	190.
_____ Manner of preparing it.	164, 165.
_____ Method of administering it.	366, &c.
_____ Regimen during its Use.	190, &c. 192, &c. 367.
_____ after its Use.	194, 195.
Lime-water, its Virtues against Venereal Ulcers.	135.
Lotion, a mercurial one to cure this Disease.	125, 322.

M.

<i>Menses</i> , when they break out during a Salivation, how the Patient is to be managed.	487.
<i>Mercury</i> , how it came first in Use in Venereal Dis- eases.	421.
_____ how it fell into Disrepute.	<i>Ibid.</i>
_____ a Mechanical Account of its Operation.	425.
_____ why it operates rather by <i>Saliva</i> than the other thin Secretions.	<i>Ibid.</i>
_____ why its Effects are so different in different Pa- tients.	423.
_____ in what Cases it is not effectual.	427.
_____ in what Form it enters the Mass of Blood in the greatest Quantity.	423.
_____ in what Form it is most effectually used.	428.
Mercurial Preparations, their bad Effects.	<i>Ibid.</i>
_____ when their Use may be allow'd.	<i>Ibid.</i>
_____ How to determine the Quantity of Mercury sufficient to the Cure of a Pox.	492, &c.
<i>Mercury</i> , its good Effects.	92.
_____ its bad ones.	92, 134, 151, 199, 220, 224, 241, 318, 323, 344, 365, 384, 390.
_____ what Discharges it usually promotes.	92, 383.
_____ why it sometimes fails to raise a Salivation.	425.
_____ how to manage the Patient in this Case.	485.
_____ how to extinguish.	111, 286.
_____ which are the best, which the worst, Sea- sons for its Use.	93.
_____ how	_____

The I N D E X.

- how to remove bad Symptoms occasioned
 by it. 318, 344, 345. See Salivation.
 —————a Preparation of *Mercury*, with Gold, &c.
 211, &c.
 ————— the dangerous Effects of that Preparation:
 287.
 —————Solutions of Sublimate, their Effects. 391.
 —————the bad Effects of Mercury remaining in
 the Habit. 390:
 —————how to prevent and remove them: *Ibid.*
 ————— See further, Ointments, Plaisters, &c.
 Mouth (Ulcers of) how to manage. 201:
 Muscles (Pains of) how cured: 299, 313, &c. 400:

N.

- Nails, their falling off, how to prevent, &c. 263;
 327.
 Narcoticks, their Use in the Venereal Disease: 154;
 161:
 ————— their Danger. 154.
 ————— never to be used in a Salivation. 482.
 Nodes, how to manage. 101, 109, 132, 155, 219,
 264, 299, 301, 304.
 —————Applications of boasted Virtues for resolving
 them. 101, 170:
 —————Nodes and other Tubercles of that Kind remain-
 ing after a Salivation, how to remove. 405, &c.
 Non-naturals. See *Regimen*, *Guaiacum*, *Mercury*,
 &c.
 Nose, a Pustule or Abscess upon, how to manage.
 102, 103, 258.
 —————Ulcers of, how to cure; 337:
 —————Depressions of 513.

O.

- Ointments (Mercurial) their Virtues. 64, 302, 384,
 &c.
 —————their bad Effects. 286, 387.
 —————by what Patients they are not to be used. 357.
 385:

The I N D E X.

- in what Cases this Method of Cure is not to be admitted. 471.
 — how to be compounded. 251, 322, 332, 344, 386.
 — *Formulae* of Mercurial Ointments. 65, 94, 98, 111, 122, 152, 168, 184, 475.
 — the best and worst Seasons for the Mercurial Uction. 93, 386, 471.
 — how the Patient is to be prepared for their Use. 64, 93, 152, 176, 286, 302, 332, 365, 386, 471, &c.
 — in Case of a hectick Indisposition. 473.
 — — of a Cachexy, Jaundice, Epilepsy, Scurvey or *Diarrhæa*. 474.
 — the Method of using them. 65, 66, 93, 94, 98, 99, 112, 122, 152, 157, 168, 176, 207, 260, 287, 294, 317, 322, 332, 340, 341, 344, 366, 386, 475, &c.
 — their various Operations. 386, 387.
 — *Phænomena* occasioned by them. *Ibid*.
 — *Regimen* proper during their Use. 67, 112, 176, 177, 287, 318, 340, 366, 387, &c. 477, &c.
 — Symptoms that attend their Use. 67, 94, 113, 114, 123, 124, 145, 177, 387, 477.
 — how prevented and mitigated. 67, 68, 71, 94, 95, 103, 109, 114, 123, 124, 135, 145, 178, 208, 213, 246, 287, 304, 366, 388, 389, 390, 477, &c.
Oleum Abietis, its Virtues in the Venereal Disease. 73.
 — *Guaiaci*, its Preparation and Use. 130.
 — *Sulphuris*, its Virtues. 127, 394.
Ophthalmia (the Venereal) how to cure. 264.
Osteosarcosis (the Venereal) how distinguished from the strumous. 466.

P.

- Pains (the Venereal) in what Patients most acute. 47.
 — what Parts are most liable to them. 330, 331.
 — by

The I N D E X.

_____ by what increafed.	52, 154, 160, 244, 331.
_____ at what Periods they ufually increafe and abate during the Ufe of <i>Guaiaicum</i> .	281.
_____ of the <i>Rad. Chinæ</i> .	63, 228, 270.
_____ of <i>Mercury</i> .	168.
_____ how to prevent them.	218, 339.
_____ how to mitigate them.	43, 75, 76, 80, 95, 100, 152, 153, 154, 157, 161, 162, 169, 187, 298, 314, 315, 326, 336, 348, 359, 400.
_____ in old Poxes, how to cure.	335.
_____ of the Head, how to relieve.	See Head.
_____ of the Mufcles and Ulcers.	See Mufcles. Ulcers.
Palfey remaining after a Salivation, how to manage.	511.
<i>Papillæ Mammæ</i> , Coarctations and Chryftallines of, how to remove.	453.
_____ a beginning Mortification of, how to flop.	454.
<i>Paraphimofis</i> , who moft liable to it.	452.
_____ how to cure.	289, 452, 453.
_____ remaining after a Salivation, how to cure.	495.
<i>Penis</i> , desperate Ulcers of, how to cure.	163.
_____ gummous Tumours upon, how to manage.	256.
_____ Distortions of, remaining after a Salivation, how to remove.	504.
<i>Pentaphyllum</i> , its Virtues in the Venereal Difcfe.	230.
<i>Perinæum</i> , an Abfcels upon, its Caufes, <i>Prognofis</i> , and Cure.	442.
<i>Phimofis</i> , who moft fubject to it.	452.
_____ how to manage.	200, 256, 288, &c. 309, 346, 395, 452, 453.
_____ remaining after a Salivation, how to cure.	495.
<i>Phymata</i> , what.	454.
_____ their Seats in both Sexes.	<i>Ibid.</i>
_____ in Catamites.	455.
_____ their Cure.	266, 455, &c.
	<i>Pilulæ</i>

The I N D E X.

<i>Pilulæ Barbarossæ</i> , their Virtues.	334.
————— Preparation of.	<i>Ibid.</i>
Pine, Leaves, Bark, and Nuts of, their Virtues.	392.
Plaister, a Mercurial one.	123.
————— Plaisters (Mercurial) their Use.	207, 260,
	322, 332, 333, 422.
————— their bad Effects.	422.
<i>Pox</i> , Signs of a confirmed one.	362, 460, &c.
————— how distinguishable from other Diseases.	462,
	463, &c.
<i>Præcipitate</i> (red) its Virtues.	77.
————— its bad Effects.	391.
————— its Virtues internally.	361.
————— not to be used internally.	422.
————— the Dangers that attend its internal Use.	358.
<i>Præputium</i> , (Tumours of) how occasioned.	451.
————— how to manage.	395.
————— violent Inflammations of, how to manage.	452, 453.
<i>Prognosticks</i> of the <i>Venereal Disease</i> .	51, 52, 86, 87,
	97, 108, 110, 149, 159, 166, 172, 216, 243,
	255, 328, 350, 363, 373, &c. 467, &c.
<i>Prophylaxis</i> in this Disease.	87, 88. 343, 351, 376,
&c. See Contagion.	
<i>Pruritus</i> , how to extinguish.	398, 399.
<i>Pudenda</i> , Mortifications of, how to manage.	347.
<i>Pudenda Muliebra</i> , Coarctations and Chrystallines of, how to manage.	453.
<i>Pudenda</i> and <i>Anus</i> , Venereal Excrescencies of, re- maining after a Salivation, how to manage.	494,
	&c. 496.
————— when a Mortification of these Parts is threat- ned, what to be done.	454.
Pulse, how it beats in an inveterated Pox.	339.
Purging, its Use in this Disease.	53, 99, 150, 157,
	160, 217, 224, 293, 319, 332, 344, 394.
————— when proper, when not.	150, 160, 308.
————— violent bad.	53, 150, 324.

The I N D E X.

- Pustules* (the Venereal) how to promote their Eruption. 200.
 ————— how to heal. 73, 74, 81, 101, 155, 157, 161, 169, 200, 206, 217, 290, 299, 326, 342.
 ————— how to remove their Scars. 44, 74, 200, 400.
 ————— of the *Penis*, how to manage. 256.
 ————— of the Face, how to manage. 95, 200.
 ————— of the Mouth, *Fauces*, &c. how to manage. 257, 298.

R.

- Regimen* proper in the Venereal Disease. 42, 52, 53, 82, 83, 88, 89, 97, 108, 150, 156, 157, 159, 160, 167, 216, 231, &c. 244, 276, &c. 321, 341, 343, 355, &c. 364, 377.
 ————— for Patients of sanguine Constitutions. 121, 122.
 ————— of bilious Complexions. 125.
 ————— of phlegmatick Temperaments. 126.
 ————— of the Atrabiliarian. 127.
Regimen proper during the Use of *Guaiaicum*, *China*, *Sarsa Parilla*, *Mercurial Ointments*. See *Guaiaicum*, *China*, &c.
Relapses into the Venereal Disease, how to prevent. 78, 79, 115.
 ————— From what Signs a Relapse may be pre-
 faged. 115.
 ————— Shape of the Disease upon a Relapse. 241.
Rhagades, their Differences. 458.
 ————— their Cure. 459, 460.
 ————— how to manage those that remain after a
 Salivation. 498.
Rheumatism, &c. when aggravated by the Use of
 Mercury, how to appease. 486, &c.
 ————— remaining after a Salivation, how to
 remove. 496, &c.
Ringworms. See *Impetigo*. *Lichen*.
Rosemary, Decoctions of, their Virtues. 392.
 M m 4 S.

The INDEX.

S.

- Salivary Glands, a Swelling and Inflammation of,
occasioned by Mercury, how to remove. 482.
- Salivation, in what Patients to be avoided. 429, 468.
- in what Poxes it is dangerous. 468, &c.
- How Mercury is to be used in such Cases.
470.
- How Women are to be managed in a
Salivation, so as to avoid the Inconveniencies of
a profuse, menstrual Discharge during it. 471.
- the Signs of an approaching Salivation. 477.
- a mild one, how to manage. 480, &c.
- a high one, what Misfortunes attend it,
and how they are to be removed. 482, &c. &c.
- the mild one, what bad Symptoms attend
it, and how to remove them. 491.
- a too violent one, how restrained. 68,
389, 483, 488, 489, 490.
- too low a one, how to stimulate. 483.
- what Symptoms sometimes remain after a
Salivation. 468.
- Sarsa Parilla, its Virtues in the Venereal Disease.
60, 283, &c. 319, 381, &c. 421.
- in other Diseases. 285.
- its bad Effects. 382.
- how the Patient is to be prepared for its Use.
60, 230.
- Decoction of, how prepared. 60, 284,
319.
- how to be used. 230.
- Regimen proper during its Use. 60, 61,
284, 324.
- Sassafras, its Virtues. 421.
- Scorbutick and scrophulous Symptoms remaining af-
ter a Salivation, how to remove. 502.
- Scum of the Decoction of Sarsa Parilla, its Use. 61,
Scum

The I N D E X.

- Scum of the Decoction of *Guaiaicum*, See *Guaiaicum*.
Semen, involuntary Emissions of. See *Gleets*.
 Skin, Foulnesses of, how to remove. 342, 347. See cutaneous Foulnesses.
 Spots (Venereal ones) upon the Skin, how to remove. 326, 348.
 Steams. See Wine.
Steel, Balsam of, its Preparation and Use. 518
Strangury, succeeding to a *Gonorrhœa*, its Causes. 443.
 ——— *Diagnosis* of its different Causes. *ibid.*
 ——— *Prognosis*. *ibid.*
 ——— *Cure*. 444, 445.
 Sulphur, its Virtues in the Venereal Disease. 72.
Sweating, its Use in this Disease. 217, 392.
 ——— its bad Effects. 115.
 ——— how removed. *ibid.*
 ——— *Galen's* Method of. 113, Notes.
Symptoms of the Venereal Disease, in what Order they succeed one another. 254, 255, 263, 328.
 ——— the Order of their Succession, how determined. 462.
 ——— at what Periods they increase and abate during the Use of *Guaiaicum*. 143, 144.
 ——— of Mercury. 168, 261.
Symptoms of the Venereal Disease, their Cure. 73, 74, 95, 96, 100, &c. 152, &c. 200, &c. 248, &c. 262, &c. 268, 288, 297, &c. 302, &c. 325, &c. 336, &c. 346, &c. 358, &c. 367, &c. 395, &c.
Symptoms that attend the Use of Mercury. See Ointments, &c.
Symptoms remaining after a Salivation, the curable ones what, and how to remove. 493, &c. &c.
 ——— the less curable ones. 502, &c.

T.

- Teeth, how to prevent their dropping out. 263, 359, 518.
 ——— how

The I N D E X.

- how to fix them when loosened by the Use of Mercury. 366.
 ————— how to fix them after a Salivation. 513.
 Tendons, Contractions of, how to remove. 162.
 Testes, Swellings of, their Causes and Effects. 441.
 ————— how to remove. *ibid.*
 ————— how to manage Tumours of the Testes remaining after a Salivation. 502, &c.
 Tetters. See *Impetigo*. *Lichen*.
 Theriack, its Use in this Disease. 161, 208.
 Throat, Venereal Symptoms of, how to manage. 157.
 Tinnitus Aurium, how to remove. 291.
 Tongue and Gums, their Coalition after a Salivation, how to separate. 491.
 Topki, how to discuss, &c. 291, 298.
 Tremors of the Joints remaining after a Salivation, how to manage. 512.
 Tuberosities, the softer ones, how to manage. 327.
 Tumours, Nodes, and other hard ones, how to manage. 131, 132, 155, 268, 347, 359, 400, 401, See besides, *Nodes*, *Gummata*, &c.
 ————— gummous ones upon the Penis. See *Penis*.

V.

- Venereal Disease, its Progress thro' Europe, &c. described. 132, 185, 209, 215, 409, &c.
 ————— Arguments against its Antiquity. 404, 405, &c.
 ————— various Conjectures about the Causes, of its first Appearance. 104, 107, 120, 133, 233, 350.
 ————— concerning the Reasons why it was natural to the ancient Inhabitants of *Hispaniola*. 412, &c.
 ————— its Alterations at different Periods of Time. 104, &c. 132, 133, 254, &c. 273, 274, 352, &c. 370.
 ————— how

The INDEX.

- how propagated. 41, 48, 85, 104,
 107, 120, 132, 133, 163, 165, 171, 209, 221,
 234, 238, 242, 292, 306, 328, 351, 415.
- who are most, who least liable to it.
 85, 96, 165, 221, 253, 271, 305, 351, 372, &c.
- Degree of Infection, by what Condi-
 tions determined. 351.
- its Description. 41, 46, 48, &c. 79,
 80, 86, 96, 97, 104, &c. 109, &c. 120, 121,
 133, 134, 148, 149, 156, 158, 159, 165, 166,
 171, 183, 185, 187, 188, 203, &c. 209, &c.
 215, 221, 222, 231, 234, 238, &c. 242, 254,
 &c. 265, 272, &c. 292, &c. 301, 320, 321,
 330, 341, 349, 350, 352. &c. 362, 363, 369, &c.
- its Description in sanguine Com-
 plexions. 121.
- in the bilious. 124.
- in the phlegmatick. 125, 126.
- in the melancholick. 126, 127, 363.
- its Shape upon a Relapse. 241, 330.
- Hereditary Poxes*, what Shapes they commonly as-
 sume. 328, 415.
- its Prognosticks. See Prognosticks.
- its Cure. See Cure.
- in sanguine Temperaments. 121, 122.
- in the bilious. 125.
- in the phlegmatick. 126.
- in the melancholick. 127.
- into what other Diseases it degenerates.
 124, 134.
- Remains of, how to remove. 368.
- See further, *Pox*.
- Venereal Poison*, Conjectures about its Nature. 416.
- how it is introduced into the Habit. 417.
- how to estimate its Quantity. 418.
- its Multiplication in the
 Blood. *Ibid.* &c.
- why it sometimes lurks in the Habit for a
 long Time, and afterwards betrays itself anew. 419.
- whether

The I N D E X.

- whether while the Poison thus conceals itself
 the Patient can propagate the Disease. 420.
 Venery, its Danger during the Use of *Guaiaicum*. 141.
Verrucæ, and other Venereal Tumours of that Kind,
 their Causes, Seats, and Differences. 456.
 ——— their Cure. 457.
Vipers, their Use in this Disease. 95, 100, 394.
 ——— their bad Effects. 175.
Vomiting of great Use in this Disease, and when. 53,
 98, 153, 314, 319, 339.

U.

- Ulcers* (Venereal) of the *Fauces*, *Uvula*, *Tonsillæ*, *Pa-*
late and *Gums*, how distinguishable from scorbu-
 tick ones. 464.
Ulcers (Venereal) how to manage. 77, 81, 82, 131,
 135, 206, 217, &c. 219, 301, 359, 399, 400.
 ——— how to remove their Scars. 74, 162, 347.
 ——— those that succeed to the Tubercles, how to
 manage. 347.
 ——— inveterated ones, how to manage. 96, 333,
 334.
 ——— malignant ones, how to manage. 162, 200.
 ——— cancerous ones, a powerful Remedy against
 them. 300.
 ——— painful ones, how to mitigate. 218.
 ——— putrid ones, how to manage. 109.
 How to manage Venereal Ulcers of the *Throat*, *Pa-*
late, *Gums*, &c. 78, 131, 326, 347, 399.
 ——— of the *Papillæ Mammarum*, *Lips*, and
Anus. 395.
 ——— of the *Pudenda*. 297, 307, &c. 346, 395.
 ——— of the *Penis*. 256.
 ——— desperate ones of the *Penis*, how to cure. 163.
Ulcers of the urinary Organs, how to cure. 325.
Ulcers, phagedænick gangrenous ones, of the Mouth,
Gums, &c. in scorbutick Patients during a Saliva-
 tion, how to cure. 488.

Ulcers

The I N D E X.

Ulcers remaining after the Cure of the Disease, how to manage.	403.
—— rebellious ones, from a Suppuration of the Phymata, Nodes, &c. remaining after a Salivation, how to cure.	498, &c.
Urethra, Caruncles of, how to remove.	397, &c.
Urine, (Heat of) how to cure.	325.
—— Suppression of, how to remove.	397.
Uterus, Ulcers of, remaining after a Salivation, how to manage.	409.

W.

Warts (Venereal) how to remove.	290, 297, 310.
—— of the Penis, how removed.	309.
Water, a distilled one, to cure the Venereal Disease.	127.
Waters (the hot mineral) to whom useful, to whom not.	247.
—— their Danger.	248.
Waters (mineral) of no Use in the Venereal Disease.	73.
Wine, its Steams, used against the Nodes and Pains, sometimes dangerous, and how.	91.
—— one with Hellebore, how prepared.	324.
Wormwood, its Virtues in the Venereal Disease.	73.
	392.

THE END.



*BOOKS Printed for and Sold by A. MILLAR,
against St. Clements Church in the Strand.*

1. **E**lements of Chymistry : Being the Annual Lectures of *Herman Boerhaave*, M. D. Professor of Chymistry and Botany, and at present Professor of Physick in the University of *Leyden*. Translated from the Original Latin by *Timothy Dallowe*, M. D. In this Edition there are several Additions and Alterations communicated to the Translator by the Author. Quarto. Price one Guinea bound.

2. *Pharmacopæia Collegii Regii Medicorum Edinburgensis*. Editio altera. Price 2 s. 6 d.

3. A Description of the *Peritonæum*, and of that Part of the *Membrana Cellularis*, which lies on its Outside. With an Account of the true Situation of all the Abdominal Viscera, in respect of these two Membranes. By Dr. *James Douglas*. Price 1 s. 6 d.

4. *De Re Medica Dissertationes Quatuor*. Pr. 3 s.

5. The System of the *Womb*, with a particular Account of the *Menses* independent of a *Plethora*. To which are subjoined, a few Observations relating to Cold, and its Effects upon the Body. Price 1 s. 6 d.

The above two by *Thomas Simson*, Chandos-Professor of Medicine and Anatomy in the University of *St. Andrew*.

6. *Ophthalmographia* : Or, A Treatise of the *Eye*. In Two Parts. Part I. Containing a new and exact Description of the *Eye*; as also the Theory of the Vision consider'd, with its Diseases. Part II. Containing the Signs, Causes, and Cure of the Maladies incident to the *Eye*. To which is added, an Appendix of some of the Diseases of the *Ear*; wherein is observed the Communication between these two Organs. By *P. Kennedy*. Price 2 s. 6 d.

7. A New Method of Curing, without internal Medicines, that Degree of the *Venereal Disease* call'd a *Gonorrhœa* or *Clap*, deduced from a Mechanical Account of the Original, Seat, and Nature of that Distemper;

Books Printed for A MILLAR.

stemper ; and confirmed by Instances of the Author's Success in this Practice. By *George Warren*, Surgeon. The Third Edition. Price 1 s. 6 d.

8. *A General Dictionary*, Historical and Critical ; in which a new and accurate Translation of that of the celebrated Mr. *Bayle* will be included. The Whole containing the History of the most illustrious Persons of all Ages and Nations, particularly those of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, distinguished by their Rank, Actions, Learning, and other Accomplishments. With Reflections on such Passages of Mr. *Bayle*, as seem to favour Scepticism and the Manichee System. By the Rev. Mr. *John Peter Bernard* ; the Rev. Mr. *Thomas Birch*, F. R. S. Mr. *John Lockman*, and other Hands, in Ten Volumes Folio. Published Monthly at 3 s. each Number, till the Whole is compleated.

9. *Ancient and Modern Italy* compared : Being the first Part of *Liberty*, a Poem. Price 1 s. 6 d.

10. *Greece* : Being the Second. Price 1 s.

11. *Rome* : Being the Third. Price 1 s.

12. *Britain* : Being the Fourth. Price 1 s. 6 d.

13. *The Prospect* : Being the Fifth and Last Part. Pr. 1 s.

N. B. There are some few printed for the Curious on a superfine Royal Paper ; the same Size with his Quarto Seasons.

14. *The Seasons*, a Hymn, a Poem to the Memory of Sir *Isaac Newton*, and *Britannia*, a Poem, in Octavo. Price bound 6 s. in Quarto a Guinea.

15. *The Tragedy of Sophonisba*, as it is acted at the Theatre Royal in *Drury-Lane*.

The above Seven by Mr. *Thomson*.

16. *Eurydice*, a Tragedy, acted at the Theatre in *Drury-Lane*. Written by Mr. *Mallet*. A new Edition corrected. Price 6 d. in 12mo.

17. *The Tea-Table Miscellany* : Or, A compleat Collection of Scots Songs, 3 V. Being the compleatest and most correct of any yet published. By *Allan Ramsay*. To which is prefix'd, his Picture, from

Books Printed for A. MILLAR.

an original Design, by his Son, and curiously engraven by G. King, Disciple of Mr. Vertue.

N. B. The Third Volume contains all English Songs, and there are many Additions to the first two Volumes never before published. The Whole beautifully printed on a fine Paper, and sold at 3 s. The Three Volumes are neatly bound in Calf.

18. The *State of Souls* separated from their Bodies. Being an Epistolary Treatise, wherein is proved by a Variety of Arguments deduced from Holy Scripture, that the Punishment of the Wicked shall not be eternal, and all Objections against it solved. Together with a large Introduction evincing the same Truth from the Principles of Natural Religion. To which is prefix'd 24 Dialogues, in which true Virtue is distinguished from what usually bears the Name or Resemblance of it, the many Prejudices and Mistakes in Judgment and Practice, in regard to Conscience and Religion, are examined and rectified, and the Value of Truth is shewn, with the Reason why it is not more generally known. Beautifully Printed in one Volume Octavo. Price 5 s. bound.

19. Collections relating to the History of MARY Queen of Scotland. Containing a great Number of Original Papers, never before printed: Also a few scarce Pieces reprinted, taken from the best Copies, by the learned and judicious James Anderson, Esq; late Postmaster General, and Antiquary of Scotland. With an Explanatory Index of the obsolete Words; and Prefaces shewing the Importance of these Collections. In 4 Vols. on a fine Paper, and a most beautiful Letter, 4to.

20. A System of Heraldry, Speculative and Practical. With the true Art of Blazon, according to the most approved Heralds in Europe. Illustrated with suitable Examples of Armorial Figures and Atchievements of the most considerable Surnames and Families in Scotland, &c. Together with Historical and Genealogical Memorials relative thereto. By Alexander Nisbett, Esq; Folio.

